

M. J.
A
PRACTICAL GRAMMAR
OF THE
LATIN TONGUE:

WHEREIN
All the RULES are expressed in ENGLISH,
in the Method of *Text*, and *Notes*; and thrown into the most
agreeable View, for the Benefit of LEARNERS.
The whole established upon RATIONAL PRINCIPLES,
and *Classical Authorities*: with a large Explanation of *Ellip-
tical Constructions*, and the *Various Uses* of the PREPO-
SITION.
Directions for Construing, Parsing, and Making LATIN;
some Hints in *Chronology*; a Character of the *Roman Classics*; and
a large Account of PROSODY.

To which is added,

A VOCABULARY, containing, among other Things,
LISTS . . . of Verbs Simple, and Compound; irregular in
Formation . . . of Deponents, and SUPINES.

COLLECTED from those very Learned MASTERS,
SANCTIUSCUM PERIZON, Melli. de Port Royal, MR. LOWE,
VOSSIUS, DR. PRAT, MR. RUDDIMAN,
OXFORD Annotators, DR. SHAW, MR. LANE,
MR. JOHNSON, MR. BLACKWALL, Comp. Synt. Erasmi. &c.

Drawn up at *first* to serve a private Occasion, and now made
publick, as a Testimony of Respect to the
BRITISH YOUTH.

Praecepta Latine Loquendi, quae Puerilis Doctrina tradit, &c.
Cic. de Orat. 3. 13.

The SECOND EDITION,
Enlarged more than *two Thirds*; and furnished with proper INDEXES.

L O N D O N :

Printed for JOHN NOON, at the *White Hart*, near
Mercer's Chapel in *Cheapside*.

MDCCLXII.

FRANCIS GRANT
TO THE HONORABLE
JOHN JOSEPH



THE HONORABLE
JOHN JOSEPH
TO THE HONORABLE
JOHN JOSEPH

7
f
M
of

To the HONOURABLE

JOHN SCROPE, Esq;

S I R,

THE *Roman Orator* tells us, that
we are not born for ourselves
alone: Our Friends, our Country, and
Mankind have a just Claim to some Part
of us*. But 'tis not every one can feel

* Cic. off. 1. 7.

The DEDICATION.

the Force and Pleasure of this Exalted Principle. Superior Circumstances may give the *Opportunity*: only NOBLE and GENEROUS MINDS will have the *Inclination* to apply it. 'Tis the Happiness of Your Friends, that in YOU they observe *Both*; that YOU can engage the Heart when You *oblige*, and enhance the Value of every *Kindness*, by the *Manner* of bestowing it.

Encouraged by Your GREAT GOODNESS, I beg Leave to *present* You with this *new Edition* of the *Practical Grammar of the Latin Tongue*: A Work which has cost me some *Pains* and *Attention* to improve; and that, I know, notwithstanding its Defects, will intitle it to some Degree of
of

The DEDICATION.

of Your *Approbation*. It is drawn up on the very same *Plan* with the *Greek Grammar*, which has the *Honour* of Your PATRONAGE; and *Both*, I hope, will serve to give a *Rational* and *Critical* Account of *Grammar*: At least to inform the World by whose FAVOUR those Studies were encouraged, and that You did not think it below Your DIGNITY and AUTHORITY to countenance what carries in it the least Appearance of a *Publick Benefit*.

I cannot hope that *This Grammar* will be received into our *Publick Schools* as a *System*. A Work for such a Purpose must not, I apprehend, come from any *private Hand*; but from such an
Autho-

The DEDICATION.

Authority, as shall give it *Weight* and *Reputation*. We have many VERY LEARNED MASTERS on our *publick Foundations*, who could easily furnish us with such a *System*; and since so much *Fault* has been found with the *common One*, and so little said to justify it, 'tis Matter of some Surprise, that it should still preserve its *Authority*.

I will not, however, despair, SIR, when the *Publick Interest* shall admit the Consideration of such an Affair, of having it directed to the *Care* of those MASTERS, to make the Way to the *Sciences* easier, and more *delightful*: Nor of having the *Classicks* themselves furnished with more *intelligible* and *useful*

The DEDICATION.

ful Notes. When I look to the ROYAL PROGENY, the Objects of our future *Hopes* and *Glory*, I should rejoice to have the several *Editions* of the *Classicks* distinguished by Their ILLUSTRIOUS NAMES, as *now* by that of the *Dauphin*.

The *First Institutes* of Life are in their Nature worthy of the *Publick Care*, to lay a proper Foundation for every *useful* and *great Character*. And when Gentlemen of Your WISDOM and EXPERIENCE, and who have the Honour to serve their *King* and *Country* in IMPORTANT STATIONS, will *condescend* to favour them, it will give a *Reputation* to those Studies, and excite others to carry them

The DEDICATION.

them to greater *Perfection*. Give me Leave to conclude this Address with the Assurance of my warmest *Wishes* for the Continuance of Your *Life* and *Usefulness*; and repeat my most grateful *Acknowledgements* for Your kind *Regards* to him, who is with the greatest *Deference*,

S I R,

YOUR most Obliged

most Obedient Humble Servant.

J. Milner.

THE

THE P R E F A C E.

A LIBERAL EDUCATION is what every Father would chuse for his Son, if his Circumstances would admit it, as the true Basis of an useful and important Life. The Design is equally noble and extensive: of such Consequence both to private and public Happiness, that no one engaged in it can think it beneath his Care and Time.¹ Nations famous for the Glory of Empire, and Politeness of Manners, have paid a particular Regard to the first Institutions of Life. Nay, Philosophers, and Persons of the greatest Distinction and Authority, have thought themselves honoured with a Circle of Youth about them, to instruct in Virtue and the Sciences.² Quintilian (or Tacitus) has given us an Account of the old Way of educating Children, and sets it off with great Advantage, by comparing it with the Modern. “As soon as the Child “was born³, he was not put to the Care of an hired Nurse,

¹ The good or ill breeding up of Children doth as much serve to the good or ill Service of God, our Prince, and our whole Country, as any one Thing doth besides. *Ascham's Schoolmaster*, Ed. 1711. p. 10.

² An ne eas quidem vires senectuti relinquemus, ut adolescentulos doceat, instituat, ad omne officii munus instruat? Quo quidem opere quid potest esse praeclarius? Mihi vero Cn. et P. Scipiones; et Avi tui duo L. Æmilius, et P. Africanus comitatu Nobilium Juvenum fortunati videbantur, *Cic. Senect. 9.*

³ Jamprimum suus cuique filius ex casta parente natus, non in cella emptae nutricis, sed gremio, ac sinu matris educabatur, cujus praecipua laus erat, tueri domum, et inservire liberis. Eligebatur autem aliqua major natu propinqua, cujus probatis spectatisque moribus, omnis cuiuspiam familiae soboles committeretur, coram quâ neque dicere fas erat quod turpe dictu, neque facere quod inhonestum factu videretur. Ac non studio modo curasque, sed re-

The P R E F A C E.

“ Nurse, to live with her in some poor Cottage; but
 “ was brought up in the Lap and Bosom of the Mother,
 “ who esteemed it her chief Honour to keep the House,
 “ and employ herself about her Children. Some ancient
 “ Matron was pitched upon in the Neighbourhood, whose
 “ Life and Manners rendered her worthy of this Office,
 “ to whose Care the Children of every Family were com-
 “ mitted; and before whom it was not permitted to speak
 “ an ill Word, or do an ill Action. Her Care was not
 “ only to direct their Exercises and Employments; but
 “ with equal Integrity and Modesty, to regulate their
 “ Diversions. We are told, that *Cornelia* the Mother of
 “ the *Gracchi*; *Aurelia*, of *Caesar*; and *Attia*, of *Au-*
 “ *gustus*, undertook the Education of their Sons, and
 “ furnished the World with those brave Princes. The
 “ Strictness and Severity of such an Institution had this
 “ View, that the Mind, preserved in its Innocence and
 “ Integrity, free from any corrupt Bias, might with
 “ greater Readiness apply to the Liberal Arts; and with
 “ all its Might pursue its Inclinations, whether to the
 “ Camp, the Law, or the Study of Eloquence. —
 “ But now, as soon as the Infant is born, it is committed
 “ to the Care of some *Grecian* Wench, and perhaps One
 “ or two Servants more, of the meanest Taste, and the

missiones etiam lususque puerorum, sanctitate quadam ac verecundia tempera-
 bat. Sic Corneliam Gracchorum; sic Aureliam Caesaris; sic Attiam Augusti
 matrem praefuisse educationibus, ac produxisse principes liberos accepimus.
 Quae disciplina ac severitas eo pertinebat, ut sincera et integra, et nullis pra-
 vitatibus detorta uniuscujusque natura, toto statim pectore arriperet artes ho-
 nestas: et sive ad rem militarem, sive ad juris scientiam, sive ad eloquentiae
 studium inclinasset, id solum ageret, id universum hauriret. — At nunc
 natus infans delegatur Graeculae alicui ancillae, cui adjungitur unus aut alter
 ex omnibus servis plerumque vilissimus, nec cuiquam serio ministerio accom-
 modatus. Horum fabulis et erroribus teneri statim, et rudes animi imbuun-
 tur. Nec quisquam in totâ domo pensi habet, quid coram infante domino
 aut dicat, aut faciat: quando etiam ipsi parentes nec prohibiti, neque mode-
 stiae parvulos assuefaciunt, sed lasciviae, et libertati, per quae paulatim im-
 pudentia irrepit, et sui alienique contemptus. *Quint. dial. de Oratoribus*, 28,
 29. *Tac. id.* 29.

The P R E F A C E.

“ unfitteſt for any important Buſineſs, are engaged in
“ the ſame Truſt. From the Stories and Miſtakes of
“ ſuch fine Companions, muſt the ſoft and flexible Mind
“ take its firſt Impreſſions. Over the whole Family
“ there is not the leaſt Care taken of what is ſaid or done
“ before the young Maſter, while the Parents them-
“ ſelves, inſtead of inuring their dear little Ones to Vir-
“ tue and Modeſty, indulge them in too great Freedoms
“ and Licentiousneſs; the natural Conſequence of which
“ is a ſettled Impudence, and a Contempt of thoſe very
“ Parents, and every Body elſe.”

*Among the Domeſtick Cares of Education, it was none of the leaſt to accuſtom Children to a right Pronunciation of their own Mother Tongue, and to hear nothing but what was expreſſed in a pure Phraſe and proper Diction. This, very likely, was the Ground of the Censure above of putting the young Maſter under the Care of a Grecian Servant, an Apprehenſion of vitiating his manner of ſpeaking by a foreign Accent. The View might be to facilitate his Acquaintance with the Greek Tongue; but it ſerved more truly to corrupt his own, and prevent that eaſy Conception of Things, that Copiouſneſs and Fluency of Expreſſion, which have a great Influence on a Man's Acceptance in the World. By this one Caution, Perſons who wanted many other Qualifications, were capable of making ſome Figure at the Roman Bar. Cicero informs us, that, “ M. Curio acquired
“ great Reputation, that of the Third Orator of his
“ Time, by the Advantage of a pure Stile, and exact
“ Manner of ſpeaking, which he had been bred up in;
“ tho' otherwiſe, he was unacquainted with the Liberal
“ Arts; underſtood no Poet; had read no Books of Elo-
“ quence; made no Hiſtorical Collections; and under-
“ ſtood little of Publick or Private Law. Such was the
“ Effect of a ſhining Phraſe, and an eaſy Flow of
“ Words.” ⁴ But*

⁴ Erant tamen quibus videretur tertius illius aetatis Curio, quia ſplendidioribus fortasſe verbis utebatur: et quia Latine non peſſime loquebatur, uſu, credo,

The P R E F A C E.

But the learning of Languages is a small Part of the Furniture requisite to form the MAN. The Knowledge of Things, as well as Words, must contribute to the Design; and such we may begin with, as Youth is easily receptive of, I mean the Knowledge of Geography, History, Figures, &c. And if those Enquiries were intermingled with their other Exercises, they would happily vary the Prospects of the Mind, and relieve a dull Scene.

Above all, in the Education of Youth, we should have a particular Regard to Manners; to the SOUND MIND, which will unite Wisdom and Virtue in the same Character, and constitute the principal Happiness of a rational and intelligent Being.^s We must assist them to discipline their Passions whilst they are flexible, and before they begin to dictate and rule; we must possess them with just Sentiments of Truth, Justice, and Benevolence; encourage them to reverence the Supreme Being, on whom all their future Advantages depend, and to acquit themselves in every Station, towards their Fellow Creatures, with Decency, Candor, and Good Nature. Should this be neglected, or injudiciously pursued; should outward Decencies, and low Amusements, be only consulted, a wrong Taste must be the Consequence, and the Man unavoidably sink in the midst of his other Advantages. An Error here must weaken the very Foundations of a Liberal Education, and leave every other Improvement to the Chance of being usefully applied. We cannot therefore begin too early to cultivate the Principles of Virtue, and prevent those wrong Impressions which young Minds
will

credo, aliquo domestico; nam litterarum admodum nihil sciebat. Sed magni interest, quos quisque audiat quotidie domi, quibuscum loquatur a puero: quemadmodum Patres, Paedagogi; matres etiam loquantur. — Neminem cognovi in omni genere honestarum artium tam indoctum, tam rudem. Nullum ille Poetam noverat, nullum legerat Oratorem, nullam memoriam antiquitatis collegerat: non publicum jus, non privatum et civile cognoverat. — Itaque in Curione hoc verissime judicari potest, nulla re una magis Oratorem commendari, quam verborum splendore et Copia. Cic. Brut. 58. 59.

^s Orandum est, ut sit MENS SANA in corpore sano.

Juv. Sat. 10. 356.

The P R E F A C E.

will receive from the many ill Examples and Customs which surround them. Where the Danger is so probable, and the Consequences so extensive, as to reach into a Man's whole Life, we ought to give young Gentlemen the Bias of every good Quality, and prejudice them this Way in Favour of their own Interest and Honour.

My Design in these Collections, is to shorten the Way to the Sciences, and by rendering the Business of Grammar more easy and intelligible, leave the young Scholar more Leisure and Inclination to penetrate into the Treasuries of Real Knowledge. If I have failed in this View, 'tis, however, some Satisfaction to have aimed well.

The Rules are expressed in English, as being the speediest Way of communicating the Principles of a Language, which must be supposed as yet unknown. This Method has been so well recommended by good Reasons, and Experience, that I am very much surprized any other Method should be continued. A late Author, who appears an Advocate for Latin Rules, is, however, forced to acknowledge, " that the " First Rudiments of the Language ought to be delivered " in the Learner's own Mother-Tongue, because he is " not otherwise capable of understanding them." ⁶ This Author's Arguments rather conclude in Favour of speaking Latin, than learning Latin Rules; tho' this had better be deferred too, if Cicero's Observation be good, " that the " right Choice of Words is the Foundation of Elo- " quence." ⁷ How is it to be expected, that they should use right Words, or speak with any Propriety, who are perfect Strangers to the Idiom? Unless they heard nothing spoken but Latin, by those who could talk it with Ease and Purity: Otherwise, *Loquendo, male loqui discant, Cic.* The

⁶ Vid. Two Grammatical Treatises, printed at Edinburgh, 1733. p. 38.

⁷ Verborum delectum originem esse Eloquentiae, *Cic. Brut. de Clar. Orat.*

The P R E F A C E.

Learned Geo. Budaeus very sensibly lamented it in his Greek Commentaries, that he was obliged to speak Latin so early.⁸ The Latin Tongue is a dead Language, and it seems to me, that the speediest Method of attaining it, is by frequent Construing, and frequent Translating from one Language to another. Such a Method would lead us to the true Idiom, and is warranted by the Authority of Cicero, who found it of singular Advantage to him in learning the Greek.⁹

Having thus declared my Opinion for English Rules, it wants some Apology, that notwithstanding I have given the Rules for Gender in Latin. As to this, I must observe, that the principal Rules are still in English, and only the Exceptions expressed in poetical Measures; — the Words contained in those Exceptions are such as are common, and easy in Pronunciation; neither are there such Restrictions added, as too often puzzle and confound the Rule. — They are little more than the same Words in a Vocabulary, and are all construed either in the Notes, or Vocabulary in the End. Upon those Considerations, I yielded to the Opinion of some Friends, who were pleased with this Part in the first Edition, and thought the Words might be easier retained this Way, than any other.

In offering this GRAMMAR to the World, I do not flatter myself with the Hope, that it will be received as a System into our publick Schools. A Work of that Nature, I apprehend, must not come from any private Hand; but be

⁸ *He complains, that when he began to learn the Latin Tongue, Use of speaking Latin at the Table, and elsewhere, unadvisedly, did bring him to such an evil Choice of Words, to such a crooked Frame of Sentences, that no one Thing did hurt or hinder him more all the Days of his Life afterwards; both for Readiness in speaking, and also good Judgment in writing. R. Ashbam's Schoolmaster, p. 6.*

⁹ *Postea mihi placuit, eoque sum usus Adolescens, ut Summorum Oratorum Graecas Orationes explicarem. Quibus lectis hoc assequabar, ut, cum ea quae legerem Graecè, Latine redderem, non solum optimis verbis uterer, et tamen usitatis; sed etiam exprimerem quaedam verba imitanda, quae nova nostris essent, dummodo essent idonea, Cic. Orat. 1. 34.*

The P R E F A C E.

under the Direction of a proper Authority, to give it Credit and Importance enough to be received. However, I hope it may be of Use there, to assist the inquisitive Scholar, and lead him into a Rational and Critical Method of Study. I have drawn up this, and the Practical Grammar of the Greek Tongue, upon the very same Plan, and finished in the very same Method and Order of Things, where it could be. I don't know that such a Scheme has been executed by the same Hand before; and I believe, the Uniformity which runs through both, will give an easier Conception of Things, and render them both more useful. Those Grammars are not long in the Text, which is only to be learnt by Heart; but I have indulged to some Length in the Notes, intending both Pieces as a Commentary upon Grammar, sufficient to accommodate the first State of Education, or give those Gentlemen, who are willing to review those Studies, a clear and rational Idea of Grammar.

Concerning the Improvements of this Edition.

This Grammar was first published in the Year 1729, and contained about an Hundred Pages, without any Index; so that now it is enlarged more than Two Thirds. In particular, I have endeavoured to give it the following Improvements. 1) Examples at large to all the Declensions, p. 11. 2) Classical Authorities produced for the Gender of Nouns, p. 25. 3) An Account of Heteroclitics, p. 29. 4) Defective Comparisons enlarged, p. 41. 5) The Tenses of Verbs distinguished according to Dr. Clark's Method, p. 48. 6) The Conjugation of Verbs in -o, in two Pages only, which folded out in the first Edition, but are here confined to the Page. Verbs in -or have the same Representation and View. I hope this will be found the best Disposition of the Verb, as its radical Tenses are distinguished; its Conjugation Endings observed; its English at Length, and which are all objected to the Eye
at

The P R E F A C E.

at once. A Gentleman, who adopted this Scheme of the Verb into his Grammar, tells us, that he found its Advantage by his own Experience ¹⁰. 7) The Derivation of Verbals, p. 66.—Rules for forming the Perfects of Active Verbs, and Participles Perfect, p. 68.—Gerunds and Supines, *ib.*—Compound Verbs, p. 69.—the Way of Forming Verbs, p. 70.—Verbs defective in the Roots, Persons, particular Tenses, &c. p. 73. 8) Adverbs distinguished into Modal, Temporal, and Local, and enlarged, p. 77. 9) The various Uses of the Preposition in Constructions, p. 154. 10) Figurative Syntax much enlarged, p. 171. 11) A List of Words frequently Ellipted, in an Alphabetical Order, p. 185. 12) An Abstract of Regular Syntax, p. 205. 13) Directions for Construing—Parsing—and a Caution in making Latin, p. 208–221. 14) Profody much improved, p. 225. 15) Grammatical Terms explained, both as to Name and Thing, in Alphabetical Order, p. 260. 16) A short Chronology, and the Way of Dating after the Roman Manner; together with an Account of the Old and New STILE, p. 268. 17) The Authors of the Roman Classics represented; the Character of their Works; and the Time when they died, p. 279. Those Two last mentioned Articles, will, I hope, give a pleasing Entertainment, and lead on the inquisitive Mind to solid and real Knowledge 18) A Vocabulary, improved by several useful Lists 19) Three Indexes, to make the Grammar still more useful. In the Index Verborum the Perfect Root of Simple Verbs, and their Participles Perfect are inserted; because I find young Scholars are at a Loss about those, when they

¹⁰ I have found, by continued Experience, that a Boy will more readily learn to read, and understand these *Paradigms of the Moods and Tenses*, than he can those in the Common Grammar; and they are by so much the easier to be committed to Memory, and retained, as they are the more compact, and methodical; all the Moods and Tenses, in each Scheme, being comprehended in Two opposite Pages under one View. *Preface to a New English Introduction to the Latin Tongue*, by P. H. Sold by C. Hitch, 1735.

The P R E F A C E.

meet with them in their Lessons, and our best Dictionaries will give them but little Assistance here. Suppose the Verb in the Lesson to be *haeserat*, they know not what Verb to look for in the Dictionary: But with this Help, having first changed the Conjugation ending *-erat*, into *i*, and brought it to *haesi*, they will find *haesi* in the Index, and that will direct them to *haereo* in the Vocabulary. The same Method may be used as to Compound Verbs, cast away the Preposition in the Beginning, (with which most Verbs are compounded) and change the Conjugation ending into *-i* (if the Tense comes from the Perfect Root) and the Index will direct to both the Simple and Compound Verb. Suppose, for Instance, *descripsisset* should be in the Lesson, cast away *de* the Preposition in the Beginning; and change *-isset* into *-i*, and we shall have *scripsi*, the Index will direct to *scribo*, and under that we shall have its Compound *describo*. The Third Index is to make this Grammar useful to those who have learned the Common Grammar, by shewing the Correspondence between This and That: So that when any One has a Mind to be satisfied about the Nature of a Rule, the Reason of a Construction, &c. he may be able to find it in this Grammar, where those Matters are explained, and suitable Authorities produced to confirm them.

I have endeavoured to do Justice to every Author, from whom I have taken any considerable Article, by setting his Name at the End of it. I have taken no small Pains to direct to the Place of a Classic Author, from whom a particular Passage is quoted; a Circumstance which is too often omitted by the best Writers on this Subject. My great Aim is to give Light, Instruction, and Pleasure. And having thus finished those Grammars of the Greek and Latin Tongue, upon the same Plan, and pretty near of the same Bulk, I submit both to the candid Judgment of the Learned.

June 24th,
1742.

J. M.

P. S. *The following Errors of the Press were overlooked, and so could not be added to those printed at the End of the GRAMMAR, which were worked off with the last Half Sheet, before these were observed.*

ERRATA.

P. 203. in the running Title, for -tax. r. Synt. . . . P. 211. l. 3. f. R. r. Obs. . . . From P. 260. to 267. in the running Title, for Pro—fody, r. Defi—nitions P. 274. l. 23. for πύλος, r. κύλος P. 308. c. 1. l. 28. after Echinometra, ac — a sea-urchin, add Planeta, ac — a Planet. . . . P. 316. l. 3. r. tenerrimas. . . . In the third Index, second Page, c. 1. l. 13. r. Propria foemineum: the same in the opposite column l. ib.

T H E C O N T E N T S.

This GRAMMAR treats of,

	Page
I. <i>Analogy.</i>	
O F LETTERS..Vowels, Diphthongs, Consonants..	
Of SYLLABLES, how to distinguish . . . Sound c before	n. 1
<i>e. i.</i>	n. 2. 3
Of POINTS, and other Marks in Writing	n. 3

1) Of N O U N S.

Their Definition	5
Their <i>Accidents</i> described	5
Number	6
Case	7
Declension	10
Genitive of the <i>Third</i>	11
Examples to all the Declenf.	<i>ib.</i>
Greekish Nouns declined	16
Gender	18
Heteroclites	29

2) Of A D N O U N S.

Their Declension in	
Three Endings	33
Two Endings	<i>ib.</i>
One Ending	34
irregularly decl.	35
b 2	How

The CONTENTS.

	Pag.
How compared, when	
Regular	39
Irregular	40
Defective	41

3) Of V E R B S.

How distinguished into their	
Kinds	44
Moods	46
Tenses	48
Number and Persons	53
Conjugations	55
Paradigm of	
SUM	56
Verbs in -o, in two Pages only	60
Verbs in -or, in two Pages only	62
VERBALS	
Participles	66
Gerunds and Supines	68
Of COMPOUND Verbs	69
The Manner of	
Forming Verbs	70
Conjugating Verbs	71
Of Verbs IRREGULAR, in	
Conjugating	
Declining	ib.
Of Verbs DEFECTIVE, in	
The Roots	73
The Persons	74
Particular Moods, Tenses, &c.	75

4) Of PARTICLES.

Adverbs distinguished into	
Modal	
	Temporal

The CONTENTS

	Pag.
Temporal	77
Local	ib.
When compared	78
Interjections	79
Prepositions in	80
Composition with Verbs	ib.
Apposition with the Cases of a Noun	85
Conjunctions	ib.
Copulatives, &c.	87
FIGURES, and Species of Words	ib.
Antimeria, &c.	

II. Syntax.

Of SENTENCES; what their Construction is	89
In Concord	91
First Concord	ib.
Second Concord	93
Relative	95
In Government	99

1) NOUNS.

Their Construction	100
in Apposition	101
with a Genitive	ib.
with an Ablative	ib.
with an Abl. and Gen.	

2) ADNOUNS.

Their Construction	105
with a Genitive	106
With a Dative	ib.
With an Accusative	ib.
With an Ablative	

3) VERBS.

CONTENTS.

	Pag.
3) VERBS.	
Their Construction	
With a Nominative	113
With a Genitive	114
With a Dative	ib.
With an Accusative	115
With an Ablative	116
Compounded with Prepositions	ib.
Of Verbs Passive and Impersonal	117
Of VERBALS	135
— <i>Nouns</i>	
Infinitives	ib.
Gerunds, Supines	136
Others	137
— <i>Adnouns</i>	
Participles	
Participials	
Others	ib.
The Ablative ABSOLUTE, its Construction	145
And Words of TIME, PLACE, &c.	ib.
4) PARTICLES.	
Their Construction, viz.	
Adverbs	151
Interjections	152
Prepositions	ib.
Syntax of MOODS	
Adverbs	164
Conjunctions	165
Concord of SENTENCES	166
<i>Figurative Syntax.</i>	
Of Ellipsis	171
in Concord	172
	in

CONTENTS.

	Pag.
in Government	175
<i>Other Figures referred to this</i>	178
Zeugma	ib.
Syllepsis	179
Of Pleonasm	180
Of Enallage	ib.
Of Hyperbaton	181
Anastrophe	ib.
Hypallage	ib.
Hysterologia	ib.
Parenthesis	ib.
Of Hellenism	182
A LIST of Words frequently Ellipted	185
An ABSTRACT of Regular Syntax	205
Directions for	208
Construing :	208
Parsing	218
Making Latin	221

III. Prosody.

The General Rules of Quantity	227
The Special Rules of Quantity	230
Of First Syllables	ib.
Of Middle Syllables	233
Of Ending Syllables	236
Vowels	ib.
Consonants	238
Of Versifying	242
The Kind of Feet	ib.
The Sort of Verses	243
FIGURES of Prosody	252

IV. Terms explained

In an Alphabetical Order, both Name and Thing	260
---	-----

V. Chrono:

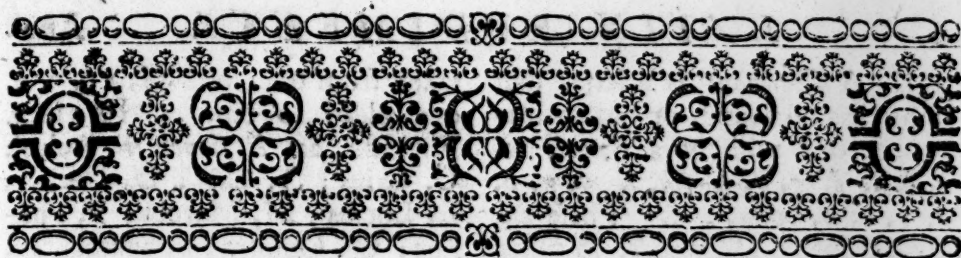
C O N T E N T S.

V.	Chronology.	Page
The Parts of Time are		
	Days	268
	Hours	269
	Weeks	ib.
	Months	270
	Years	273
	Æras and Epochas	ib.
The Roman Kalendar		275
	To date after this Manner	276
	How ours corresponds with it	277
	The Table of it	278

VI.	Roman Classicks.	
An Account of the Classicks taught in Schools		279

VII.	Vocabulary.	
Containing the following Lists, viz. of		301
	Singulars mostly	ib.
	Plurals mostly	302
	Nouns, for Gen. of the Third	304
	Nouns, referring to Gender	307
	Adnouns decl. in all the Deg. of Compar.	313
	Numerals	319
	Verbs irregular in Formation	320
	Deponents	343
	Verbs, which under the same Word, differ in Sense, &c.	346
	Verbs defective in the Roots	347
	Supines	349

VIII.	Indexes.	
Index		
	Rerum, Verborum. To LILY'S Grammar.	



LATIN RUDIMENTS.

 R A M M A R is a collection of Rules for speaking and writing *properly*, according to the custom of that Nation, whose language we learn ¹. In treating of the *Latin-Tongue* we shall chiefly explain these *two* parts of Grammar ², viz. ANALOGY and SYNTAX.

Observations and Exceptions.

¹ The *Latin-Tongue* being now no where the language of any Nation, as it was formerly of the *Romans*; this *Grammar* must be formed from the custom and manner of the best *Latin writers*, distinguished by the name of CLASSICKS.

² *Grammarians* generally add *two* other parts, viz. *Orthography*, and *Prosody*. *Prosody* treats of pronunciation; the quantity of Syllables, and their use in Versifying: but *this* Part will be deferred to its proper place. So much of the *other* as is necessary to this brief institution, will fall under the following Observations.

ORTHOGRAPHY teaches to write with proper letters; or to spell truly, and to point.

Of Letters.

A *Letter* is a mark denoting the various motions of the instruments of speech in forming sounds; and such are of *two sorts*, viz. VOWELS and CONSONANTS.

I. A *Vowel* is a letter which makes a full, and perfect sound of itself. 1) They are *five* in number, and form'd by the different apertures of the wind-pipe and mouth, from a *the most open*, to u *the narrowest* sound of all, as, a, e, i, o, u; whereof i is sometimes supplied by the Greek y. 2) Two vowels in one sound are diphthongs, as, au, ei, eu, ae, oe. The two last are called a-diphthong, and o-diphthong; and both sound like a strong e.

B

II. A

II. A *Consonant* is a letter that either has no sound, or but an imperfect one without a *Vowel*, as, *b, c, d, f, g, h, jod, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, vau, z*. These are divided into 1) *Liquids*, so called because they easily glide away after a mute in the same syllable, as, *l, m, n, r*; and the vowel that sounds them is put before them. 2) *Mutes* the rest; so called because they cannot sound without a vowel, and which is generally put after them: unless you will except the breathing or hissing letters, *h, f, s*. 3) Double consonants are *x* and *z*. . . . *x* has the force of *cs* or *gs*, as, *dux* a General, *q. ducs*; *grex* a flock, *q. gregs*. . . . *z* has the force of *ts*, or *ds*, tho' the *t* or *d* be not now distinctly heard, but only a hissing. 4) Letters, with respect to the organs or instruments of speech, as, *throat, palate, tongue, teeth, lips, nose*, are distinguished into *gutturals* pronounced from the throat, *b, ch, g*. . . . *palatines* pronounced upon the palate, *k, q*. . . . *linguals* pronounced by the tongue, *d, t, l, n*. . . . *dentals* by the teeth, *s, c, r, x, z*. . . . *labials* by the lips, *b, p, f, m, vau*. . . . *narines* through the nostrils, *n*; and *m*, but not quite so strong. All these letters must be sounded by the help of several organs; but they are named from those, that are chiefly used in pronouncing them.

III. *Capitals* begin periods and proper names; and likewise express 1) NUMBERS, *I, 1*; *V, 5*; *X, 10*; *L, 50*; *C, 100*; *D, 500*; *CIO* or *M, 1000*, as, *MDCCXXIX*, i. e. 1729. N.B. a less number before subtracts: after encreases, as, *IX, 9*, i. e. one

taken from ten; but *XI, 11*, i. e. one added to ten. 2) PROPER NAMES, as, *A* stands for *Aulus*; *C, Caius*; *Q, Caia*; *D, Decius*; *L, Lucius*; *M, Marcus*; *P, Publius*; *Q, Quintus*; *S, Sextus*; *Sp, Spurius*; *T, Titus*, or *Tullius*. 3) REMARKABLE WORDS, as, *HS. Sestertius*; *D. D. D. dat, dicit, dedicat*; *S C, Senatus consultum*; *S. P. D. salutem plurimam dicit*; *P C, Patres Conscripti*; *A. U. C. ab urbe conditâ*; *P. R. Populus Romanus*; *R. P. Respublica*; *COSS. Consulibus*; *S. P. Q. R. Senatus populusque Romanus*.

Of Syllables.

A *Syllable* is one sound of a vowel with, or without consonants: consequently there will be in every word, just so many syllables, as distinctions of sounds; and in every syllable one vowel.

With respect to Syllables.

I. Distinguish them by these general Rules. 1) Don't go beyond a vowel in spelling; unless two consonants follow that vowel, then take the first of them to it, and sound the syllable, as, *a-mor*; *an-nus*. 2) Consonants which may begin a word together, are very often undivided in the middle, *tr, st, pr*, as, *stu-prum*; *pa-trem*. 3) The syllables of compounds are distinguished as their parts, as, *trans-eo*; *ob-est*. 4) Don't separate letters of the same syllable, when you divide a word at the end of a line.

Spell as you speak, this Rule remember ever,

The sounds of simples, parts of compounds, sever.

Ortho-

Orthographiam, id est, formulam rationemque scribendi a Grammaticis institutam, non adeo custodit, [sc. Augustus] ac videtur eorum sequi potius, opinionem, qui perinde scribendum, ac loquamur, existiment. Sueton. in vitâ Aug. 88.

II. Sound 1) C before e, i, like S, as *Coelum*, as if it was *Soelum*: but before a, o, u, l, r, as, *Cano*, q. *Kano*. 2) G before e, i, like J, *gymnasium*; otherwise as in *gallus*. 3) T before a vowel, like S, as, *natio* . . . EXCEPT . . . in the beginning of a word, as, *tiara* . . . or s preceeds, as, *quaestio* . . . or in the infinitive of verbs, to which *er* is added, as, *mittier*, for *mitti*, so *utier*, for *uti*, Ter. Phor. 4. 2. 13. . . . or in words borrowed from the Greek, as, *politia*.

Of Points.

Points and Marks in writing are used to prevent obscurity; intimate some further notion, than the words themselves would; or regulate the voice in reading; as,

I. *Points* divide a sentence into parts, or clauses, and may be looked upon as places where the voice is to make some rest or pause, as, 1) A COMMA, mark'd thus (,) is the shortest pause of all, continues only while you may tell *one*, and used before *relatives*, *apposition*, &c. 2) A SEMICOLON (;) requires a pause or rest, while you may tell *two*. It commonly expresses the *division*, *contrariety*, and *opposition* of things. 3) A COLON (:) is a pause while you may tell *three*;

being used when the sense is perfect, but the sentence not ended, because we would add something to enlarge, and support it. It is often used before a *comparative conjunction*, as, *An ill air may endanger a good constitution: so may a place of ill example endanger a good man.* So in that comparative sentence of Cicero's, *ut enim adolescentem, in quo senile aliquid: sic senem, in quo est adolescentis aliquid, probō.* de Senect. 11. 4) A PERIOD (.) is a pause of the greatest length, or while you may tell *four*. This compleats both *sense*, and *sentence*. N. B. If a *question* is ask'd, instead of the period is put the mark of INTERROGATION (?); If we would express *surprize*, *wonder*, *indignation*, *joy*, or *some vehement passion*, we put instead of it this note of ADMIRATION (!)

II. Other marks in writing are such as these: 1) *Parenthesis*, or two crooked lines () including words or sentences, not necessary to the passage where it is, as, *credo equidem (nec vana fides) genus esse Deorum.* Virg. Æn. 4. 12. 2) A *Hyphen* is a short line (-) which joins the parts of words at the end of a line; or words of different kinds, as, *Coach-man*; *semper-lenitas.* Ter. And. 1. 2. 4. *ante-malorum,* Virg. Æn. 1. 202. 3) A *Caret* is this mark (∧) under a line to shew the place where words omitted ought to come in. 4) *References*, such as, *Asterism* *; *Obe-lisk* †; *Section* §; *Paragraph* ¶; *Quotation* "; &c.

OF ANALOGY.

Analogy¹ considers the *Kinds*, and *Accidents* of words, and teaches how to *Parse*². The *Kinds* of words, which compose every Language, may be reduced to these *four*, NOUN, ADNOUN, VERB, PARTICLE³.

Observations and Exceptions.

¹ *Analogia est similitudo similis declinatio: Anomalia vero inaequalitas declinationum.* A. Gell. Noct. Att. 2. 25.

² *Parſing* is the giving an account of every particular word in a lesson, as, what kind of word, . . . If a *Noun*, of what declension, gender, number, case, &c. and why: decline If an *Adnoun*, of how many endings in the Nom. what gender, number, and case, and why: decline, compare If a *Verb*, of what conjugation; what mood, tense, person, and why: *form* through the roots; *conjugate* through the moods and tenses, untill you come to the tense, and there decline it through the persons. If a *particle*, of which sort, and to what use doth it serve here. N.B. When the reason is asked, why; the young scholar is to give the rules he hath learned, whether in *Analogy* or *Syntax*.

³ Observe here—I. That this seems to be a *just*, because *natural* distribution of words into their *Sorts* or *Kinds*. For whatever exists in

the whole universe is either, 1) a *thing*, or *substance*, to which we refer *Noun*. 2) the *manner*, or *quality* of a thing *Adnoun*. 3) the *action* of a thing . . . *Verb*. 4) the *manner*, or *quality* of that action . . . *Particle*.—II. The *old division* of words into *Noun*, *Pronoun*, *Verb*, *Participle*, *Adverb*, *Conjunction*, *Preposition*, *Interjection*, seems 1) to be *defective*; the *Adnoun* is not mentioned, but comprehended under the *Noun*. Whereas they are *distinct considerations*, and ought to have been made distinct parts of *speech*. The *Noun* signifies a thing, and what is naturally essential to it; the *other* some particular accident, or quality of that thing, and which is separable from it, as, a *Man*: good, bad, tall, black, &c. 2) To *breed confusion*; for *Ego*, *tu*, *fui* are *Nouns*. So are *Gerunds*, and *Supines* *Pronouns*, and *Participles* are *Adnouns* *Adverbs*, *Conjunctions*, *Prepositions*, *Interjections* are *Particles* which never change their endings, or are *undeclined*.

I. *The ANALOGY of a NOUN.*

A Noun is the *name* of a Thing ; of *which Thing* we can form a clear *Idea*, without the help of other words, and make it the subject of *Affirmation*, as, *manus*, a hand ; *domus*, a house ; *arbor*, a tree.

Observations and Exceptions.

I. In this Definition, the Noun being intelligible of it self, distinguishes it from an Adnoun : as it may be the subject of Affirmation, from a Verb, whose chief property is to affirm. I may know a Noun in English by — 1) putting *a, an*, or *the* before it in good sense, as, *a man, an egg, the horse* . . . but I can't before other words without speaking nonsense, or being unintelligible, as, *the against, a dull, an happy*. — 2) putting *thing* after it, with which it makes nonsense, as, *a sweetness thing* : but after an Adnoun it is good sense, as, *sweet thing*. From whence 'tis easy to infer that *sweetness* is a Noun, and *sweet* an Adnoun.

II. A Noun is denominated, 1) **Appellative** and **Common**, when it signifies *one kind* of things, as, *man, city, kingdom, dog* ; and is *common* to all the species of that

kind, as, *city* may be applied to *London, Paris, Peking, Boston, &c.*

2) **Proper**, when it signifies an individual of the same kind, as, *Peter, London, England, Ringwood* ; and is so peculiar to that Individual, as to distinguish it from any other, as, *Ringwood* is one particular hound's name, and distinguishes him from *Fowler, Thunder, &c.*

3) **Personal**, when it stands for a Person without naming him, as, *I, thou, he, or she*. 4) **Verbal**, when it has some force of a verb, and is derived from it, as, *tactio* from *tango*. *Quid tibi nos tactio est ? Why did you beat me ?* Plaut. Aul. 3. 2. 9. So *Gerunds*, and *Supines*.

III. Remember that *a*, or *an* before a Noun leaves it *general* ; but *the* before a Noun restrains it to some *particular*, and so makes a Noun *common*, equivalent to a *proper*.

The ACCIDENTS of a NOUN.

Nouns have these following *Circumstances* or *Accidents*, viz. **NUMBER, CASE, DECLENSION, GENDER, and PERSON.**

1) Of

1) Of Number.

Nouns in respect of *Number*, are distinguished into Singular and Plural. A Noun *Singular* denoteth *one* thing¹, as, *Lapis* a Stone : *plural* more than one², as, *Lapides* Stones.

Observations and Exceptions.

¹ Some nouns in the *singular* number signify *more than one* ; and are called nouns of *MULTITUDE*, as, *populus* the people, *turba* the multitude, *grex* a flock, *pars* part, *juventus* youth ; so the Adnouns *uterque* both, *quisque* every one. These *singulars* being *plural* in signification are found in concord with plural Verbs.

² Some Nouns, of the *plural* number only, signify but *one*, as, *Athenae* the city *Athens* ; *Baiae*, &c. others *one* or *more*, as, *nuptiae* a marriage, or marriages.

DEFECTIVES.

1) Singulars only *proper* names of men and women : unless we would express some likeness and resemblance, as, *Mecanates* Patrons like *Mecenas*. *Gnathonum* *Similes*, Cic. de amicit. 25. So we say, These are our *Caesars*, and *Alexanders*, i. e. Generals not inferior to them in *heroic actions*, and *military glory* The names of *abstracted moral qualities*, as, *justitia*, justice ; *ambitus* ambition : also such as signify *humane passions*, as, *amor* love, *dolor* grief, &c. . . . The names of *metals*, as, *aurum* gold ; except *aes*, brass ; *stannum* tin, &c. also of *minerals*, except *bitumen*, a natural clay, clammy like pitch, and of the

quality of brimstone, used formerly instead of mortar ; *sulphur* natural brimstone ; *succinum* amber words of the fifth declension ; except *dies*, a day ; *res*, species ; which have all cases : and *acies*, *effigies*, *eluvies*, *facies*, *glacies*, *spes*, which have the three *similar cases* in the plural.

2) Plurals only the names of *Feasts*, as, *Bacchanalia* — of *books*, as, *bucolica* — of *games*, as, *Apollinares* ; but those are really Adnouns, and the Nouns understood, are such as, *festa*, *carmina*, *ludi*, &c. N. B. As for particular Nouns which want either number, vid. *Vocab.* p. 1.

THE ENGLISH TONGUE.

In *English* we may observe with regard to number 1) That the *plural* is made by adding *s*, *es*, *en* to the singular, as, *boy*, *boys* ; *fish*, *fishes* ; *ox*, *oxen* by changing some letters, as, *mouse*, *mice* ; *man*, *men* ; *tooth*, *teeth* ; *goose*, *geese* ; *foot*, *feet* ; *louse*, *lice* ; *penny*, *pence*. 2) Some Nouns are never used in the *plural*, as, *honey*, *wax*, *butter*, *dirt*, *fat*, *prudent*, *pride*, *sloth* are never used in the singular, as, *annals*, *Alps*, *ashes*, *bellows*, *bowels*, *breeches*, *calends*, *cresses*, *entrails*, *goods*, *ides*, *nones*, *lungs*, *scissars*, *snuffers*, *tongs*.

2) Of

2) Of Case.

The CASES¹ of a Noun are so many *different States*, and *Relations* of the *same Thing*. They are commonly known by *Endings*, different from one another in *sound*, or *sense*; or *both*: and are Six² in each Number, *viz.* NOMINATIVE and VOCATIVE, GENITIVE, DATIVE, ACCUSATIVE, ABLATIVE.³

Observations and Exceptions.

¹ Those were called *Cases* *a cadendo*, not the Nom. properly, which is RECTUS; but the rest which are derived from it, and called OBLIQUI or *bending cases*.

'Tis certain they had the *names* we commonly give them very early.

Domus Genitivo casu singulari, pro domus, Suet. in vit. Aug. 87. -----

Sunt declinati casus, ut is, qui de altero diceret, distinguere posset, quum Vocaret, quum Daret, quum Accusaret. Varr. de Analog. lib. 1.

----- *Vocativum non esse Rectum, quamvis Recto similis sit*. Ib. lib. 2.

----- *Cum dico, hasta percussi, non utor Ablativi natura, nec si idem Graece dicam*, Dativi. Quint. inst.

1. 4. ----- Sometimes the Cases were called *Primus, Secundus, &c.* in the same order as in the text, if you place the *Voc.* before the *Ablative*; and *Priscian* tells us the *Ablative* is put last for this reason, *quia novus videtur a Latinis inventus, vetustati reliquorum casuum concessit*.

..... *Ablativus est proprius Romanorum*, 5. p. 672. ----- Some have divided the *Ablative*, and called that part *casus Septimus*, which signified the *instrument* or *manner*, and was not so evidently governed of a *preposition*. Quint.

1. 4.

² A curious Question is moved here, whether the *Ablative* case did originally belong to the Latin Tongue. The *Learned Perizonius* thought it did not; and with great probability maintains that it was at first the same with the *Dative*; that by length of time and custom it came to be distinguished from it. 1) The *Latins* were very fond of imitating the *Greeks*, and borrowed originally from their language. Hence that remarkable *analogy* between both languages first proceeded; and since 'tis allowed the *Greeks* had no *Ablative*, 'tis very probable the *Latins* had none originally too. 2) What confirms this Opinion is, that, even in the *Latin Tongue*, the *Dat.* and *Abl.* had at first the *same Ending*. There is no need of proving this in the *Plural Number*, for there they are the same still. As to the *singular* the probability is very great. E. G. In the FIRST Declension, the *Dative* is found in *ai*; from whence *ae*. The *Ablative* makes a long, contrary to all Nouns ending in *a*; and what better reason can be given for it, than that it retain'd the quantity of its old termination in *ai*, tho' custom had dropped the *i*.

----- In

----- In the SECOND, they are still the same. . . . In the THIRD, the Dat. ended formerly in *e*, or *i*. Thus, in *Plautus's* epitaph, *postquam est morte datus, comoedia luget*, A. Gell. Noct. Att. 1. 24. vid. Voss. anal. 2. 10. On the other hand the Ablative is found in *i*. *de parti mea*, Plaut. Men. 3. 2. 14. So several Nouns make still both *e* and *i*. . . . In the FOURTH, the Dat. not only ended in *ui*, but in *u*, as A. Gellius proves by many Examples, IV. 16. and adds C. *Caesarem in Analogicis libris omnia istiusmodi sine i litera dicenda censuisse*. . . . In the FIFTH, the Dat. ended in *e*, as well as *ei*, as, *Amatores, qui aut nocti, aut die, aut soli, aut lunae miseras narrant iuds*. Plaut. Merc. 1. 1. 4. This ending in *e* being taken from the diphthong *ei*, retains its quantity, and is therefore always long.----- Thus it appears, that the Ablative was originally the same as the Dative; and consequently that the Dative did then receive Prepositions, like the Greek Dative. But then, that afterwards the use of it with the Preposition, came to be restrained to the termination in *e*, which custom has distinguished by the name of the ABLATIVE. In like manner, the Ablative it self was afterwards distinguished into two parts, from whence *casus septimus* as before mentioned. Now if all this be true, we need not wonder that the *Latins* in quoting from the *Greek* should join *Greek Datives* with Adnouns in the Ablative; or with Prepositions serving that Case. For originally the Dative, as has been said, had a double use; or included the force of the

present Dative and Ablative. Thus we read in *πολιτεία*, Cic. ad Att. 4. 16. . . . *nunquam in majore ἀπορία fui*. ib. 16. 8. . . . *quippe cum in reprehensione est prudentia cum ευμενεία*, ib. 16. 11. . . . *jam ἀποδυστηρίω nihil aliud*. Cic. ad Q. Fratrem, 3. 1. 2. . . . *non est enim sejunctus locus a Philologia, et quotidiana συζητήσει*. Cic. Ep. fam. 16. 21. Vid. Cl. Perizon. ad Sanct. Minerv. 1. 6. 4.

³ It is to be observed, that the Invention of cases is of very great use to prevent the multiplication of Words. For were we obliged to use a new and separate word, for every new relation of Things, we must have had six times as many words, as there are at present; which would make the learning of a Language impracticable. This invention of *Cases*, as well as of *Conjugations*, is like short-hand, where the same word with a little variation in the Ending doth signify several Things. These different States, or Cases are called *Nom.* and *Voc. Gen. Dat. Acc. Abl.* whose signs, uses, and construction take in the following *Epitome*.

1) Nominatibe.

This case is the first, and natural state of the Noun.----- In *concord* it comes before the Verb, as the *subject* of its Affirmation; and with which it agrees in *number* and *person*, as, *magister docet*. Its signs *a*, *an*, or *the*: but sometimes it has none. It is found by answering to the question *who*, or *what*.----- In *government* 1) it is join'd to another Nom. by *Apposition* with the sign *being* between them.

2) It

2) It is governed of *verbs substantive*, as, *sum, fio*: or of *Passives* of being called, reckon'd, or esteem'd.

2) Vocative.

This is the case of *calling, salutation, and address*. Its sign *o*; sometimes none, as, *audi, Deus, hear, O God. Mi amice, my friend.*

3) Genitive.

This case is so called from *Genus*, kindred, or family, because used to express alliances of blood. But it imports also a variety of other relations. In government it may be, I. the latter of two Nouns, to specify some relation, or quality of the former. Its sign is *of*, or instead of this the latter Noun is put first with this mark at the end of it, 's, as, *pecus Melibaei*, the cattle of *Melibaeus*, or *Melibaeus's* cattle. II. put after Adnouns 1) in the *superlative*. 2) alone in the neuter gender. III. plac'd after Verbs, such as, 1) *sum* signifying possession, or duty. 2) of *esteeming* denoting the price, or value. 3) of *accusing, acquitting, admonishing, condemning, and convicting*, denoting the crime, &c. 4) some particular Verbs, as, *satago, misereor, miseresco, &c.*

4) Dative.

This is the *giving* Case, and the Noun is put in it, when it is the Thing to which something is *applied* or *given*. For this reason it is said to follow Adnouns and Verbs by *Acquisition*. Its sign is *to*, or *for*; but very often are understood, as, *expedi hoc negotium mihi*, dispatch this business for me. Ter. Eun. 4. 4. 27. *From* is sometimes the sign of this case, after Verbs of *forcing*

or *taking away*: of *differing*, or *being distant* from, as, *detrabo alteri*, I take from another. And sometimes *by*, after passive Verbs. In Government, it follows Verbs, 1) compounded with *Sum*; *super, ob, prae, post, con, inter, ad, ante, sub* ----- *satis, bene, male*. 2) of *comparing, giving, restoring, returning, promising, paying, shewing, commanding, trusting, threatening, being angry with*.

5) Accusative.

The Noun in this case generally comes after Verbs of an active signification, and may be called the *patient*, or *transitive case*, because the action of the Verb passes into it. It answers to the question *whom*, or *what*, as, *curabo hanc rem*, I will take care of this matter. In Government 1) it comes before the infinitive, its sign *THAT* 2) follows transitive Verbs. 3) comes after certain prepositions.

6) Ablative.

This case serves to express a variety of Relations, not made out by the other cases. Its signs *in, on, at*, signifying time; *with, thro'*, signifying instrument, reason, manner; *for*, cause, price; *by*, cause, power, manner; *from*, signifying motion from a place, cause, original, time, author, &c. In Government, it follows 1) Prepositions. 2) Verbs, to express *cause, means, instrument, manner*. 3) particular Verbs, of *abounding, filling, loading, binding, cloathing*, and their contraries . . . also *fungor, fruor, utor, vescor*. 4) the *comparative degree* its sign *THAN*. 5) It is put *absolute*, its sign *BEING, &c.*

3) Of Declension.

DECLENSION is a *set of Endings*, by which a Noun is *varied* into *six cases*, in both Numbers. Now a Noun may be declined according to *five* different Forms; each distinguished by the Genitive singular, *viz.* the first in *ae*; the second *i*; the third *is*; the fourth *us*; the fifth *ei*.

THE FIVE REGULAR DECLENSIONS.

1) Words in declining have some Letters

RADICAL always unaltered: often altered SERVILE.

Signs of Cases.

* of; 's. to, for * . . . at, by, from, in, on, than, with.

	N.	G.	D.	Acc.	Ab.	
2) NOM. and VOC. the same; <i>but</i> in the II <i>us</i> makes <i>e</i> : Proper Names in <i>ius</i> make <i>i</i> . . . <i>meus</i> , <i>mi</i> ; <i>filius</i> , <i>fili</i> <i>oft</i> ; & <i>Deus</i> O <i>Deus</i> .	Mus . . a	Æ	æ	am	a . . . a Song	3) NEU- TERS make the Accusa- tive <i>as</i> the Nominative in both Numbers, and in the PLURAL they end in A.
	I. æ	arum	is	as	is . F s	
	Domin . us	I	o	um	o a Lord	
	II. /i	orum	is	os	is . M s	
	Regn . . um	i	o	um	o . a Kingdom	
	a	orum	is	a	is . N s	
	Can . . . is	IS	i	em	e a Dog	
	III. es	um	ibus	es	ibus s	
	Grad . . us	US	ui	um	u a Step	
	IV. us	uum	ibus	us	ibus M . . . s	
	R es	EI	ei	em	e . . . a thing	
	V. es	erum	ebus	es	ebus F s	

4) Comp. mostly as *Simples*: yet *pater-familias*, *patris-familias*; *Res-publica*, *rei-publicæ*. . . . GEN. oft *i* for *ii*-----UM for *orum*; *ium* . . . sometimes *arum*, *uum* . . . ultima *Cœlestum*, *Ōv. Met.* 1. 150.

LOWE.

To know the Genitive Case of the Third Declension.

The R U L E.

A, atis. E, is. DO, dinis : GO, ginis. O, makes onis.
 AS, atis. ES, is. OS, otis. US, eris ; oris ;
 And *monosyll.* uris. MEN, minis. Cano comp. and Neut.
 L, N, R is *take*. TER, tris. S after N, R tis. BS, bis. PS, pis.
 EPS, ipis *not monosyll.* CORS from COR *makes* cordis.
 PUT pitis. X, cis. EX *not monosyllable* icis. LOWE.

Examples to all the Declensions.

First DECLENSION.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
Poeta, m.		<i>a Poet</i>	N.	Poetae	<i>Poets</i>
Poeta		<i>o Poet</i>	V.	Poetae	<i>o Poets</i>
Poeta		<i>of a Poet</i>	G.	Poetarum	<i>of Poets</i>
Poetae		<i>to a Poet</i>	D.	Poetis	<i>to Poets</i>
Poetam		<i>the Poet</i>	Acc.	Poetas	<i>the Poets</i>
Poeta		<i>from a Poet</i>	Ab.	Poetis	<i>from Poets</i>

Second DECLENSION.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
Alvus, f.		<i>the belly</i>	N.	Alvi	<i>bellies</i>
Alve		<i>o belly</i>	V.	Alvi	<i>o bellies</i>
Alvi		<i>of the belly</i>	G.	Alvorum	<i>of bellies</i>
Alvo		<i>to the belly</i>	D.	Alvis	<i>to bellies</i>
Alvum		<i>the belly</i>	Acc.	Alvos	<i>the bellies</i>
Alvo		<i>in the belly</i>	Ab.	Alvis	<i>in bellies</i>
Vir, m.		<i>a man</i>	N.	Viri	<i>men</i>
Vir		<i>o man</i>	V.	Viri	<i>o men</i>
Viri		<i>of a man</i>	G.	Virorum	<i>of men</i>
Viro		<i>for a man</i>	D.	Viris	<i>for men</i>
Virum		<i>a man</i>	Acc.	Viros	<i>men</i>
Viro		<i>by a man</i>	Ab.	Viris	<i>by men</i>
				C 2	Peri-

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Periculum, n.	danger	N.	Pericula	dangers
Periculum	o danger	V.	Pericula	o dangers
Periculi	of danger	G.	Periculorum	of dangers
Periculo	to danger	D.	Periculis	to dangers
Periculum	danger	Acc.	Pericula	dangers
Periculo	with danger	Ab.	Periculis	with dangers

Third DECLENSION.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Virtus, f	virtue	N.	Virtutes	virtues
Virtus	o virtue	V.	Virtutes	o virtues
Virtutis	of virtue	G.	Virtutum	of virtues
Virtuti	to virtue	D.	Virtutibus	to virtues
Virtutem	virtue	Acc.	Virtutes	virtues
Virtute	than virtue	Ab.	Virtutibus	than virtues

Calcar, n.	a spur	N.	Calcaria	spurs
Calcar	o spur	V.	Calcaria	o spurs
Calcaris	of a spur	G.	Calcarium	of spurs
Calcari	for a spur	D.	Calcaribus	to the spurs
Calcar	a spur	Acc.	Calcaria	the spurs
Calcari	with a spur	Ab.	Calcaribus	with the spurs

Fourth DECLENSION.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Arcus, m. f.	the bow	N.	Arcus	bows
Arcus	o bow	V.	Arcus	o bows
Arcûs	of the bow	G.	Arcuum	of the bows
Arcui	to the bow	D.	Arc . . . ubus	to the bows
Arcum	the bow	Acc.	Arcus	the bows
Arcu	from the bow	Ab.	Arc . . . ubus	from the bows

Genu, n.	the knee	N.	Genua	the knees
Genu	o knee	V.	Genua	o knees
Genu	of the knee	G.	Genuum	of the knees
Genu	to the knee	D.	Genibus	to the knees
Genu	the knee	Acc.	Genua	the knees
Genu	at the knee	Ab.	Genibus	at the knees

Fifth DECLENSION.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Dies, m. f.	a day	N.	Dies, m.	days
Dies	o day	V.	Dies	o days
Diei	of a day	G.	Dierum	of days
Diei	to a day	D.	Diebus	to days
Diem	a day	Acc.	Dies	days
Die	in a day	Ab.	Diebus	in days

Irregular

Irregular Declensions.

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.			
Ego	-	-	- I	N.	Nos	-	- we
Caret				V.	Caret		
Mei	-	-	of me	G.	Nostrum, vel	i	of us
Mihi	-	-	to me	D.	Nobis	-	to us
Me	-	-	me	Acc.	Nos	-	us
Me	-	-	with me	Ab.	Nobis	-	with us
Tu	-	-	thou, or you	N.	Vos	-	ye
Tu	-	-	o thou	V.	Vos	-	o ye
Tui	-	-	of thee	G.	Vestrum, vel	i	of you
Tibi	-	-	to thee	D.	Vobis	-	to you
Te	-	-	thee	Acc.	Vos	-	you
Te	-	-	with thee	Ab.	Vobis	-	with you

SINGULAR and PLURAL.

Gen.	Sui	-	-	of himself, or themselves.
Dat.	Sibi	-	-	to himself, or themselves.
Acc.	Se	-	-	himself, or themselves.
Abl.	Se	-	-	with himself, or themselves.

Observations and Exceptions.

In ENGLISH a Noun is not declined by varying its Endings, as in LATIN; but by prefixing some *little Particle* to each case, called the *signs of cases*. The Examples to all the Declensions will make this evident.

General Observations.

The General Observations upon all the Declensions, are such as these. 1) The *Vocative* is perpetually the same with the *Nominative*; except in the second Declension singular. *vid.* Scheme of the five regular Declensions, 2. 2) The *Dative* and *Ablative* cases plural end alike in every Declension. 3) The *Nom. Voc.* and *Acc.* cases plural of the three last Declensions end alike.

4) The *Gen.* and *Dat.* sing. of the first and fifth are similar.----- The *Dat.* and *Abl.* sing. of the second; plural of the first and second are also similar. 5) The *three last* Declensions have usually but three endings in the plural. 6) The *Nom. Voc. Acc.* of all Neuter nouns are similar. *vid.* Scheme, 3.

Particular Observations.

In each Declension we may observe some particulars, different from the regular Forms, viz.

First DECLENSION.

SING.-----GEN. is found in *-ai*, as, *dives pietai vestis, et auri*, Virg. *Æn.* 9. 26. *Lunai*, Pers. 6. 9. so *terrai*; *aquai*; *aulai*; and *comoediai*, Plaut.

Plaut. poen. prol. 51. *aurai*, Virg. Æn. 6. 747. ----- in *-as*; as, *dux ipse vias*, Enn. *Filii terras*, Næv. and still remains in *pater-mater-filius-familias*. — PLUR. —

DAT. and ABL. are found in *-abus*, as, *equa* sometimes, and *Dea*, and *Filia*, when in the same Sentence with *Deus*, *filius*, to distinguish them, as, *ab Jove optimo Maximo, caeterisque Diis Deabusque immortalibus*, Cic. pro Cornel. *adhibitis in convivium filiis, et uxoribus, et filiabus*, Just. 7. *cum duabus filiabus virginibus*, Liv. So in the Adnouns *ambabus, duabus*. Shaw.

Second DECLENSION.

SING. — NOM. Some Nouns end this case in *r*, as, *vir, viri*; *puer, pueri*; *liber, libri*, a book; and proper Names in *ER, ri*, as, *Alexander*, but *Liber, Liberi*, *Bacchus*. — GEN. is found in *-u*, in imitation of the Greek ϵ , as, *Scripta Menandru*. Voss. An. 2. 7. —

DAT. this case is found to take *-i*, as, *populoi, cameloi, caproi*, &c. Vid. Victorin. i. p. 2463. 2469. —

VOC. Several words preserve *-us* in this case, as, 1) Nouns ---- *fluvius*, Virg. Æn. 8. 77. *Memmius* [others read *Memmiada*,] Lucret.

1. 45. *da meus ocellus*, Plaut. Afin. 3. 3. 74. *oculus hujus! lippitudo mea!* Plaut. Poen. 1. 2. 182. -----

2) Adnouns, as, *Pompilius sanguis*, Hor. Art. Poet. 292. *amice paratus Mecaenas*, Hor. Od. 5. 1. 3. *Vos o patricius sanguis*, Pers. 1. 61. *Solus Nate*, Virg. Æn. 1. 668. *hujus dulciculus caseus!* Plaut. poen. 1. 2. 177. *populus Albanus*, Liv. —

ABL. this case is found in *-i*, as, *quincti nonarum*; *die noni*; *die crastini*, Plaut. most. 4. 1. 25. So

pristini; *proximi*. — PLUR. — *Deus* is thus declined in the Plural, viz. N. *Dei, Dii, Di*. G. *Deorum*. D. *Deis, Diis, Dis*. Acc. *Deos*, Ab. *Deis, Diis, Dis*. N. B. 1) *Dei*, and *Deis* are peculiar to the Poets, when they want two Syllables. 2) *Dii, Diis* are supposed to come from *dîus*, or *divus*. S.

Third DECLENSION.

SING. — DAT. This case is found in *-e*, as, *viro sitiente* to her husband athirst, Juv. 1. 70. *morte meae*, Propert. 3. 5. 24. *tibi sene*, Catul. 62. 153. *viro teste*, Propert. 3. 5. 20. — ACC. Some Nouns end in *-im* only, viz. *vis*; *amussis*, Plaut. amph. 2. 2. 213. *buris*, Virg. G. 1. 170. *cannabis*, Varr. r. r. 1. 33. *cucumis*, Plin. 20. 1. *magudaris*, Plaut. rud. 3. 2. 19. *mephitis*, Virg. Æn. 7. 84. *ra-vis*, Plaut. aul. 2. 5. 10. *sinapis*, Colum. 10. *vis, sitis, tussis*, frequent ----- to which add proper names in *-is*; the names of --- Cities; rivers, Gods. N.B. For *-im* the Poets have *-in*. ----- Some make *-em* generally; *-im* rarely, as, *aqualis*, Plaut. curc. 2. 3. 33. *clavis*, Plaut. most. 2. 1. 57. *cutis*, Celf. 1. 4. *febris*, Prudent. *ἀμαγρ.* 157. *lens* (*lentis*) Cat. 27. *navis*, Virg. Æn. 1. 188. *pars*, frequent. *pelvis*, Celf. 4. 24. *sementis*, Plin. 18. 4. *strigilis*, Celf. 6. 7. --- some make *-im*; rarely *-em*, as, *puppis*, Virg. Æn. 1. 119. *restis*, Plaut. Pers. 5. 2. 34. *turris*, Virg. Æn. 2. 460. — ABL. This case is found in *-i*, as, 1) Neuters which end in *-al, -ar, or -e*; except, *far, hepar, jubar, nectar, par, compar*; and all proper names in *-e*. 2) those which make *-im* in the Acc. 3) and *canali*,

nali, Plin. 24. 11. *veti*, Ter. Eun. 4. 7. 4. altho' they make *-em* in the Acc. --- in *-e*, or *-i*. 1) Adnouns of one ending, as, *vetere in provincia*, Tac. ann. 1. 58. *veteri apud Romanos autoritate*, of long esteem with the Romans, Tac. ib. 60. 2) Comparatives. 3) old Words, and Poetical. 4) Those which make *-em*, or *-im* in the Accusative, as, *clavis*; but *cutis*, and *restis*, make *-e* only. N. B. These have both, tho' they make *-em* only in the Accusative, *Baete*, Liv. 8.9. *-ti*, frequent; *cannabi*, Plin. 19. 5. *-be*, Pers. 5. 146. *Tigre*, Tac. Ann. 6. 10. *Tigri*, frequent. 5) *Continens*, *finis*, *occiput*, *rus*, *supellex*, *vetis* --- Some generally make *-e*, seldom *-i*, as, *amnis*, *anguis*, *avis*, *bilis*, *civis*, *classis*, *collis*, *convallis*, *fustis*, *ignis*, *imber*, *lapis*, *lux*, *messis*, *onus*, *orbis*, *navis*, *pars*, *pelvis*, *postis*, *puppis*, *seges*, *sordes*, *sors*, *vetis*, *unguis*. --- Some in *i* generally, in *-e* seldom, as, *bippennis*, *sementis*, *strigilis*. --- in *-e* only *hostes*, *sospes*, *pauper*, and participles used absolutely. — PLUR. — NOM. Neuters make *-ia*, which have the Ablative in *-i*; but Comparatives in *-ra*, as, *meliora*: but *plura*, Hor. od. 1. 36. 6. *pluria*, Lucr. 1. 876. *complura*, Cic. or. 2. 26. *compluria*, Ter. phorm. 4. 3. 6. --- So *vetus*, and *uber*. — GEN. These make this case in *-ium*, viz. 1) Gentiles in *-as*, or *-is*, as, *Quiris*, *Quiritium*. 2) Dissyllables non-crescents, as, *ensis*; except *canis*, *frater*, *mater*, *pater*, *senex*, *vates*. 3) Words of two or more Syllables ending in two Consonants, as, *infans*, *infantium*; except *coelebs*, *confors*, *forceps*, and other comp. of *capiō*, *hyems*, *judex*. N. B. We read but once in

Horace *parentium*, Od. 3. 24. 21. *imminentum*. Hor. Od. 3. 27. 10. 4) *Monosyllables* that end in two Consonants, as, *ars*, *artium*; so *As*, *bes*, *cor*, *cos*, *dis*, *dos*, *glis*, *lar*, *lis*, *mas*, *mus*, *os* (offis,) *par*, *sal*, *vas* (vadis:) but these make *-um*, *dux*, *grex*, *lex*, *nux*, *rex*, *vox*. N. B. *bos*, *boum* *frugum*, *precum*. 5) Those that make *-i* only in the Abl. sing. as, *animalium* . . . *Comparatives* make *-um*; *ales*, *alituum*; Feasts *-iorum*, and *-ium*. — This case is found in *-on* in imitation of the Greek *-ων*, as, *epigrammaton*; *hebdomadon*; *metamorphoseon*; *haereseon*. — DAT. *bos* makes *bobus* and *bubus*, for *bovibus* We find *-asin*, in imitation of the Greek *-ασιν*, as, *Dryasin*, for *Dryadibus*. — ACC. Sometimes this case ends in *-is*, or *eis*, that is when the Genitive ends in *-ium*, as, *puppeis*, *aedis*, Plaut. amph. 1. 1. 194. *omnis homines decet*, Sallust. Cat. 1.

Fourth DECLENSION.

This Declension seems to be no more than a contraction of the Third, as, N. *fructus*, G. *fructuis*, D. *fructui*, Acc. *fructuum*, Ab. *fructue*: and hence probably some of those retain those endings. — SING. — GEN. This case is found in *-os*, in *domus* . . . in *-uis*, in *anus*, as, *ejus anuis causa*, on account of the old woman, Ter. heaut. 2. 3. 46. So, *domus*, *fluctus*, *fructus*, *gradus*, *partus*, *senatus*, *victus*, vid. Voss. analog. 2. 17. . . . in *-i*, in *fructus*, as, *hoc fructi pro labore ab his fero*, Ter. adelph. 5. 4. 16. in *ædibus nihil ornati*, *nihil tumulti*, Ter. and. 2. 2. 28. So *adventi*, Ter. phorm. 1. 3. 2. — DAT. This case is found in

in -u, as, *parce metu*, Virg. *Æn.* 1. 261. So *aspectu*, *Æn.* 6. 465. *con-*
cubitu; *cruciatu*, Tac. an. 14. *curru*,
Virg. *Ecl.* 5. 29. *luxu*, Tac. an. 3.
30. *venatu*, Virg. *Æn.* 9. 605. *vestitu*,
Ter. *adelph.* 1. 1. 28. *vicu*; *usu*,
Lucret. *Vid.* A. Gell. 4. 16. —
PLUR. — DAT. ABL. These cases
are found in -ubus, in acus, arcus,
artus, lacus, partus, pecu, specus, tri-
bus . . . genu, portus, veru, make
-ibus, and -ubus . . . N. B. N. *Jesu*,
V. *Jesu*, G. *Jesu*, D. *Jesu*, Acc.
Jesum, Ab. *Jesu*.

Fifth DECLENSION.

SING. — GEN. This case is found
in -es, as, *rabies unde illae haec ger-*
mina surgunt, Lucret. 4. 1077. . . .
in -ii; *quorum nihil pernicii causa*,
Cic. pro *Rosc. Am.* 45. so *dii*; *pro-*
genii; *luxurii*; *acii*; *Vid.* A. Gell. 9.
14. . . . in -e, as, *Libra die somniq;*
pares ubi fecerit horas, Virg. *Geo.* 1.
208. — DAT. is found in -e, as,
uti cedas die, Plaut. *amph.* 1. 3. 48.
prodiderit commissa fide, Hor. *Sat.* 1.
3. 95. Plaut. *amph.* 1. 1. 120. And

this ending was used by those, *qui*
purissime locuti sunt, A. Gell. 9. 14. —
PLUR. — The greatest part of
Nouns of this Declension have no
case at all in the Plural; *Johns.* 160.
Spes, Acc. *Curt.* 4. 60.

Irregular DECLENSIONS.

I. Sing. N. *Ego* met I my self. . . :
Tute thou thy self. . . N. B. From
tu comes the Adverb *tuatim* after
thy own manner, *jam tuatim facies*.
Plaut. *amph.* 2. 1. 4. . . . G. This
case is found *mis*, *tis*, Plaut. *mil.* 4.
2. 42. — — — Acc. and Abl. take *d*, as
med, *ted*, Plaut. *amph.* 1. 1. 244.
N. B. The Preposition *cum* is put
after the Ablative, as, *mecum* with
me; *tecum* with thee.

II. Plur. G. We read *nostrorum*
for *nostrum* speaking of Men: *nostra-*
rum speaking of Women; so *vestrum*.
vid. *Johns.* Gram. Com. 244. Ter.
Eun. 4. 4. 11. N. B. The Ablative
with the Preposition *cum* is written
nobiscum, *vobiscum*, *vid.* Cic. in *Orat.*
c. 45. *non olet*, &c.

Vid. Walker, Shaw, Lowe.

Greekish NOUNS Declined.

VOC.		AS, <i>regular</i> , Acc. -an, -am : ES, <i>Acc.</i> -en, -em : Ab. -e, -a																	
lofes -s ; but	I.	<table> <tr> <th></th> <th>N.</th> <th>G.</th> <th>D.</th> <th>Acc.</th> <th>Ab.</th> </tr> <tr> <td>Epitom. . . .</td> <td>e</td> <td>es</td> <td>e</td> <td>en</td> <td>e</td> </tr> </table>							N.	G.	D.	Acc.	Ab.	Epitom. . . .	e	es	e	en	e
	N.	G.	D.	Acc.	Ab.														
Epitom. . . .	e	es	e	en	e														
Archilis, My-	II.	Androge . . .	os	o,i	o	o,on	o												
Orph.		eus	eos,ei	o, ei	on,ea	eo													
Ili		on	i	o	on,um	o													
fis, Thais.																			
-TES is-ta.																			
ES	III.	Did	o	us	o	o	o												
THIRD, makes		Æne	is	id- ^{is} os	idi	id- ^{em} a	ide												
-e, and -es.		N. YS. <i>Acc.</i> ym, yn. Chlamydem: <i>crescents</i> , oft -in, -im; but <i>females</i> in -is, oft -a. LOWE.																	

Exceptions

Observations and Exceptions.

Some Nouns, especially *Proper names*, derived from the *Greek*, imitate their original endings, in the *Latin* declensions, to which they are distributed, as,

First Declension.

SING.	SING.
Thomas.	N. Anchises.
Thoma.	V. Anchise.
Thomae.	G. Anchisae.
Thomae.	D. Anchisae.
Thomam.	Acc. Anchisen.
Thoma.	Ab. Anchise.

N.B. 1) If any of those Nouns have the Plural, as, *Epitome*, they are declined like *musa*. 2) *Tes* makes the Voc. -ta, as, *Oresta*, Ov. Trist. 1. 5. 22. *Thyesta*, Martial. 4. 49. 3) *Patronymicks* in -des; the names of Stones and Jewels in -tes; also these proper Names, viz. *Acestes*, *Achates*, *Agyrtes*, *Antiphatēs*, *Bootes*, *Butes*, *Laertes*, *Menaetes*, *Philoctetes*, *Polites*, *Procrustes*, *Thersites*, *Thyestes*, *Zetes*, belong to this Declension.

SHAW.

Second Declension.

SING.	SING.
Athōs.	N. Delōs.
Athos.	V. Dele.
Atho.	G. Deli.
Atho.	D. Delo.
Atho, Athon.	Acc. Delum, Delon.
Atho.	Ab. Delo.

N.B. The *Latins* change -eus into -es of the third, as, *Ulysses*

into *Ulysses*, -is: sometimes into -es of the first, as, *Perseus* into *Perfes*, -ae.

SHAW.

Third Declension.

SING.	SING.
Chremes.	N. Hæresis.
Chreme.	V. Hæresis.
Chrem-is, -etis.	G. Hæres-cos, ios.
Chrem-i, -eti.	D. Hæresi.
Chrem-em, etem.	Acc. Hæres in, -im.
Chrem-e, -ete.	Ab. Hæresi.

SING.	PLUR.
Lampas.	N. Lampades.
Lampas.	V. Lampades.
Lampadis.	G. Lampadum.
Lampadi.	D. Lampadibus.
Lampad-a, -em.	Acc. Lampad-as, -es.
Lampade.	Ab. Lampadibus.

Obs. 1) Like *Chremes* are declined *Philolaches*, *Thales*; *Dares* has the Acc. *Daren*, and *Dareta*; *Thales*; *Thalem*, and *Thalen* Polysyllables are regular, as, *Aristoteles*, *Aristotelis*. . . 2) Like *Haeresis*: Nouns compounded with *polis*, as, *metropolis* the names of Cities, as, *Tripolis* of Countries, as, *Decapolis*. . . . Appellatives in *sis*, as, *Phthipsis* names of Figures as increase pure: but *abfis*, *parepsis*, *proboscis* make the Genitive in *idis*. . . . Some names of Men, as, *Leucaspis*—of Women, as, *Lathesis*, *Opis*, *Procris*. . . . Some commons, as, *Caparis*, *Charibdis*, *Panegyris*, *Pristis*, make the Genitive like the Nominative.

4) Of Gender.

GENDER is, *in nature*, the distinction of SEX¹; but, *in Grammar*, it farther shews what *ending* of an *Adnoun* must be join'd to a *Noun*, according to the *Use* of good Authors.² There are *four*³ Genders of Nouns.

- 1) The *Masculine*, distinguished by the Article HIC;
- 2) The *Feminine*, by HAEC; 3) The *Common*, by HIC or HAEC; 4) The *Neuter*, by neither of those, viz. HOC.

Observations and Exceptions.

¹ GENDER, in a strict Sense, is nothing else but the *distinction of Sex*; therefore in Nature there can be but two Genders, viz. the *Masculine*, and the *Feminine*. The *Antient Oriental Tongues*, viz. the *Hebrew, Caldee, Samaritan, Syriac, Punic, Arabic, Persian, Ethiopic, Armenian, Coptic, or Egyptian*; as also the *modern Occidental*, viz. *French, Italian, Spanish, &c.* acknowledge no more. TWEELL'S Gram. Reform. p. 5.

² But then the greatest part of *Nouns* signifying things, which have none of this Gender, or none discerned, and therefore none considered; USE has overborn Reason; and, in such Words, laid aside the exact Consideration of *Sex* according to *Nature*, and rather observed the *Agreement* of such Nouns with *different Terminations* of the *Adnoun* in the same case with them. Hence it comes, that *Nouns*, which are neither *Masculine* nor *Feminine*, are however used as *such*, and distinguished by different notes of Gender, as, *hic liber*, a book; *haec domus*, an house *Sic itaque ea virilia dicimus, non quae virum significant; sed quibus praeponimus,*

HIC et HI: et sic muliebria, in quibus dicere possumus, HAEC et HAE. Varr. de Anal. 2.

³ Some name more Genders, but then it is now without the *Approbation* of the *Learned*. For 1) that which is called the *Common of three*, belongs to *Adnouns*, which are properly of no Gender: only they have a power of being join'd in construction with *Nouns* of all Genders. 2) The *Doubtful* is especially of the *Common Gender*, as being used indifferently in the *Masculine* or *Feminine* [*except when we are obliged to distinguish Sex.*] 3) That which is called the *Epicene* can be no distinct Gender; for it is *Masc.* or *Fem.* according to its *termination*, and comprehends *both kinds* under *one note* of Gender, as, HIC passer; pavo: HAEC pica; vulpes. Vid. Oxford Annot. Voss. Some *Grammarians* will have them always to follow the rule of *termination*: but *Authors* use them both ways, as, *mus marinus parit ova*, Plin. 10. 15. . . . *ex una*, i. e. *mure, genitos centum viginti tradidere*, ib. 95. Johnson's Gram. Com. p. 30.

RULES FOR KNOWING THE GENDERS OF NOUNS

By their SENSE and ENDING.

THERE are Two¹ ways of knowing the *Genders* of Nouns, viz. 1) By *considering* what they SIGNIFY in *English*; and 2) By *observing* how they END in the Nominative case Singular in *Latin*.

I. GENDER BY SIGNIFICATION.

1) MASCULINES.

PROpria quae maribus tribuuntur mascula dicas;
Ut sunt DIVORUM², *Mars, Bacchus, Apollo*: VIRORUM,
Ut *Cato, Virgilius*; vel quicquid convenit istis
OFFICII³ ratione, *Pater, Rex*; quodque Virili
Concipitur specie potius, *Persaeque Arabesque*.
Haec, quae sint usu prope Substantiva, vocabis
Adjectiva: latet communis vox⁴ in *Orontes*,
Et maribus jungit, FLUVIUS; sic MONS in *Acarnon*;
MENSIS in *October*; VENTUS sic, *Libs, Notus, Auster*.

2) FEMININES.

PROpria foemineum referentia nomina sexum,
Femineo generi tribuuntur, sive DEARUM,
Ut *Venus, et Juno*; MULIERUM, ceu *Anna, Philotis*;
Convenit aut illis quicquid,⁵ sic *filia, socrus*;
URBIUM,⁶ ut *Elis, Opus*; REGIONUM, ut *Graecia, Persis*;
INSULÆ item nomen, ceu *Creta, Britannia, Cyprus*;
ARBORIS; et GEMMÆ; FABELLÆ; denique NAVIS;
Aut HERBÆ nomen cum his vult consociare.

3) COMMONS.

Are Nouns which signify *both Sexes*, and they are of
T W O S O R T S.

The FIRST SORT⁷ is never found
In *Construction* with a *Feminine* Adnoun, viz.

Advena, et agricola, affecla, sic auriga, camelus,
Sic opifex, homicida, senex, alienigena, exul,
Praeful, equeſque, pedes, cocles, pincerna, pugil, fur,
Et liberi, latro, sic rabula, lixa, lanista,
Hoſpes, forſan homo.*

The SECOND SORT admits an
Adnoun either *Maſculine*, or *Feminine*, viz.

Conjux, atque parens, infans, patruelis, et hoſtis,
Affinis, vindex, judex, dux, miles, et haeres,
Augur, et antiſtes, vates, conviva, ſacerdos,
Municipique addas adoleſcens, civis, et autor,
Cuſtos, nemo, comes, teſtis, ſus, boſque, caniſque,
Sic ovis, interpres, praes, obſes, tumque ſatelles,
Index, et juvenis, princeps, puer, atque nepotem,
Nunc EGO, tuque, ſui quaerunt hic ordine poni. Voſſ. p. 14.

Obſervations and Exceptions.

*The Rules for Maſculines and
Feminines conſtrued.*

Dicas you may call propria (ſc. nomina) proper names, quae which tribuuntur are given maribus to males, maſcula maſculines; ut as ſunt (ſc. nomina) are the names Divorum of Gods, Mars the God of war, Bacchus the God of wine, Apollo the God of wiſdom: virorum of men, ut

as Cato a wiſe Roman, Virgilius the poet Virgil; vel or quicquid whatever name convenit agrees iſtis to them ratione officii by means of ſome office, (or relation) pater (ſc. ut as) a father, rex a king; que and quod that which potius concipitur is conceived rather virili ſpecie of the male-kind, que Perſae (ſc. ut) as Perſians, que and Arabes Arabians. Vo-

* Nata ſit, Liv. Nata fuerat, Cic. Ep. 4. 5. A Woman ſays, Homo ſum; Juv. Sat. 6. 283.

cabis thou shalt call haec those words
Adjectiva adnouns, quae which sint
are substantiva nouns prope in a
manner usu by custom: communis
vox the common word fluvius a ri-
ver latet lies concealed in orontes in
the word orontes the name of a river
near Antioch, et and jungit joins it
maribus to males; sic in like manner
mons (sc. communis vox) the com-
mon word mons a mountain, (sc. la-
tet lies concealed) in Acarnon the
name of a mountain in Attica; men-
sis a month in october a month so
called; sic in like manner ventus the
wind, (sc. in) Libs in the word Libs
the south-west wind, Notus the south
wind, Auster the south wind.

Propria nomina proper names re-
ferentia denoting foemineum sexum
the female sex tribuuntur are as-
signed foemineo generi to the femi-
nine gender, five whether (sc. sunt
nomina) Dearum they are names of
Goddesses, ut as Venus the goddess of
beauty, Juno Jupiter's wife; mu-
lierum of women, ceu as Anna
Anne, Philotis Philote; aut or quic-
quid whatsoever convenit agrees il-
lis to them (i. e. by reason of some
office or relation,) sic thus filia a
daughter, focrus a mother-in-law;
urbium of cities, ut as Elis a city of
Peloponnesus, Opus a city of Locris;
regionum of countries, ut as Grae-
cia Greece, Persis Persia; item also
nomen the name insulae of an isle,
ceu as Creta Crete, Britannia Bri-
tain, Cyprus Cyprus; nomen the
name arboris of a tree; et and gem-
mae of a gem; fabellae of a play;
denique finally navis of a ship; aut
or herbae of an herb; vult will
consociare associate cum his with
those.

¹ There is another way of know-
 ing the gender of a noun some-
 times, and that is by the adnoun in
 concord with it, as, *ejus consuetudo*
mibi jucunda fuit, his conversation
was agreeable to me. Here I see
 that *consuetudo* is feminine, because
jucunda its adnoun is so.

² Thus are masc. the names of
 angels, as, *Gabriel*; also *Mamona*, or
Mamonas the god of riches; and
 those plurals *manes, penates*. Voss.
 p. 15.

³ The names of offices and rela-
 tions peculiar to men are masc. as,
filius, consul. But these
 following, tho' they design men,
 take their gender from their ending,
 as, *copiae* forces, *cura harae* a swine-
 herd, *custodiae, excubiae, vigiliae*
 guards or sentries, *operae* a laborer,
 and once in the sing. in this sense,
 as, *ocyus hinc te ni rapis, accedes*
opera agro nona Sabino. Hor. Sat.
 2. 7. ult. unless you troop off im-
 mediately, I will send you to my farm
 to make the ninth slave there.

⁴ The names of rivers, moun-
 tains, months, winds were originally
 adnouns, as, (*mensē decembri*. Mart.
 5. 18.) but are used as nouns, and
 take the gender of the common
 noun, *fluvius, mons, mensis, ven-*
tus: except — 1) RIVERS . . .
 ending in *-a* are feminine; yet
Hic Addua, Bagrada or *Bograda*,
Cinga, Cramera, Gela, Macra, Me-
la, Rutuba, Trebia . . . *Hic, haec*
Druentia, Duria or *Turia, Ga-*
rumina, Marsya Mosella . . . end-
 ing in *-e* from the Greek *n* are all
 fem. so is *Styx, -gis*. *Hoc*
Fader; Hic, Hoc Nar. Vid.
Johnson; Shaw. — 2) MOUN-
 TAINS . . . Plurals ending in *-a*
 are neuters; ending in *-a*, or *-e*
 fem.

fem. yet *hic*, *haec Oeta*, *Ossa*; *hoc Socrate*; . . . *hic*, *hoc Pelion*. Vid. Johnson; Shaw. — 3) WINDS *haec aura* . . . *Etesiae venterae*. Sen. in *Thyest.* 2. 2. in *ipso Etesiat*, Cic. *Ep. fam.* 15. 11. N. B. *Ἑσθιαί*, i. e. *annui venti*, winds that constantly blow at some certain time of the year.

⁵ The names of offices and relations peculiar to women are feminine, as, *mater*, *uxor*, *soror*, *maritus* . . . but these following, tho' they denote women, take their gender from their ending, as, *hoc lupanar*, *prostitutum*, *scortum* a whore, *matrimonium* pl. *matrons*, or wives. . . . N. B. In like manner, *mancipium*, *servitium* signify a slave.

⁶ The names of cities; countries whether on the continent or island; tree; jewel; play; ship; herb, are feminine, with respect to those common nouns, viz. *urbs*; *terra*; *arbor*; *gemma*; *fabula*; *navis*; *arbor*: except — 1) CITIES, and Towns. These often take the gender of the termination *Hic -us*, *-untis*, *Taras*, *Acragas*, *Haec*, ending in *-en*, *-yn*, *-on*, *-os*, as of the second, also *Castulo*, *Taraco*, *Virago*; *Hoc Argos*, *Obulco*, *Carrea*, *Trapezus*. . . . *Hic*, *haec Marathôn*, *Canopus*, *Hierichus*, *Amathus*, *Abydus*, *Narbo*: *Hic*, *hoc Anxur*. . . *Haec*, *hoc Ilion*, *Elatium*, *Beneventum*, *Gadir*, *Callet*,

Praeneste, *Myus*. . . . *Hic*, *haec*, *hoc Hippo* — 2) LANDS: *hic Pontus*, the name of a country; *hic Saxon* an island — 3) TREE, and plant. . . . *Hic dumus*; . . . *Hic*, *haec* ending in *-ster*; also *cupressus*, *cytisus*, *larix*, *lotus*, *platanus*, *rubus*, *tubulus*, *vepres*, *ulmus*. . . *Hoc balsamum*, *buxum*, *ebenum*, *acer*, *ruber*, *siler*, *suber*. — 4) JEWEL ending in *-ites* or *-ates* are masculine. . . . *Hic*, *haec beryllus*, *chrysolithus*, *opalus*, *smaragdus*. — 5) PLAY when a play is called by the name of some author, it follows the gender of the person, as, *nec dum finitus Orestes*, *Juv.* 1. 5. *Ajax suus*, *Sueton.* in *vit. August.* 85. . . . Those plays and poems, that want the singular number, follow the gender of the termination, as, *hi adelphi*; *haec georgica*. — 6) HERB. . . . *Hic*, *haec acaros*, *amaracus*, *rumex*; *hic*, *hoc papaver*. . . . *Haec*, *hoc* ending in *-on*, *-um*; also *atriplex*, *laver*. . . . *Hoc bacchar*, *nepenthes*, *penaces*, *sesamoides*, *fil*, *trichomanes*. Vid. Johnson; Lowe.

⁷ *Haec utriusque generis adjectivum non recipiunt. Quomodo mulier quidem fur est; nec tamen eam dixeris magnam furem, sed feminam furacissimam: et femina homo est, nec tamen appelles hominem miseram; sed mulierem miseram.* Voss. p. 13.

II. GENDER BY TERMINATION.

These Rules respect the ENDING of the *Nominative Singular*, in each Declension, and are such as follow, viz.

I.

In the First Declension those Nouns which end in *-A*, or *E* are Feminine.

Exceptions.

Exceptions.

HIC -as, -es : *Adria, ac echinometra, planeta
Mandragora, et pandect-*; HÆC, HIC *sunt talpaque dama.*

II.

In the Second Declension those Nouns which end
in -er, -ir, -ur, -us, are Masc. -um, Neut.

Exceptions.

HÆC in -odus ; vannus, plinthus, dialectus, ar, byssus,
Lecythus, antidotus, pharusque, papyrus, humusque,
Sic dia -junge -metrus : quis addas arctos, et eos.
HÆC HIC *sed* balanus, grossus, *sic* pampinus, alvus,
Sic atomusque, colus, sic barbitus, *atque* faselus,
Carbasus, *atque* fimus. Tandem HOC -os *plurima Graeca ;*
HOC pelagus, virus : *neutrum modo, mas modo vulgus.*

III.

In the Third Declension we have all Genders ; and all
Endings, [*but -um, -u :*] which may be
distributed into three Classes, viz.

1) *Masculine Endings.*

AN, IN, ON, ER, OR, OS, O ; i. e. Aninoner-oroso.

Exceptions.

HÆC -do, -go *polysyll-* ; [*mas ordo, ac harpago mas est,*]
Arbor, cos, caro, dos ; *in -io verba quaedam ;*
Sic in -on ut findon, *quis* halcyon, icon, aëdon.
HIC HÆC *sed* cardo, *sic* arrhabo, bubo, cupido,
Margo, *tum* grando, carbo ; *tum* linter, *et* aër
HOC cor *invenias*, aequor *sic*, marmor, *adorque ;*
Verber, iter, suber, *pro fungo* tuber, *et* uber,
Gingiber, *et* laser, *ver neutrum, junge* cadaver,
Sic cicer, *atque* piper, spinter ; *sic* ossis os oris.
HIC HOC *sed* cancer, calor, *et* fiser, utre, papaver.
HÆC HOC *porro* layer.

2) *Femi-*

2) *Feminine Endings.*

AS, AUS, ES, IS, i. e. Afaufesis ; impure S, & X.

Exceptions.

HIC mons, pons, chalybs, hydrops, gryps, fonte, meropisque,
 Seps, et helops, (As, Pes, Dens, comp.) -AS, -antis, et -AX graec.
 ES, -tis [vero seges, sunt haec requiesque, tegesque ;]
 -es ut acinacis. IS casses, antes, echeneis,
 Axis, fustis, postis, piscis, vermis, et unguis,
 Glis, collis, follis, sic vomis, fascis, et ensis,
 Torris, mensis, vectis, caulis, colis, et orbis,
 Mugilis, et cucumis, sentis sic sanguine, cossis,
 Adde vepris ; panis, vel quod fere desinit in -NIS
 CaudeX, codex, frutex, murex, pollice, podex,
 Adde culex, et apex, pulex, sic vertice, forex,
 Et pantex, ramex . . . fornix, spadixque, calixque,
 Uripix . . . efox, volvox . . . adde calyxque ; dioryx,
 Coccyx, oryx ; *flectuntur tria proxima per -gis.*
 HIC HÆC sic adamas ; ales, torquesque, palumbes ;
 Et torquis, callis, clunis, sic amnis, et anguis,
 Sic lapis, atque pedis, corbis, crinisque, canalis
 Et finis, funis, messis, retisque, cinisque,
 Pulvis ; adeps, forceps ; frons, lendes, lente, rudens ; scrobs ;
 Lynx, limax, cimex, cortex, imbrexque, latexque,
 Grex, obicemque, filex, pumex, hystrix, quoque perdix,
 Phoenix, et varix, lux, crux, cum traduce sandyx.
 HOC aes, vasque, ne -fas ; sic -as, -atis, artocreas, Graec ;
 Ac -es, -is, Hippomanes, nepenthes, tum cacoethes.

3) *Neuter Endings.*

C, A, L, E, T, -AR, EN, UR, US, i. e. calet-arenurus.

Exceptions.

HIC sol, falque, falar, mugil, cum turture vultur,
 Furfur, hymen, pecten, Flamen, ren, splenque, lienque,
 Attagen,

Attagen, et lichen, cum mure, lepusque, tripusque.
HÆC que lagopus erit, tellus, sic -us, udis, -utis.
HIC HÆC grus vult. HIC HOC jubar, gutture, murmur,

IV.

In the Fourth Declension those Nouns which end in -us are Masculine ; -u Neuter.

Exceptions.

HÆC manus, atque tribus, quinquatrus, porticus, idus, Ficus, acusque, domus jungas. HIC HÆC colus, arcus, Et metus, atque specus. Vult HIC HOC sexus utrumque.

V.

In the Fifth Declension res, spes, fides, and those ending in -IES are Feminine.

Exceptions.

Unum sed nomen maribus dat Quinta meridi ;
HIC HÆC flecte dies, tantum HI numeroque secundo.
Ast in -ies, abies, aries, pariesque, quiete,
Rejice de quinta : nam casus TERTIA format.

Observations and Exceptions.

First Declension.

Hic -as, -es. Those are *greekish* Nouns, and retain the *Greek Gender* ; so *pandecta* is said to be *Masculine*, because it is *ὁ πανδέκτης* in the *Greek*, and there also it has a respect to its *common Noun* understood, viz. *ὁ λόγος* ; and consequently ought to be *Masculine*, vid. *Voss. An. 1. 19.* *talpa*, (f.) frequent ; (m.) aut oculis capti talpae, *Virg. Geo. 1. 183.* so *timidi damae*, *id. Geo. 3. 539.* Some imagine that *Virgil*, in whom only those Words are *Masculine*, would have used *captae* and *timidae*, but that he was willing to avoid fimi-

lar Sounds, in the end of Words, for the sake of *Grandeur* ; and therefore wrote *timidi*, not *timidae damae*. Vid. *Voss. An. 1. 19.*

Second Declension.

Haec in -odus, as, *synodus*, *methodus*, *exodus*, *periodus* ; to which we may add those compounded with -*phthongus*, as, *diphthongus* : and these names of plants, *bibulus*, *costus*, *hyssopus*, *nardus*, &c. Haec hic *balanus*, (f.) pressa tuis *balanus capillis*, *Hor. Od. 3. 29. 4.* (m.) *Plin. 13. 4.* *gressus*, (m.) *Celf. 5. 12.* (f.) *Plin. 15. 18.* *pampinus*, (f.) *Sidon. Ep. 3. 17.* (m.) *Plin.*

Plin. 23. proem. . . . *alvus*, (f.) est multiplex et tortuosa, &c. *Cic. de nat. deor.* 2. 136. (m.) Acc. Cat. Cinn. ap. Prisc. V. p. 654. in suum alvum, *Plaut. Pseud.* 3. 2. 34. . . . *atomus*, (m.) Lucretius oblitus atomorum, quos asserebat, &c. *Laet. ira dei* 10. (f.) frequent . . . *colus*, (m.) Catul. 65. 311. (f.) plenas colos, *Ov. Fast.* 3. 818. . . . *barbitus*, (m.) Lesboum refugit tendere barbiton. *Hor.* 1. 1. 34. (f.) non facit ad lacrimas barbitos ulla meas, *Ov. heroid.* 15. 8. . . . *faselus*, whether a small ship, or kidney-bean, (m.) Catul. 4. 1. *Cic. Att.* 14. 8. (f.) pictam phaselon, *Mart.* 10. 30. 13. longa faselus, *Col.* 10. . . . *Carbasus* (m.) Ammian. 14. 27. Val. Max. 1. 17. (f.) Propert. 4. 12. Lucr. 6. 108. . . . *simus*, (f.) once in Apuleius; (m.) frequent. . . . Hoc -os plurima *Graeca*, as, *Chaos*, *Epos*, *Melos*. . . . *vulgus*, (m.) vulgum cunctum insanire docebo, *Hor. Sat.* 2. 3. 63. (n.) saevitque animis ignobile vulgus. *Virg. Aen.* 1. 153.

Third Declension.

Masculine Endings;

Except.

Haec -do, -go polysyll. i. e. Words of more than two Syllables; and which make -*dinis*, and -*ginis* in the Genitive, as, *dulcedo* . . . in -*io verbalia*, i. e. some Nouns made from Verbs, and ending in -*io* are Feminine: to which we may add, *communio*, *concio*, *conditio*, *contagio*, *ditio*, *legio*, *mentio*, *natio*, *opinio*, *portio*, *perduellio*, *rebellio*, *regio*, *seditio*, *talio* . . . *aedon*; so *Pytho*, a City is Feminine; but a Serpent Masculine. . . . *Hic*, *haec*

sed cardo, (f.) Boeth. conf. phi. 3. (m.) frequent . . . *arrhabo*, (f.) Varr. 1. 4. 36. hunc arrhabonem amoris accipe, *Plaut. Mil.* 4. 1. 11. *bubo*, (f.) solaque bubo, *Virg. Aen.* 4. 461. (m.) frequent . . . *cupido*, (m.) aut cupido sordidus aufert, *Hor. Od.* 2. 16. 15. (f.) frequent . . . *margo*, (f.) plena jam margine libri, *Juv. Sat.* 1. 6. (m.) frequent. . . *grando*, (m.) Varr. ap. Non. (f.) frequent . . . *carbo*, (f.) Ulp. L. 55. (m.) frequent . . . *linter*, (m.) Tibul. El. 2. 5. (f.) frequent . . . *aer*, (f.) Enn. ap. Gell. 2. 26. (m.) aëra vincere summum arboris, *Virg. Geo.* 2. 123. . . . *pro fungo tuber* . . . *tuber* a tree is fem. the fruit masc. but a wen, excrescence, or mushroom neut. . . *ossis* -os *oris*, i. e. *os*, *ossis* a bone, and *os*, *oris* the mouth or face. . . . *Hic*, *hoc sed cancer*, (n.) Quadrig. ap. Prisc. 6. p. 677. (m.) frequent . . . *calor*, (n.) nec calor metuo, neque ventum. *Plaut. Merc.* 5. 2. 19. (m.) frequent . . . *fiser*, (m.) tres fiseres, *Plin.* 10. 5. (n.) frequent . . . *uter*, (n.) Lucil. ap. Non. (m.) frequent . . . *papaver*, (m.) *papaverem*, *Plaut. trin.* 2. 4. 8. (n.) frequent . . . *laver*, (f.) *Plin.* 26. 8. (n.) ib.

Feminine Endings;

Except.

Hic mons, &c. These end in impure s, i. e. s with a consonant before it . . . as, *pes*, *dens compositis* with their compounds; but *bidens* a sheep, fem. an instrument, masc. . . . -*es*, -*tis*, i. e. Nouns which end in -*es*, and make -*tis* in the Genitive, as, *cespes*, *coles*, *fomes*, *gurges*, *limes*, *palmes*, *paries*, *poples*, *trames*, *termes*, *stipes*, and Greek Nouns in

-es. N. B. The gender of *ames*, *trudes*, *tudes* does not appear. *Shaw*.
 — Hic, hæc . . . *adamas*, (f.)
Plin. 37. 10. (m.) *ib.* 4. . . . *ales*,
 (f.) *niveis argentea pennis ales*, *Ov.*
Met. 2. 536. (m.) frequent . . .
torques, *torquis*, (f.) *torques aureas*,
Varr. vid. *Plin.* 33. 3. *Gell.* 9. 13.
 (m.) frequent . . . *palumbes*, (m.)
aliquos palumbes, *Plin. ap. Johnf.*
 48. (f.) frequent . . . *callis*, (f.)
per devias calles, *Liv.* 22. 14. (m.)
 frequent . . . *clunis*, (f.) *quod pul-*
chræ clunes, *Hor. Sat.* 1. 2. 88. (m.)
tremulo clune, *Juv. Sat.* 11. 164.
 . . . *amnis* (f.) *neque mihi ulla*
obsistet amnis, *Plaut. Merc.* 5. 2.
 18. (m.) frequent . . . *anguis*, (f.)
volucres angues vento Africo in-
vectas interficiunt, *Cic. de Nat.*
Deor. 1. 36. (m.) frequent . . .
lapis, (f.) *Enn. ap. Non.* 3. 123.
 (m.) frequent . . . *pedis*, (f.) *ubi*
quamquæ pedem videbat, *Plaut.*
frag. vidul. 1. 131. (m.) *est pedis*
unus ingens in naso, *Nov. ap. Non.*
 3. 180. . . . *corbis*, (m.) *Col.* 11.
 12. *Prisc.* 5. p. 652. (f.) *messoria*
se corbe contexit, *Cic. pro Sext.* 38.
 . . . *Crinis* always *masc.* but in
 one place *fem.* *Plaut. most.* 1. 3.
 69. and once more in *Atta ap. Non.*
vid. Johnf. 45. . . . *canalis*, (f.)
Serv. ad Virg. Geor. 3. 330. *Varr.*
r. r. 3. 11. (m.) *Sen. Ep.* 108. *nat.*
qu. 3. 28. . . . *finis*, (f.) *quæ finis*
standi, *Virg. Æn.* 5. 384. *ib.* 2. 554.
Liv. 4. 2. (m.) frequent . . . *funis*,
 (f.) *funis aurea*, *Lucret.* 2. 1153.
ap. Non. 3. 91. (m.) frequent . . .
messis, (m.) once from *Lucilius*
ap. Non. but not imitated by
 any, (f.) frequent . . . *retis*, (m.)
non vides, referre me uvidum re-
tem. In some it is *rete* here, but
 he has *retem* in the same scene

afterwards, and therefore we may
 well admit it here, *Plaut. rud.* 4.
 3. 5. *ib.* 45. (f.) *Varr. r. r.* 3. 5. . . .
Cinis, (f.) *Troja virum et virtutum*
omnium acerba cinis, *Catull. ad*
Mall. 68. 90. *Lucr.* 4. 928. (m.)
 frequent . . . *pulvis*, (f.) *arida pul-*
vis, *Proper.* 2. 13. 34. (m.) *sed si*
hæc non videtis, quia nunquam
eruditum illum pulverem (i. e. ma-
thematicas disciplinas) attigitis, *Cic.*
Nat. Deor. 2. 18. . . . *adeps*, (f.)
quæ res ad creandas adipēs multum
conferunt, *Colum.* 8. 14. *ib.* 6. 13.
 (m.) *adeps suillus*, *Plin.* 28. 9. . . .
forceps, (m.) *forcipe ad id facto*,
Cels. 7. 12. 1. *ib.* 8. 4. (f.) *quod*
forcipe curva eduxit. *Ov. Met.* 12.
 277. . . . *frons*, -dis, (m.) *Plaut.*
ap. Non. Caecil. ap. Gell. 15. 9.
 (f.) frequent . . . *lens*, -dis, (m.)
Vet. Gloss. (f.) *Serenus*, 6. 14. . . .
lens, -tis, (m.) *Titin. ap. Non.* (f.)
nec Pelusiæ curam aspernabere
lentis, *Virg. Geor.* 1. 228. . . .
rudens, (f.) *dum hanc tibi, quam*
trahis, rudentem complico, *Plaut.*
rud. 3. 3. 1. *Add. Non.* 3. 187. (m.)
 frequent; *excussos laxare rudentes*,
Virg. Æn. 3. 267. . . . *scrobs*, (m.)
profundos scrobes, *Colum.* 4. 1. (f.)
Bipedanea scrobē ib. paucis inter-
jectis . . . *Lynx*, (m.) *aut timidos*
agitare Lynceas, *Hor. Od.* 2. 13. 40.
 (f.) frequent . . . *limax*, (f.) *lima-*
ces lividæ, *Plaut. Frag.* 1. 13. (m.)
implicitus conchæ limax, *Col.* 10.
 324. . . . *cimex*, (m.) *Plin. N. H.*
 29. 4. *Varr. r. r.* 1. 2. (f.) *Plin.* 10.
 32. *Ed.* 1669. *ib.* 29. 4. . . . *cortex*,
 (f.) *et fissa cortice vivum reddit*
onus, *Ov. Met.* 10. 512. (m.) *len-*
tus premit inguina cortex, *Ov. Met.*
 9. 395. . . . *imbrex*, (f.) *quod*
meas confregisti imbrices, *Plaut.*
Mil. 2. 6. 24. (m.) *Plin.* 14. 17. . . .

latex, [f.] *Act. ap. Prisc. 5. p. 658.*
 [m.] frequent - - - *grex*, [f.] *Buceriaeque greges, Lucr. 2. 661. et Non. 3. 109.* [m.] frequent; *grex* totus in agris, *Juv. 2. 79.* - - -
obex, [f.] *commorandum est mihi apud hanc obicem, Plaut. Pers. 2. 2. 21.* [m.] frequent; *maris magno claudit nos obice pontus, Virg. Æn. 10. 377.* - - - *filix*, [f.] *ah! filice in nuda, Virg. Ecl. 1. 15. stabat acuta filix, ib. Æn. 8. 233.* [m.] frequent -- *pumex*, [f.] *arida modo pumice expolitus, Cat. Epigr. 1. 2. euphoniae gratiâ; al. arido,* [m.] frequent - - - *hystrix*, [m.] *Claud. Ep. 5. [f.] Plin. 8. 35.* - - - - *perdix*, [m.] *Varr. ap. Non. [f.] frequent* - - - *Phoenix*, [f.] *Mel. 3. 1. [m.] Claud. laud. silic. 417.* - - - *varix*, [m.] *Celf. 7. 17. 31. [f.] Sen. Ep. 78.* - - - *lux*, [m.] *luce claro, Plaut. Aul. 4. 10. 18. ib. Cist. 2. 1. 49.* [f.] frequent - - - *crux*, [m.] *valo cruce, Enn. apud Non. 3. 32. [f.] frequent* - - - *tradux*, [f.] *Col. 5. 6. [m.] frequent* - - - *sandyx*, [m.] *Libyco fucantur sandice pinnae, Grat. Cynege. 5. 86. [f.] Vopisc.*

Neuter Endings ;

Except.

-US, *udis*, -*utis*, i. e. Nouns ending in -*us*, and making -*udis*, and -*utis* in the Genitive, as, *palus*, *paludis*; *salus*, *salutis*; *juventus*, *juventutis*. — Hic, haec - - - *grus*, [m.] *membra gruis sparsi sale multo, Hor. Sat. 2. 8. 87. [f.] frequent* - - - Hic, hoc - - - *jubar*, [m.] *Barth. advers. 17. 3. [n.] frequent* - - - *guttur*, [m.] *etiamne obturat inferiorem gutturem, Plaut. Aul. 2. 4. 25. [n.] frequent* - - - *murmur*, [m.] *Varr. ap. Non. [n.] frequent.*

Fourth Declension.

Quinquatr-us, -*uum*, a feast for five days in honour of *Minerva*; id-us, -*uum*, the ides of every month; both plur. — Hic, haec - - - *colus*, [m.] *Cat. 65. 311. [f.] discite jam plenas exonerare colos, Ov. Fast. 3. 818.* - - - *arcus*, [f.] *Enn. ap. Prisc. 6. p. 712. [m.] frequent* - - - - *metus*, [f.] *Enn. ap. Non. [m.] frequent* - - - - *specus*, [m.] *ex infimo specu vocem redditam ferunt, Liv. 1. 56. Ov. Met. 3. 29. [f.] specus remota, Gell. 5. 14. ultima; Sil. 6. 276.* — Hic, hoc - - - *sexus*, [n.] *virile Sexus nunquam ullum habui, Plaut. rud. 1. 2. 19. Tac. Ann. 4. 62. 3. ib. Hist. 4. 13. 5. [m.] frequent.*

Fifth Declension.

Except.

Meridies, *mid-day*, *sesquidies*, a *day and half*, masc. and sing. only. — Hic, haec, *dies*, in the sing. mostly *fem.* *venit summa dies, et ineluctabile tempus, Virg. Æn. 2. 324. [m.] moveri digna bono die, Hor. Od. 3. 21, 5.* In the plural *masc.* *turbata per eosdem dies Germania, Tac. Hist. 3. 46. 1.* O reliquos omnes *dies*, *noctesque eas*, quibus, &c. *Cic. pro Planc. 99.* — Haec in -*ies*, i. e. those Nouns, though they end in -*ies*, are not of the *fifth*; but *third* Declension, as, *abies*; &c.

Gender in English.

We have no *Gender* in *English*; but distinguish *Sexes*. - - - 1) By two different words, as, *Boy*, *Girl*; *Gander*, *Goose*; *Dog*, *Bitch*; *Bull*, *Cow*;

Cow; Horse, Mare; Ram, Ewe; Boar, Sow. - - - 2) By adding some little word to the common Name with a Hyphen, as, *Man-servant*, *Maid-servant*; *Male-child*, *Female-child*; a *Cock-sparrow*, a *Hen-sparrow*; a *He-goat*, a *She-goat*. - - - - 3) By changing the Masculine ending into *-es*

for the Feminine, as, *Baron*, *Baroness*; *Count*, *Countess*; *Lion*, *Lioness* - - - "and two into *-ix*, as, *Administrator*, *Administratrix*; *Executor*, *Executrix*. - - - - 4) By those personal and relative Signs, *he*, *him*, *his* for the *masc.* *she*, *her*, *hers* for the *fem.* and we find the *neuter* mark'd by the word *it*.

HETEROCLITES.

Heteroclites are such Nouns as differ from the common way of declining; and are called *Variants*, *Redundants*, or *Defectives*, according to this memorial line—*Deficit, aut variat Heteroclita vox, vel abundat.* — 1) *Variants* are Nouns which pass from one Gender or Declension to another. 2) *Redundants* are Nouns, which, in the same Signification, are of different Declensions, or of different Endings in the same. 3) *Defectives* are such as want either Number; some particular case, or other accident. But *Sanctius*, tho' he admits of *Defectives*, and *Redundants*, will admit of no *Variants*; and looks upon them equally monstrous in Grammar, as *Centaurs* and *Hermaphrodites* would be in nature. *In anomalis reliquis ridiculi sunt Grammatici, qui Centauros, et Hermaphroditos effingunt; nullum enim nomen est, quod in plurali degeneret a singulari, aut in genere, aut in declinatione.* — *Nos non diffitemur esse nomina, quae altero numero, aut certis casibus careant; sed permistionem aut generum, aut numerorum non concedimus. Praeclare mihi videtur sentire Joannes Pastrana,*

quum praecipit, omnia nomina in -us, non significantia vere marem aut foeminam, posse etiam terminari in -um, ut, hic baculus, hoc baculum; hic puteus, hoc puteum. Minerva 1. 9. — As to *Redundants*; *Perizonius* in his Notes upon *Sanctius* says, that the *Latins* vary the declension of words borrowed from the *Greeks*. Thus, *hebdomas*, and *hebdomada*; *Croton*, and *Crotona*, *Frontin.* 3. 6. 4. *Salamis*, and *Salamina*, *Just.* 2. 7. ap. *Sanct.* 1. 9. 4. — As to *Defectives*; it will not follow, because some Nouns are not found in such a number, or case, that therefore they were never used: unless it could be shewn that the present *Classicks* contain all the forms of Speech once current in the *Roman language*. All that can certainly be concluded, is, that the *Classicks* do not use Nouns in such number and case; and that so far they come to us defective. — From hence it appears that *Grammarians* lay more stress upon *Heteroclites* than is really necessary; at least it would be inconvenient to burden the memories of Learners with them. However, a specimen here follows.

Variants.

Variants.

These vary the Gender with the Number. 1) Sing. HIC — *Dindymus, Maenalus, Massicus, Taenarus, Tartarus* - - - Plur. HAEC — *Dindyma, &c.* 2) Sing. HIC — *Avernus, jocus, locus, sibilus* - - Plur. HI *Averni, et* HAEC *Averna*: so *joci, and joca, &c.* 3) Sing. HAEC — *Carbasus, Pergamus, supellex* - - - Plur. HAEC — *Carbasa, &c.* 4) Sing. — HOC, *Coelum, capistrum, filum, froenum, rastrum* - - - Plur. — HI *Coeli, et* HAEC *Coela*; so *Capistri, capistra, &c. aurei froeni, Cirt, 3. 34.* 5) Sing. — HOC *Balneum, epulum, nundinum.* Plur. — HAE *Balneae, [and also haec balnea, Ov. Art. Am. 3. 640.] epulae, &c.* - - - N. B. 'Tis very likely these words had originally a singular of the same Gender: as for instance, *hoc supellectile* may be once in use, for we have *supellectili*, Cic. in Verr. 4. 44. so *Coeli*, from *Coelus*, Enn. ap. Charis. 1. p. 55. *Loca* from *lacum*, Varr. ap. Macrobi. Sat. 3. 4.

Redundants.

Abound 1) in ending only, as, *arbos* and *arbor*, a tree; *honor, honos*, honour. 2) in declension only, as, N. *laurus*, a lawrel-tree, G. *lauri*, and *laurus*. 3) in ending and declension together, as, *materia*, -ae; *materies*, -ei, matter; so *glomus*, *glomi*: *glomus*, *glomeris*, &c. 4) in ending and gender together, as, *hic tonitrus*, -ūs; *hoc tonitru*, indecl. in the sing. thunder. 5) in declension and gender, as, *hic hoc penus*, -i, -ūs; *hoc penus*, *penoris*, all kind of provisions. 6) in ending, decl. and

gender, as, *hic aether, aetheris*, Acc. -ra, -rem: *haec aethra*, -ae, the air. - - - N. B. 1) Some Nouns of the second decl. make -u, Sing. and -us Plur. after the fourth, as, *colus, ficus, laurus, pinus*. 2) Some Nouns of the fourth have some cases after the second, as, *quercorum*; *versis, versorum, versis*; *arci*, - - - - N. *Domus*. G. *domi*, Ter. Adelph. 3. 4. 49. *domus*, Virg. AEn. 6. 27. D. *domui*, Ov. Met. 4. 66. *domo*, Hor. Ep. 1. 10. 13. Acc. *domum*, Ter. Adelph. 2. 4. 22. Abl. *domo*, Ter. Eun. 3. 5. 62. and *domu*, Plaut. Mil. 2. 1. 48. - - Plur. - - N. *domus*, Ov. Met. 1. 121. G. *domum*, Juv. Sat. 1. 3. 73. *domorum*, Donat. in Eun. 4. 7. D. Abl. *domibus*, frequent. Acc. *domos*, Ov. Met. 1. 121. C. Nep. Themist. 4. - - - N. *Bos*; *bovis*, Varr. G. *bovis*; *boveris*, Varr. - - - Plur. G. *boum*, Virg. AEn. 2. 306. *bubum*, Ulp. I. 55. D. Abl. *bobus*, Hor. Od. 3. 6. 43. *bubus*, Lucr. 6. 1129.

Defectives.

Nouns defective - - - - I. in NUMBER, vid. Vocab. - - II. in CASE are such as follow, viz.

A P T O T E S.

These supply all cases under one termination, and are also called invariables, as, 1) All Nouns ending in -u, in respect of the sing. as, *genu*, a knee, [which has every case Plur.] in -i, as, *gummi*, gum. 2) The names of the Letters, as, *Alpha, Beta*; A, B, C. 3) Infinitives, and the following Nouns, viz. *cacoethes* a boil, or ill custom, [yet in the Pl. Acc. *quæ cacoethe vocant*, Plin. 22. 25.] *cepe*, an onion; *cete*, whales; *e, os*, a poem; *fas*, equity, right;

right; *nefas*, a wicked action, impiety; *grates*, thanks; *hir*, the hollow of the hand; *instar*, likeness, bigness; *melos*, in Sing. [in the Plural *mele*] melody, harmony; *semis*, the half any thing; *frit*, the little grain at the top of the ear of corn; *git*, or *gith*, a kind of cockle; *gausepe*, a freeze, or rough garment that soldiers used; *nil*, nothing; . . . And also the following *Adnouns*, viz. *damnas*, guilty, sentenced; *exspes*, hopeless; *inquies*, restless, unquiet; *nequam*, worthless, naughty; *pondo*, a pound weight, or absol. weight: *parum*, a little; *potis*; *pote*, able, possible; *volup*, or *volupe*, acceptable, pleasant; *tot*, so many, *quot*, how many, with their compounds, *totidem*, just so many, *aliquot*, some, &c. *Numerals* from three to an hundred inclusive: yet the comp. of *centum*, variable, as, *ducenti*, *-tis*, *-tos*, *mille* a thousand: But *mille* the Noun. N. Acc. *mille*, Abl. *milli*. Plur. *millia*, *millium*, *millibus* a thousand.

MONOPTOTES.

Nouns used only in *some one oblique case*, are these following G. *dicis gratiâ*, for form's sake, Cic. in Verr. 4. 24. *nauci*, of a nut-shell; *homô nauci*, a man of no value; of no more than a *nut-shell*, Plaut. Most. 5. 1. 1. Abl. *noctu*, in the night-time; *diu*; *interdiu*, in the day-time; *ergo*, for the sake, *ejusque victoriæ* *ergo*, upon account of this victory, Nep. Pauf. 1. *promptu*, in readiness; *natu*, by birth; *injussu*, without command, or leave, and many verbals of the fourth decl. *ambage*, turnings, shifts, preambles, pl. *ambages*, *ambagibus*; *fauce*, chops, entire in the Plural. . . . Pl. Acc. *inficias*, a denial, [which is only joined with the verb *eo*,] *quæ nunc inficias it*, which now she denies, Plaut. Cist. 4. 1. 2. *incitas*, straits, extremity, [properly *adn. subaud. lineas*,] *ad incitas re-*

dactus, Plaut. Trin. 2. 4. 136. Abl. *ingratiis*, in spite of ones teeth, *ingratiis ut dormiam*, Ter. Eun. 2. 14.

DIPTOTES.

These have but *two cases*, 1) N. Acc. *necesse est*, Cic. Inven. 2. 57. *necessum est paucis respondere*, Liv. 34. 5. necessity. 2) N. Abl. *vesper*, Liv. 45. 8. *vespere*, Virg. Æn. 5. 19. or *vesperi*, Cic. Ep. Fam. 11. 27. the Evening. *Siremps*, Sen. Ep. 92. *Sirempse*, Plaut. Amph. Prol. 73. the same, all alike. 3) G. Abl. *spontis*; *Sanus homo*, qui et bene valet, et suæ *spontis* est, Cels. 1. 1. 1. *sponte*, frequent, of himself, of his own accord: . . . *verberis*, Ov. Met. 14. 820. *verbere*, Virg. Geo. 3. 106. a stripe or blow; *also* the whip with which it is given, *perfect* in the Plural. 4) Acc. Abl. as all *supines*. - - - 5) N. Acc. plur. *suppetiæ*, Plaut. Amph. 5. 1. 54. *suppetias mihi*, ib. 4. 4. 24. help. 6) G. Abl. plur. *repetundarum pecuniarum lege teneri*, Cic. pro Clu. 148. *de pecuniis repetundis*, Tac. Ann. 1. 74. money unjustly taken in the time of ones office, extortion. 7) These are *Diptotes* in the plural; but *entire* in the *sing. ærea, æribus*, from *æs*, copper; *maria, maribus*, from *mare*, the sea; *ora, oribus*, from *os*, the mouth; *rores, roribus*, from *ros*, dew; *soles, solibus*, from *sol* the sun.

TRIPTOTES.

These have *three cases* only, 1) *mactus*, [i. e. *magis auctus*,] N. *mactus hoc ferto*, Cat. 134. V. *macte virtute esto*, go on and encrease in virtue, Hor. Sat. 1. 2. 31. V. pl. *macti ingenio este*, improve your skill, Plin. 2. 12. vid. Liv. 7. 36. 2) G. *impetis auctum capere*, Lucr. 6. 326. Abl. *Quis tam vasto impetę* has foreis convulsit, *who's that shakes our door at such a terrible rate?* Plaut. Amph. 4. 1. Abl. plur. *impetibus crebris*, Lucr. 1. 293. 3) N. *Apulstę victac-*
que

que triremis, Juv. 10. 136. the ornament of a ship, flag, streamer, &c. pl. *Aplustria*, Sil. 10. 325. 4) *Astus*, guile, craft; N. *astus* hostium in perniciem ipsis vertebat, Tac. 2. Sil. 16. 32. Abl. quae si non *astu* providentur, Ter. And. 1. 3. 3. Acc. pl. *astus* ut intelligas non placuisse majoribus nostris, Cic. Off. 3. 68. 5) *Triptotes* in the sing. but entire in the plural are, *plus*, *pluris*, *plure*, more; *precī*, *precem*, *prece*, a prayer; *sordis*, *sordem*, *sorde*, filth, nastiness; *vicis*, *vicem*, *vice*, stead, turn. *Triptotes* in the plur. [entire in the sing.] wanting G. D. Abl. *rus* the country; *thus* incense; *metus* fear; *mel* honey; *hyems* winter; *far* corn; also all Nouns of the fifth, except *res* and *dies*. Ruddiman, p. 56.

TETRAPTOTES.

These Nouns have four cases, 1) *Dica* an action or process. N. [and consequently V.] scribitur Heraclio *dica*, Cic. in Verr. 2. 37. Acc.

qui *dica*m scripserant; Acc. plur. fortiri *dica*s oportere, Cic. in Verr. 2. 42. vid. Ter. Phorm. 2. 2. 92. 2) *Ditionis*, -ni, -nem, -e; no plural. power, dominion.

PENTAPTOTES.

Those have five cases only, as, 1) *Gerunds*, 2) such as have no *Vocative*.

The reason assigned by *Vossius*, why some Nouns are not to be found in certain cases and numbers, is because of the harshness of their sound. The best Authors avoided this; and chose rather to give their Expression another turn, than offend the Ear — *Elegans igitur et exulta oratio horridas, et vastè hiantes voces refugit, ut aurium voluptati morigeveretur. — Nonnulla sunt quorum usus non est omnino interdictus: eorum vero asperitatem is vitabit, qui loquendi formam mutare novavit.* Voss. de Analog. 1. sub fin.

II. The ANALOGY of an ADNOUN.

An *Adnoun* is a Word which signifies the *manner* or *quality* of a Thing, and cannot be understood without a *Noun*. It may be particularly known by admitting *Man* or *Thing* after it in good *Sense*, as, *Bonus* good; *Tristis* sad; *Felix* happy.

We may consider, as belonging to *Adnouns*,
DECLENSION and COMPARISON.

1) Of Declension.

ADNOUNS are declined like *Nouns*, 1) *Adnouns* of three endings, in the second declen. *Masc.* and *Neut.*; in the first *Fem.* 2) *Adnouns* of one and two endings, in the third declension. Observe that each case must have all genders in it, under one, or two, or three terminations;

COMPARATIVES.

<i>Sing.</i>				<i>Plur.</i>			
MEL-	or	us	N.	ores	ora		
	or	us	V.	ores	ora		
		oris	G.		orum		
		ori	D.		oribus		
	orem	us	Acc.	ores	ora		
	ore		Ab.		oribus		

Adnouns of one ending declined.

<i>Sing.</i>				<i>Plur.</i>			
FEL-	ix		N.	ices	icia		
	ix		V.	ices	icia		
	icis		G.		icium		
	ici		D.		icibus		
	icem	ix	Acc.	ices	icia		
	ice,i		Ab.		icibus		

Participles in *-ans, ens* ; but *-iens* [from *eo*] gen. *-euntis*.

<i>Sing.</i>				<i>Plur.</i>			
AM-	ans		N.	antes	antia		
	ans		V.	antes	antia		
	antis		G.		antium		
	anti		D.		antibus		
	antem	ans	Acc.	antes	antia		
	ante		Ab.		antibus		

Observations and Exceptions.

¹ I. An Adnoun is called 1) IN-
DEFINITE, when it is not
limited to particulars, as, *aliquis*
somebody, *aliquid* something. 2) IN-
TERROGATIVE, when it asks a
question, as, *quis* who? *quid* what?

quantus how great? 3) REL-
ATIVE, when it refers to an ante-
cedent noun, as, *qui* in all its cases.
— Sometimes *hic, ille, iste, &c.*
4) VERBAL, when it is derived
from a verb, and has something of
its

its force, as, *participles*; which without this force are called *Participials*. Thus *Memorandus* the Participle signifies to be mentioned hereafter: the Participial, *memorable*, or fit to be mentioned, without any respect to time.

II. The following Adnouns want for the most part the *neuter ending* in the plur. viz. such as end in *-clinis*, *-fex*, *-pes*, *-pos*; as, *inclinis* bending; *artifex* cunning; *praepes*, *perpes*, *compos*, and *impos* . . . also *ales*, *celer*, *comis*, *concolor*, *congener*, *degener*, *deses*, *dives*, *hebes*, *immemor*, *inops*, *insons*, *intercus*, *locuples*, *memor*, *pauper*, *particeps*, *puber*, *redux*, *superstes*, *supplex*, *sons*, *teres*, *tricuspis*, *uber* . . . Yet we have *ditia*, Mv. Met. 2. 77. *ossa hebetia*, Cels. 15. *locupletia*, Corn. Nep. Thras. 4. *puberibus foliis*, Virg. Æn. 12. 413.

² III. Ending in *-fer*, *-ger*, &c. as, *opifer* that bringeth help; *laniger* that bears wool; *tener*, *tender*; *miser* wretched . . . We find *asperis* in the plur. syncopated, as, *aspris* qui sentibus anguem preffit humi, Virg. 2. 379.

³ IV. We meet with some of these in the Gen. and Dat. sing.

after the form of *Bonus*, as, — Gen. *unae*, Lucr. 2. 778. . . . *nulli* confilium, Ter. And. 3. 5. 2. *nullae*, Lucr. 6. 392. . . . *ulli* coloris, Plaut. truci. 2. 2. 38. . . . *alii* Dei aram, Varr. r. r. 1. 2. Liv. 24. 27.

— Dat. *totae* insulae otium conciliavit, Nep. Timol. 3. *toto*, Apul. 9. . . . *solae* mihi ridiculo fuit, Ter. Eun. 5. 7. 3. . . . *nullae* *aliae* rei, nisi adulterio, studiosus, Plaut. Mil. 3. 1. 207. . . . *alterae* dum narrat, Ter. Heaut. 2. 2. 30. fim. Plaut. Rud. 3. 4. 45. . . . N. B. Though *unus* is sing. only by signification; yet it is found in the plur. with a noun that wants the sing. as, *hi postquam in una moenia convenere*, afterwards these united into one city, Sall. Cat. *ex unis* (sc. nuptiis) *geminas mihi conficies nuptias*, Ter. And. 4. 1. 51.

⁴ V. Yet N. hic *acer*, haec *acris*, hoc *acre*; [or like *tristis*] G. *acris*, &c. fim. *alacer*, *campester*, *celer*, *celeber*, *equester*, *paluster*, *saluber*, *Silvester*, *volucer*, *September*, *October*, &c.

VI. GENTILES hic, haec *-atis*, or *as*; hoc *-as*, never *-ate* neut. as, *Arpinatis*, Plaut. Most. 3. 2. 83. *Arpinas*, neut. Cic. Att. 16. 13.

ADNOUNS IRREGULARLY DECLINED.

Ambo *both*; and Duo *two*, plur. only.

Plural.	N.V.	Duo	duae	duo
	G.	Duorum	duarum	duorum
	D.	Duobus	duabus	duobus
	Acc.	Duos	duas	duo
	Ab.	Duobus	duabus	duobus.

Hic, haec, hoc ; *He, She*, THIS . . . Pl. THESE.

<i>Sing.</i>			<i>Plur.</i>		
Hic	haec	hoc	N.	Hi	hae haec
<i>caret</i>			V.	<i>caret</i>	
Hujus	<i>ib.</i>	<i>ib.</i>	G.	Horum	harum horum
Huic	<i>ib.</i>	<i>ib.</i>	D.	His	<i>ib. ib.</i>
Hunc	hanc	hoc	Acc.	Hos	has haec
Hoc	hac	hoc	Ab.	His	<i>ib. ib.</i>

Is, ea, id ; *He, She*, THAT . . . Pl. THOSE.

Is	ea	id	N.	Is	cae ea
<i>caret</i>			V.	<i>caret</i>	
Ejus	<i>ib.</i>	<i>ib.</i>	G.	Eorum	earum eorum
Ei	<i>ib.</i>	<i>ib.</i>	D.	Eis, <i>vel</i> iis	<i>ib. ib.</i>
Eum	eam	id	Acc.	Eos	eas ea
Eo	ea	eo	Ab.	Eis, <i>vel</i> iis	<i>ib. ib.</i>

So Idem, eadem, idem, &c. but m is n before d.

Ille	illa	illud	N.	Illi	illae illa
<i>ib.</i>	<i>ib.</i>	<i>ib.</i>	V.	<i>ib.</i>	<i>ib. ib.</i>
Illius	<i>ib.</i>	<i>ib.</i>	G.	Illorum	illarum illorum
Illi	<i>ib.</i>	<i>ib.</i>	D.	Illis	<i>ib. ib.</i>
Illum	illam	illud	Acc.	Illos	illas illa
Illo	illa	illo	Ab.	Illis	<i>ib. ib.</i>

So Alius, Iste ; & Ipse, ipsa, ipsum.

The Relative *Qui who, which.*

<i>Sing.</i>			<i>Plur.</i>		
Qui	quae	quod	N.	Qui	quae quae
<i>ib.</i>	<i>ib.</i>	<i>ib.</i>	V.	<i>ib.</i>	<i>ib. ib.</i>
Cujus	<i>ib.</i>	<i>ib.</i>	G.	Quorum	quarum quorum
Cui	<i>ib.</i>	<i>ib.</i>	D.	Quibus, <i>queis, vel</i> quis	<i>ib. ib.</i>
Quem	quam	quod	Acc.	Quos	quas quae
Quo	qua	quo, <i>vel</i> qui	Ab.	Quibus, <i>queis, vel</i> quis	<i>ib. ib.</i>

COMPOUNDS of *Qui*.

Sing. N. V. &c.	Quidam	quaedam	quoddam, or quiddam.
	Quivis	quaevīs	quodvis or quidvis.
	Quicumque	quaecunque	quodcunque.
	Quilibet	quaelibet	quodlibet, or quidlibet.

Obs. That the Interrogative *Quis*, *who*, *what*, is declined *quis*, *quae*, *quid*, in the rest as *Qui*; and its compounds *ecquis*, *nequis*, *siquis* make the fem. sing. and neut. plur. *ecquae*, or *ecqua*, but *aliquis* makes *aliqua*.

COMPOUNDS of *Quis*.

Sing. N. V. &c.	Quisque	quaeque	quodque, or quidque.
	Unusquisque	unaquaeque	unum- } quodque. } quidque.
	Aliquis	aliqua	aliquod, or aliquid.
	Quisquam	quaequam	quod-, quid-, or quic-quam.
	Quispiam	quaepiam	quod-, quid-, or quip-piam.

Obs. N. V. *Quisquis* . . . *quicquid* *whosoever*, . . . *whatsoever*. Acc. . . . *quicquid*. Abl. *quoquo*, *quaqua*, *quoquo* — Plur. D. *quibusquibus*, [*sc. Romanis*, to any Romans. *Liv.* 41. 8.] N. B. In *quidam*, and *quisquam* *m* is *n* before *d* & *q*. as, in the Acc. *quendam* . . . *quenquam*, &c.

	Sing.		Sing.		Plur.
N. A.	<i>Istic</i> , <i>istāec</i> , <i>istuc</i> <i>istoc</i>		<i>hoc</i> Plus	N. A.	Plures . . plurā, -ia.
Acc.	<i>Istunc</i> , <i>istanc</i> , <i>istuc</i> <i>istoc</i>		. . . Pluris	G.	Plurium.
Ab.	<i>Istoc</i> , <i>istāc</i> , <i>istoc</i> .		. . . Plure.	Ab.	Pluribus. D. Ab.

Obs. *Illic* is declin'd like *istic*. — Pl. N. Acc. Tres . . . tria. G. trium. D. Ab. tribus. N. B. *Meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, *cujus*; *noster*, *vester* are declined like *Bonus*, and *niger*: *nostras vestras*, and *Cujas*, like *Felix*, as, N. *nostras* G. *nostrātis*, &c. In the Plur. neut. *nostratia* [*sc. verba*, *Cic. Ep.* 2. 11.]

Obfer-

Observations and Exceptions.

Ambo; duo.

Ambo differs from *uterque* in this, *ambo* is used, when it refers to an identity of the object and time; *uterque* of the object; but not time, as, *Eteocles et Polynices ambo perierunt*, i. e. unâ, vel eodem conflictu . . . *Romulus et Africanus uterque* (non *ambo*) *triumpharunt*, quia diverso tempore. Vid. *Sosip. Charif.* 1. p. 49. — Acc. Masc. pl. in -o after the Greek declension, as, *ambo illos*, *Plaut. Amph.* 1. 2. 8. *Cic. Ep.* 9. 13. . . . *duo si discordia vexet inertes*, should a difference happen between two cowards, *Hor. Sat.* 1. 7. 17. *Plaut. Most.* 3. 2. 89. . . . The antients had acc. neut. *dua*, *Cic. Orat.* 46. and we have *duapondo* of two pound weight. *Quint.* 1. 5. p. 42. *Hack.* Unless you had rather suppose *dua* for *duas*, and the s lost for the easier pronunciation; when the *Ellipsis* may be supplied thus, *duas* (sc. libras) *pondo*, two pound in weight, *laespicii libram pondo diluunt*, *Plaut. Pseud.* 3. 2. 27. *Liv.* 4. 20. N. B. *pondo* is abl. from the old noun *pondus*, -i. We may say *pondo tot librae*, as in another case, *numero tot homines*. *Perizon.* ad Sanct. 4. 4. 53.

Hic, &c.

N. Sing. *hicce*, *hiccine* for *hic*: we find the same adjection in the abl. pl. *hiscce oculis egomet vidi*, *Ter. Adelph.* 3. 2. 31. — N. pl. masc. *hiscce* for *hi*, as, *hiscce hami*, *Plaut. Rud.* 2. 1. 5. *Ter. Eun.* 2. 2. 38.

Is, &c.

Dat. sing. *Eji* for *ei*, *Lucr.* 2. 1134. also *eii*. *Plaut. Curc.* 4. 3. 12. . . . D. pl. for *iis* we have

ibus, *Plaut. Rud. Prol.* 73. . . *iibus*, *ib. Curc.* 4. 20. . . . *eabus*, *Cato, R. R. c.* 152.

Ille, &c.

G. Sing. for *illius*; *illae*, *Lucr.* 4. 1076. D. *illae*, *Plaut. Pseud.* 3. 1. 17. *olli subridens*, *Virg. Æn.* 1. 258. . . . IPSE . . . N. Sing. *ip-sus se fallit*, *Ter. And.* 3. 2. 15. D. *ipsae*, *Varr. r. r.* 3. 1. . . . ISTE . . . G. sing. *isti in istimodi* *Plaut. Truc.* 5. 38. G. *istae dedi*, *ib.* 4. 3. 16.

Qui, &c.

Sing. G. *quius* ego interitu tota de mente fugavi haec studia, *Catul. Eleg.* 46. D. *quoi*, *ib.* 65. 26. *Plaut. Amph.* 1. 3. 22. Answerable to *quius*, and *quoi*, Mr. Johnson thinks, the Acc. Sing. and Plur. to have been *quo*; by which supposition those common expressions are regularly resolvable; *post hunc fundum, quo ut venimus*, i. e. ad quem — *dignissimi quo cruciatus confluant*, i. e. ad quos — *me ad eam partem esse venturum*, quo te maxime velle arbitror, i. e. ad quam. . . . The same formation seems to have taken place anciently in *is*, and *ille*; and the same way *eo* and *illo* may be resolved, when they are not ablatives. *Eo* *dementiae ventum est*, i. e. ad eum sc. gradum. — *Ubi illo adveni*, i. e. ad illum, sc. locum. Though, he says, he knows of no example where these can be supposed plural. *Comment.* 247. That *quo* was an acc. formerly; and also *qua* pl. seems to remain in those compounds, *quocirca*, *quapropter*, *adeo*, *quoad*. . . . Abl. That this case is found in *qui* appears from the following instances, viz.

viz. 1) *masc.* qui praesente id aurum datum est. *Plaut. Bacch.* 2. 3. 101. quicum volebam, i. e. cum qui. *Ter. Phorm.* 5. 1. 32. 2) *fem.* upupa, qui me delectet, data est. *Plaut. capt.* fidem ut darem, qui se sciret. *Ter. And.* 2. 3. 28. 3) *neut.* as, qui amica est empti, argentum dedit foenori. *Plaut. Most.* 3. 1. 7. qui haberet, qui pararet alium, who had any thing, with which he could procure another. *Ter. Eun.* 3. 2.

35. . . . Plur. *Abl.* quis, 1) *masc.* a quis circumfledebatur, *Tac. Ann.* 1. 57. 2) *fem.* e quis Phaethusa fororum maxima, *Ov. Met.* 2. 346. — Quis ante ora patrum, *Virg. Aen.* 1. 99. — vehicula qui vehar, *Plaut. Aul.* 3. 5. 28.

N. B. Quis, quisnam, quisquam, aliquis are used indifferently in *masc.* or *fem.* quis ea est, *Plaut. Aul.* 2. 1. 16. nostrarum nunquam quisquam, *Ter. Eun.* 4. 4. 10.

2) Of Comparison.

As *Adnouns* express the *manner* and *qualities* of Things, so *these* may be considered in a comparative view *greater* or *less*: from whence arise these *three degrees of signification*, viz. 1) The *POSITIVE*; which is the *adnoun* it self. 2) The *COMPARATIVE*; which declares some *Preferrence*, or *excess*, and sometimes *defect*. 3) The *SUPERLATIVE*; which often, [*though not always*] shews an *Excess* above the *Positive* to the *highest degree*, as, P. *great*. C. *greater*. S. *greatest*.

In English.

Comparison is made 1) by *ENDINGS*, i. e. by adding to the *Positive* . . . *er* for the *Comparative* . . . *est* for the *Superlative*, as, P. *hard*. C. *harder*. S. *hardest*. 2) by *SIGNS*, i. e. by setting before the *Positive* certain *Particles* . . . *more* for the *Compar.* . . . *most* or *very* for the *Superl.* as, P. *hard*. C. *more hard*. S. *most*, or *very hard*. N. B. It is irregular, and *absurd* to use *endings* and *signs* at one time, as, *more better*; *most greatest*.

In Latin.

Comparison is made 1) by *ENDINGS*, i. e. by declining the *Positive* untill you come to an ending in *-i*, to which add . . . *or* for the *Compar.* . . . *s*, and *simus* for the *Superl.*
as,

as, P. FELIX [G. felicis. D. felici;] C. FELICIOR. S. FELICISSIMUS : P. *happy*. C. *more happy*, or *happier*. S. *most happy*, or *happiest*. N. B. Adnouns ending in R take RIMUS for the Superl. as, *tener . . . tenerrimus*. 2) by SIGNS, i. e. by setting before the *Positive* certain Particles . . . *magis* for the Comparat. . . *maxime*, *perquam*, or *admodum* for the Superl. as, P. lenis. C. *magis lenis*. S. *maxime lenis*. P. Idoneus. C. *minus idoneus*. S. *minime idoneus*. N. B. So most adnouns of *incomparable endings* may have their force encreased by proper particles ; as we say for a Superl. *maxime Reverendus* ; *plurimum colendus* : and even add a particle to a regular Superl. to raise its emphasis, as, *omnium longe doctissimus*, Hor. Sat. 1. 5. 2.

Irregular Comparisons.

I. The Compounds⁴ of *dico*, *facio*, *loquor*, and *volo* make the Compar. and Superl. in -ENTI^{OR}, -ENTISSIMUS, as, *maledicus*, *maledicentior*, *maledicentissimus*.

II. These make the Superlative in -ILLIMUS,⁵ viz. *facilis*, *gracilis*, *humilis*, *imbecilis*, *similis*.

III. Bonus . . . *melior* . . . *optimus* ; *Good*, *better*, *best*. Citer . . . *citerior* . . . *citimus* ; *Hither*, *nearer*, *next* or *nearest*. Juvenis . . . *junior*, . . . *minimus natus* ; *Young*, *younger*, *youngest*. Magnus . . . *major* . . . *maximus* ; *Great*, *greater*, *greatest*. Malus . . . *pejor* . . . *peffimus* ; *Bad*, *worse*, *worst*. Multum . . . *plus* . . . *plurimum* ; *Much*, *more*, *most*. Parvus . . . *minor* . . . *minimus* ; *Little*, *less*, *least*. Senex . . . *senior* . . . *maximus natus* ; *Old*, *older* or *elder*, *oldest* or *eldest*—So likewise—Exterus or exter . . . *exterior* . . . *extremus* or *extimus* ; *Outward*, *more outward*, *outermost*. Inferus or infer . . . *inferior* . . . *infimus* or *imus* ; *Nether*, *lower*, *lowest*. Maturus . . . *maturior* . . . *maturissimus* or *maturrimus* ;

maturrimus ; *Ripe, riper, ripest.* Posterus . . posterior . .
postremus or postumus ; *Late, latter, last.* Superus or
super . . superior . . supremus or summus ; *Above, upper,*
uppermost.

Defective Comparisons.

I. These want the *Positive* ; deterior . . deterrimus ;
worse, worst. interior . . intimus ; *inner, inmost.* ocior . .
ocissimus ; *sooner, soonest.* prior . . primus ; *former, first.*
proprior . . proximus ; *nearer, next.* ulterior . . ultimus ;
farther, farthest.

II. These want the *Comparative* ; nuperus . . nuper-
rimus ; *late, latest.* meritis . . meritissimus ; *deserving,*
most deserving. novus . . novissimus ; *new, newest* [and
last : because what is newest is *last*.] sacer . . sacerrimus ;
holy, most holy. invictus . . invictissimus ; *invincible, most*
invincible. inclytus . . inclytissimus. *renowned, most re-*
nowned.

III. These want the *Superlative* ; satur . . saturior ;
full, fuller. diurnus . . diurnior ; *lasting, more lasting.*
pronus . . pronior ; *inclined, more inclined.* Also ending
in *-alis, -ilis*, the penultimate being long ; and many
verbals in *-bilis* ; as, capitalis, exilis ; flebilis, &c.

IV. These want the *Positive* and *Superlative* ; ante-
rior, *former.* sequior, *worse.* fatior, *better.*

V. These are *incomparable*, i. e. want both the Com-
par. and Superl. 1) Those whose sense doth not en-
crease or diminish, as, *omnis, ullus.* 2) Compounded
with nouns and verbs, as, *degener, consonus.* 3) Partici-
ples in *-dus*, as, *amandus* ; and verbals in *-bundus*, as,
errabundus. 4) ending in *-us* pure, as, *pius, arduus.*

Also in *-icus, -ivus, -imus, -inus*,⁶ &c. N. B. Most of those *incomparables* may have their force encreased by proper particles. *Vid. supra.*

Observations and Exceptions.

¹ I. The *Superlative* does not always exceed the positive in the *highest degree*; but some considerable degree. *Vale igitur, mi Cicero, tibi que persuade, te mihi quidem esse carissimum: sed multo fore cariorum, si talibus monumentis, praeceptisque laetabere.* Cic. Off. 3. 33. ad fin. *Ego autem hoc miserior sum, quam tu, quae es miserrima.* id. Ep. 14. 3. *Maximas tibi omnes gratias agimus, C. Caesar, majores etiam habemus.* id. pro M. Marcell. 11. *Meliorem optimo genuit.* Plin. in Panegyr. Perhaps the reason why those *Comparatives* are more forcible than the *Superl.* may be this; either 1) in compliments we think it decent to express the highest esteem of the persons spoken to: or 2) this *Comparat.* is of such force with regard to future time. That which is expressed by the *Superl.* is just in the present state of things, but may be lessened or increased hereafter, which the *Comparat.* intimates.

² II. *Comparison* is not only made by the Adnoun, but by 1) *tam, quam, aequae ac, aequae atque, non minus quam.* 2) by prefixing particles to the positive, as, C. *magis beatus,* Hor. Sat. 1. 5. ult. S. *facile,* or *longe omnium princeps,* Cic. fam. 6. 10. id. Or. 62.

³ III. We find Particles added both to *Compar.* and *Superlat.* to enforce their Signification, as, C. *Aliquantum ad rem avidior,* Ter.

eun. 1. 2. 5. *magis beatior,* Sen. ep. 85. *magis majores nugas egerit,* Plaut. men. prol. 55. *paullo habitior,* a little plumper than ordinary, Ter. eun. 2. 3. 23. *quam in paucioribus sit facultas,* Cic. Off. So quo, tanto, quanto, eo, multo, passim.

—S. *Omnino miserrima est ambitio,* Cic. Off. 1. 87. *multo uberimus,* Ter. eun. 2. 2. 22. *facile deterrimus,* Cic. tusc. 1. 81. *maxime humanissimi.* A. Gell. 13. 15.

⁴ IV. Those Compounds, tho' they end in *us*, form the *comparat.* and *superl.* from the old participles in *-ns*, as, *benevolens, benevolentior,* &c. *Tui benevolentis,* Plaut. trinum. 1. 2. 8. *malevolentes gaudeant,* ib. Stic. 2. 2. 69. N. B. *Mirificus* has *mirificissimus,* Ter. phorm. 5. 6. 31.

⁵ V. *Gracillimus* is found in Suet. Ner. 51. 1. *imbecillimus* Sen. ep. 85. also *imbecillissimus* Cels. 2. 18. but that may come from *imbecillus.* Shaw.

⁶ VI. As, *famelicus, modicus;* the penult. being short . . . *fugitivus . . . legitimus . . . matutinus . . .* also in *-orus*, as, *canorus* . . . in *-plex*, as, *duplex* . . . diminutives, as, *tenellus* . . . all Gentiles, as, *Romanus* . . . Possessives, as, *patrius* . . . Numerals, as, *primus* . . . Materials, as, *aureus* . . . that signify time, as, *crastinus,* &c. Shaw 55. The young Scholar will observe in some of those instances that their Sense is *invariable.*

invariable. The thing is, what it is ; and cannot be more or less than what it is, without destroying its notion, as, *primus* signifies first, or the first. Now we cannot suppose *three firsts*, or that one is more so than another without destroying the notion of the thing it self : for that

which is *first* must be so *before* every thing else.

N. B. We find the Superlative *proximus* considered as a Positive, from whence comes *proximiorum*, Sen. ep. 103 . . . from *minimus*, *minimissimus*, Arnob. 5. Voss. anal. 2. 26.

III. The ANALOGY of a VERB.

A Verb is a Word that *affirms*¹ the *being, doing, or suffering* of a thing²; and includes in its signification the circumstances of *person, time, or manner*³ of being, doing, or suffering, as, *Deus gubernat mundum.* GOD governs the World.

Observations and Exceptions.

¹ I. The use of a Verb is to *mark the connection* between our ideas ; or the terms of a proposition in which we would express them. It *affirms* i. e. it shews the relation of agreement between the Subject we are speaking of, and something else. Having the *idea* of the earth, and of roundness, the Verb *is* affirms one to belong to the other, and we say *the earth is round*. When we would express the relation of *disagreement* between our ideas, some *negative particle* is added to the Verb, as, *non, ne, haud*.

² II. BEING not only denotes the Existence of a thing ; but its *posture, situation, or some other circumstance* by which it is affected, as, *to sit, to stand, to be hot, to be wet, &c.* . . . DOING denotes all manner of Action, as, *to fight, to play, to learn* : and such are called

Active Verbs SUFFERING denotes the impressions which *Persons or Things* receive, or how they are acted upon, as, *Charles is beaten* : and such are called *Passive Verbs*. vid. Greenwood's Royal English Gram. p. 57.

³ III. The Verb *sum* would be sufficient to affirm the *attribute* of its *subject*; but Men willing to shorten their expressions, made use of *this Artifice*, to comprize in the same Verb 1) the *ATTRIBUTE*, as, *ut tu scias*, is the same with *ut tu sis sciens*. Ter. and. 4. 4. 36. From hence proceeds the great *variety* of Verbs in the Latin Tongue; 2) some *PERSONAL Subject*, *I, Thou, He, &c.* as, *vivo* has the force of *ego vivo* ; and from hence the *Persons* of Verbs. 3) Some other Accidents denoting the *Manner* and *Time* of affirmation ; from whence *Moods and Tenses*.

The ACCIDENTS of a VERB.

VERBS have these following circumstances or *accidents*, viz. KIND, MOOD, TENSE, NUMBER, PERSON, CONJUGATION.

1) Of the Kinds of Verbs.

The Kinds of Verbs are ACTIVE, PASSIVE, DEPONENT : NEUTER, NEUTRAL ; COMMON, IMPERSONAL.

A VERB 1) *Active* signifies *action* ; which, when it passes upon some Object, denominates the Verb *transitive*, as, *ferio terram*, I strike the Earth. 2) *Passive* expresses *passion*, or the effect of action upon the *Nominative* or *Subject*, as, *videor a te*, I am seen of thee. N. B. The Signs of a Passive Verb are, *am, art, is, are ; was, wast ; were . . . be, been*. 3) *Dependent* signifies *Actively* with a *Passive ending*, as, *Osculari*, to kiss. 4) *Neuter* has its signification compleat within it self, as *currere*, to run. It may be distinguished from an *Active*, in that you cannot put the Word *IT* after the *English* of a Verb *Neuter* in good Sense. 5) *Neutral* signifies *BEING*, or a *Mode's being in* something, as, *to BE . . . to be pale*. 6) *Common* signifies *Actively*, with a *Passive ending*, as, *tueri*, to defend, or to be defended. 7) *Impersonal* is used in the third Person singular *only* ; and has before it in *English* the Particle *IT*, as, *disputet me*, it shames me.

Observations and Exceptions.

* I. If you divide Verbs according to their *terminations*, they end all (except some few) in O, or OR. If in O, they either can, or cannot take R ; if they can . . . they are called *ACTIVES*, because for the most part they note actions :

if they cannot . . . they are called *NEUTERS*.—If they end in OR . . . either they can cast R away, when they are called *PASSIVES* . . . or they cannot, and then they are called *DEPONENTS*, or *COMMON*. *Oxf. Annot. p. 13. N. B.*

Facio

Faci cannot take R, its passive is *Fio*; nor *studeo*, nor *surgo* though actives, and therefore this must be understood of *Verbs Transitives*. JOHNSON Gr. Com. p. 271.

2 A *Verb Neuter* signifies action, but in such a manner that the action *doth not pass* upon a Subject different from what *acts*, as, we don't say *to creep a thing*; but we may say *the worm creeps*, and the action of *creeping* terminates in the worm. Sim. *Surgo, eo.*: and where the *passion* or *suffering* terminates in the Subject, as, *ardeo, pereo, senesco*, &c.

3 III. *Neutrals* do not signify action; but the *Being* or *State* of a *Person* or *thing*, in respect to its posture or situation, as, *albeo, sedeo, valeo*. N. B. Most *Neutrals* have *Passive* signs, as, *dolere* to be grieved or sorry: also five *Verbs* in -O have a *passive* sense, as, *exsulare* to be banished, *fieri* to be made, *licere* to be rated, or valued, *vapulare* to be scourged, *venire* to be sold. LOWE.

4 IV. A *Verb Impersonal* is that, whose Subject can never be a person, but thing; which thing being indifferent, is easily supplied by the Sense of the Verb, or in English by the particle *IT*. So that it is absurd to suppose such *Verbs* without a *nominative*; which may be supplied often by *negotium*, — as, *postquam ad judices ventum est*, i. e. *negotium*, Ter. phorm. 2. 1. 53. . . . or by an infinitive denoting the action or thing spoken of, as, *pugnatum est*, i. e. *pugnare pugnatum est*, so we have *scire tuum* for *Scientia tua*. . . . or by a *nominative* of cognate signification with the Verb, as, *vivitur*, i. e. *vita*

vivitur; *pugnatur*, i. e. *pugna pugnatur*; *concurritur* i. e. *curfus*. Hor. Sat. 1. 1. 7. Altho' the *Nom.* to *impersonals* be a thing not person; yet those *Verbs* referring mostly to the actions of men, it will agree best with the English Idiom to translate them with *personal Nominatives*, as, *vivitur ex ripto*, they live upon plunder, Ov. Met. 1. 144. *itum est in viscera terrae*, they ransack'd the bowels of the earth, id. 1. 138. *postquam utrinque exitum est*, after they marched forth on both sides, Plaut. amph. 1. 1. 64. *concurritur*, they engage. *Navigatum est* they set sail; *bibitur* they drink. The reason why we may put such a *personal Nom.* is because we may supply *ab illis* after them; or some such word, as we have, *Romam frequenter migratum est a parentibus raptarum*, The parents of the ravished Virgins came frequently to Rome. Liv. 1. 11. N. B. 1) Many *impersonals* are used *personally*, as, *decet hoc me, et convenit iis rebus, quas gessi*, Cic. prov. 41. *interest hoc inter hominem, ac belluam*, Cic. off. 1. 11. *quod jam pridem factum oportuit*, Catil. 1. 5. *ita nunc pudeo*, Plaut. cas. 5. 2. 3. *non te haec pudet*. Ter. adolph. 4. 7. 36. 2) *Passives*, in the third person sing. from any actives, may be used *impersonally*, as, *legitur a me*, I read; *occurritur a te*, THOU objectest; *moeretur ab illo*, HE mourns. . . . *enism est a nobis*, WE endeavour, &c. The *oblique cases* are seldom expressed, being easily understood. LOWE.

V. There is no Verb a *monosyllable*, but, *sum*, I . . . am; *do*, give; *sto*, stand; *flo*, blow; *no*, swim.

2) Of the Moods of Verbs.

A MOOD or Mode is *the manner of a Verbs affirming, viz. INDICATIVE, IMPERATIVE, SUBJUNCTIVE, INFINITIVE.*

1) The *Indicative*¹ affirms, or declares a thing plainly; and asks a question. Its signs in *English* are DO, DID, SHALL OR WILL; HAVE, HAD, SHALL HAVE. 2) The *Imperative*² bids, prays, permits, promises: and has *no first person* either sing. or plur. 3) The *Subjunctive*³ is subjoined or added to the former part of a Sentence by some *couple* or *Tye*; and therefore has commonly before it some *conjunction, relative* or *indefinite*. Its *POTENTIAL*-signs in *English* are *Can, Could; May, Might; Would; Ought*; *Pluperf. Had; Would* *OPTATIVE*-signs; *Wishing*; as, *May*. 4) The *Infinitive* affirms without any distinction of Number, is of the third person only, and really a *Verbal-Noun*.⁴

Observations and Exceptions.

¹ I. The *INDICATIVE*, [of *indico* to shew,] when it asks a question, supposes some *command, exhortation, or duty*. Its signs are DO, DID, SHALL OR WILL, HAVE, HAD; and when a question is asked the *Nom. case* in *English* is set *after* the sign of the Verb, as, *do you love?* but when no question is asked, the *Nom.* comes *before* the sign, as, *you do love*: or an *Interrogative* is used, as, *who did beat? what is written?*

² II. The *IMPERATIVE* [of *impero* to command,] is only made by some a *second Fut.* of the *Indicative*; *aureus esto*, i. e. *eris*, thou shalt be of gold, *Virg. Ecl. 7. 36*. Perhaps it would be better to attribute it to the *subjunctive*; from which some borrow the third person sing. the first and third pl. of

the *Present Tense*, and decline them with this mood. And then [since the *Fut. subj.* is now brought to the *Indic.* as well as retain'd in the *Subjunct.* and makes six *Tenses Indic.*] this would, by being made a *Tense*, preserve the number of the *Tenses* in the *subj.* equal to those in the *Indic.* But, though nothing in the nature and reason of the thing hinders such an alteration, [for we allow the *subj. Present* and *Fut. sed amabo te nihil incommodo valetudinis tuæ feceris*, *Cic.* to have an *Imperative force*;] yet we have no Authority of ourselves to make it.

The *Imperative . . .* 1) *BIDS*, as, *fac ita, ut jussi*, do, just as I ordered, *Ter. Eun. 2. 1. 1. . . .* 2) *PRAYS*, as, *Juno Lucina, ser opem! serva me, obsecro. O Juno Lucina,*

Lucina, help ! save me, I beseech Thee, *Ter. And. 3. 1. 15.*

3) PERMITS, as, *ubi nos laverimus, si vales, lavato.* When we have wash'd, you may wash, if you will, *Ter. Eun. 3. 5. 48.* 4) PROMISES, as, *Primus equum phaleris insignum victor habeto.* The first victor shall have a horse, fine with trappings, *Virg. Æn. 5. 310.*

III. The SUBJUNCTIVE [of *subjungo* to subjoin,] is 1) Sometimes used indifferently for the Indicative, as, *atque illa si jam laverit,* [for *lavit,*] *mibi nuntia,* *Ter. heaut. 4. 1. 5. Quem enim receptum in gratiam summo studio defenderim* [for *defendi,*] *hunc afflictum violare non debeo,* *Cic. Qui fuisset egentissimus in re sua, et insolens in aliena,* *id. Twells p. 23.* 2) Also used to express — the possibility of a thing, whether it can be done or not : its sign CAN, or COULD, as, *cum te neque fervidus aestus dimoveat lucro, nec hyems,* when neither heat nor cold can allay your covetousness. *Hor. Sat. 1. 1. 39. nihilo plus accipias,* you could receive no more, *id. 48. —* The liberty of the Speaker, whether nothing hindered his doing it : its sign MAY, or MIGHT, as, *ut ita dicam,* as I may so say, *Cic. quae exciperet natantem,* which might have taken him up as he was swimming, *Nep. Chabr. 4. —* The inclination of the mind, whether there be an intention of doing it : its Sign WOULD, as, *oret opem,* she would ask assistance, *Ov. Met. 1. 648. —* The necessity of the action to be done, or whether there be any obligation for the doing it ; its Sign OUGHT, as, *hem ! praediteres,* you ought to have told me before. *Ter.*

And. 4. 4. 54. — The permission of doing a thing, its sign LET, or SUPPOSE, as, *immo habeat : valeat : vivat cum illa,* e'en let him have her : let him be gone from me ; and live with her, *Ter. And. 5. 3. 18. fuerint irati,* suppose they will be angry, *Cic.* 3) Called the OPTATIVE MOOD when it wishes, as, *utinam errem* may I wander, *Hor. Od. 3. 27. 52. utinam viveres,* I wish thou wast alive, *Sueton. vit. Jul. C. 80. Dii faxint,* God grant, *Cic. ita me Dii ament* may heaven so bless me, *Ter. And. 5. 4. 44.* 4) Called POTENTIAL when it implies the force of *Debeo, possum, volo ;* or what is equivalent to either of them with an Infinitive, as, — (debeo) *at tu dictis, Albane, maneres,* *Virg. Æn. 8. 643. —* (possum) *pellas facile, ubi velis,* *Ter. eun. 5. 9. 50. —* (volo) *haud istud dicas, si cognoris vel me, vel amorem meum,* *Ter. And. 4. 1. 28.* Those several passages, just now cited, have the force of OUGHT, CAN, WOULD, of which before, n. 2. 5) found sometimes join'd with Verbs expressing those Modes of Affirmation, as, *velim quaeras,* *Ovid. Ep. 4. 18. hic tu ostendas oportebit patriae lumen animi,* *Cic. Som. Scip. 2. ludas licet,* you may play upon him, *Ter. Phorm. 2. 2. 33. Sis licet felix ubicunque mavis,* *Hor. Od. 3. 27. 13. sim. increpet usque licet : tua sum, tua dicar oportet,* *Ov. Ep. Pene. 1. 83.* 6) This Mood has some conjunction, relative, or indefinite before it — Indefinites, which are sometimes Interrogatives, usually govern a Subjunctive [or subjunctive potential] Mood ; such

as,

as, *Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quotus, ubi, quando, cur, quare, quam, ne, an, num, &c.* — Also these *Conjunctions*, *ne, licet, ut, cum* for *quomvis, dum, dummodo, quo, quin*: except *quin* for *at*, in the beginning of a Sentence, as, *quin mihi molestum est*, Ter. Heaut. 3. 3. 21. TURNER.

4 Mr. Johnson proves the INFINITIVE to be a Noun, because . . . 1) it may be the subject of Affirmation, as, *dilutulo surgere saluberrimum est. posse loqui* (potestas lo-

quendi) *eripitur*, Ov. Met. 2. 483. 2) it is joined to an adnoun, as, *sed ipsum latine loqui, est illud quidem in magna laude ponendum*, Cic. Brut. 37. . . . 3) its found to have a preposition set before it, as, *ille nihil præter loqui, et ipsum maledicere, et maligne didicit*, Liv. 45. *nil sibi legatum, præter plorare*, Hor. Sat. 2. 5. 61. . . . 4) it is found to govern a Genitive case, like other Nouns, as, *quid est hujus vivere? diu mori*, Sen. Ep. 101. — Its sign often TO, act. TO BE, pass.

3) Of the Tenses of the Verbs.

TENSE is an *Accident*, which expresses the TIME of a Verbs affirming, viz. *Present, Preter-imperfect, Future; And Perfect, Plu-perfect, Future-perfect.*

Time is naturally distinguished into *Past, Present, and Future*; and were we barely to express this difference, we should have occasion only of *three Tenses* in Verbs: But the mind not contented with this *Simplicity*, multiplies *Tenses*, and considers, in each part of *Time*, an *Action*, either as *Imperfect*, and not finished: or as *Perfect* and finished.

I. An Action Imperfect has *Three Tenses* allotted to it; which may be called 1) The *Present-imperfect*, as, *coeno I do sup, or I am at supper now; but have not done.* 2) The *Preter-imperfect*, as, *coenabam, I was at supper then; but had not yet done it . . .* 3) The *Future-imperfect*, as, *coenabo, I shall sup, or I shall be yet at supper; but not that I shall have then done it.*

II. An Action Perfect has *Three Tenses*; which may be called 1) The *Present-Perfect*, as, *coenavi, I have supped, and it is now done.* 2) The *Preter-(or Plu-) Perfect*, as, *coenaveram, I had then supped,*
and

and it was then done. . . . 3) Future-Perfect, as, coenavero I shall have supped, and shall have done it.

Observations and Exceptions.

The *Manner* and *Time* of expressing our thoughts admit of great variety, as may be seen in *Johnson's Grammatical Com.* from p. 274—350; and others, who have exemplified the Doctrine of Moods and Tenses. What follows is only intended as a *Specimen* to raise the Learner's curiosity.

Indicative.

Pres. . . . 1) Its sign DO, or AM with the part. in -ing, as, I am writing. . . . 2) In *Interrogations* there is sometimes an *Exhortation* implied, as, *quin* (i. e. qui non) *potius pacem aeternam, pacisq; hymenatos exercemus?* why do we not, &c. Virg. *Æn.* 4. 99. *quae prima pericula vito*, i. e. vitare debeam, or vitabo, ib. *Æn.* 3. 367. . . . 3) In *Narrations*, a past action is sometimes related by a verb in this Tense, as, *ubi te non invenio, ascendo in quendam ibi excelsum locum, circumspicio, nusquam*, when I found you not there, I got up a certain ascent, I looked about me; but saw you no where, Ter. and. 2. 2. 20. This representation of a past action as if it was immediately before the eyes, strikes the imagination with greater force, and gives the mind a greater pleasure. . . . 4) Sometimes it respects a *future action*, tho' the intention, or deliberation must be allow'd to be present, as, *sedeqne? an montibus erro?* Whether I shall

sit still? or wander among the mountains. Sil. 8.

Imperf. . . . 1) Its sign DID, or WAS with the particip. in -ing, I was writing. . . . 2) Mr. *Johnson* makes the peculiar force of this Tense to be, *the denoting a thing as present at sometime past*, as, *senescere igitur civitatem otio ratus, undique materiam belli excitandi quaerebat*, Liv. 1. dec. 1. Or which would have been present, had something else happened, as, *anceps que pedestre certamen erat, ni equites supervenissent*, Liv. 28. . . . 3) It is sometimes used to express the *Custom of doing a thing*, as, *incipiti proelio equos dimittebat, et imprimis suum, quo major necessitas imponeretur, auxilio fugae erepto*, in a hazardous battle he used to send away, &c. Sueton. vit. Jul. C. 60. *et avo puerum Astyanactia traherebat*, i. e. trahere solebat, Virg. *Æn.* 2. 457. But then in such instances there is supposed an *Ellipsis* of some such word as *saepe, nonnunquam*, &c. vid. *Johnson*, p. 283.

Fut. . . . 1) Its Sign *shall* or *will*. . . . 2) The Sign SHALL has two Significations — one when it expresses the bare *futurity* of a thing; another when it adds to the former Signification a *command*, and so makes the Verb equal to an *Imperative*, as, *non occides*, thou shalt not kill: *non furaberis*, thou shalt not steal. *Sed valebis, meaque negotia videbis*, but farewell, and look after my affairs, Cic. fam. Ep.

7. 20. *vid.* Johnson p. 293. . . .
 3) Its *variable* by the *Fut.* in *-rus*,
 as, *risurus sum*, I shall laugh. *Non*
dictura es aperte, will you not tell
 me plainly, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 1. 3.

Perf. . . . Its Sign 1)
 HAVE, as, *bonus vir est, qui inju-*
riam fecit? is he a good man, who
 hath injured thee? *Sen.* . . . 2) Often-
 times DID, as, *montes effuso cursu*
Sabini petebant, et pauci tenuere,
 the Sabins did make, or made to
 the mountains in a disorderly man-
 ner, *Liv.* . . . 3) Sometimes HAD,
 especially after *antequam, postquam,*
ubi, or ut, for *postquam*, as, *ut me*
salutavit, statim Romam profectus,
 after he had paid me his compli-
 ments, &c. *Cic. quos postquam sa-*
lutavi, Cic. Brut. 3.

Pluperf. . . . 1) HAD, this
Tense, in its peculiar Use, signi-
 fies a thing *not barely perfected*, but
perfected before some other, as, *Indu-*
tiomarus, qui postero die castra La-
bieni oppugnare decreverat, noctu
profugit. *Indutiomarus*, who had
 designed to attack *Labienus's* quar-
 ters the next day, decamped in the
 night. *Caes. Bell. Gall.* 5. 44.
 Here *profugit* speaks of a time past;
 but *decreverat* of a time past before
 it. *Johnson, gr. com.* p. 290. . . .

2) It may express a *time* but *lately*
 past, as, *Commodum heri discesseras,*
cum Trebatius venit, you were but
 just gone yesterday, when *Treba-*
tius came. *Cic. ad Att.* 13. 9. . . .

3) It is used when the English Sign
 cannot be *Had*, as, *Hic, Atticus,*
dixeram, inquit, a principio ut de re-
publica sileretur. Then said *Atti-*
cus, I told you in the beginning that
 nothing should be said of State-Af-
 fairs. *Cic.* — 4) Come, gone,
 run, set, risen, fallen, grown, wi-
 thered, and such like neuters, have

frequently the passive Signs *am, was*,
 instead of *have, had*, in this and the
 former *Tense*, as, *veni* I am come,
veneram I was come; *perii* I am
 undone, *interiit* he is dead.

Fut-Perf. . . The best *Gram-*
marians observe that *this Tense* be-
 longs to the *Indicative Mood*, as
 well as the *Subjunctive, Com.*
Gram. Ward. p. 19. *Itidem sal-*
luntur, cum illud tempus in RO ex-
iens, quod futurum exactum appella-
mus, in Adjunctivi tantum tempo-
ribus reponunt. Quippe non minus
Indicativi Modi esse, vel haec fidem
fecerint. Vicerit enim, si cos.
factus erit. Cic. ad Att. 7. 15.
 &c. *Voss. de Anal.* 3. 13. This
Tense is used often *Indicatively*,
 without any Conjunction, as, *dixe-*
rit fortasse quispiam, quid me ista
laedunt? *Cic. pro leg. agr. ad pop.*
 Some one, perhaps, will say, what
 harm do these things do me? *Nam*
fuerit pene ridiculum, malle Sermo-
nem, quo locuti sunt homines, quam
quo loquantur. It would be almost
 ridiculous to chuse the dialect which
 people did speak, rather than that
 they do speak. *Quint.* 1. 6. *Quae*
vitia qui fugerit, omnia fere vitia
vitaverit. Which vices he that
 shall avoid, shall avoid, in a man-
 ner, all vices. *Cic. ad Brut. Or.*
Atque aliquis dicat, nil promoveris:
nil? Molestus certe ei fuero, atque
animo morem gessero. But some
 one may say, you'll get nothing by
 it: nothing? Yes surely I shall
 torment him; I shall indulge my
 own resentment. *Ter. And.* 4. 1.
 17. *Johnson Gr. com.* 338.

Subjunctive.

Pres. . . . This *Tense* 1) fig-
 nifies *futurely*; or, at least, what,
 in

in our language, we express *Futurely*.—Whether this use of it was taken up with respect to the indifference of time in some cases : or its being sufficiently ascertained by the Context in others ; or looking upon it as co-present with the Verb, it depends upon, in some again ; however this be, it runs naturally into the notion of *Futurity*.

Johnson Gr. Com. 326. 330. . . .

2) Is often used for the *Imperative* ; especially in *Forbidding*, as, *ne cui-vis injuriam facias*, don't injure any one. But here, *cave, vide, moneo*, &c. is understood with *ut*. . . .

3) After *quasi, tanquam*, &c. is sometimes *Englished* as the *imperf.* as, *quasi intelligant, qualis sit*, &c. as if they understood, &c. Cic. Tusc. i. . . .

4) *Potential* hath the Signs should, would, may, can. Turner.

Imperf. . . . 1) Its *Potential* Signs, *would, could, shou'd, might*, as, *non, si redisset, ei pater veniam daret ?* Would not his Father give him leave, if he was come home ?

Ter. phorm. i. 2. 69. *Si frater, aut sodalis esset, qui magis morem gereret ?* If he had been a brother, or a companion, how could he be more obliging. Ter. adelph. 5. 4. 74. . . .

2) Its *Potential* Time the same with another Verb, on which it depends, either going before, or coming after, or some uncertain time after that. Turner.—with regard to past time, as, *antea misissem literas, si genus scribendi invenirem*, Cic. fam. 6. 10. i. e. *si res ita fuisset, ut invenirem*.—

Future Time, as, *Quumque (res ita esset, ut certo) magnum bellum in Cappadocia concitaretur, si sacerdos armis se, quod facturus probatur, defenderet*, Cic. fam. 15. 4. Perizon. ad Minerv. p. 99. n. 5.

Perf. . . . 1) Its *Potential* Signs are, *may, can, should, would*, as in—*jussu tuo nunquam pugnaverim, non si certam victoriam videam*. Without your orders I would never fight ; no, tho' I foresaw certain victory. Liv. i. 7. . . should have, *ut ne peccarim non quoque mors faciet*. Ov. pont. i. i. 61. *Quod homo Romanus Piraea scripserim*, (should have written) *non Piræum*, Cic. ad Att. 7. 3. sub fin. . . .

2) is used in *concessions*, as, *Sed fuerint incorruptae literae domi, nunc vero quam habere auctoritatem, aut quam fidem possunt ?* But be it so that the Letters were genuine, at home, what authority, or what credit can they have, now ? Cic. pro Flacc. . . .

3) This *Tense* signifies *Futurely*, or a time which *shall be past*, as, *de tuo autem filio, vereor ne si nihil ad te scripserim, debitum ejus virtuti testimonium non videar cepisse : si autem omnia, quae sentio, perscripserim, ne refricem meis literis desiderium ac dolorem tuum*. Cic. Ep. fam. 5. 17. . . .

4) It is used also for the *Pluperfect* of the same *Mood*, as, *imputavit etiam quod non laqueo strangulatam in Gemonias abjecerit*, He thought it an Act of Grace, or Favour, that he had not strangled and thrown her (down the Stairs called *Gemoniae*) into the Tiber. Suet. 53. Thus it may be used after *quasi, tanquam*, &c. as, *perinde ac si jam vicerint*. Cic. *perinde erit, ac si gratiam retulerim*. Seneca.

Pluperf. . . 1) Besides the Sign *HAD*, as the *Indic.* it signifies a thing *future*, at a *certain time past*, its Sign *WOULD*, as, *tuis denunciavi, si rursus tam multa attulissent, omnia relatueros*, I declared to your Servants, that if they brought

[should bring] so many things again, they should carry them all back. Plin. Ep. 6. 18. *Oraculum datum est Athenas victrices fore, si Rex interfectus esset*, [was slain, or should be] Cic. Tusc. 4. *Si se consulem fecissent, aut vivum aut mortuum Jugurtham se in potestatem Populi Romani redacturum*, if they would make him Consul, &c. Cic. Off. 3. 20. *Quod ni ita fuisset* (had), *alterum ille extitisset* (would have) *lumen civitatis*. Cic. Senect. 11. . . . 2) It has before it some such particle, as, *si*, *sin*, *ni*, *nisi*, *quisquis*, *quicunque*, *qui* or *uter*, for *quicunque* or *utercunque*, *quantus*, *qualis*, *ubi*, *cum* (adv.) *quando*, *quo* (adv.) *qua* with *cunque*, expressed or implied, *quam diu*, *simul ac*, *priusquam*, Turner's Exerc. 23.

Fut. . . . 1) Its Sign sometimes the same with the Fut-Perf. Indic. Vid. . . . 2) Its Sign SHALL HAVE, as *ero enim securior, dum legam*; *statimque tenebo quum legero*. I shall be more secure whilst I read; and shall immediately be afraid, when I shall have read it. Plin. Ep. 6. 4. . . . 3) HAVE, as, *non desistam donec perfecero hoc*, Ter. phorm. 2. 3. 73.

Infinitive.

Its Sign is TO, TO BE; but TO is omitted when the former Verb is *may*, *can*, *might*, *would*, *could*: also after *videor* for *puto*, as, *Videor mihi adipisci scientiam*. I think that I get knowledge; i. e. I seem to myself TO, &c.

Pres. . 1) It signifies no time, *posse loqui eripitur*, the power to speak is taken away. . . . 2) or it may imply the present, past, or future, ac-

cording to the nature of the Subject.

Perf. . . . Its Sign HAVE, *nisi qui sat diu vixisse sese homo arbitrat*. Plaut. cap. 4. 2. 12. . . It signifies *Futurely*, as, *ante aedes non fecisse, melius erit, hic convivium*, It will be better not to make such a bawling here before the house. Ter. adelph. 2. 1. 26.

Fut. . . . This Tense being wanting in the Verb, is supplied 1) ACTIVE. - by the Participle in -urus, with *esse* or *fore*; its Sign WILL, as, *dico illum haec venditutum esse*, I say he will sell these things. *Addis te ad me fore venturum*. Cic. Att. 5. 21. —

with *fuisse*, its Sign WOULD HAVE, as, *dico illum haec venditutum fuisse*; *an censeres ullam anum tam deliram futuram fuisse*. Cic. div. 2. 141.

. . . . N. B. *Fore* may be elegantly expressed with UT, after these Verbs, *spero*, *puto*, *suspicio*, *dico*, *affirmo*, &c. as *spero fore, ut contingat id vobis*, - - - *ut venias*.

. . . . 2) PASSIVE. . . . by the Supine in -um, with IRI, signifying bare *Futurity*, as *mibi mater cecinit, tibi aram hic dicatum iri*, she foretold me that an altar would be dedicated to you here. Liv. 1. 1.

Quis enim tantam moram huic bello adjunctum iri putaret? Who could have thought that so great a stop could have been put to this war. Cic. Ep. 15. 15. *Quare etiam legationes rejectum iri puto*, I think the embassy will be rejected. Cic. Att. 1. 18. We may suppose an Ellipsis in such constructions, as, *puto [viam] iri [ab hominibus ad] rejectum legationes*. N. B. Good Authors never express a bare Fut. passive, by the participle in -dus, and *esse*; for besides *Futurity*, this

form

form signifies necessity, as, *movebatur Caesar misericordia civium, quos interficiendos esse* [must be killed] *videbat*. Caes. And therefore *these* ought not to be joined together, *amatum iri, vel amandum esse*.

N. B. After *might, could, would, or ought to*, if you find the word

HAVE, it is not a sign of the *Perf.* but part of the Verb *possum, volo, debeo*, as, *melius fieri haud potuit*, it could scarce have been done better, Ter. adelph. 3. 1. 8. *volui dicere*, I would have said, Plaut. *debueram ipsa loqui*, I ought to have spoke my self. Ov. M. 9. 600.

4) Of the Number and Persons of Verbs.

Verbs have two NUMBERS, as well as Nouns; to correspond with the Nominative or Subject of Discourse, be it one thing, or more: and Three PERSONS¹ in each Number; to answer the Character of the Subject, be it *this* Person, or *that*; separately or conjunctly considered. . . . N. B. Most Nouns are esteemed of the *third Person*. . . . And each Person is valued according to the Order in which He is named: *i. e.* the *first* Person the most WORTHY; then the *second*; and then the *third*.

In English

The Persons are signified——1) by *Pronouns* set before the Verb, viz. *Sing* . . . I. Thou or You. He . . . *Plur.* We. Ye or You. They.——2) Seldom by a change in the Verb it self: EXCEPT. . . . in the second Person *Sing.* which assumes to the first Person of its own Tense, *-est*, or *-st*². . . . and in the third Person Present *-eth*, or *th*, or *-s*, as, SING. 1.) I love. 2.) Thou lovest. 3.) He loveth, or loves. PLUR. 1.) We love. 2.) Ye love. 3.) They love.

In Latin

The Personal Pronouns are SING. *ego, tu, ille* PLUR. *nos, vos, illi*: But the *first* and *second* Persons are rarely prefixed to the Verb, unless for the sake of *distinction*, or *emphasis*. Every *Finite Verb* has the Character of a Person in it self, and may be distinguish'd by these

PER-

PERSONAL ENDINGS,³ viz.*In the Active-Form.*

SINGULAR.	m, or o. s.			t.			mus. tis. nt.			PLURAL.
	I.	THOU.	HE.				WE.	YE.	THEY.	
	r.	ris, or re.	tur.				mur.	mini.	ntur.	

In the Passive-Form.

N. B. The Personal Endings of . . . 1) the Indicative *Perf. Act.* . . . 2) the Imperative *Act.* and *Pass.* learn from the Paradigm of Verbs afterwards.

Observations and Exceptions.

¹ I. A Person in Latin is called *Persona*; in Greek *πρόσωπον*, both which at first signified the *Vizard*, or *Mask*, which the *Actor* on the Stage wore, representing the Person whose Character he sustained, and consequently may without force be applied to signify a Man. When Persons are supposed to be in Verbs, we mean no more by that, than a different ending, to intimate the Person speaking or spoken to; or a *Third* between both these; as *Petrus videt parietem*. In this Instance *Peter* is the Third Person; he is the Subject discoursed of, and therefore different from the Person, who speaks or hears. *Videt* is not properly the Third Person; but its ending Letter *t* shews that it is accommodated to a Noun of the Third Person. There is a very great ANALOGY observable between *Genders* in Nouns, and *Persons* in Verbs. For as in the *first*,

there are properly only *Two Genders*, answerable to the distinction of Sex, viz. *Masculine* and *Feminine*; so in the *second*, there are only *Two Persons* of the Colloquy or Discourse, *One* from whom it proceeds, the *Other* to whom it is directed. . . . As there is a *Third Gender* given to Nouns, which is neither of the other *Two*; so there may be a *Third Person* considered, who is neither speaker or hearer, but the Object of *both*. Consequently as the notion of *Gender* was at first taken from the exact consideration of Sex: So that of *Person* was taken from the management of Colloquy and Discourse between two Persons. There is the like *Analogy* between the *Moods* and *Tenses* of Verbs, and the *Cases* of Nouns, viz. their *different endings* intimate different *Circumstances* and *Relations*.

² II. Observe . . . 1) The Signs of Tenses, as, *do, did, shall or will, &c.* are sometimes called *Auxiliary or Helping Verbs*. . . . 2) In the second Person sing. of the auxiliary Verbs, *will* and *shall*, we say *wilt* and *shalt*, by Syncope for *will'st, shall'st*, sim. *hast*, for *have'st*. . . . In the third Person sing. we have, *bathe* for *hath*. N. B. *Will, shall, may, can*, never take the ending *-eth*, as, we never say, *he canneth fight, he willeth run*: but *he can, he will, &c.* . . . 4) The Personal endings *-est*, and *-eth* are omitted when the Verb is used in an Imperative Sense, as, *fight thou, not fightest thou*. And sometimes after these conjunctions, *if, that, though, whether, as, If the*

Sense require it, for, If the Sense requireth, or requires it. Greenwood's Roy. Eng. Gram. p. 60. N. B. *s* in the end of an English Verb shews it to be Sing. and is never added to the Plur. as, we never say, *we talks*: it being a false concord; *we* is Plur. *talks* Sing. It should be, *we talk*.

³ III. It would be of good advantage to make the *Personal endings* familiar to the young Scholar. As also to pass from the Active to the Passive endings, thus, 1) *m. o.* change into *r.* 2) *s* into *ris, re.* 3) *t* into *tur*. — 1) *mus* into *mur*. 2) *tis* into *mini*. 3) *nt* into *ntur*. N. B. The Indic. Perf. and Imperatives are thrown out of the Scheme to render it more obvious.

5) Of the Conjugation of Verbs.

CONJUGATION is a Set of Endings, by which is shewn how a Verb is varied or changed in its several Moods, Tenses, Numbers, and Persons: of which there are two FORMS or PARADIGMS, the one for Verbs in -O, called the *Active-Form*; the other for Verbs in -OR, called the *Passive-Form*.

Forasmuch as from the Verb SUM . . . 1) *Active Verbs* borrow their Endings in Conjugation . . . , 2) *Passive Verbs* their English Signs, and moreover supply the want of their Perfect-Root, and its Tenses with this Verb, and their own Participle; it will be convenient to insert here its *Paradigm*.

The PARADIGM of the
Form'd through
SUM . . .
Conjugated

1) From the Pre-

Indicative.

	Pref.	Imperf.	Fut.
S. {	Pos- su- M, I am.	ERA- M, was.	ER- O, shall, will be.
	pot- e- s, Thou art.	era- s, wast.	eri- s, shalt, wilt be.
	pot- es- T, He is.	era- T, was.	eri- T, shall, will be.
P. {	pos- su- MUS, We are.	erá- MUS, were.	eri- MUS, shall, will be.
	pot- es- TIS, Ye are.	erá- TIS, were.	eri- TIS, shall, will be.
	pos- su- NT, They are.	era- NT, were.	eru- NT, shall, will be.
		potera- m	poter- o

2) From the Per-

Indicative.

	Perf.	Pluperf.	Perf.
S. {	FU- I, I have been.	FUERA- M, had been.	FUERI- M, have been.
	fu- ISTI, Thou hast been.	fuera- s, hadst been.	fueri- s, hast been.
	fu- IT, He hath been.	fuera- T, had been.	fueri- T, hath been.
	fu- IMUS, We have been.	fuerá- MUS, had been.	fueri- MUS, have been.
P. {	fu- ISTIS, Ye have been.	fuerá- TIS, had been.	fueri- TIS, have been.
	fu- ERUNT, They have been.	fuera- NT, had been.	fueri- NT, have been.
	ére,		
	potu- i	potuera- m	potueri- m

Observations and Exceptions.

I. These Compounds are declined like the Simple, viz. *absu*m, *ad*sum, *de*sum, *in*sum, *inter*sum, *ob*sum, *prae*sum, *pro*sum, *sub*sum, *super*sum, and *pos*sum, q. *potis* sum, *potis* es, *potis* est, or *pot*est; and in *Ennius* *potesse*, and *potisse*

for *posse*. Vid. Ter. 4. 3. 24. N.B. *Ser* has no Gerunds, *Supines*, or *Participles* Present: yet in the Compounds, *absens*, *praesens*, *potens*. *Ens* and *Essendi* are Philosophical, rather than Classical Words.

II. Indi

Verb [*Substantive*] S U M.

the Roots.

... F U I.

and Declined.

-sent Root.

Subjunctive:		Imperative.		Infinitive.
Pref.	Imperf.	Fut.		Pref.
SI-M, may be.	ESSE-M, might be.			ESSE, to be.
SI-S, mayst be.	ESSE-S, mightst be.	ES, esto; be thou.		
SI-T, may be.	ESSE-T, might be.	esto, let him be.		
SI-MUS, may be.	ESSE-MUS, might be.			
SI-TIS, may be.	ESSE-TIS, might be.	este, estote; be ye.		
SI-NT, may be.	ESSE-NT, might be.	sunto, let them be.		
... possi-m	... posse-m			Posse, to be able.

-fect Root.

Subjunctive.		Infinitive.	
Pluperf. (would)	Fut.	Perf. Pl.-perf.	Fut.
FUISSE-M, had been.	FUER-O, shall have	FUISSE, to have been.	
fuisse-S, hadst been.	fueri-S, shalt have		
fuisse-T, had been.	fueri-T, shall have		
fuisse-MUS, had been.	fueri-MUS, shall have		
fuisse-TIS, had been.	fueri-TIS, shall have	FORE, to be hereafter.	
fuisse-NT, had been.	fueri-NT, shall have		
... potuisse-m	... potuer-o	Potuisse, to have been able.	

Observations and Exceptions.

^a II. Indic. Pref. ... We have *esum*, may be so, Ter. Hec. 4. 3. 4. Virg. Æn. 10. 108. Plaut. Mil. 2. 6. 112. Hence *Diomedes* derives *Forem* and *Fore*; for *Fuerem* and *Fuere*, Voss. de Anal. 3. 36. Subj. Pref. *sim* for *siem*.

es, est — *esumus, estis, esunt*. Varr. de Anal. 2. Fut. *escit* for *erit*; so in Tully citing the xii Tables, de leg. 2. Lucr. 1. Perf. *Fui* from the old Verb *Fuo*, as, *fors fuat*, Pol. ! Perhaps it

The REGULAR CONJUGATIONS.

In Latin

There are *Four Conjugations* of Verbs, each distinguished from the *other* by the Second Person sing. of the Present Indicative ; or the Vowel before RE in the Infinitive ; i. e. A *long* in the *first* ; E *long* in the *second* ; E *short* in the *third* ; I *long* in the *fourth* ; as, 1) *Amo, amas* ; *amare*, to Love. . . . 2) *Doceo, doces, docere*, to Teach . . . 3) *Lego, legis* ; *legere*, to Read . . . 4) *Audio, audis* ; *audire*, to Hear. There are also THREE ROOTS from whence the other Tenses are derived, viz. the *Present* and *Perfect*, Indicative ; and Participle-Perfect. as, 1) AMO . . . AMAVI . . . amatus. — 2) DOCEO . . . DOCUI . . . doctus — 3) LEGO . . . LEGI . . . lectus — 4) AUDIO . . . AUDIVI . . . auditus.

In English

There is properly but *One Conjugation*, and no more than *Two Terminations*¹ in the Verb ; which may be called its *Present* and *Perfect-Time*. The *Present* is the Verb it self ; the *Perfect* ends in D, T, or N, as, *love, loved* ; *teach, taught* ; *see, seen*. To express all the other *Differences* and *Modes* of Signification, there are some *helping* or *auxiliary Words*² prefixed to the Verb both Active and Passive, as, *do, did, shall or will, have, had* . . . *am, was, be, been, &c.* And those with great Exactness answer to all the Differences of *Mood* and *Tense* in the *Latin-Tongue* ; as will appear in the following *Paradigms* of Verbs.

Obfer-

The PARADIGM of
Verbs conjugated and declined according

1) Present-

INDICATIVE.

Present.			Imperfect.			Future.				
I. The First Conjugation. (AM-)										
S.	{	O,	I	love, or do	love.	A'BAM,	loved, did	A'BO,	shall, will	love.
		as,	Thou	lovest, dost		âbas,	lovedst, didst	âbis,	shalt, wilt	
		at,	He	loves, does		âbat,	loved, did	âbit,	shall, will	
P.	{	âmus,	We	love, do	abâmus,	loved, did	abimus,	shall, will		
		âtis,	Ye	love, do	abâtis,	loved, did	abitis,	shall, will		
		ant,	They	love, do	âbant,	loved, did	âbunt,	shall, will		
II. The Second Conjugation. (DOC-)										
S.	{	EO,	I	teach, do	teach.	E'BAM,	taught, did	E'BO,	shall, will	teach.
		es,	Thou	teachest, dost		ébas,	taught'st, didst	ébis,	shalt, wilt	
		et,	He	teaches, does		ébat,	taught, did	ébit,	shall, will	
P.	{	émus,	We	teach, do	ebâmus,	taught, did	ebimus,	shall, will		
		étis,	Ye	teach, do	ebâtis,	taught, did	ebitis,	shall, will		
		ent,	They	teach, do	ébant,	taught, did	ébunt,	shall, will		
III. The Third Conjugation. (LEG-)										
S.	{	o,	I	read, do	read.	E'BAM,	read, did	AM,	shall, will	read.
		is,	Thou	readest, dost		ébas,	read'st, didst	es,	shalt, wilt	
		it,	He	reads, does		ébat,	read, did	et,	shall, will	
P.	{	imus,	We	read, do	ebâmus,	read, did	émus,	shall, will		
		itis,	Ye	read, do	ebâtis,	read, did	étis,	shall, will		
		unt,	They	read, do	ébant,	read, did	ent,	shall, will		
IV. The Fourth Conjugation. (AUD-)										
S.	{	io,	I	hear, do	hear.	IE'BAM,	heard, did	IAM,	shall, will	hear.
		is,	Thou	hearest, dost		iébas,	heard'st, didst	ies,	shalt, wilt	
		it,	He	hears, does		iébat,	heard, did	iet,	shall, will	
P.	{	imus,	We	hear, do	iebâmus,	heard, did	iémus,	shall, will		
		itis,	Ye	hear, do	iebâtis,	heard, did	iétis,	shall, will		
		iunt,	They	hear, do	iébant,	heard, did	ient,	shall, will		

2) Perfect-

All Verbs are of one Conjugation from

INDICATIVE.

Perfect.			Plu-Perfect.			Fut-Perfect.			
			1) AMAV-			2) DOCU-			
S.	I,	<i>I have</i>	loved, &c.	ERAM,	<i>had</i>	loved, &c.	ERO,	<i>shall have</i>	loved, &c.
	isti,	<i>Thou hast</i>		eras,	<i>had'st</i>		eris,	<i>shalt have</i>	
	it,	<i>He hath, has</i>		erat,	<i>had</i>		erit,	<i>shall have</i>	
P.	imus,	<i>We have</i>	loved, &c.	erâmus,	<i>had</i>	loved, &c.	erimus,	<i>shall have</i>	loved, &c.
	istis,	<i>Ye have</i>		erâtis,	<i>had</i>		eritis,	<i>shall have</i>	
	erunt, ére,	<i>They have</i>		erant,	<i>had</i>		erint,	<i>shall have</i>	

INFINITIVE 4 Perf. Plu-perf. . . . -isse, to have or had, &c

[ACTIVE] VERBS in O.
to their respective Conjugations from the
Root.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

Present.			Imperfect.			Future.		
Infinitive present . . .			Amāre to love. ⁷					
EM,	love, or may	love.	A'REM,	loved, or might	love.	A, áto,	love thou.	} 1. 2. 3.
es,	lovest, or mayst		áres,	loved'st, or mightst		áto, †	let him love.	
et, †	loves, or may		áret,	loved, or might		*		
émus, *	love, or may		arémus,	loved, or might		áte, atóte,	love ye.	} 1. 2.
étis,	love, or may		arétiſ,	loved, or might		ánto, †	let them love.	
ent, †	love, or may		árent,	loved, or might				3.
Infinitive present . . .			Docere to teach.					
EAM,	teach, or may	teach.	E'REM,	taught, or might	teach.	E, éto,	teach thou.	} 1. 2. 3.
eas,	teach'st, or mayst		éres,	taught'st, or mightst		éto, †	let him teach.	
eat, †	teaches, or may		éret,	taught, or might		*		
eamus, *	teach, or may		erémus,	taught, or might		éte, etóte,	teach ye.	} 1. 2.
eatis,	teach, or may		erétiſ,	taught, or might		énto, †	let them teach.	
cant, †	teach, or may		érent,	taught, or might				3.
Infinitive present . . .			Legere to read.					
AM,	read, or may	read.	EREM,	read, or might	read.	E, ito,	read thou.	} 1. 2. 3.
as,	readest, or mayst		eres,	read'st, or mightst		ito, †	let him read.	
at, †	reads, or may		eret,	read, or might		*		
ámus, *	read, or may		erémus,	read, or might		ite, itóte,	read ye.	} 1. 2.
átiſ,	read, or may		erétiſ,	read, or might		únto, †	let them read.	
ant, †	read, or may		erent,	read, or might				3.
Infinitive present . . .			Audire to hear.					
IAM,	hear, or may	hear.	I'REM,	heard, or might	hear.	I, íto,	hear thou.	} 1. 2. 3.
ias,	hearest, or mayst		íres,	heard'st, or mightst		íto, †	let him hear.	
iat, †	bears, or may		íret,	heard, or might		*		
íamus, *	hear, or may		irémus,	heard, or might		íte, iróte,	hear ye.	} 1. 2.
íatiſ,	hear, or may		irétiſ,	heard, or might		íunto, †	let them hear.	
iant, †	hear, or may		írent,	heard, or might				3.

Root.²

the Perfect-Root in the Active-Form.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Perfect.			Plu-Perfect.			Future-Perf.		
3) LEG-			4) AUDIV-					
ERIM,	have	loved, &c.	I'SSEM,	had; would have	loved, &c.	ERO,	shall have	} 1. 2. 3.
eris,	hast		íſſes,	had'st; wouldst h.		eris,	shalt have	
erit,	hath, has		íſſet,	had; would have		erit,	shall have	
erimus,	have		íſſémus,	had; would have		erimus,	shall have	} 1. 2.
eritiſ,	have		íſſétiſ,	had; would have		eritiſ,	shall have	
erint,	have		íſſéint,	had; would have		erint,	shall have	3.

. . . . Fut. . . Ama-, Doc-, Lec-, Audi-, TURUM esse or fore to be about to, &c.

The PARADIGM of

1) Present:
 || The Second Person Singular in all Tenses of the Pre-
 INDICATIVE.

Present.			Imperfect.			Future.		
			I. . . The First Conjugation . . (AM-)					
S.	{	OR, I am	loved.	A'BAR, was	loved.	A'BOR, shall, or will	be loved.	
		áris, Thou art		abáris, wast		aberis, shalt, or wilt		
		átur, He is		abátur, was		abitur, shall, or will		
P.	{	ámur, We are		abámur, were		abimur, shall, or will		
		ámini, Ye are		abámmini, were		abimini, shall, or will		
		ántur, They are		abántur, were		abúntur, shall, or will		
			II. . . The Second Conjugation . . (DOC-)					
S.	{	EOR, I am	taught.	E'BAR, was	taught.	E'BOR, shall, or will	be taught.	
		éris, Thou art		ebáris, wast		eberis, shalt, or wilt		
		étur, He is		ebátur, was		ebitur, shall, or will		
P.	{	émur, We are		ebámur, were		ebimur, shall, or will		
		emini, Ye are		ebamini, were		ebimini, shall, or will		
		éntur, They are		ebántur, were		ebúntur, shall, or will		
			III. . . The Third Conjugation . . (LEG-)					
S.	{	OR, I am	read.	E'BAR, was	read.	AR, shall, or will	be read.	
		eris, Thou art		ebáris, wast		éris, shalt, or wilt		
		itur, He is		ebátur, was		étur, shall, or will		
P.	{	imur, We are		ebámur, were		émur, shall, or will		
		imini, Ye are		ebamini, were		emini, shall, or will		
		úntur, They are		ebántur, were		éntur, shall, or will		
			IV. . . The Fourth Conjugation . . (AUD-)					
S.	{	IOR, I am	heard.	IE'BAR, was	heard.	IAR, shall, or will	be heard.	
		iris, Thou art		iebáris, wast		iéris, shalt, or wilt		
		itur, He is		iebátur, was		iétur, shall, or will		
P.	{	imur, We are		iebámur, were		iémur, shall, or will		
		imini, Ye are		iebamini, were		iemini, shall, or will		
		iúntur, They are		iebántur, were		iéntur, shall, or will		

2) Perfect-

Verbs of the Passive-form have no Perfect-Rot; but supply this
 INDICATIVE.

Pref.			Plu-Perfect.			Fut-Perfect.		
			1) AMA'T- 2) DOCT-					
S.	-is	fui,	have	fueram, bad	been	ero, shall have	been loved, &c.	
		fuisse,	hast	fueras, bad'st	been	eris, shalt have		
		fuit,	hath	fuerat, bad	loved,	erit, shall have		
P.	-i	fuiamus,	have	fuerámus, bad	loved, &c.	erimus, shall have		
		fuisse,	have	fueráris, bad	&c.	eritis, shall have		
		fuerunt, ere,	have	fuerant, bad	&c.	erunt, shall have		

INFINITIVE

Fut-Imperf. -um iri, to be about to be, &c.

[PASSIVE] VERBS in OR.

Root.

-sent Root may have RE for RIS, as, *Amáris* vel *Amáre*.

S U B J U N C T I V E.

I M P E R A T I V E.

Present.		Imperfect.		Future.	
Infinitive present . . . Amári to be loved.					
ER, am	loved.	A' RER, was	loved.	A' RE, átor, be thou.	loved. } 1. } 2. } 3. } 1. } 2. } 3.
éris, art		arérís, wast		átor, † let him be.	
étur, † is		arétur, was		*	
émur, * are		arémur, were		amini, be ye.	
emini, are		aremini, were		ántor, † let them be.	
éntur, are		aréntur, were			

Infinitive present . . . *Docére to be taught.*

EAR, am	taught.	E' RER, was	taught.	E' RE, étor, be thou.	taught. } 1. } 2. } 3. } 1. } 2. } 3.
éáris, art		erérís, wast		étor, † let him be.	
eátur, † is		erétur, was		*	
éámur, * are		erémur, were		emini, be ye.	
eamini, are		eremini, were		éntor, † let them be.	
éántur, † are		eréntur, were			

Infinitive present . . . *Legi to be read.*

AR, am	read.	ERER, was	read.	ERE, itor, be thou.	read. } 1. } 2. } 3. } 1. } 2. } 3.
áris, art		erérís, wast		itor, † let him be.	
átur, † is		erétur, was		*	
ámur, * are		erémur, were		imini, be ye.	
amini, are		eremini, were		úntor, † let them be.	
ántur, † are		eréntur, were			

Infinitive present . . . *Audíri to be heard.*

IAR, am	heard.	I' RER, was	heard.	I' RE, ítor, be thou.	heard. } 1. } 2. } 3. } 1. } 2. } 3.
íáris, art		irérís, wast		ítor, † let him be.	
íátur, † is		irétur, was		*	
íámur, * are		irémur, were		imini, be ye.	
iamini, are		iremini, were		iuntur, † let them be.	
íántur, † are		iréntur, were			

Root.

defect from the Perf.-Root of SUM joined to their own Partic-Perf. thus

S U B J U N C T I V E.

Perfect.		Plu-Perfect.		Future-Perf.	
. 3) LECT.		 4) AUDIT-			
fuerim, <i>have</i>	been loved, &c.	fúissem, <i>bad</i>	been loved, &c.	fuero, <i>shall have</i>	been loved, &c. } 1. } 2. } 3. } 1. } 2. } 3.
fueris, <i>hast</i>		fúisses, <i>bad'st</i>		fueris, <i>shalt have</i>	
fuerit, <i>hath</i>		fúisset, <i>bad</i>		fuerit, <i>shall have</i>	
fuerimus, <i>have</i>		fúissemus, <i>bad</i>		fuerimus, <i>shall have</i>	
fueritis, <i>have</i>		fúissetis, <i>bad</i>		fueritis, <i>shall have</i>	
fuerint, <i>have</i>		fúissent, <i>bad</i>		fuerint, <i>shall have</i>	
Perf.-Plu-perf.-um esse, <i>fuisse, to have been, &c.</i> . Fut-Perf.-um fore, <i>to be about, &c.</i>					

Perf.-Plu-perf.-um esse, fuisse, to have been, &c. . Fut-Perf.-um fore, to be about, &c.

Observations and Exceptions.

Active-Form.

¹ I. The Tenses of the Indicative Active may be Englished with *Passive-Signs*, and the Participle in -ING, as, Pres. *I love*, or *I am loving*, &c. . . Imperf. *I was loving*, *thou wast loving*, &c. . . Fut. *I shall be loving*, &c.

² II. Obs. . . That in the Tenses from the perfect Root *v*, *ve*, *vi* are sometimes left out by Syncope, as, *amâsti* for *amavisti*; *audistis* for *audivistis*: so *petii*, *petiisti*, *petiit*; *perii*, &c. . . sometimes in the Poets -*is*, as, *exstinxisti* for *exstinxisti*; *exclustis*, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. 18. and in the Infinitive -*iss*, as, *surrexe*, *surrexisse*, Hor. Sat. 1. 9. 73. So, *produxe*, *abstraxe*, &c.

³ III. Some borrow the Third Person Sing. of the Subj. Pres. the first and third Plur. and add to the Imperative as directed by the Marks of Reference, thus Sing. *ama*, *amato*; *amet*, *amato* . . . Plur. *amemus*; *amate*, *amatote*; *ament*, *amanto*: and so in other Conjugations.

N. B. . . 1) -*to* [2d. Perf. Sing.] is used in the same Sense as the other Form, as, *cura ut tui cupidi sint*, *elaborato*, *appetito*, &c. Cic. de pet. conf. but chiefly in the Comic-writers. . . 2) -*to* [3d. Perf. Sing.] sometimes used by the Poets, as, *age nunc qui volet. Phormionem la-cessito*. Ter. phorm. 5. 8. 38. . .

3) -*tote* [2d. Perf. Plur.] is so far from being as frequent as the other Form that some have even doubted of it, and tho' *Vossius* defended it, yet says, *Sed crebra imprimis apud*

Plautum. Anal. 3, 14. . . 4) -*nto* [3d. Perf. Plur.] seldom used but in Laws, as, *ad Divos adeunto castè, pietatem colunto*. Cic. leg. 2. 19. Lowe n. 22.

⁴ IV. When an Accusative Case comes before any Tense of the Infinitive Mood, it is commonly expressed in English by the same Tense of some Finite Mood, the Particle *THAT* being sometimes put before it, but oftener omitted, as, *dico me amare*, I say [*that*] I love. *Dixi me lecturum esse*, or *fu-isse*, I said [*that*] I would read, or [*that*] I would have read. Com. Gram. Ward, 23.

Passive-Form.

⁵ V. Obs. . . 1) Some give us the Perfect Root of *Deponents*, thus, Indic. . . *locutus sum* . . . *locutus eram* — Subj. . . *locutus sim*. . . *locutus essem* . . . *locutus ero*. . . 2) Some join them together for *Passives* . . . *amatus sum vel fui* . . . *amatus eram vel fueram* — *amatus sim vel fuerim* . . . *amatus essem vel fuisset* . . . *amatus ero vel fuero*. But, says Mr. Johnson, Grammarians are much to blame in assigning *amatus sum*, or *amatus fui* for the indifferent Perfect Tense of *Amor*; since the first [*amatus sum*] signifies the Present Time, unless the Context determines it to the Past: but the second [*amatus fui*] never signifies other than the Past Time. Gram. Com. 394.

⁶ VI. Some add -*MINOR* to the Second Person Plur. as, *amamini*, *ama-*

amaminor ; &c. but this Ending is only found twice in *Plautus*, as, *Facto opere arbitraminor*, *Epid.* 5. 2. 50. . . . *pariter progrediminor*. *Pseud.* 3. 2. 70. *Johnson's Paradigm of Verbs*, p. 366.

VII. Obs. . . . 1) The Infinitive, expressed by the first Supine [which is invariable both as to Gender and Number,] and *IRE*, signifies chiefly the Present Time, as, *ire coenatum* to go to Sup. Here the Attempt towards a thing is expressed by going, and is Present : tho' the Supping, that follows it, be Future. And in vulgar Acceptation the Intention or Essay to do a thing [in English *About to*] is taken for a thing that would be done. It may be Englished by the Infin. Pres. Act. as, *Soror si mea esses, qui magis potueris mihi honorem ire habitum*, i. e. habere honorem or honorare, *Plaut. Cistell.* 1. 1. 4. *Vidimus flavum Tiberim ire dejectum monumenta regis*, i. e. deicere, *Hor. Od.* 1. 2. 15. This is evident from those Passages where the finite Verb is used with the Supine, as, *Vide ne puerum perditum eamus*, *Cic. Ep. f.*

14. 1. *Plautus* has *ire aliena ereptum bona*, *Perf.* 1. 2. 11. which *Pliny* imitated thus, *ereptum alienas pecunias eunt*. *Panegy.* 2) The Infin. expressed by the first Supine with *IRI* signifies the Present Time as to the Intention, the thing that follows is Future, as, *repudiatum iri legem intelligebant*. *Cic. de Inven.* 1. *has* (sc. literas) *tibi redditum iri putabam prius*, *Cic. ad Att.* 7. 1. *Credebas haec tibi consecuturos Deos ? et illam sine tua opera in cubiculum iri deductum domum ?* *Ter. adelph.* 4. 5. 59. *Ter. and.* 1. 2. 6. The Construction may be thus regularly accounted for. Suppose the Supine to be a verbal Noun that governs a Case, then supply some proper Acc. before *iri*, as will best agree with the Sense of the Passage, viz. *negotium*, *concilium*, &c. then the Supine with some Preposition before it, then the Acc. which it governs, as, *credidi vos laesum iri*, i. e. credidi consilium iri ab aliis ad laesum vos. *Vid. Perizon. ad Minerv.* 3. 11. 3. *Johnson Gr. Com.* 349. and *suprà*.

Of Verbals.

With the Conjugation of Verbs are consider'd also certain *Verbals*, called PARTICIPLES, GERUNDS and SUPINES.

1) Of Participles.¹

A Participle is a Word . . . derived from a Verb . . . declined like an Adnoun . . . and that signifies Difference of Time as a Verb ; It is of *four Sorts*, viz. the Present, the Fut. in -RUS . . . the Perfect, and the Fut. in -DUS.

Active.

The Participle PRESENT² ends . . . in Latin in the first Conjug. in -ans ; the rest -ens ; . . . in English commonly in -ing, as, *amans* loving ; *docens* teaching ; *legens* reading ; *audiens* hearing.

The FUTURE in RUS³ imports the *purpose* or *probability* of doing somewhat hereafter, as, *amaturus*, *docturus*, *lecturus*, *auditurus*, about to love ; &c.

Passive.

The Participle PERFECT⁴ ends . . . in Latin in -tus, -sus, -xus, and one in -uus . . . in English in -d, t, or -n usually, as, *amatus*, *doctus*, *lectus*, *auditus*, loved, or having been loved, &c. . . *visus* seen . . . *fixus* fastned. *mortuus* dead.

The FUTURE in DUS⁵ signifies the *necessity* or *possibility* of something to be done, or *certainty* of what is now doing, as, *amandus*, *docendus*, *legendus*, *audiendus*, to be loved, &c.

Obfer-

Observations and Exceptions.

¹ I. In English, Words ending in *-ing* ; and *-d*, *-t*, or *n* are to be considered as Participles, provided they have no Sign before them, and may be resolved into Verbs, as, *loving*, which doth love ; *loved*, which is loved. . . *A learned Man*, here *learned* is an Adnoun. *Have learned*, here *learned* is a Verb. *A Man learned in the Law*, here *learned* is a Participle. Lewis's Essay, p. 16.

² II. Pref. When the Time of the Participle immediately precedes that of the Verb, or comes immediately after it, Authors sometimes express it by this Participle, as, *tum apri inter se demicant indurantes attritu arborum costas*, i. e. postquam induraverant, *having*, or when they had. Plin. . . *de Provincia decedens quaestorem Caesium praeposui Provinciae*. i. e. decessurus, *about to*. Cic. Johnson 392.

³ III. Fut. in *-rus*. . . . This Participle is used in a Future Sense with the Auxiliary *sum*, thro' all the past Form. Lowe n. 18. Sometimes it signifies . . . 1) a *present inclination* to a future thing, as, *neque omnino hujus rei meminit usquam Poeta ipse, profecto non taciturus* (would have) *de tanta sua gloria*. Quint. 11. 2. . . . 2) What might be, or what the Agent might do, if he would, as, *unumque caput tam magna juvenus, privatum factura, timet*, i. e. quae posset privatum facere, (could have) Lucan. 5. 365. ib.

⁴ IV. Perf. . . . This Participle generally has no regard to Time ; unless it is joined to the Perf. Root

of *sum*, when it denotes the past. Moreover the Context may determine it . . . 1) to the Past, tho' used with the present Root of *sum*, as, *Si quaeritis hujus fortunam pugnae ; non sum superatus ab illo*. Ov. Met. 13. 89. . . . 2) to the Present, as, *lacus ad margines plenus, neque exhaustis* (i. e. si exhauriantur) *aquis minuitur ; nec infusus angetur*. Plin. 2. 103. N. B. Deponents . . . *fatus* having said . . . *imitatus* imitating, or having imitated.

⁵ V. Fut. in *-dus* . . This Participle signifies Time to come, 1) Passively, implying *necessity*, *duty*, or *desert*, as, *alia arma Latinis quaerenda . . . sum docendus*, I am to be taught . . . *Deus est colendus*, God ought to be worshipped. 2) Actively, instead of Gerunds, as, *ad defendendam Rem-publicam*. N. B. In Construction with a Noun in Concord, it is generally Englished like the Infinitive-Active, as, *ad aemulandas virtutes*, to imitate his Excellencies. Liv. 7. . . . *volvenda dies*, i. e. quae volvitur. So, *Turne, quod o, tanti Livium promittere nemo auderet, volvenda dies en attulit ultro*. Virg. Æn. 9: 7.

VI. Obf. . . . 1) That Actives and Neuters have *amans*, *amatûrus*. . . . 2) Passives have *amatus*, *amandus* : sim. most Commons ; many Neuters ; and some Deponents, viz. *fruendus*, *fungendus*, *putiendus*, *sequendus*, *vescendus*, *ulsciscendus*, *utendus*. . . . 3) Deponents [and Neutro-Passives, which are a sort of Deponents ; *audeo* has all,] have *labens*, *lapsus*, *lapsurus*.

1) *The Perfect-Active.*

I. . . In the First Conjugation o changes into AVI . . .
 II. . . EO into UI ; but GEO, l or r preceding it, into SI, and
 VEO into VI . . . III. BO, CO, DO, SO, TO, VO, or UO change
 o into I. — GO, HO, QUO, CTO change into XI — IO
 rejects o. — NO, RO, SCO change into VI. — LO, MO
 change o into UI. — and PO into PSI . . . IV. o into
 IVI. *Exceptions* vid. Vocab.

2) *The Participle-Perfect ; and in -RUS.*

This Participle is formed from the *Perfect-Active* by
 changing . . . ci, gi, qui, xi, into CTUS. . . di, li, ri, si,
 ti, into SUS. . . mi, ni, pi, change i into TUS. . . psi, vi,
 into TUS. . . and ui into ITUS. [*Exceptions* vid. Vocab.]
 N.B. From this Participle comes the Fut. in -RUS,¹ by
 changing s into -rus.

Observations and Exceptions.

¹ Obs. . . . 1) Some Verbs have Verbs form -rus irregularly, as, ar-
 the Fut. in -rus, tho' they want gutus arguiturus ; erutus eruiturus ;
 the Participle Perfect, as, caleo, ca- ignotus ignoturus and ignosciturus ;
 reo, doleo, jaceo, lateo, noceo, oleo, mortuus moriturus ; natus nascitu-
 pareo, taceo, valeo. . . . 2) Some rus ; ortus oriturus.

II. Of Gerunds, and Supines.

I. *Gerunds*¹ are *Verbal-Nouns* of the Second Declen-
 sion Neuter . . . derived from the *Present-Root* by chang-
 ing o into -andi, &c. in the *first Conj.* o in the second in-
 to -ndi ; but o in the rest -endi, as, Nom. Acc. aman-
 dum, must love . . to love. Gen. amandi of loving. Dat.Ab.
 amando in or by loving.

II. *Supines*² are *Verbal-Nouns* heteroclite of the Fourth
 Declension . . . derived from the *Participle-Perfect* by
 changing s into m for the *first Supine*, and rejecting it for
 the *second*, as, Acc. amatum to love . . Ab. amatu to
 be loved. N.B. The *Gerunds* and *first Supine* govern
 Cases, Obser-

Observations and Exceptions.

I. Obs. . . . 1) These are called Gerunds *a gerendo*, or *gerundo*, because they represent a Thing in doing. . . . 2) They are supposed to be Nouns, because the Construction is easier accounted for by this Notion than any other, as will be seen in *Syntax*. . . . 3) They are derived from Verbs *Active*, *Dependent*, and *Neuter*, and most commonly follow their Signification. N. B. They are *Singulars* only.

II. Obs. . . . 1) These are called Supines (says *Priscian*, p. 811.) because they come from the passive Participles, which were called Supines. And *Perizon* thinks all Passives may bear this Title, as best agreeing with a Word that intimates Passion, or a suffering ano-

ther to act, in which there is a *Supineness*. . . . 2) They are derived from Verbs, that in *-um* for the most part signifies *Actively*; that in *-u* *Passively*: Yet we have an Instance of the first Supine used *Passively*, as, *Mulier usurpatum isset*, i. e. ut usurparetur. A. Gellius, 3. 2. We have Instances given of the second Supine taken *Actively*, as, *Cæsar rarus egressu*. Tac. An. 15. 53. but there is the regular Noun *egressus*, and therefore no necessity for supposing it a Supine. . . . 3) Most Verbs want Supines. The accurate and indefatigable Mr. *Johnson*, in reading the *Classicks*, could only observe about 157. Vid. Vocab.

OF COMPOUND VERBS.

I. Verbs are compounded when they are made up of two Words, viz. a Verb . . . and a Noun, as, of *bellum* and *gero* come *belligero* . . . and a Verb, as of *caleo* and *facio* is *calefacio* . . . and an Adverb, as, of *bene* and *facio* is *benefacio* . . . and a Preposition, as, of *ad* and *venio* is *advenio*.

II. Some Compounds change the first Vowel of the Theme thus . . . 1) of *arceo*, *carpo*, *damno*, *fallo*, *facio*², *fatiscor*, *gradior*, *lactō*, *partio*, *patro*, *sacro*, *scando*, *spargo*, *tracto*; into E, as *coerceo*, *decerpo*, &c. . . . 2) of *ago*, *cado*, *caedo*, *cano*, *capio*, *emo*, *frango*, *habeo*, *jacio*³, *laedo*, *lateo*, *pango* to join, *placeo*, *premo*, *quaero*, *rapio*, *rego*, *salio*, *sapio*, *statuo*, *sedeo*, *taceo*, *tango*, *teneo*, into I, as, *incido*, *adhibeo*, &c. . . . 3) But those of *claudio*, *quatio*, *lavo*, cast away A, as, *occludo*, *proluo*: and those of *calco*, *salto*, *scalpo*⁴, change A into U, as, *inrullo*, &c.

III. Com-

III. *Compounds* do not double in the Perfect Tense like their *Simples* : except the *Compounds* of *disco*, *posco*, and these of *curro*, *de-*, *ex-*, *prae-*, *pro-*.

Observations and Exceptions.

¹ I. Obf. . . . Sometimes the two Words are united without any change, as, *adeo*, *trans eo* . . . Sometimes a Letter is added, as, *reddo*, *prodes* . . . Sometimes a Letter is changed, and, for easier Pronunciation, into the first Letter of the Verb, as, *ad* and *cipio* make *accipio*; *con* and *ludo*, *colludo*: *sub* and *curro*, *succurro*; *ad* and *rapio*, *arripio*. — For the same Reason a Letter may be left out, as, *ad* and *pavo* give *aperio*; *trans* and *do*, *trado*. N. B. These Particles are called imperfect Prepositions, and never used but in Composition, viz. *an*, *am*, *di*, *dis*, *con*, *re*, *se*.

² II. Yet from . . . *farcio*, we find in the Compound, *refarcit*, Cic. *refarciuntur*, Caes. . . also, *perago*, *satago*; *praedamno*, *impartio*, *desacro*, Stat. and *contracto*, *pertracto*, as well as with *e*; *detracto*, *retracto*.

³ III. Yet from *jacio*, we find, *interjaciebat*, *superjacet*, *superjaciōr*,

circumjacio . . . from *pango*, *depan-go*, *circumpango*, *oppango*, *repan-go*, we have *antecapio*, Sall. N. B. The *Compounds* of *facio* keep *a*, except these compounded with a Preposition, as, *afficio*, *conficio*, &c. Sim. *permaneo*, *remaneo* from *maneo*: but *emineo*, *im-*, *prae-*, *promineo* come not from *maneo*; but from the old Verb *mineo* to hang ready to fall, Luc. 6. 562. . . . From *sedeo* we have *super-*, *circum-sedeo*, and *circumsideo*.

⁴ IV. Yet from . . . *scalpo* we have *inscalpo*, Val. Max. N. B. The Comp. of *plaudo* change *au* into *o*, as *com-* *ex-*, *sup-plodo*; yet, *applaudo*.

⁵ V. As *cado cecidi*; but *occido occidi*. --- Yet Comp. of *sto* make *stiti*; of *do* of the third Conj. *-didi* . . . *praecurrit*, Ter. Hec. 3. 3. 12. *decucurrerat*, Liv. 1. 11. *excucurrerunt*, Liv. 1. 15.

The Manner of FORMING Verbs.

To Form a Verb is to give its *Roots*, from whence the *rest* of the *Tenses* are easily derived, viz. from the *Indicative Present*, and *Perfect* . . . and *Participle-Perfect*, thus,

Act. . . . AMO, as AMAVI AMATUS.

Pass. . . . AMOR, -aris . . . AMATUS, fui

Dep. . . . LOQUOR -eris . . . LOQUITUS sum . . .

The

The Manner of CONJUGATING Verbs.

To *Conjugate* a Verb is to mention all the *Tenses*, which are derived from each *Root*, and printed in the *Paradigms* in Capitals, thus,

Active.

- 1) AM-O ; ábam ; ábo . . . em ; árem . . . a . . . áre.
- 2) AMAV-i ; eram ; ero . . . erim ; issem ; ero . . . isse.

Passive.

- 1) AM-or ; ábar ; ábor . . . er ; árer . . . áre . . . ári.
- 2) AMATUS fui ; fueram ; fuero . . . fuerim ; fuisset ; fuero.

Deponent.

- 1) LOQU-or ; ebar ; ar . . . ar ; erer . . . ere . . . i.
- 2) LOQUTUS sum, eram . . . sim ; essem ; ero.

In like manner must *doceo*, *lego*, *audio*, or any other Verb be *formed*, and *conjugated* ; and, when it is given to be *declined*, must be *varied* through the *Persons* in each Tense and Number, as in the *Paradigm*.

Observations and Exceptions.

The common Way of declining a Verb, is to mention its *Gerunds*, *Supines*, and *Participles*, together with its Radical Tenses, thus . . . *Act.* Amo amas ; amávi ; amáre ; amandi amando amandum ; amatum amátu ; amans amatúrus . . . *Pass.* Amor amáris *vel* amáre ; amátus sum *vel* fui ; amári ; amatus amándus . . . *Dep.* Loquor loqueris *vel* loquere ; locútus sum *vel*

fui ; loqui ; loquen-di,-do,-dum ; locut-um,-u ; loquens, locuturus, locútus, loquendus. If the *Young Scholar* makes himself acquainted with the *Roots* of the Verb, and its *Conjugation-endings*, as printed in the *Paradigms*, he will easily go into the *derivative Tenses*, and decline the Verb, this, or any other Way, as shall be directed by the *Master*.

VERBS

VERBS IRREGULAR.

1) In Conjugating.¹

These following Verbs² in *-io* of the *Third Conjugation* have some Tenses like the *Fourth*, as, *capio*, *cupio*, *facio*, *fodio*, *fugio*, *jacio*, *lacio*, *pario*, *quatio*, *rapio*, *sapio*, *specio* *gradior*, *morior*, *orior*, *patior*; all which are conjugated like *CAPIO* from the *Present Root*, as,

Indicative.			Subjunctive.		Imper.	Infinitive.	
<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>Fut.</i>	<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>Fut.</i>	<i>Pres.</i>	
Capio	capiebam	capiam	capiam	caperem	cape	capere	TO take.
Gradior	gradiebar	gradiar	gradiar	graderem	grade	gradi	... walk.
Morior	moriebar	moriar	moriar	morerem	more	mori	... die.
Orior	oriebar	oriar	oriar	orerem	ore	oriri	... rise.
Patior	patiebar	patiar	patiar	paterem	patere	pati	... suffer.
Volo³	volebam	volam	velim	vellem	...	velle	... will.
Nolo	nolebam	nolam	nolim	nollem	noli	nolle	be unwilling
Malo	malebam	malam	malim	mallem	...	malle	have rather
Edo	edebam	edam	edam	ederem	ede	edere, esse	... eat.
Eo	ibam	ibo	eam	irem	i	ire	... go.
Fero	ferebam	feram	feram	ferrem	fer	ferre	bear, suffer.
Feror	ferebar	ferar	ferar	ferrer	ferre	ferri	... ib. pass.
Fio	fiebam	fiam	fiam	fierem	fi	fieri	... become.
Prosum	proderam	prodero	prosim	prodessem	...	prodesse	... profit.

2) In Declining.

Indicative-Present.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
Capio	capis	capit	capimus	capitis	capiunt.
Volo	vis	vult	volumus	vultis	volunt.
Nolo	nonvis	nonvult	nolumus	nonvultis	nolunt.
Malo	mavis	mavult	malumus	mavultis	malunt.
Edo	{ edis	{ edit	edimus	{ editis	edunt.
	{ es	{ est		{ estis	
Eo	is	it	imus	itis	eunt.
Fero	fers	fert	ferimus	fertis	ferunt.
Feror	feris, re	fertur	ferimur	ferimini	feruntur.
Fio	fis	fit	fimus	fitis	fiunt.
Prosum	prodes	prodest	prosumus	prodestis	profunt.

Impera-

Imperative-Future.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

..... Cape	capito	 capite	capiunto
..... Noli	nolito	 nolite, tote.	
..... { Ede	{ edito	 { edite	edunto.
..... { Es	{ esto	 { este	
..... I	ito	 ite	eunto.
..... Fi	ferto	 ferte	ferunto.
..... Ferre	fertor	 ferimini	feruntor.
..... Fi	fito	 fite, tote	fiunto.

N. B. The other Tenses regular. Vid. Indic. Paradigm.

Observations and Exceptions.

I. *Dor*, der of *dare* to give, for of *fari* to speak, *nescios fari pueros*, Hor. Od. 4. 6. 18. *Sci* of *scire* to know, *fi* of *fieri* to be done, are out of use *Dice, duce, face* lose *e*, and we find instead of them, *dic, duc, fac*, Imperatives; yet Poets *face*, as, *missa isthaec face*, let those things pass, Ter. eun. 1. 2. 10... *sim. inger*, for *ingere*, Catull.

II. Yet we find ... *cupirét*, Lucr. 1. 72. *sodiri*, Colum. 11. 2... *parire*, Enn. ap. Prisc. 8. 802 ... *emoriri*, Ter. eun. 3. 1. 42. and also *moriri*, Ov. Met. 4. 215.

III. Obf. *Volo, volis, volit*, &c. contracted into *volo, vis, vult*, &c.

Nolo is made of *non volo*; and *male* of *magis volo* ... *Edo*, besides its regular Tenses, has Imperative as above; Subj. imperf. *essem, -es, -et*. Valer. Max. 4. 3. Infin. *esse*. as, *non placet me hoc noctis esse*, I have no mind to eat at this time of night, Plaut. Amph. 1. 1. 154. ... *Queo*, I can, and *nequeo* I cannot, like *Eo*. N. B. In the Perf. for *quivi* we have *quitus*, as, *agnosci non quita est*, Ter. Hec. 4. 1. 57. ... *Fio* is the Passive of *Facio*; tho' it is probable it had once *faciôr*, as we have *afficiôr*, *perficiôr*: and Varr. id Cyn. ap. Prisc. has *Satisfacitur*. Voss. Anal. 3. 38.

VERBS DEFECTIVE.

1) In the Roots.

I. In the Indicative Perfect, viz. ... Inceptives in *-sco*; unless they borrow ... Meditatives in *-uria*, or *Desideratives*: except *esurivi, parturivi* ... the rest vid. *Vocab.*

L

II. In

II. In the Participle Perfect, viz. *Neuters* of the *Second Conjugation*, which make *-ui* Perf. but *coalitus*, Tac. Ann. 14. 1. . . . Such as want the *Indicative Perfect* . . . the rest *vid. Vocab.*

III. These *particular Verbs* want the *Present Root* with the *Tenses* derived from it ; yet have a *present* as well as *past* Signification, viz. . . . *coepi* I begin, or began [Plaut. Perf. 1. 3. 41. . . . *memini* I remember . . . *novi* I know . . . *odi* I hate, hated, have hated, [*Oja sum*, Plaut. Amph. 3. 2. 19.]

2) In the Persons.

IMPERSONALS are Verbs which are commonly used in the *third Person singular only*, with the Sign *it* in English, before it, as,

Accidit	it happens	miseret	it pities
conducit	it avails	nocet	it hurts
confert	it serves	oportet	it bechoves
constat	it's evident	patet	it appears
convenit	it suits	poenitet	it repents
decet	it becomes	piget	it irketh
dolet	it grieves	placet	it pleases
est	it is	praeſtat	it's better
evenit	it comes to paſs	pudet	it ſhames
expedit	it's expedient	reſert	it imports
interſt	it concerns	reſtat	it remains
juvat	it delights	ſolet	it's wont
libet, lubet	it pleaſes	ſufficit	it ſuffices
licet	it is lawful	taedet	it makes weary
liquet	it is clear	vacat	there is leiſure

N. B. . . 1) Impersonals are conjugated in the third Person sing. thus, decet, decebat, decebit. . . deceat, deceret. . . decere. — decuit, decuerat, decuerit, . . . decuerit, decuisset, decuerit . . . decuisse . . . 2) In the Perf. taedet makes pertaesum est; miseret, misertum est; libet, libuit and libitum est; Sim. licet; piget; placet, pudet.

3) In particular Moods, Tenses, Numb. Persons.

A. defiat . . . Inf. defieri.
 AIO I say . . . Indic. Pres. Nihil apud me tibi defieri
 aio, ais, ait — aiunt patiar, I won't let you want
 Imperf. aiebam, &c. reg. any thing at my House, Ter.
 Subj. pres. aias, aiat—aiatis, Hec. 5. 2. 2.
 aiant . . . part. aians. — DUIT for dederit. Ter.

APAGE Imperat. be gone, And. 4. 1. 43.
 —apagete, Plaut.

AUSIM I durst . . . Subj. E.
 pres. ausim, -sis, -it—au- EXPLICIT Indic. is fi-
 sint. nished . . . part. explicitus.

AVE hail . . . Imper. pres.
 ave, aveto — avete
 Inf. avére.

C. F.
 CEDO reach, or give. FAXIM and FAXO [for
 Imper. cedo — cedit. faciam, and fecero.] -is, -it
 — faxint, would or will
 CONFIT it consists do it. Deus faxit, God
 Indic. Pres. confit. grant. Qui secus faxit, he
 pres. confiat; imperf. con- that will do otherwise.
 fieret Inf. confieri.

D. I.
 DEFIT it is wanting. INFIO I begin and say,
 Indic. defit — defunt. Subj. infit. ita infit Albanus, Liv.
 1. 23. ita farier infit. Virg.
 11. 243.
 L 2 INQUI-

INQUAM I say . . . *Indic.* *fiverunt* . . . *Part.* *quae-*
pres. *inquam*, or *inquo*, -is, *fens*, *quaesendus*, *quaesitus*.
 -it—*inquimus*, *inquiunt* . . .

Imperf. *inquebat*—*iebant* . . . *fut.* *inquies*, *inquiet*—

inquiet . . . *perf.* *inquisti* . . . *Imperat.* *inque*, *inquito* . . .

SALVEO I hail . . . *Indic.*
pres. *salveo* . . . *fut.* *salve-*
bis . . . *Imperat.* *salve*, *sal-*
veto—*salvete*.

O.
OVAT he triumphs . . . *In-*
dic. *pres.* *ovat* . . . *Subj.* *o-*
vet. *imperf.* *overet* . . .
part. *ovans*.

SIS i. e. *fivis*; *sultis* i. e.
si vultis, if you please. In
 composition, *agesis*, *videfis*.
Sequere fis, *Plaut. Amph.*
 2. 1. 38.

Q.
QUAESO I beseech . . . *In-*
dic. *pres.* *quaeso*, *quaesit*—
quaesumus . . . *perf.* *quae-*

SODES i. e. *si audes*, *pri-*
thee. *Libenter etiam copu-*
lando verba, *jungebant*, *ut*,
fodes, *pro si audes*: *sis*, *pro*
si vis. *Cic. Orat.* 45.

IV. The ANALOGY of PARTICLES.

Particles are *little Words* undeclined, i. e. such as
 continue the same without any Change. Those, ac-
 cording to their different *Uses* and *Significations*, may
 be distinguished into *Four* Sorts, viz. ADVERB, IN-
 TERJECTION, PREPOSITION, CONJUNCTION.
Vide Note to Prepos. 1.

Of an Adverb.

An *Adverb* is a *Particle* added to a *Verb*, *Adnoun* or
 other *Adverb* to give some *new Force* to its *Signification*:
 or describe some *Circumstance* about the *MANNER*,
TIME and *PLACE* of Things, as, *aegre ferre* to take
 it

it impatiently ; *bene doctus* well taught ; *sat cito si sat bene*, soon enough, if well enough.

1) Modal.	2) Temporal.	3) Local.
Certainty.	Being in Time.	In a Place.
Nae <i>verily</i>	Quando, cum . . . <i>when</i>	Ubi <i>where</i>
Certe, nempe } <i>truly</i>	Nunc, jam <i>now</i>	Hic <i>here</i>
profecto }	Hodie <i>to Day</i>	Ibi <i>there</i>
	Heri <i>Yesterday</i>	Alibi <i>elsewhere</i>
Contingence.	Ante <i>before</i>	Uspiam . . . <i>any where</i>
Forte <i>haply</i>	Dudum <i>long since</i>	Ubique . . . <i>every where</i>
Forfan <i>perhaps</i>	Olim <i>heretofore</i>	Nullibi . . . <i>no where</i>
Forfitan . . . <i>perhaps</i>	Abhinc <i>since</i>	Supra <i>above</i>
Fortuito . . . <i>by chance</i>	Cras <i>to Morrow</i>	Infra <i>below</i>
	Nondum <i>not yet</i>	Intus <i>within</i>
Negation.	Post <i>after</i>	Foras <i>without</i>
Non, haud <i>not</i>	Olim <i>hereafter</i>	Quicum . . . <i>with whom</i>
Nequaquam . . <i>in no wise</i>		Una <i>together</i>
	Continuance.	Simul <i>at once</i>
Quality.	Quamdiu . . . <i>how long</i>	Seorsim . . . <i>apart</i>
Qui <i>how</i>	Diu <i>a long while</i>	
Lucide <i>brightly</i>	Tarde <i>slowly</i>	From a Place.
Turpe <i>filthily</i>	Cito <i>quickly</i>	Unde <i>whence</i>
Sapienter . . . <i>wisely</i>	Adhuc <i>to this time</i>	Hinc <i>hence</i>
	Ut <i>as soon as</i>	Illinc <i>thence</i>
Excess.	Mox, continuo, <i>presently</i>	
Valde, prorsus . . <i>very</i>	Nuper, pridem . . <i>lately</i>	To a Place.
Nimis <i>too much</i>	Quam pridem . . <i>how long</i>	Quorsum <i>whetherward</i>
Magis <i>more</i>	Semper <i>always</i>	Horsum . . . <i>hitherward</i>
		Sursum <i>upward</i>
Defect.	Repetition.	Deorsum . . . <i>downward</i>
Fere, ferme . . . <i>almost</i>	Quoties, <i>how often</i>	
Prope <i>well nigh</i>	Aliquando . . . <i>sometimes</i>	What way ?
Parum <i>little</i>	Raro <i>seldom</i>	Hâc <i>this way</i>
Minus <i>less</i>	Indies <i>daily</i>	Illâc <i>that way</i>
	Invicem <i>by turns</i>	Aliâ [via] <i>another way</i>
Likeness.	Alias <i>at other times</i>	
Sic, ita <i>so</i>	Saepe <i>often</i>	Where end.
Itidem <i>in like manner</i>	Semel once . . . <i>bis twice</i>	Huc <i>hither</i>
Quasi, veluti . . <i>as it were</i>	Ter <i>thrice</i>	Hucusq. hactenus . <i>hitherto</i>
Ut, seu, } <i>as</i>	Quotannis . . . <i>yearly</i>	Deinde <i>and then</i>
tanquam }	Decies <i>ten times</i>	Denique <i>lastly</i>
Unlikeness.	Centies <i>a hundred times</i>	
Alliter <i>otherwise</i>	Nunquam <i>never</i>	

ADVERBS, made from *compared Adnouns*, commonly form *Degrees of Comparison*; by changing . . .

1) The *Positive-Adnoun* into *è, ô, tèr, ùm, im.* . . . 2) The *Comparative* OR into *us.* . . . 3) The *Superlative* *MUS* into *ME*, as, *malus, pejor, pessimus, into male, pejus, pessime.* So, *lenis, lenior, lenissimus, into leniter, lenius, lenissime.* N. B. The greater Part of ENGLISH Adverbs end in *-ly*, as, *truly, piously.*

Observations and Exceptions.

I. The *Adverb* is so called, because it is *put to the Verb* to declare some further Circumstance of *Being, Action* and *Passion*, which the Differences of Time, Person and Mood do not express, as, *feliciter vivit*, here *vivit* includes the Person, and the present Time, *now*, together with the Notion of Life. But *Life* may be either *long* or *short*, *happy* or *miserable*, to declare which an *Adverb* is introduced. Here *feliciter* is added to specify the Manner of living, viz. he *lives happily*, so *diu, caste, prudenter vixit.* Consequently an *Adverb* has a peculiar Relation to a Verb, *quasi ad verbum positum*; tho' it may be joined likewise to an *Adnoun*, as, *nimum longus; plane noster, minime malus; . . . a satis miti principio*, from an Occasion of no great Importance. Liv. 1. 5. — to an *Adverb*, as, *tu vero eum nec nimis valde unquam, nec nimis saepe laudaveris*, Cic. Leg. 1. 1.

N. B. *Prorsus* signifies sometimes entirely, wholly *abhinc* is used of past Time. as, *abhinc triennium*, Ter. And. 1. 1. 42. . . .

olim is used in the Sense of hereafter, Virg. Æn. 1. 24. ib. 1. 207. Perf. 6. 71. . . *heri* Yesterday was antiently written *here*, Martial 1. 44. . . *ut* as soon as, *uxorem ut duxit.* Ter. Hec. 5. 1. 25 . . . *alias* at other Times, as, *saepe alias* often on other Occasions, Tac. Ann. 1. 55. . . *denum* especially.

II. *Adnouns* in the Neuter Gender *sing.* may be used as Adverbs, as, *multum, durius; . . . aderat querenti perfidum ridens Venus*, Hor. Od. 3. 27. 67. *rectius vives*, id. 2. 10. 1. Sometimes *Conjunctions* are so used, as, *ac, atque* signifying *than; qui (globi) versantur retro, contrario motu, atque Coelum*, Cic. Somn. Scip. 4. *mihi quidem videtur diutius absfuturus, ac vellem*, Cic.

III. Other Words used *adverbially*, as, *age*, a Verb Imperat. *ilicet, scilicet, videlicet*, for *ire, scire, videre, licet.* . . *Quare, qua de re; quantobrem, quam ob rem; adhuc, ad hoc sc. temporis; etiam, et jam; denuo, de novo; nudius tertius, nunc dies est tertius; ergo* a Noun from *εὐρον*, *opus; quorsum, quo ver-*
sum 24

sum; *hodie*, hoc die; *postridie*,
postero die; *nimirum*, ne mirum;
quin, qui non, &c. Vid. Voss.
Anal. 4. 21.

IV. Some Syllables, added to the
End of Words for a fuller Sense or
Sound, are called ADJECTIONS,

as, *cine*, *te*, *pse*, *dam*, *pote*, *ce*, *met*,
nam, *dum*, *pie*, *ve* *cunque*, *piam*,
quam. Thus we have *siccine*, *tute*,
firempse [the same, q. *similis res*
ipsa] *quidam*, *utpote*, *egomet*, *qui-*
cunque, *suapte* [of one's own accord]
&c.

2) Of an Interjection.

An *Interjection* is a *Particle* thrown in between other
Words to express some sudden *Passion* of the Mind;
they are such as signify,

1) Rejoycing.

Evax . . . *ho brave*
Io *buzzab*

Grieving.

Ah, o, oh . . . *ah, o, oh*
Eheu *alas*
Hei *woe's me*

2) Laughing.

ha, ha, he . . . *oh, ho, ho*

Crying.

Hoi, hei . . . *o dear, o dear*

3) Wishing.

Utinam . . *that I could*
O si *o that*

Rejecting.

Bat; hau . . *pish, shah*
Apage *away, begone*

4) Praising.

Eu . . . *well said*
Euge *well done*

Condemning.

Phy . . . *fie, phough*
Vah *for shame*

5) Admiring.

O! proh! . . . *o! oh!*
Babae; papae . . *strange?*

Deriding

Hem; oi, hui . . . *heiday*
Ehe, cheu . . . *lackaday*

6) Calling.

Eho *soho*
Heus *hark ye*

Silence.

Au; pax *peace*
ft *hush*

N. B.

N. B. At at ! expresses *Fear*, Ter. eun. 2. 1. 22.
 Vae, *Anger, Indignation* ; Vae tibi, *woe be to you*.

Observations and Exceptions.

I. Some allow *Interjections* to be no distinct Part of Speech, but only *natural Signs* of some Emotions and Passions in the Mind, which are expressed by such *rude Sounds*, several of which we have in common with brute Creatures. But as our *Passions* are real Parts of our selves, as well as our *Thoughts*: since Words are only *Sounds* and *Signs* of our Thoughts, why may not those *Sounds* be appropriated to the sudden Emotions of the Mind, and admitted as the Language of

some of our *Passions*. Vid. Greenwood 166. Symes's *Nolimus Lili-um defamari*. p. 26.

II. The following Words are used as *Interjections*, to express . . .

1) Indignation, *apage sis, infandum*, Virg. *Æn.* 1. 255. *Malum!* with a Mischief, Ter. Phorm. 4. 5. 11. *Nefas!* abominable Shame, Virg. *Æn.* 8. 688. . . , 2) Flattery, as, *sodes, sis, amabo*, prithe. Cic. *fam.* 7. 32. N. B. *Hem* serves to express *Joy, Surprise, Disturbance, Anger*.

3) Of a Preposition.

A *Preposition* is ¹ a *Particle put before* other Words, viz. . . 1) Verbs in *Composition*, ² as, *adeo* to go to . . . 2) The Accusative or Ablative Cases of a Noun in Government, to express *motion, tendency, rest, settlement, privation, place, space, time, cause, reason, price, manner, instrument, &c.* and are these following, ³ serving

1) The Accusative Case.

Ad	to	Contra	against
Adver-sum, -sus	against	Erga	towards
Ante	before	Extra	without, beyond
Apud	at, near	Infra	beneath
Cis	} . . . on this side	Inter	between, among
Citra		Intra	within
Circa	} . . . about	Juxta	beside, nigh to
Circum		Ob	for, because of
Circiter		Penes	in the power
		Per	

Per . . .	by, through	Secus . . .	by, along
Pone . . .	behind	Supra . . .	above, over
Post . . .	after, since	Trans. beyond, on the further	(side
Praeter . . .	beside, except	Versus . . .	toward
Prope . . .	nigh	Ultra . . .	beyond, further than
Propter, . .	for, because of	Usque . . .	until
Secundum . .	according to		

2) The Ablative Case.

A, ab, abs . .	from, by	Palam . . .	openly
Abſque . . .	without	Prae . . .	before, in comparison (of
Coram . . .	before, in preſence	Pro . . .	for, conſidering
Cum . . .	with	Sine . . .	without
De . . .	of, concerning, from	Tenus . . .	up to, as far as
E, ex . . .	of, from, out of		

3) Both Accuſ. and Ablative.

Clam . . .	unknown to, without	Sub . . .	under, before
In . . .	(the privacy of	Subter . . .	under
Acc. into . .	Abl. in	Super . . .	upon

N. B. *Versus* is ſet after its Caſe, as, *Londinum verſus*, toward London. So *Tenus*, as, *porta tenus*, as far as the Gate; *meſſe tenus propria vive*, live according to your Income, *Perſ.* 6. 25. And if the Noun be Plural, more uſually a Genitive, as, *aurium tenus*, up to the Ears.

Observations and Exceptions.

I. The Doctrine of *Particles* is of very great Extent in Language, and necessary to be thoroughly understood, if we would enter into the Spirit of an Author; or discover the Force of his Reasonings, and Beauty of his Periods. Mr. *Lock* judiciously observes, that “besides Words, which are the Names of *Ideas* in the Mind, there are a great many others made use of, to signify the *Connexion* that the Mind gives to *Ideas*, or Propositions, one with another. The Mind in communicating its Thoughts to others, does not only need *Signs* of the *Ideas* it has then before it; but others also, to shew some particular *Action* of its own, at that time, relating to those *Ideas*. *Is*, and *Is not*, are the general Marks of the Mind, affirming, or denying. But besides *Affirmation* or *Negation*, without which, there is, in Words, no Truth or Falshood, the Mind does, in declaring its Sentiments, connect not only the Parts of Propositions, but whole Sentences to one another, with their several Relations and Dependencies, to make a coherent Discourse. The Words, whereby this *Connexion* is signified, are generally called *Particles*: and ’tis in the right Use of these, that more particularly consists the *clearness* and *beauty* of a GOOD STYLE. To think well, it is not enough that a Man has *Ideas* clear and distinct

“in his Thoughts; or observes
 “the Agreement or Disagreement
 “of some of them: but he must
 “think in Train, and observe the
 “*Dependence* of his Thoughts, and
 “Reasonings upon one another.
 “To express well such methodical and rational Thoughts, he must have Words to shew what
 “*Connexion*, *Restriction*, *Distinction*, *Opposition*, *Emphasis*, &c.
 “he gives to each respective Part of his Discourse. To mistake
 “in any of these, is to puzzle, instead of informing the Hearer: and therefore it is, that those Words, which are not truly, by themselves, the Names of any *Ideas*, are of such constant and indispensable Use in Language, and do much contribute to Men’s well expressing themselves.—
 “They are all Marks of some *Action* or *Intimation* of the Mind; and therefore to understand them rightly, the several *Views*, *Postures*, *Stands*, *Turns*, *Limitations* and *Exceptions*, and several other Thoughts of the Mind, for which we have none, or very deficient Names, are diligently to be studied. Of these, there are a great Variety, much exceeding the Number of *Particles*, that most Languages have, to express them by; and therefore it is no wonder, that most of these *Particles* have divers, and sometimes almost opposite Significations.” *Lock’s Essay*, p. 399. Fol. Ed. 5.

The

The Prepositions and Conjunctions are, as it were, the *Nerves* and *Ligaments* of all Discourse ; and we cannot attain to a right Knowledge of any Language, without a good Understanding of those two Parts of Speech. Greenwood. 69.

¹ II. *Vossius* defines a *Preposition* to be a Word which joins a *Noun* to a *Verb*, to signify *Cause*, *Place*, *Time*, *Conjunction*, *Privation* . . . *Frischlinus* from *Priscian* and *Valla* distinguishes Prepositions into . . . *temporal*, as, *circiter* . . . *causal*, as, *pro*, *prae*, *ob*, *propter*, *secundum* . . . *privative*, as, *praeter*, *absque*, *sine*, *clam* . . . *social*, as, *cum* . . . the rest *local*, signifying either *to a Place*, *in a Place*, *through a Place*, or *from a Place*. *Voss.* Anal. 4. 22. N. B. *IN* when it signifies . . . Motion or Tendency *to a Place* has an *Acc.* its Signs *to*, *into*, *towards*, *against* . . . rest or settlement, an *Abl.* its Signs *in*, *on*, *at*.

² III. Prepositions in Composition often retain their proper Signification, as, *adeo*, *abeo*, *anteo*, *circumeo*, &c. . . . *adsum*, *absum*, *intersum*, &c. . . Sometimes they encrease the Force of the Word, with which they are compounded : Sometimes they deprive it of its Sense, and cause it to signify quite the contrary, thus :

PRAE encreases, as, *praelongus* very long ; *praedives* ; *praevaléo*, *praepolleo*. N. B. According to some Authors *e*, *ex*, *prae*, in Composition, are put for *extra*, and *praeter*, or rather those Prepositions must be supplied to govern the *Acc.* as, *egredienti navem* . . . *excedere muros* . . . *praevehitur Asiam*. Vid. Ter. Hec. 4. 1. 48.

Perizon. ad Sanct. 3. 3. 6. ib. n. 49. *Praeter* has sometimes the Force of *ante*, as, *praeter pedes* . . . of *supra*, as, *praeter ceteras*. Ter.

SUB lessens or deprives, as, *subtristis* somewhat sad ; *subtimeo*, *subirascor*.

EX either augments, as, *exaggero* to aggravate ; *exclamo* . . or deprives, as, *exsanguis* pale ; *excors* heartless, silly.

DE sometimes augments, as, *demiror* to wonder greatly ; *deamo* . . . sometimes lessens, as, *demens* mad ; *deformis*, *depilo* . . . often it signifies downward, as, *decido*, *decurro*.

IN deprives, as, *indoctus* unlearned ; *improbis* ; *insepultus*, *inauditus*, *infidus*, *injussus* . . . augments, as, *induro* to harden very much ; *infringo* to break all in pieces, from whence the Participle *infractus* broken all in pieces, weakened, as, *esse non modo non infracto animo*, *sed confirmato*. Cic. post red. ad Quir. 8. id. Academ. qu. 4. 25. id. pro domo sua 24. *torpent infractae ad proelia vires*. Virg. Aen. 9. 499. Ov. Met. 6. 61. Q. Curt. 8. 14. 24. *Ex parte infractiore*, Val. Max. 5. 10. Neither is any other Meaning to be found in the purest Classics. Some Moderns have used it in a Sense which deprives, as, *fractae opes infractas animos repererunt*, Symmach. Ep. 3.

PER oftener increases, as, *pervigil* very watchful, *pergravis* very afflicting ; *perpaucus*, *percarus*, *perdifficilis*, *perfero*, *perfruor* . . . Sometimes it deprives, as, *perfidus*, *perjurus*. N. B. Sometimes we find two Prepositions joined in Composition, as, *prodeambulare*,

Ter. Adelph. 5. 1. 4. *Profubigit*,
Virg. Geor. 3. 256.

IV. These are called *inseparable Prepositions*, because they are never found but in Composition, viz. *Am, dis, re, se, con, ve, as, amburo, distrabo, repono, sejungo, convello, vesanus.*

³ V. The various Force of Prepositions before the Case of a Noun will be deferred to Syntax. . . But it is disputed whether *some* of those, which are placed among the Prepositions, are really such, or *Adverbs*. *Sanctius*, and *Perizon*. agree to call them *Adverbs*, and suppose an *Ellipsis* of *ad*, or *ob*, &c. This must be allowed when the Preposition is *expressed* at the same time, as,

PROPE . . . *cum prope ad annum octogesimum secundam pervenisset fortuna*. Nep. Vit. Phoc. 2. *Prope a Sicilia*, Cic. *Legati prope violati sunt*, Liv. 3. 2.

PROPTER used Adverbially. . . *ibi angiporum propter est*, i. e. *ibi in propinquo est*. Ter. Adelph. 4. 2. 37. *ib. Eun.* 2. 3. 76. Tac. Ann. 4. 54. *Phaed.* Fab. 2. 6. 7.

VERSUS . . . *in Italiam versus navigaturus erat*. Cic. Ep. 4. 12.

JUXTA . . . *literis Græcis et Latinis juxta* [equally] *cruditus*, Sall. Jug. 95. *Juxta venerabilis*, Tac. Ann. 2. 72. *Rem parvam et juxta magnis difficilem*, i. e. *aeque ac res magnae*, Liv. 25. 19.

SECUNDUM . . . *age i tu secundum*, Plaut. Amphit. 2. 1. 1. *ib. mil. glor.* 4. 8. 39.

ADVERSUS is found with a Dative, as, *qui ei adversus venerit*, Plaut. Trin. 3. 2. 98. *ib. adversum*, Casin. 2. 8. 29. . . without any Case, Sall. or. ad Caes. 1.

CIRCITER . . . *verum haec in Arpinati ad Sextum circiter idus majas non desebimus*, Cic. Att. 2. 17 : . . with an Ablative, as, *circiter hora decima noctis*. Cic. Ep. fam. 4. 12.

USQUE comes from the Greek *ὤσως*, or *ἔως* *usquedum, donec*; and signifies the continuation of a thing in Being, or Motion . . . *Usque a mari supero Romam proficisci*, Cic. pro Cluent. 68. *Usque a pueris*, even from Childhood, Ter. Adelph. 5. 9. 5. Virg. *Aen.* 7. 289 . . . *usque Ennam*, i. e. *ad Ennam*. Cic. Vert. 4. 49. . . *terminos usque Libyae*, Justin. 1. 1.

SECUS . . . This Word is found but in two or three Places, used as a Preposition with an Acc. It is a thousand times used as an Adverb, sometimes alone, sometimes with *ac, atque, &c.* Its Compound is *extrinsecus*, an Adverb, . . . with an Acc. as, *Caecus conductus est secus viam stare*, ex Quint. 8, 2. Charifio citante, 1. i. e. *secus ad viam* . . . *Interim liquet, secus praepositionem esse, verum, quod Elegantiae studiosus, rectius absteineat*. Voss. Anal. 4. 22. Some derive it from *sequor*, [whence *secundus* is the same with *proximus*:] and its Comparative *secius*, q *sequius*. vid. Perizon. ap. Sancti. 1. 16. 9.

4) Of a Conjunction.

A *Conjunction* is a Particle which *joins together* Sentences, or the Clauses and Parts of a Sentence; so as to shew the Manner of their *Dependence*, and the *Relation* of one Notion to another. Those are distinguished into *Conjunctions* which intimate the *Relation*

1) Of *Consistence*, as,

COPULATIVES, viz. . . . ac, et, que, atque, *and* . . . cum *both*; tum *and also* . . . etiam, quoque, *also* . . . adeo ut, *so as* nec, neque, *and not*.

CONCESSIVES, viz. . . . etsi, etiam si, quanquam, quamvis, licet, *although* . . . saltem, *at least*.

2) Of *Dependence*, as,

CAUSALS, viz. . . . nam, namque, enim, etenim, siquidem, quippe qui, *for* quandoquidem, quatenus, *seeing, forasmuch as* . . . quia, quod, quoniam, *because*.

CONDITIONALS, viz. . . . modo, dummodo, *so that* . . . nisi *unless* . . . si *if* . . . sin *but if*.

ILLATIVES, viz. . . . ergo, igitur, itaque, idcirco, *therefore* . . . quoniam, quapropter, *wherefore* . . . tum, *then*.

3) Of *Repugnance*, as,

DISJUNCTIVES, viz. . . . aut, vel, ve, seu, five, *or, either*. . . . nec, neque, *neither*.

DISCRE-

DISCRETIVES, viz. . . . fed, quidem, autem, vero, at, aft, quin, nifi, but.

EXCEPTIVES, viz. . . . etfi, quamvis, *although* . . . ni, nifi, *unless* . . . quin, tamen, attamen, *yet* . . . nedum, *much lefs*.

Observations and Exceptions.

I. Obf. . . 1) *Copulatives* join both Words, and Senfe, as, *et vult, et difcet*. They commonly join like Cafes of Nouns; or like Moods and Tenses of Verbs: but not always. Sometimes *unlike* Cafes; as, *neque per vim, neque infidiis*, Sall. Jug. 7. . . Moods; as, *et me hac fufpicionem exfolvam, et illis morem gelfero*, Ter. Hec. 4. 2. 23. . . Tenses; as, *non tibi fatis effe hoc vifum folidum eft gaudium, nifi me laeffes amantem, et vana fpe produceres?* Ter. And. 4. 1. 24. vid. Lowe n. 16. 29. Perizon. ap. Sanct. 1. 18. ib. 3. 14. . . 2) *Conceffives* admit a thing to be Fact, to fhew that what we are contending for is not inconsistent with it, as, *omnia jucunda quaquam fenfu corporis judicentur, ad animum referuntur tamen*. Cic. Tufc. 5. 33. . . 3) *Caufals* give the Reafon or Cause of what went before, as, *difcet, enim valde cupit*. N. B. The Relative *qui* has the Force of a *caufal Particle* in thefe Instances, viz. *nos jamdudum te abfentem incufamus, qui [i. e. propterea quod] abieris*, Ter. Phorm. 3. 1. 7. Sim. Plaut. Amph. Prol. 57. ib. Bacchid. 1. 1. 58. and 5. 2. 50. . .

4) *Conditionals* introduce Suppofitions, for the fake of fome Confequence, as, *fi vult, difcet*. . . 5) *Illatives* draw a Conclusion from what went before, as, *vult, quomobrem difcet*. . . 6) *Disjunctives* connect Words, whole Senfe we oppofe to one another, without faying which of them we receive or reject, as, *aut vult, aut non vult*, Sim. *aut dicat quod vult, aut molefta ne fiet*, either let her fay what fhe has a mind, or let her not be troublefome, Ter. eun. 3. 3. 23. . . 7) *Discretives* introduce a Clause different from what went before, *etfi vult, tamen nequit*. . . 8) *Exceptives* give an Exception to what was before generally affirm'd, as, *homo immortalis eft, corpus tamen excipias*.

II. *Conjunctions* may be placed the *first* Word in a Sentence; the *fecond*, and fometimes *third*. Thefe are . . . 1) *Prepositive*, *ac, atque, nec, neque, aut, vel, five, at, fed, verum, nam, quandoquidem, quocirca, quare, fin, fiquidem, praeterquam*. . . 2) *Postpositive* or in the fecond Place, viz. *quoque, quidem, autem, enim, vero*. To which we may add thefe *infeparable Conjunctions*,

as

as they are called, because they are never separated from the Words to which they are joined in Sense, viz. *que, ne, ve, as, tuque, puerque tuus* . . . *videsne, or viden', aïsne, or ain'* . . . 3) Other Conjunctions are indifferent to the first or second Place in a Sentence, viz. *etiam, equidem, licet, quamvis, quanquam,*

tamen, attamen, namque, quod, quia, quoniam, quippe, utpote, ut, uti, ergo, ideo, igitur, idcirco, itaque, proinde, propterea, si, ni, nisi.

III. These are used as Conjunctions, tho' they belong to other Parts of Speech, viz. *licet* [a Verb] *ergo, quare, quamobrem, quocirca, quamvis, ideo. &c. Sanct. 3. 14.*

General Observations.

All the Parts of Speech have the Accidents of *Species* and *Figure*, as,

I. SPECIES OF WORDS.

Words with respect to Species are either . . . 1) *Primitive*, i. e. the first of its Kind, and made of no other in the same Language, as, *arbor, albus, amo, cras* . . . 2) *Derivative*, i. e. such as are made from others, as, *arbutum*, a Copse, or Grove of Trees, from *arbor*; *albedo*, Whiteness, from *albus*; *amicus* a Friend, from *amo*; *crastinus* of to morrow, from *cras* . . .

All *Verbals* come under this Denomination — Words by *Figure* are either . . . 1) *Simple*, i. e. consisting of one single Word, as, *animus, ego, dico, cor* . . . 2) *Compounded*, i. e. made up of two or three Words, as, *magnanimus*, courageous, brave, from *magnus* and *animus*; *egomet* I my self, from *ego*, and *met*, probably from the Greek Particle *μεν*; *praedico* to portend, foreshew, or premise, from the Preposition *prae*, and *dico*; *vecors* mad, foolish, doting, from *ve* a privative Particle, and *cor*, q. fine corde. N. B. Nouns Compound-

ed . . . 1) With two Nomina-

tive Cases, both are declined, as, N. *Respublica*. G. *Reipublicae*. D. *Reipublicae*. Acc. *Rempubli-*
cam. Ab. *Republica*, &c. N. *Jusjurandum*, an Oath. G. *Juris-*
jurandi. D. *Jurijurando*. Acc. *Jusjurandum*. Ab. *Jurejurando*. But, N. *Rosmarinus*, Rosemary. G. *Rosmarini*, or *Rorismarini*, &c. N. *Olusatrum*, Loveage, Allisander. G. *Olusatri*, and *Olerisatri*, &c. N. *Leopardus*, a Leopard. G. *Leopardi*, &c. . . . 2) With a Nominative, and another Case, the Nominative is only varied, as, N. *Jureconsultus*, a Counsellor, G. *Jureconsulti*, &c. . . 3) A Noun made of two Genitives is an *aptote*, as, *hujusmodi*.

II. FIGURES OF WORDS.

Words are also subject to other Changes, called *Figures of Words*, which are admitted either for . . . Variety . . . for the sake of Verse . . . or to make the Sound more agreeable to the Ear, as,

I. *ANTIMERIA* puts one kind of Words for another, as, . . . 1) Noun for Adnoun; *nemo homo 'st*, Ter. eun. 3. 5. 1. i. e. *nemo* for *nullus*; Sim. Cic. Tusc. 1. 99. Ep.

Ep. fam. 13. 24. Plaut. Pers. 2. 2. 29. . . . or for Adverb, as, *nihil circuitione usus es, nihil* for *non*, Ter. And. 1. 2. 31. . . . 2) Ad-noun for Adverb, as, *si non quaeret, nullus dixeris*, i. e. *nullus* for *non*, Ter. Hec. 1. 2. 4. Sim. *nullus dubito*, I doubt not. *Memini, tamen si nullus moneas*, I remember it, tho' you should not admonish me of it. Ter. eun. 2. 1. 10. . . . 3) Verb for Interjection, as, *apagesis*, begone, away, for *apage*, i. e. *ἀπάγε*, and *sis* for *si vis*, Ter. eun. 4. 6. 18.

II. ENALLAGE often puts one Accident for another, viz. . . . 1) Singular for the Plural, as, *obedit milite campos*, i. e. *militibus*, Virg. Æn. 3. 400. . . 2) Plural for Sing. as, *nudabant corpora*, sc. *Daphnes*; i. e. *corpus*, Ov. Met. 1. 527.

III. METAPLASMUS adds, takes away, and transposes Letters in a Word, thus——1) It adds, viz. . . . *Prosthesis* to the beginning, as, *gnavus*, quick, active, for *navus*. *E-penthesis* to the middle, as, *tracheae*, drays, carts, for *trahae*, Virg. Geor. 1. 164. . . *Paragoge* to the end, as, tra-

dier for *tradi*, Ter. Adelph. 1. 2. 46. — 2) It takes away, viz. . . . *Aphaeresis* from the beginning, as, *conia* a Stork, for *ciconia*, Plaut. truc. 3. 2. 23. . . . *Syncope* from the middle, as, *exclusi* for *exclusisti*, Ter. eun. 1. 2. 18. . . . *Apocope* from the end, as, *viden'* for *videſne*? — 3) It transposes and changes, viz. . . . *Antithesis* changes, as, *faciundum* for *faciendum*. . . . *Metathesis* transposes, as, *Pisstris* a kind of Whale-fish, for *Pisitis*.

N. B. . . . *Diaeresis* divides one Syllable into two, as *miluus*, a Kite, for *milvus*. Hor. Ep. 1. 16. 51. . . . 2) *Craſis* contracts two Syllables into one, as, *vehemens* vehement, immoderate for *vehemens*, which is but two Syllables in Hor. Ep. 2. 2. 120. Sim. *au-reis*, for *au-re-is*. . . . 3) *Tmesis* divides Words, and interposes others, as, *Hac Trojana tenus*, for *Haëtenus*, Virg. Æn. 6. 62. *in eas simulem*, for *inſimulem*, Plaut. Stich. 1. 2. 19. . . . 4) *Apostrophe* is used instead of Letters left out, as, *lov'd*, for *loved*. Those Figures are mostly used by the Poets.

The End of Analogy.

SYN-

Of S Y N T A X .

Si volet usus,

Quem penes arbitrium est, et jus, et NORMA LOQUENDI.

Hor. Art. p. 72.

SYNTAX¹, or *Construction*, discovers the right Way of *ordering* Words in a Sentence² to express our Thoughts. It teaches how to *construe*; and is either **REGULAR**, or **FIGURATIVE**.

Observations and Exceptions.

¹ I. Syntax (Σύνταξις constructio) denotes the *Structure* of Words in some of their particular Accidents, i. e. *qua voces συντάσσονται*, hoc est *ordinantur inter se*. Voss. Gr. 3. The *Ordering of Words*, in this Definition, does not signify the mere *union*, or *arrangement* of them in place; but the *putting* them in such *Accidents* as are proper to express our Thoughts. Thus, for instance, *Nouns* and *Adnouns* are put in some particular *Number*, *Case*, *Gender*, &c. *Verbs* are put in some particular *Mood*, *Tense*, *Number*, *Person*, &c. *Particles*, to such Uses as they are designed; particularly *Prepositions* before those *Cases* of a *Noun*, which they are said to govern. A *Noun*, in **ENGLISH** may be known by Signs of *Cases* t. p. 10. by its description, p. 5. n. 1. The *Adnoun* ib. and p. 32. The *Verb* by the Signs of *Tenses* with the *Persons* before them; t. p. 46. n. 49.—52.

² II. A Sentence consists of *three Words* at least, by which we would express some Sentiment of the Mind, as: . . . 1) The Thing of which we affirm something, called the *Nominative*, or **SUBJECT**, and which comes *before* the Verb . . . 2) That which we affirm of it, declaring its *Property*, *Quality*, or *Nature*, called the **ATTRIBUTE**, and which either follows the Verb, or is included in it, vid. p. 43. n. 3. . . 3) The Word, which stands *between* both those, affirming one of the other, or *connecting* them; and for that reason called the **COPULA**, as, *mendacium est contemnendum*, a Lye is abominable. In this Instance *mendacium* is the Subject; *contemnendum* the Attribute; and *est* the Copula. From hence it follows when either of those *three Terms* is wanting, (unless it be included in the force of some Word expressed, vid. p. 43. n. 3.) it must be supplied, to
P make

make out the Construction. *Observe further*, that to those *three principal* Terms in a Sentence, many other Words may be added by way of *Illustration*, *Explication*, or *Limitation*; some depending on the *Subject*, others on the *Attribute*, the rest on the *Copula*. By this means the Sentence comes to be enlarged, as, *mendacium blandæ linguæ semper est contemnendum ab honestis*. Sometimes another *Verb* with its *Subject*, &c. may be introduced, depending upon some Word in the former Sentence, as, *Mendacium blandæ linguæ, quod cum veritate & justitia pugnet, semper ab honestis contemnendum est*. In this compound Sentence, the Verb

est is called the *principal Verb*, and that Clause or Member of the Sentence, in which it stands, the *principal Clause*; the Verb *pugnet*, the *depending Verb*, and that Clause, in which it is found, the *subjunctive Clause*. The *principal Verb* is the first you come to, unless a *Conjunction*, or *Relative*, (ut, or qui for instance) be in the same Clause with it. N. B. . . . 1) *Points or Marks* in Writing, such as, *Comma*, *Colon*, &c. distinguish a Sentence into *Clauses*. . . . 2) The *Subject* of which any Thing is affirmed, is sometimes called *SUPPOSITUM*: that which affirms, or is affirmed, (*Verb* or *Adnoun*) is called *APPOSITUM*.

I. OF REGULAR SYNTAX.

Regular Syntax contains the Rules of Speaking and Writing *Latin*, according to what obtain'd in daily *Use* and *Custom*; and shews how Words are put together by **CONCORD** and **GOVERNMENT**.

Observations and Exceptions.

I. This Part of *Syntax* considers the Construction of Sentences, just as they are found in the *best Writers*, without supposing any thing *omitted* or *wanting* in them. Some Words, very likely, are *omitted*, which at first were used, and rendered the Structure of a Sentence more *natural* and *easy*. But then, as those would have *lengthen'd* our Expressions, and all Men aiming rather at *Brevity*, they came to be dropped, and no more Words used

than were necessary to convey our Meaning. Thus *Custom* hath prevailed, and given **AUTHORITY** to the following Rules.

II. In order to *shorten* the following *Rules*, and render them less burthensome to the Memory, the *Examples* in each *Rule* will be *constructed* at the Head of the Notes, under the Title *Examples*, and separated from the Notes by a Line. N. B. The *Letters* refer to the *Examples*; the *Figures* to the *Notes*.

i... *Of Concord.*

CONCORD signifies the *Agreement* of Words in some *similar Accidents*; of which *these Two* are of principal Consideration.

Observations and Exceptions.

To get an Idea of *Concord*, we must remember what the *Accidents* of Words are. The Accidents of a *Noun* are *Number, Case, Declension, Gender, Person*, p. 5. . . . of an *Adnoun*, are *Number, Case, Gender, Comparison* p. 32. . . of a *Verb*, are *kind, mood, tense, number, person, conjugation*, p. 44. Now when we compare those with one another, we shall

find that *Verbs* and *Nouns* have only *two similar Accidents*, in which they can agree, viz. *number* and *person*. They cannot agree in *gender*, for though a *Noun* has *gender*, a *Verb* has *none*. In like manner the only agreement between *Noun* and *Adnoun* will be in *case, gender, and number*. They cannot agree in *comparison*, for tho' an *Adnoun* has it, the *Noun* wants it.

The First Concord.

Every *Finite Verb* hath a *Nominative Case* before it 1, with which it **AGREES** in *Number*, and *Person*, as *Ego voco. . . Tu audis. . . Praeceptor legit, vos vero negligitis* (a) Observe . . . 1) The *Nominative* is found by asking the Question *who*, or *what*, with the Signification of the Verb 2 2) These are equivalent to a *Nominative Plural*, and may therefore agree with a *plural Verb*, viz. a *Noun Singular*, which signifies more than **ONE** 3, as, *Pars abiere* (b). Secondly, Two *Nom. Singular*, and if they are of different Persons, the Verb is put to agree with the *more worthy*, as, *Ego et tu sumus in tuto* (c) 3) The Verb between two *Nom.* of *diverse Numbers*, but the same Person, may agree with either of them 4, as, *Aman-tium irae, amoris integratio est* (d), Ter. And. 3. 3. 23. 4) Verbs of the *first* and *second* Person have their *Nominatives* commonly *understood*: but Verbs of the *third* Person, more commonly *expressed* 5.

Observations and Exceptions.

EXAMPLES.

(a) *Ego I voco call. Tu thou audis hearest. Praeceptor the master*

legit reads, vero but vos you negligitis regard nat. (b) Pars part abiere went away. (c) Ego I, et and tu thou

thou sumus are in tuto in safety. (d) *Irae the falling out* [or quarrels] *A-mantium of Lovers est is integratio the renewing amoris of love.*

1 I. Every Nom. is of the third person; but *ego, nos; tu, vos.* As every verb affirms 'tis necessary that something should go before it, to be the subject of this affirmation; and therefore every finite Verb must have a nominative expressed or understood. From hence it follows, that when a nominative of the third person comes before an Infinitive, there must be an Ellipsis of the finite verb, such as *coepit, coeperunt*, as, *Caesar Aduos frumentum quod essent polliciti, flagitare, i. e. coepit flagitare*; Caesar pressed or began to press the Adui for the corn which they had promised him, Caes. b. g. 1. 14. This is frequent in narrations, and the infinitive may be expounded by the force of the Imperf. indicative of the same verb, without *coepit*, as, *Caesar flagitare, i. e. flagitabat.* But tho' an Infinitive cannot have a nominative before it, yet it may have an accusative, as, *te bene valere gaudeo*, I rejoice that you are well. And this is frequent in speeches. Vid. construct. of Infin. Impersonals, as well as Personals, respect some subject or other before them, which in English is expressed by the Indefinite word IT. Vid. that great Grammarian Mr. Johnson, N N. p. 3. 4. 5. Vid. Figurative Syntax afterwards—Observe, that whatever may be the subject of discourse, the same may be the nom. or instead of the nom. to the verb, as, 1) An infinitive mood, *non est mentiri meum*; to lye, or lying is not my way, Ter. Heaut. 3. 2. 38.

posse loqui eripitur, this thing to be able to speak, or the power of speaking, is taken away, Ov. Met. 2. 483. . . 2) A Proposition, which is considered as one single thing, as *incertum est quam longa nostrum cujusque vita futura sit*, how long the life of any of us shall be is uncertain, Cic. in Verr. 1. 58. *e coelo descendit, nosce teipsum*, this precept, know thy self, came down from heaven, Juv. 11. 27. . . 3) A word put to signify it self, as, *longum vale*, a long vale, or farewell, Virg. Ecl. 3. 79. *Saepe vale dicitur.* All those nominatives are of the third person, and neuter gender.

2 II. As in those instances before mentioned, *the master reads*; here *reads* is the verb, ask the question with *who*, as, *who reads*? The answer will be *the master*, therefore *the master* is the subject or nominative to this verb. *Obsequium amicos parit*, complaisance procures friends, say, what procures friends? the answer will give the nominative, viz. *complaisance*, Ter. And. 1. 1. 41.

3 III. Obs. . . . 1) Some nouns, which are singular in declension, are yet plural in sense; and Authors sometimes join them indifferently with a verb or adnoun plural, such as, *vulgus, populus, turba, civitas, pars, manus, caterva, proles, uterque, aliquis, quisque, neuter, &c.* They are sometimes called Nouns of MULTITUDE, because they signify many, at least more than one, in the singular. And therefore the concord here is not in the accident of number, but sense. *Gens universa Veneti appellati*, Liv. 1. 1. *Quarum pars nare videntur*, Ov. Met. 2. 11. *Trojana juventus, circumfusa ruit, certantque illudere capto*, Virg. Aen.

2. 63. id. 2. 31. 1. 152. *Pars in frustra secant*, Æn. 1. 216. *Ubi quisque vident*, Plaut. cap. 3. 2. 2. *Juventus subeunt tardi*, the youth come up slow. In this last instance not only the verb *disagrees* with the nom. in number; but the Adnoun, both in number and gender. But then, as *Juventus* is a collective noun, and has in it the force of *Juvenes*, there is a plain concord in the sense. The adverb *partim* has the same structure, signifying plurally, as, *partim sorbentur*, *partim proveniunt*, Ov. Met. 1. 40. 41. . . . 2) That two nom. sing. should have a verb plur. is very reasonable to suppose, because a double affirmation is required; otherwise the verb must be repeated without necessity. *Nox et amor suadent*, night and love advise. Or else we must lengthen the Expression, and say, *nox suadet, et amor suadet*. A nom. sing. and an abl. with *cum* may have a verb plural, as, *Pharnabazus cum Apollonide et Athenagora vineti traduntur*, Curt. 4. 21. *Deucalion cum consorte tori numina montis adorant*, *Deucalion* and his wife adore the deities of the mountain, Ov. Met. 1. 318. But this doth not always hold good, as, *demittit redemptor cum famulis*, Hor. Od. 3. 1. 5. . 3) When two nom. are of different persons, the verb agrees with the more wor-

thy person, as, *si tu et Tullia, lux nostra, valetis, ego et suavissimus Cicero valemus*, Cic. But not always, as, *quae quidem abs te, cum dies venerit, et ego, et Cicero meus flagitabit*, Cic. Att. 4. 15. The reason of this structure may be to prevent the repetition of the verb, which belongs to both nom. and being easily supplied, is put to agree with the person of the nom. which is nearest, or in the same clause with it, *ibi ego, [feram] te, et tu me feres*, there we will bear with one another, Ter. Hecyr. 4. 3. 4.

4 IV. Sim. *omnia pontus erant*, all things were sea, Ov. Met. 1. 292. *nihil hic nisi carmina desunt*, Virg. Ecl. 8. 68.

5 V. Nominatives of the first and second persons may be expressed . . . for the sake of emphasis, as, *tu solus amicus*, you are my only friend . . . for distinction, as, *ego sum ruris amator, tu urbis*, I am a lover of the country, you of the city. — Nominatives of the third person may be understood, when the signification of the verb belongs only to men, as, *aiunt*, they say, *ferunt*, *narrant*, *tradunt*, they report . . . *est qui non spernit*. *Sunt, quos juvat*, there are some men, whom it delights, Hor. Od. 1. 1. 3.

The Second Concord.

The Adnoun agrees with its Noun, in Case, Gender, and Number; as, *mores bonos colloquia corrumpunt mala* (a). Obs. 1) The worthiest Gender in Persons is the Masculine: in Things the Neuter 2) Two or more Nouns will have an Adnoun plural, and of the most worthy Gender, as, *quam pridem pater mihi et mater mortui essent* (b)

(b) Ter. eun. 3. 3. 11. *Arcus et calami sunt bona* (c). . . . 3)
An Adnoun between two Nouns of *different Genders* may agree with either of them, as, *non omnis error stultitia est dicenda* (d), Cic. div. 2. 86. N. B. The *Pronoun, Participle and Relative*, belong to this Concord.

Observations and Exceptions.

EXAMPLES.

(a) *Mala colloquia evil communications* corrumpunt *corrupt* bonos *good* mores *good manners*. (b) *Quam pridem how long* pater mihi *my father*, et *and* mater *mother* mortui *were* *had been* dead. (c) *Arcus the bow*, et *and* calami *the arrows* sunt *are* bona *good*. (d) *Omnis error every mistake* non est *is not* dicenda *to be called* stultitia *folly*.

I. That which is nominative to the verb, may be Noun to the adnoun. If an infinitive, or part of a sentence be the subject, the Adnoun must be neuter, as, *humanum est errare*, it is like a man to mistake. *Diluculo surgere saluberrimum est*, to rise betimes in the morning is very wholesome. Vid. I. Conc. n. 1.

II. Two or more nouns will have an adnoun plur. and of the most worthy gender, as, *inconstantia et temeritate, quae digna non sunt Deo*, with inconstancy and rashness, which are not worthy of God, Cic. N. D. 3. This rule holds good if only *some* of the Nouns signify *inanimate things*, tho' the rest signify *Persons*, as, *delectabatur* (sc. C. Duillius) *crebro funali, et tibicine quae sibi nullo exemplo privatus sumpseret; tantum licentiae dabat gloria*, C. Duillius was often pleased with a *Link* and a *Fidler* [i. e. *before him, when he came from an entertainment*;]

which he assumed, tho' a private Gentleman, and without any precedent; his great reputation justified so much liberty, Cic. de Senect. 13. *Repetebant Deos Penates, aras, focos; in quae tu invaseras*, Cic. Philipp. 2: The reason of this construction is, because in such cases there's no general term to comprehend all their significations, but only that of *Things*; under which notion they are considered, and the Latin for thing *res*, or rather *negotium*, is understood to agree with the adnoun.

III. An Adnoun between two Nouns of different genders may agree with either of them, as, *moles, quae dicta est chaos*; where *quae* and *dicta* agree with *moles*; or *moles, quod dictum est chaos*, here *quod* and *dictum* agree with *chaos*. *Animal plenum rationis et consilii, quem [or quod] vocamus hominem*, Cic. leg. 1. 22. *Nunquam aequae ac modo paupertas mihi onus visum est*, [or *visa est*] Ter. Phorm. 1. 2. 43.

IV. The Adnoun agrees with its Noun, although there should come between them a *verb*. . . 1) *Finite*, as, *nemo fere saltat sobrius*, Cic. pro Mur. 13. Id. Tusc. 1. 4. Virg. 1. 5. *vid. construct. of verbs*, Rule I. *postea* . . . 2) *Infinite*; — In the *Nom.* as, *Cato esse, quam videri bonus malebat*, Sal. in Jug. *Satin diserte, Here, nunc videor tibi locutus esse*, Plaut. Amph. 2. 1. 31. This obtains

tains especially in *Infinitives*, which signify *perception, desire, calling, wishing*, Hor. Od. 3. 27. 73. Ov. Met. 13. 141.—In the *Dat.* as, *Da mihi fallere, da iusto, sanctoque videri*, Hor. Epist. 1. 16. 61.—In the *Acc.* as, *cupio me esse clementem*, Cic. in Cat. 1. 4.

V. The Adnoun does not always agree with the Noun expressed; but . . . 1) with the subject spoken of, as, *quoniam homo nata fuerat* [Sc. filia.] Cic. Epist. 4. 5. *virum me natum vellem*, [a woman says it,] Ter. Phorm. 5. 3. 9. *puer esse credita est*, Just. 1. 2. So in the passage *nobis absente*, Ter. eun. 4. 3. 6. *praesente* Plaut. amph. 2. 2. 194. The Participle-adnoun does not agree here with the Noun expressed, but with the *single person* plainly intended in the expression 2) with some general word implied in the Sense, as, *maxima pars vulnerati*, Sall. *pars in fugam effusi sunt*, Liv. i. e. Homines . . . 3) And frequently with *res* or *negotium* understood, as, *varium et mutabile semper foemina*, Virg. Æn. 4. 569. *Triste lupus stabulis, maturis frugibus imbres*. The wolf is a terrible thing to the fold,

and showers to ripe corn, Virg. ecl. 3. 80.

VI. When the Adnoun implies a *Person*, its construction may be accounted the same, as if it was a noun, as, *quidam*, i. e. homines. So *ejus fratres*, we may say that *ejus* is the latter of two nouns, because it implies a *person*, which, if supplied, would be so.

VII. Some Adnouns are used as if they were Nouns, and take after them a genitive, as, *quantum nummorum, tantum habet et fidei*, so much money as a man has, so much credit, Juv. 3. 143. Those Adnouns are generally such as signify *Part*, or *Quantity*, and respect *negotium* understood.

In some such manner we must account for . . . *Saeva ventorum; angusta viarum . . . dura viarum . . . acuta belli*; subaud. *negotia*, or *pericula*; yet they may be construed as if they agreed regularly, thus, *dura viarum*, not, the rough things of the ways; but the rough ways, or difficult roads. Sim. *nigrae lanarum*, black wool, subaud. *res pl.* Plin. N. Hist. N. B. *Plus* with a Noun always requires it in the Gen. as, *plus virium*. SHAW.

•The Concord and Case of the RELATIVE.†

I. The Relative *QUI*, in whatever Case, stands *between two Cases* ² of the same Noun The *One Expressed* in the Clause before it, called its *ANTECEDENT*, and with which it agrees in *Number* and *Gender* ³ The *other understood* in the same Clause with it, called its *CONSEQUENT*, and with which it agrees in *Cases Gender*, and *Number*, as, *Rara quidem est virtus, quam* [Sc. virtutem,] *non fortuna gubernat* (a).

II. The

II. The Relative as to C A S E 1) is governed of the Verb that comes after it, if it be not the Nominative to it, as, Nom. *Felix est, qui Deum diligit* (b). Dat. *Vir bonus prodest, quibus potest* [Sc. prodesse,] *nocet nemini* (c), Cic. Off. 3. 15. Acc. *Felix est, quem Deus diligit* (d). Abl. *Habeo libros, quibus utor* (e) 2) is determined to its Case by some other Word in the same Clause with it, namely, a Noun, as, *cujus numen adoro* (f) a Gerund, as, *quae nunc non est narrandi locus* (g), Ter. and. 2. 2. 17. an Adnoun, as, *cui similem non vidi* (h); a Participle, as, *quibus rebus adductus fecisti* (i)? a Comparative, as, *quo nihil est jucundius* (k); a Preposition, as, *virtus facit, ut eos diligamus, in quibus ipsa inesse videtur* (l), Cic. Off. 1. 17.

III. If you would find out the Word, which governs the Relative, put *Ille* in the same Case, Gender, and Number, as the Relative; and the Word that governs *Ille*, will govern the Relative, as, for *cujus numen adoro*, say *illius numen adoro* (m). Here *illius* is plainly govern'd of *numen*, and so *sicujus*.

IV. Observe . . . 1) When *That* in *English* may be changed into *who*, or *which* in good Sense, it is a Relative 2) Ask the Question *who* or *what*, and the Word that answereth, will be the *Antecedent* to it . . . 3) The Relative must be always construed the *first Word* in the Clause where it stands; by reason of which sometimes, a Noun, which ought to come after the following Verb, must be construed before it 4 4) The Relative, when Nominative, may be used before Verbs of *all Persons* 5,

Obfer-

Observations and Exceptions.

EXAMPLES.

(a) Virtus quidem *Virtue truly*, quam *which* fortuna *fortune* non gubernat *doth not rule*, est *is* rara *scarce*. . . . (b) Est *he is* felix *happy*, qui *who* diligit *loves* Deum *God*. . . . (c) Vir bonus *a good man* prodest *is useful*, quibus *to whom* potest *he can* (prodesse *be useful*), nocet *he hurts* nemini *no body*. . . (d) Est *he is* felix *happy*, quem *whom* Deus *God* diligit *loves*. . . (e) Habeo *I have* libros *the books*, quibus *which* utor *I use*. . . (f) cujus numen *whose Deity* adoro *I worship*. . . (g) Quae *which things* nunc *at present* non est locus *there is no opportunity* narrandi *of relating*. . . (h) Cui similem *whose like* non vidi *I never saw*. . . . (i) Quibus rebus *by what things* adductus *moved* fecisti *didst thou do it?* . . . (k) Quo *than which* nihil *nothing* est *is* jucundius *pleasanter*. . . . (l) Virtus *Virtue* facit *engages us*, ut diligamus *to love* eos *those*, in quibus *in whom* ipsa *it* (sc. *Virtue*) videtur *appears* inesse *to be*. . . (m) Adoro *I adore* numen *the Deity* illius *of him*.

¹ I. . . Observe, that some make a *Third Concord* between the *Antecedent* and the *Relative*; but without necessity, because the *Relative* conforms it self to the *second Concord*. It really repeats the *Antecedent* in the same case, gender and number with it self, tho' it be not always expressed. This will appear from hence, namely, that the *Antecedent* noun has been omitted, and the *consequent* only expressed, as; *populo ut placerent, quas fecif-*

set fabulas, i. e. ut fabulae place-
rent *populo, quas fabulas fecisset:*
that the Plays, which he should
make, might please the People. Ter.
prol. andr. 3.

² II. . . Obf. . . 1) That it is not without good reason that the *Relative* is said to stand between two cases of the same Noun; because we find *both* sometimes expressed. It is frequent in *Caesar*, as; *Diem dicunt, qua die ad ripam Rhodani omnes conveniant*, they appoint a day, on which day they should all meet on the Banks of the *Rhosne*, Caes. b. g. 1. 5. *Erant omnino duo itinera, quibus itineribus domo exire possent*, there were only two ways, by which they could march out of their own country, Id. 1. 16. *Habet Bonorum Exemplum, quo Exemplo &c.* Ter. heaut. prol. 20. . . . 2) When the *consequent* is only expressed, *Poets* use to place it in the beginning of a Sentence, as; *urbem quam statuo, vestra est*, i. e. *ea urbs, quam urbem statuo, vestra est*, Virg. *Æn.* 1. 557. *Eunuchum quem dedisti nobis, quas turbas dedit*, i. e. *Eunuchus, quem Eunuchum &c.* Ter. Eun. 4. 3. 11. *Naucratem quem convenire volui, in navi non erat*, i. e. *Naucrates, quem Naucratem &c.* Plaut. amph. 4. 1. 1. This is in imitation of the *Greek Structure*, as; Ἀνδρας δὲ ὁ Ἡρώδης, εἶπεν, ὃν ἐγὼ ἀπεκρά- λισα Ἰωάννην, εἶπὸς ἐστὶ. i. e. εἶπὸς ἐστὶ Ἰωάννης, ὃν Ἰωάννην ἐγὼ &c. Mark. 6. 16. In the same manner we may account for that passage in *Terence*, viz. *Si te id mordet, sumtum filii quem faciunt*. Here *id* refers to the

the general word *negotium*, and that stands for *sumtus*, the matter then under consideration; i. e. Si id *negotium*, nempe *sumtus*, quem *sumtum* filii faciunt, te mordet, Ter. adelph. 5. 3. 21. . . . 3) Sometimes both the Antecedent, and Consequent are suppressed, as; *Sunt quos curriculo pulverem Olympicum collegisse juvat*; i. e. sunt aliqui homines, quos homines juvat collegisse &c. Hor. od. 1. 1. 3.

³ III. . . When another Noun, of a different Gender from the Antecedent, follows the Relative, and is affirmed to be equivalent to the Antecedent, then the Relative sometimes imitates the Gender of this Noun, after the Greek Structure, as; *Hisque* (sc. hominibus) *animus datus est ex illis sempiternis ignibus, quae sydera, et stellas vocatis*: for quos sydera vocatis, &c. Cic. Som. Scip. 3. *Quamobrem peto a te, ut scribas ad tuos, posse tua voluntate decretum illud Areopagitarum, quem ἄπομνηστῆρος illi vocant, tolli* . . . for quod vocant, Cic. ep. fam. 13. 1. *Qui tuerentur illum globum, quae terra dicitur*, Cic. somn. Scip. 3. *Est locus in carcere, quod Tullianum appellatur*. In this passage Tullianum must be considered as a Noun; but some (with Vossius anal. 1. 26.) think that *carcer* was originally neuter, and that Tullianum is an Adnoun agreeing with it. Sall. b. c. 58.

IV. . . Observe that the Antecedent is not always some foregoing Noun; but . . . 1) the subject spoken of, as; *daret ut catenis fatale monstrum, quae generosiùs perire quarens*. Here the Antecedent to *quae* is *Cleopatra*, the person intended by the *fatale monstrum*, Hor. od. 1.

37. 20. . . . 2) Sometimes a Noun which lies hid under a Possessive, as; *Stomacho accommodatissimum, lac caprinum quae fronde magis, quam herbavescentur*, i. e. caprae is understood in *Caprinum* . . . 3)

Sometimes a Noun implied in the pronoun, as; *omnes omnia bona dicere, et laudare fortunas meas, qui natum haberem tali ingenio praeditum*, Ter. and. 1. 1. 69. . . . 4)

Sometimes it is concealed in the force of the verb, as; *antea item conjuravere pauci contra Rempublicam, in quibus Catilina fuit, de qua quam verissime potero dicam*, i. e. conjuravere conjurationem, de qua &c. Sall. Cat. *Ut natum te esse cives tui gaudeant, sine quo* (sc. gaudio) *nec beatus, nec clarus esse quisquam potest*, Cic. Philip. . . .

5) Sometimes a sentence, or clause preceding, is considered as an Antecedent, and of the neuter gender, as; *in tempore ad eam veni, quod rerum omnium est primum*, i. e. this thing or circumstance, *in tempore ad eam veni*, Ter. heaut. 2. 3. 123. *Qui habet salem, quod in te est*, i. e. habere salem, Ter. eun. 3. 3. 10. . . . 6)

Sometimes all that is omitted which the Relative refers to, as; *Legionem, et* (sc. id negotium sociorum) *quod sub signis* (erat) *sociorum, (eos omnes homines) in unum conductos, ad hostem duxit*, Tac. ann. 11. 52. *Sed* (in eo negotio, de) *quo te misi nihil sum certior*, Plaut. curc. 2. 3. 48. *Decessit fere post annum quartum, quam Themistocles Athenis erat expulsus*, i. e. quartum ejus horae, or ab ea hora, quam &c. Nep. vit. Aristid. 3. 3. Id. Cim. 3. . . . 7)

Sometimes the Relative, after the Greek Structure, is

is put in the same case with the Antecedent without any regard to the following verb, as, *hac quidem caussa, qua dixi tibi*, Ter. heaut. 1. 1. 35. *cum scribas, aut aliquid agas eorum, quorum consuesti*, Cic. fam. 5. 14. Vid. Ovid. Trist. 5. 6. 35. SIM. καὶ ὁπίσθουσιν τῇ γενομένη, καὶ πρὸ λόγου, ὃ εἶπεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς, John. 2. 22. καὶ ἐκείνων δὲ, ὧν ἔλεγε Πλάτων, sed de illis, quae profitebatur Plato, Ælian. V. H. 2. 10. Vid. Praet. Gram. of the Greek Tongue, Ed. 2d. p. 125. not. IV.

* V. Observe . . . 1) The Relative-clause ought to be construed as near to the Antecedent as possible i. e. — after the Nominative before the Verb, if that be the Antecedent or — after the case following the verb, if that be Antecedent, as; *non minus se id contendere et laborare, ne ea, quae dixissent, enunciarentur, quam uti ea, quae vellent, impetrarent*, Cæs. b. g. 1. 23. Ed. C . . . 2) This force of the Relative, to bring a case to be construed before a Verb, which

otherwise would be construed after it, as governed by it, is frequent, as; *Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres, quarum unam incolunt Belgae*. Here *unam*, were it not for the Relative which depends upon it, would be construed after the verb, viz. *Belgae incolunt unam*. But since the Relative is always construed the first word in its clause, and here it being governed by *unam*, it draws it out of its natural order, and is construed, with the Relative before the Verb, viz. *quarum unam Belgae incolunt*, Cæs. b. g. initio.

* VI. Before verbs . . . 1) of the first person, as; *qui cum Amphitruone hinc una ieram in Exercitum*, Plaut. amph. 1. 1245. *qui hic neminem alium videam*, Ter. and. 4. 4. 11. . . . 2) of the second person, as; *qui me id rogites*, Ter. 4. 4. 10. *qui me hodie conjecisti in nuptias*, Ter. and. 3. 5. 14. So in the third person frequent, as; *quære, qui respondeat*, Ter. eun. 4. 7. 40.

ii. . . Of Government.

GOVERNMENT signifies the power and influence, which one word is supposed to have upon the accidents of another, that follows it; and by means of which the construction of a Sentence is directed.

Observations and Exceptions.

I. Government, as observed above, is that force, which custom has established, of determining the accidents of a word, by one that stands before it in the natural order of our Ideas. E. G. When two Nouns, signifying divers things,

come together with the Sign of between them, the first will determine the second to the Gen. case, as, *Ciceronis facundia*. The natural order of the words is *facundia Ciceronis*, and *Ciceronis* is the latter of two Nouns, determined to

that case by *facundia*, the former. SIM. When two Verbs come together, with the sign *to* between them, the *former* determines the *latter* to the infinitive, as ; *Scribere jussit amor*. The natural order, in which those words must be placed, is, *amor jussit scribere*, love commanded (me) to write, i. e. *jussit* determines *scribo* to the infinitive, and is said to govern it. The *Young Scholar* will be careful to remember this when he is *par-fing* his lesson. For, when his *Master* asks him, why a Noun is in such a case, or why a Verb is in such a mood and tense? He must look into his book, and see what word was construed *immediately before it*, because *that* is the word, which directs the accidents of *this*, about which the question is asked : except it be an *Adnoun in Concord* with it, when you must go back to the next word before this: In the first instance, he found that *Ciceronis* was construed after *facundia*, and therefore will say, that *Ciceronis* is the latter of two nouns and *facundia* the former. For the Rule he must look into *Syntax*, under this Title *the construction of Nouns with a Genitive*. So *scribere* is the latter of two Verbs, and *jussit* the former. For the Rule he will turn to *the construction of an Infinitive*. In like manner should a

Dat. an *Acc.* or *Abl.* case follow a Verb, He will turn, in his *Syntax*, to *the construction of Verbs with a Dat. Acc. or Abl.*

II. Notwithstanding the following Rules obtain by custom ; yet the *Young Scholar* ought to know, that the first and most natural construction of Words in a Sentence is no more than this, . . . The *Nom.* Case comes before the Verb, or belongs to one that doth so The *Genitive* is the latter of two Nouns. . . . The *Dative* follows Adnouns, and Verbs acquisitively. . . The *Accusative* follows Transitive Verbs ; or Prepositions ; or comes before the Infinitive The *Vocative* is independant, and the thing we call upon is put in this case The *Ablative* is properly governed of a preposition. . . . The *Infinitive* the latter of two Verbs, or agrees with the *Accusative* before it, its Sign *that*. Most Sentences may be reduced to this *manner* of Government, and consequently if they appear otherwise, we may well suppose the *omission* of some words, which *custom* has dropped. If such words were supplied, this *first* and *natural construction* would discover it self. We shall give notice of this under each rule as we go on. Vid. Notes pag. 8. 9. in *Analogy*.

I. The Construction of NOUNS.

In Apposition.

RULE I. When *two Nouns* come together denoting the *same* person or thing, the *one* explaining or describing

cribing the *other*; and between which you may put the Sign BEING or AS, both those Nouns are put in the *same case*, whether *Nom. Gen. Dat. &c.* by *Apposition*, as; *effodiuntur opes irritamenta malorum*, (a) *Ov. Met. 1. 140.* *ut suos liberos obsides daret*, (b) *Caes. b. g. 1. 23.*

With a *Genitive*.

RULE II. When *two Nouns* of a *different Signification* come together with the Sign OF between them, the *latter of the two Nouns* shall be put in the *Genitive case*, as; *Pietas erga Parentes fundamentum est omnium virtutum*, (c) *Cic. Planc. 12.*

With an *Ablative*.

RULE III. An *Ablative* is found after 1) a Noun explaining the *manner how*, or the *reason why* it is so, as; *Naturâ tu illi pater es; consiliis ego*, (d) *Ter. Adelph. 1. 2. 46.* 2) a Noun signifying the *matter* of which a Thing is made, with the Preposition *ex*, as; *Crater ex argento*, (e) 3) *Opus* and *Ufus* in the Sense of *Need*, as; *quid verbis opus est*, (f) *Ter. Andr. 1. 1. 72.* *nunc viribus usus, nunc manibus rapidis*, (g) *Virg. aen. 8. 441.*

With an *Abl.* or *Gen.*

RULE IV. When *Two Nouns* come together with the Sign OF between them, and the *latter* with an ad-noun signifies the PRAISE or DISPRAISE, and more generally the *Nature* and *Quality* of the former; this *latter* noun is put either in the *Ablative*, or *Genitive*, as; *ingenui vultus puer*, (h) *Juv. 11. 154.* . . *vir nullâ fide*, (i).

Observations and Exceptions.

EXAMPLES.

(a) *Opes riches irritamenta malorum* [being] *incentives to vice* *effodiuntur are dug out of the Earth*.
 ... (b) *Ut daret to give* *suos liberos his children* *obsides* [as] *hostages*.
 ... (c) *Pietas Piety erga Parentes to Parents* *est is fundamentum the foundation* *omnium virtutum of all Virtues*.
 ... (d) *Tu you es pater illi are his Father* *naturâ by nature*; *ego I confiliis by my advice*.
 ... (e) *Crater a dish ex argento of Silver*.
 ... (f) *Quid why est is there* *opus need* *verbis of words?* i. e. *to be short*.
 ... (g) *Nunc sometimes* *usus (est) there is need* *viribus of strength*, *nunc sometimes* *rapidis manibus of a quick hand*.
 ... (h) *Puer a boy ingenui vultus of an ingenuous aspect*.
 ... (i) *Vir a man nullâ fide of no integrity*.

Apposition.

¹ I. Obf. ... 1) When *one* Noun comes after *another* to explain or illustrate it, it is put in the *same case*; and *both* will answer to one another, by asking the question *who*, or *what*? as; *Alexander Philippi filius*. Say, who was Alexander? the answer will be, *the Son of Philip*. ... Who was the Son of Philip? Answ. *Alexander*.
 ... Examples of *Apposition*, viz. *magnum pauperies opprobrium*, Hor. od. 3. 24. 42. *ignavum fucos pecus a præsepibus arcent*, Virg. aen. 1. 439. *infelix o semper oves pecus*, Virg. ecl. 3. 3. 2) This *Apposition* is observed, tho' a Verb should come between them, as; *Petrus securus dormit*. The rea-

son I take to be this. In all *Apposition* there is really a *contraction* of two clauses into one, as *Alexander (qui est) filius Philippi*. *Ego (qui sum) pauper laboro*. This most commonly happens after Verbs *substantive*, *Passive*, and of *Gesture*. Vid. Construct. of Verbs with a *Nom.* infra. ... 3) The *latter Noun* is sometimes put in the *Gen.* as; *Oppidum Antiochiae*, Cic. ad Att. 5. 18. *Eridani amnis*, Virg. aen. 6. 659. *et lapathi brevis herba*, Hor. Sat. 2. 4. 29. *Medorum pugnaresire per hostes*, for *hostes Medos*, Propert. 3. ecl. 8. ... 4) When the first Noun is *animate*, the *Adnoun* and *Verb* agree with *this*, as; *cum duo fulmina nostri imperii Cn. et Pub. Scipiones extincti occidissent*, Cic. pro Balb. 34.—When *inanimate*, with the other, as; *fama malum, quo non aliud velocius ullum*, Virg. aen. 7. 174. Or we may express it thus. When the Nouns are of *different genders*, or *numbers*, the *Adnoun* or *Verb* may agree with the more *general*, as; *Urbs Oxonium scientiis clara est*. Here *urbs* is the more *general* Noun. ... Sometimes the *Verb* will agree with the *other*, as; *Tullia deliciae nostrae tuum munusculum flagitat*, Cic.

Genitive.

² II. The effect of this *Genitive*, which is the *latter of two Nouns*, is to limit and restrain the *general signification* of the *former*; or express some particular *Relation* to it. E. G. ... 1) It serves to *limit* &c. *Amor nummi*, the love of money. *Amor* may be applied to other

other objects besides *money*; but *nummi* being added determines a *general passion* to a particular *Object*. There is the love of Parents; the love of ease, the love of books, and of innumerable other things; but this *Genitive* limits it. The love of Parents is *Piety*; the love of Ease, *indolence*; of honours, *ambition*; of riches, *avarice*, &c. This then is the nature of this *Genitive* to limit the *general* and *indefinite* meaning of the Noun which governs it, E. G. *Urbs Antiochiae*; *tempus anni*; *res cibi*; *arbor fici*; *vitium irae*; *nomen Mercurii*. . . .

2) It serves to express a great *Variety* of other *Relations* between things, wherein the latter is said to be governed of the former. E. G. The *whole* is governed of the *part*, as; *vertex montis*. . . the *subject*, of its *quality*, as; *facundia Ciceronis*. . . . the *thing*, of its *manner*, as; *Bacchantum ritu*. . . the *effect*, of the *cause efficient*, as; *gratia videndi*: e contra, *dolor rerum*. . . the *final cause*, or *end*, of the *effect*, as; *certamen gloriae*. . . the *material cause* or *matter*, of the *effect*, as; *aedes marmoris*. . . . the *agent*, of the *action*, as; *oratio Ciceronis*. . . the *patient* or *agent*, of the *action*, as; *creatio mundi*. . . the *Relative*, of its *correlative*, as; *Pater Pamphili*: Sim. in the *relations* of *place* and *time*, as; *e regione solis*: *post tertium diem ejus diei*. . . the *Possessor*, of the thing *possessed*, as; *Ciceronis Tusculanum*. . . . the *contents*, of the *continent*, as; *cadus vini*: e contra, *vinum cadi*. . . the thing *in time*, of *time*, as; *dies diluvii*: e contra, *injuriae temporum*. . . the thing *measured*, of the *measurer*, as; *tri-*

ginta dierum induciae. . . the thing *signified*, of the *Sign*, as; *instar matris*. . . . 3) we shall find in the best Authors *two Genitives* one after the other so governed, as; *omnium temporum injurias inimicorum in se commemorat*, Cæf. b. c. 1. 7. Cl. ed. 6. Sometimes *three* Gen. as; *hujus civitatis est longe amplissima auctoritas omnis orae maritimæ regionum earum*, Cæf. b. g. 3. 8. . . 4) The Noun which governs this Gen. must be sometimes fetched from the preceding clause, as; *an dignitatibus suis, virorumve* (subaud. dignitatibus,) *an sorte lætæ sunt*, Liv. 1. 13. *Caesarem vel auctoritate suâ, atque exercitus* (subaud. auctoritate) *deterrere posse*, Cæf. b. g. 1. 23. . . . 5) In ENGLISH the Gen. which is the latter of two Nouns is sometimes put before the other, without the Sign of, and may be known by this mark, 's, as; *my Father's house*, or *the house of my Father*. Here *Father's* is the Gen. and governed of *house*; and so must be considered in making *latin*, tho' in *English* it comes before it, as; *domus Patris*. The same is to be understood of these pronouns, *his*, *her's*, *your's*, *our's*, *their's*, *whose*, i. e. of him, of her, of your, of us, of them, of whom. . . . 6) This Gen. may be varied—by an *Adnoun possessive*, as; *pater-na domus*, for *Patris domus*; *herilis filius*, for *filius heri*.—by a *Dative* elegantly, as; *herus mihi*, for *herus mei*, or rather its *possessive*, *herus meus*. *Mibi taurus*, my bull, Virg. ecl. 3. 100. *Fratris aedes fient perviae*, my Brother's house will be made a thoroughfare, for *fratris*, Ter. adelph. 5. 7.

14. *Et si illi* (illius, ejus) *pater es*, although you are her Father, Ter. hec. 2. 2. 16. *Hem! illic est huic rei caput*, Ter. and. 2. 6. ult. *Auctor his rebus quis est?* who is the author of those things? Ter. adelph. 4. 5. 37. *Qui tunc Romanis Imperator erat*, who was at that time General of the Romans, Sall. Jug. 7. *Hecyra est huic nomen fabulae*, the name of this play is Hecyra, Ter. hec. prol. 1. *In ea* (sci. solitudine) *mibi omnis sermo est cum literis*, in this solitude all my conversation is with books, Cic. ad. Att. 12. 15. Sim. *ἡμεῖς δὲ καὶ οὐκ ἔχοντες ἡμῶν τῶν ξυνομιῶν, desinete et ne nobis coetum perturbate*, Luc. dial. 6. a Du Gard. Ed. . . . 7) When *possession* is signified, to avoid ambiguity, these Primitives *mei, tui, sui, nostri, vestri* are usually changed into their *Possessives*, *meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester*, as; *Imago mea* is any picture in my possession: *Imago mei* the picture that was drawn for me: *Amor tuus*, your own affection: *Amor tui*, another's affection for you. However this difference is not always observed, as; *ut facile scires, desiderio id fieri tuo* (for tui,) that you might easily discover, 'twas all for love of you, Ter. heaut. 2. 3. 66. *Nam neque negligentia tua* (i. e. tui) *neque odio id fecit tuo* (i. e. tui) Ter. phorm. 5. 8. 27. *L. Catilinam non modo invidiae meae* (i. e. qua mihi invideretur) *verum etiam vitae periculo sustulisse*, Cic. Cat. 2. 2. . . . 8) Sometimes this *Gen.* which is the latter of two Nouns, may be changed into an *Abl.* with the preposition *a*. Terence has this construction frequently, as; *concrepuit*

a Glycerio ostium, i. e. *ostium Glycerii*, Ter. and. 4. 5. 59. Ablative.

III. Obf. . . . 1) The most natural construction of the *Ablative* is with a *Preposition*, and therefore if it be wanting, we may supply it, as; *tu es Pater* (a) *natura*; *ego* (a) *consiliis*. It is generally wanting after such *Adnouns* and *Verbs*, &c. which are said to govern an *Abl.* 2) *OPUS* does not seem to import what is strictly *necessary*; but something *very useful*, or *highly expedient*, as; *legem Curiatam Consuli ferre opus esse, necesse non esse*, Cic. fam. 1. 9. ad fin. *quod minime est opus usquam efferri*, which ought by no means to be divulged, Ter. adelph. 4. 4. 15. It also signifies, *is requisite*, *what ought to be*, as; *praesidio firmiori ad eam provinciam opus esse*, Cic. f. 3. 3. *quae curando vulnere opus sunt*, Liv. 1. 41. *Opus* with a participle has the force of *debeo*, or participle in *-dum*, as; *quid opus facto esset*, i. e. *quid faciendum*, Ter. andr. 3. 2. 10. 43. *in arcem transcurso opus est*, i. e. *tu debes transcurrere*, Ter. Hec. 3. 4. 17. *Opus* is likewise said to be construed with a *Nom.* as; *dux nobis, et auctor opus est*, Cic. ep. 2. 8. But here *dux* may be only *Nom.* to the Verb. It is found regular with a *Gen.* as; *magni laboris, et maiore impensae opus est*, Cic. ep. 10. 8.—*USUS*. *Viginti jam usus est filio argenti minis*, to my Son there is need of &c. or my son has occasion for, &c. Plaut. asin. 1. 1. 76. *non usus facto est mihi nunc hunc intro sequi*, that I should follow him in, is not necessary for me to do, Ter. hec. 3.

I. 47.—*Opus* and *Ufus* are found with an *Acc.* but this may be accounted for another way, as; *quid isti (ad) suppositum puerum opus pessimae*, Plaut. truc. I. I. 71. *ad eam rem usus est (adhibere) hominem astutum*, Plaut. pseud. I. 3. 151.

Various Structure.

*IV. When *Noun* and *Adnoun* are used to signify *praise* or *dispraise*, &c. in the *Gen.* they are regular; in the *Abl.* they are governed of a *Preposition* understood, as; *Vir (cum, or ab) nullâ fide.*

The *Preposition* is sometimes expressed, as; *Amico probo, fideli, et cum magnâ fide*, to an honest, faithful friend, and of great integrity, Plaut. trin. 4. 4. 4. *Optima cum pulchris animis Romana furventus*, Enn. p. 135. *Multi praeterea cum bona spe adolescentes, sicut hostiae, macerati sunt*, Sall. *Ille vir, haud magnâ cum re*, that man of no great estate, Enn. p. 140. Ed. Wetst. 1707. Cic. de Senect. I. Vid. Const. of Verbs with a *Gen.*

II. The Construction of ADNOUNS.

With a Genitive.

RULE I. *Adnouns* take after them a *Genitive*. . . . 1) Those which are *alone in the neuter gender*, and put substantively 1; as, *hoc noctis*, (a); *quid turbae* (b); *quid hominum* (c)? Ter. and. 4. 5. 7. Sim. *Adnouns* of QUANTITY, *tantum, quantum, multum, paululum, plus*, (*) as; *tantum licentiae dabat gloria*, (d) Cic. Senect. 13. *paululum operae* (e) Ter. eun. 2. 2. 50. *plus virium habet alius alio* (f) Cic. de leg. 1. 2. 2) *Partitives, Indefinites, Interrogatives*, and certain *Numerals* 2, as; *aliquis nostrum*; (g) *consulum alter*; (h) *Tres fratrum*; (i) 3) *COMPARATIVES*, and *SUPERLATIVES*, which will admit of, or *among* after them in English, as; *manuum fortior est dextra*, (k) 4) Such as signify *Desire*, or *Aversion*; *Knowledge*, or *Ignorance*; *Remembrance*, or *Forgetfulness*: also *care* and *carelessness*; *love* and *fear*; *patience* and *impatience*; *prodigality* and *thriftiness*; *innocence* and *guilt* 3, as; *est natura hominum novitatis avida* (l) Plin. H. 12. 1. *Immemor beneficii*, (m) Ter. and. 1. 1. 17. *Imperitus rerum*, (n) Ter. and. 5. 4. 8.

R

With

With a **Dative**.

RULE II. *Adnouns* commonly admit a *Dative*.

1) Of the Noun *to*, or *for* whose use, benefit, or damage something is *applied*, i. e. by ACQUISITION, as; *sis bonus*, *o, felixque tuis*, Virg. ecl. 5. 65. 2) which signify *Profitable* and *Unprofitable*; *Like* and *Unlike*; *Useful* and *Useless*; *Convenient* and *Inconvenient*; *Easy* and *Difficult*: also *submissive*, *equal*, *conscious*, *contrary*, *near*⁴, as; *patri similis*, (p) Cic. de fin. 1. 5. *utilis Patriae*, (q) *proximus sum egomet mihi*, (r) Ter. and. 4. 1. 12. but some of those have V. Structure.

With an **Accusative**.

RULE III. *Adnouns* signifying MEASURE and DISTANCE, require *more commonly* an *Acc*. sometimes an *Abl.* of the Noun of Measure, as; *Hortus sex pedes longus* (s), or *pedibus*.

With an **Ablative**.

RULE IV. *Adnouns* 1) admit an *Abl.* of the Cause, Instrument, Means, Manner, Part, or Price⁶, as; *Pallidus ira* (t). *Asse charum* (u) 2) COMPARATIVE⁷, which will take *than* after them in *English*, as; *Nihil est enim, mihi crede, virtute pulchrius, nihil amabilius*, (w) Cic. ep. fam. 9. 14. 3) signifying *Fulness* or *Emptiness*; *Plenty* or *Want* an *Abl.* sometimes a *Gen.* of the thing you want⁸, &c. as; *Dives agris, dives positus in foenere nummis*, (x) Hor. Sat. 1. 2. 13. 4) *Dignus*, *Indignus* (sign OF;) *Praeditus*, *Contentus* (WITH;) *Captus* (IN;) *Fretus* (UPON) more commonly an *Abl*⁹. as; *Dignus es odio*, (y) Ter. and. 5. 4. 37.

Obser-

Observations and Exceptions.

EXAMPLES.

(a) Hoc noctis, *at this time of night*. . . (b) Quid turbae, *what riot?* (c) Quid hominum, *what crowd?* . . . * Tantum *so much*, quantum *how much*, multum *much*, paululum *a very little*, plus *more*. . . (d) Gloria *reputation* dabat *gave* tantum *such a* licentiae *liberty*. . . (e) Paululum operae *a little assistance*. . . (f) Alius *one* habet *hath* plus virium *more strength* alio *than another*. . . (g) Aliquis *some one* nostrum *of us*. . . (h) Alter Consulum *the other Consul*. . . (i) Tres fratrum *three of the Brothers*. . . (k) Dextra *the right* est *is* fortior *the stronger* manuum *of the hands*. . . (l) Natura *the nature* hominum *of men* est *is* avida *fond* novitatis *of novelty*. . . (m) Immemor *forgetful* beneficii *of a kindness*. . . (n) Imperitus *unacquainted* rerum *with affairs*. . . (o) O sis *O be* thou bonus *kind* que *and* felix *propitious* tuis *to thy* adorers. . . (p) Similis *like* patri *his father*. . . (q) Utilis *useful* Patriae *to his Country*. . . (r) Egomet *I* my self sum *am* proximus *nearest* mihi *to my self*. . . (s) Hortus *a garden* longus *sex pedes* six *foot* long. . . (t) Pallidus *pale* irâ *with anger*. . . (u) Charum *dear* asse *in a penny*. . . (w) Enim *for*, crede *believe me*, nihil *nothing* est *is* pulchrius *fairer*, nihil *nothing* amabilius *more lovely* virtute *than virtue*. . . (x) Dives *rich* agris *in lands*, dives *rich* nummis *in money* positus *in foenere* put *out at interest*. . . (y) Dignus *unworthy* (of),

indignus *unworthy* (of), praeditus *endued* (with), contentus *contented* (with), captus *disabled* (in), fretus *relying* (upon) — Es *thou art* dignus *worthy* odio *of contempt*.

Genitive.

¹I. But really this *neuter Ad-noun* has a Noun understood, as; hoc noctis, i. e. hoc negotium. So Aristophanes, τὸ χεῖμα τῶν νοχλῶν, ὅσον ἀπέπαλον, hoc noctis *quam infinitum*, Nub. I. I. 2. or we may well supply *tempus*, or *spatium*, as; hoc aetatis, i. e. tempus. It is expressed in Cicero; nostrumque hoc tempus aetatis forensi labore jactari, Ep. ad Quint. Fra. 3. 5. — When *negotium* is expressed with a Gen. it is intended for the *thing* itself, as; virorum absentium negotiis sollicitae sumus, *for de viris absentibus*, Plaut. Stich. I. I. 5. sim. negotium mulieris, i. e. mulier: res cibi, i. e. cibus. . . res hominumque Deumque, i. e. homines et Deos, Virg. aen. I. 233. —

N. B. Two *adnouns* may be used in this manner of Construction, as; interea aliquid acciderit boni, Ter. and. 2. 3. 24.

²II. Obf. . . . 1) *Partitives* are *Adnouns*, which signify a *Part* of any *whole*, such as; Aliquis, alius, alter, alteruter, cunctus, medius, multus (multi ergo Macedonum primo impetu obtriti sunt, Curt. 4. 58) nemo, neuter, nullus, omnis, qui, quidam, quilibet, quis, quispiam, quisque, quotusquisque, reliquus, solus, ullus, unusquisque, uter. . . . unus, duo,

tres, &c. . . . primus, secundus, tertius, &c. Signs in English of, or among. . . . 2) This Gen. is not really governed of the Partitive, &c. but of *e numero* suppressed, as; *lanarum nigrae nullum colorem bibunt*. Plin. 8. c. 48. i. e. *nigrae lanae ex numero lanarum*. Sim. *minimas rerum discordia turbat*, Lucan, *Sancte Deorum*, Virg. aen. 4. 576. *Δία Θεῶν* Graecè. We have *e numero* frequently expressed, and the sense would be the same, were it left out, as; *ex numero navium nulla desiderata est*, Cæf. *Unus e numero Persarum*, Val. Max. *Quorum e numero primus est ausus Leontinus Gorgias*, Cic. — We have in Livy a Nom. put for this Gen. as; *peritia religionum jurisque publici, quando duo ordinarii Consules ejus anni, alter morbo, alter ferro periisset, suffectum Consulem negabant comitia habere posse*, Liv. 41. for *duorum ordinariorum Consulum*. Sim. Homer has *οἱ δὲ δύο σκοπέλοι, ὃ μὲν ἔρανδον ἐνερὺν ἰνέ-
ves, quod ad duo scopulos attinet, hic quidem altum coelum attingit*. Hom. od. μ. 73. for *τῶνδε δύο σκοπέλων*, Vid. Schol. Thucyd. lib. 1. p. 50. §. 7. ed. Hudf. Dr. Clark will not admit this to be an *Antiptosis*; but common to the best Greek and Latin Authors, to begin with one manner of speaking, and, leaving the reader to supply that Construction, to pass into another suddenly. Cl. not. α. γ. 211. . . . 3) The Gender of the Adn. is taken most commonly from the Noun, concerning which the discourse is, as; *Indus vero, qui est omnium fluminum maximus*, Cic. de Nat. Deor. 2. 52. Sometimes from this Gen. as; *velocissimum omnium animalium est Delphinus*, Plin. 1. 9. c. 8.

Mancipiorum foemina est formosius, of slaves the Woman is the handfomer, i. e. *foemina est formosius mancipium e numero mancipiorum*. . . . 4) Those Partitives are used in the same sense with some or all of these Prepositions, viz. *de, e, ex, ante* and *praeter*, as; *alter e vobis*, Ovid. *unus ex amicis*; *primus ante omnes*, Virg. aen. 2. 40. . . . Ordinals with *a* or *ab*, as; *tertius ab Aeneâ*: but *secundus*, inferior to, a *Dat.* as; *nulli pietate secundus*; *nec sunt tibi Marte Secundi*, Ov. met. 13. 360. . . . Superlatives; *ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnes*, Virg. aen. 4. 141. *cum apud Graecos antiquissimum sit e doctis genus Poetarum*, Cic. Tusc. 1. 1. *noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum, ad regem misit*. . . . 5) The Partitive, which governs the Gen. may be understood, as; *fies nobilium tu quoque fontium*, suppl. *unus*, Hor. od. 3. 13. 13. . . . 6) As to *mille a thousand*, we must distinguish between the Noun and numeral Adnoun. The Noun, (Graecè *χιλιάς*) wants the Gen. and *Dat.* Sing. *Abl.* *milli. uno milli nummum*, Lucil. ap. Gell. 1. 16. In the plur. *millia, -ium, -ibus*. E. g. *quatuor millia peditum*, Liv. *tria millia hominum*, Id. *quo in fundo facile mille hominum versabatur*, Cic. pro Mil. 20. *Grævius* supposes *mille* in the last instance an *Adn.* in the Gen. and understands *multitudo, numerus, or manus*. In justification of this construction he produces a passage where *manus* is expressed, as; *sub quo mille manus juvenum*, Virg. aen. 10. 167. N. B. *Galli* (ad) *tria millia transgressi*: this Ellipsis of the Preposition frequent in Livy. — The Adnoun *mille*, plur. (Graecè

(Graecè χίλιοι) as; *mille homines*. Gellius accordingly observes, that there is a difference in the Construction of *mille hominum*, and *mille homines*: the first being a Noun, the other an Adnoun. Vid. Gell. 1. 16. Macrob. Sat. 1. 5.

³III. Obf. . . . 1) No Adnoun, unless it be a Verbal, will govern any case; and therefore this Gen. must depend upon a Noun understood, as; *natura hominum est* (de re) *novitatis avida*. Or we may understand *causâ*, *ratione*, *gratiâ*. It seems to confirm this opinion, that we meet those Adnouns governing an Ablative, as; *vino modò cupidae estis*, i. e. de vino. Plaut. pseud. 1. 2. 50. *adulterio studiosus*, Plaut. mil. 3. 1. 207. . . . 2) Adnouns of this kind are, *cupidus*, *avarus*, *avidus*, *gnarus*, *peritus*, *consciis*, *verus*, *memor*, *diligens*, *anxius*, *ambiguus*, *curiosus*, *callidus*, *timidus*, *securus*, *certus*, *impiger*, *compos*, *impos*, *manifestus*, *insons*, *reus*, *parcus*, &c. — *Imprudens harum rerum*, *ignarusque omnium*, being perfectly ignorant of this whole affair, Ter. eun. 1. 2. 56. *Ingens animi*, of an undaunted spirit, Tac. ann. 1. 69. *ingens visu*, of a superior stature, Tac. ann. 1. 57. *Populares Sceleris*, accomplices in the villany. *Populares conjurationis*, favourers of the conspiracy, Sall. Cat. *Lassus* is read with a Gen. as; *sit modus lassio maris, et viarum, militiaeque* Hor. od. 2. 6. 7. yet *lassus veni de viâ*, Plaut. pseud. 2. 2. 66. vid. Oxf. Annot. p. 110.

Dative.

⁴IV. Observe . . . 8) To or For are the signs of Acquisition . . . 2) Some of those are also read

with a Gen. as; *Amicus, inimicus, adversarius, familiaris, socius, vicinus, finitimus, par, aequalis, similis, dissimilis, absimilis, affinis, cognatus, proprius, superstes, communis, alienus, immunis*. Tac. ann. 1. 77. — *Proximus* is found with an Acc. as; *qui te proximus est*, Plaut. poen. 5. 3. 1. Liv. 8. 32. . . . 3) These with *ad*, and an Acc. signifying the end, purpose, and design, to or for what the thing is profitable, &c. as well as a Dative, viz. *Aptus, ineptus, utilis, inutilis, accommodus, idoneus, paratus*, and the Participle *natus*, as; *natus bello*, or *ad bellum*. . . O *Homines ad servitutem paratos*, Tac. *animum vel bello, vel paci paratum*, Liv. 1. 1. . . . 4) Those Adnouns which signify motion or tendency to a thing an Acc. with *Ad*. rather than a Dat. viz. *proclivis, pronus, propensus, velox, celer, tardus, piger*, as; *ita ut ingenium est omnium hominum ab labore proclive ad lubricum*, prone to lust, Ter. and. 1. 1. 50.

Accusatives.

⁵V. Obf. . . 1) The Adnouns *Long*, *broad*, *thick*, *wide*, *deep*, *high*, or any other signifying Dimension, take an Acc. of the measure, as, *inch, feet, yard, miles*, &c. N. B. The Adnoun agrees with the thing, that is *long, broad*, &c. Sometimes the Noun of measure is put in the Abl. or Gen. But in all these constructions there is an Ellipsis of . . . *ad* with the Acc. as; *habentes gladios longos* (ad) *quaterna cubita*, Liv. . . . *a, ab*, or *de* with an Abl. as; *sons* (a) *pedibus tribus latus*. Voss. Constr. 14. . . of a Noun understood, viz. *Spatium, mensura*; or included in the

the specifick notion of the Adn. as; *ad latitudinem*, in *latus*; *ad longitudinem*, in *longus*; *ad crassitudinem*, in *crassus*, after the Greek Structure, as; ἀνδρείας δώδεκα πῆχεων χρύσεος, *Statua virilis duodecim cubitorum aurea*, Herod.

l. 1. It is expressed, καὶ τὸ μέγεθος ἔξ δακτύλων, *quod ad magnitudinem sex palmarum*, Diod. Sic. l. 2. Vid. Voff. conſtr. 13. . . . 2) where the Greeks ſupply καὶ; the Latins, in imitation of this ſtructure ſupply *circa*, or *ad*, or *quod attinet ad*, which really govern the *Acc.* after other Adnouns, as; *albus dentes*; . . . *aeger pedes*; . . . *fractus membra*; &c. Its ſign in, or as to. Sim. *crura thymo plenae*, i. e. *quod ad crura*, Virg. Geor. 4. 181. *omnia Mercurio ſimilis, vocemque colorem*, i. e. *per omnia*, Virg. aen. 4. 558. But this conſtruction is ſeldom found in *Orators*; yet we have *cetera*, as; *ſane cetera pater familias et prudens, et attentus, una in re minus conſideratus*; others read *ceterarum rerum*, Cic. pro Quinct. 3. Sim. *natus (ante) annos triginta*; . . . *dignus es odium*, Ter. and. 5. 4. 37. *Donatus* read it thus in his time, i. e. *ad edium*. *Di tibi omnes id, quod es dignus, dunt*, Ter. Phorm. 3. 2. 34. So *Plaut.* at length, *ad tuam formam illa una digna eſt*, Mil. glor. 4. 1. 21. *nudus (ad) membra Pyracmon*, Virg. aen. 8. 425. . . . 3) The *Acc. vicem* (caſe, condition, fortune) follows ſome Adnouns, by reaſon of the prepoſition *ob* underſtood, as; *Rex non cupidine magis patiundi loci, quam vicem eorum, quos ad tam maniſeſtum periculum miſerat, ſolicitus*,

Q. Curt. 7. 11. *clamor undique ab ſolicitis vicem Imperatoris militibus ſublatus eſt*, Liv. *Suam jam vicem magis anxios, quam ejus, cujus auxilium ab ſe petebatur*. Id. *moeſtus non ſuam vicem*, Q. Curt. 7. Voff. conſtr. c. 13. p. 368.

Ablative.

°VI. Obſ. . . . 1) This Ablative is really governed of the Prep. *cum*, *a*, or *ab*, as; *pallidus (cum) ira*; . . . *incurvus (a) ſenectute* . . . 2) ſo Adnouns expreſſing the nature, eſſence, or form; the manner, or faſhion of a thing, take an Ablative, as; *facies miris modis pallida*, i. e. *in* or *de* miris modis. The Prepoſition is expreſſed, as; *tamen ab ingenio improbus eſt*, Plaut. Truc. 4. 3. 59. *tam inops autem ego eram ab amicis, aut tam nuda reſpublica a magiſtratibus?* Cic. pro dom. 22.

°VII. Obſ. . . . 1) The Poſitive with *magis* is found with an Abl. as; *o luce magis dilecta ſorori*, Virg. aen. 4. 31. *purâque magis pellucida gemmâ*, Ov. . . . 2) When the Abl. of compariſon is expreſſed by *quam*, it paſſes into ſuch a caſe as the Verb requires, as; *melior tutiorque eſt certa pax, quam ſperata victoria*, Liv. *Ego hominem callidorem vidi neminem, quam Phormionem*, Ter. Phorm. 4. 2. 1. . . . 3) A Gen. is ſaid to come after a Comparative, and this inſtance is offered to prove it, *atque ipſe, ut ſuperior ſui crederetur*, Tac. Hiſt. 1. 5. init. But *Lipſius* has given us a better reading, *atque ipſe ut ſuper fortunam crederetur*. . . . 4) *Quam* elegantly placed between two Comparatives, as; *triumphus clarior, quam gratior*, Liv. *Alius acutiorem ſe, quam*

quam ornatorem esse vult, Cic. . . .

5) *Nihil* with a neuter Comparative elegantly used for *Nemo*, *nulus*, as; *Crasso nihil statuo fieri potuisse perfectius*, Cic. de clar. orat. 38. *neque quidquam insipiente fortunato intolerabilius fieri potest*, Cic. de Amicit. 15. Nothing can be more unsufferable than a rich fool. *intolerabilius nihil est, quam foemina dives*, Juv. 6. 459. . . . 6) To comparatives are sometimes added these particles, to increase their force, viz. *tanto*, by so much, *quanto* by how much, *aliquanto*, *quo*, *eo*, *hoc*, *multo*, *longe*, *paulo*, *nimio*, as; *multo melior*; *nihilo pejor*; — *ut quanto superiores sumus, tanto nos geramus summissius*, Cic. off. 1. 26. *Quanto, inquit, diutius considero, tanto mihi spes videtur obscurior*, the more he thought on't, the harder the matter appeared to him to be resolved, Cic. de Nat. D. 1. 22. The answer of *Simonides* to one who asked him what *GOD* was. *Sed quo erant suaviore, eo majorem dolorem ille casus afferebat*, Cic. N. B. The Comparative may be elegantly varied by the Superlative, putting *ut* and *ita*, for *quanto* and *tanto*, as; *ut quisque maxime* (quo quisque magis) *est ornatus modestia, temperantia, aut justitia*; *ita maxime* (eo magis) *colendus est*, Cic. Vid. Turn. ex. ed. 5th. p. 132. . . . 7) *Magis* and *Plus* are added to Comparatives by way of Pleonasm, as; *nihil invenies magis hoc certo certius*, Plaut. cap. 3. 4. III. . . . 8) Sometimes after a Comparative is added a preposition, as; *praelium atrocius quam pro numero pugnantium editur*, Liv. *Scelere ante alios imma-*

nior omnes, Virg. aen. 1. 351. *praeter caeteras altior*; *mitior prae caeteris*, &c.

VIII. Obs. . . . 1) The Ad-nouns, which signify plenty or want, are such as *these*, *rich*, *poor*, *plentiful*, *destitute*, *deprived*, *full*, *empty*, *naked*, *void*, &c. *fruitful of*, *laden with*, *stored with*, *big with*, *free from*. Such are read with *Gen.* or *Abl.* as; *plena timoris*, Ov. Ep. 1. 1. 12. *Servis est plena superbis*, Juv. — *Dives equum*, Virg. aen. 9. 26. Id. G. 2. 468. *Dives agris*, Hor. — *Inops consilii*, Tac. *verbis inops*, Cic. — *Sanguinis pectus inane*, Ov. *inanis aliqua re utili*, Cic. — *vacuus caedis*, Ov. *Nihil tutum, nihil insidiis vacuum*, Cic. But the *Gen.* is governed by a Noun understood, *liquore*, *re*, *copia*, &c. The *Abl.* by a preposition, as; *orbis (a) parentibus*. Vid. not. 6. *supra*. . . . 2) Hither may be referred Ad-nouns, signifying partaking, depriving; *power*, *impotence*, as; *consiliorum particeps*, Curt. *ratione particeps*, Cic. — *dum liber, dum mei potens sum*, Liv. *terra antiqua, potens, armis*, Virg. aen. 1. 535. — *Spei metusque liber*, Sen. *liber tenore animus*, Cic. N. B. The Poets put a *Gen.* after *liber*, *benignus*, *abundans*, *tenuis*. Some Constructions are less frequent, and not to be imitated, as; *captus animi*, Tac. *neque animo aut lingua satis compotes*, Sall. *fama atque fortuna expertes*, Id.

IX. Obs. . . . 1) Examples are such as *these*, viz. *dignum laude virum musa vetat mori*, Hor. od. 4. 8. 28. *haec te admittere, indigna genere nostro*, Ter. adelph. 3. 3. 55. *contentus parvo, metu-*
ensque

ensque futuri, Hor. *tali prudentia, etiam usu atque exercitatione prae-ditum*, Cic. pro Cluent. 31. *oculis capti fodere cubilia talpae*, Virg. G. 1. 183. *Qui sit, ut nemo sorte contentus vivat?* Hor. Sat. 1. 1. 3. *conscientiâ fretus in regiam venerat*, Curt. *quod non opus est, assecarum est*, Sen. — But here the *Abl.* depends upon a preposition suppressed, as; *dignus* (de) odio; *contentus* (cum) sorte; *captus* (in) membris; *praeditus* (cum) ingenio; *fretus* (super) auxilio. . . 2) *Dignus, indignus, contentus* are found with a *Gen.* *suscipe curam, et cogitationem dignissimam tuae virtutis*, Cic. ad Att. 8. Balbus Ciceron. 15. Graecè, ἀξίως εἶμι τῆς πράξεως. *Indignus avorum*, Virg. aen. 12. 649. *vixit angusti clavi contentus*, V. Patere. we have both cases after *dignus* in one line, as; *ut dignus venias hederis, et imagine macrâ*; he says *imagine macrâ*, either because Poets were emaciated by their Studies, or generally poor, Juv. Sat. 7. 29. — But here the *Gen.* is either governed of a Noun understood, as; *indignus* (de familiâ) *avorum*: or else of the same Noun, with which they agree, repeated, as; *altera militia est digna* (militia) *operis tui*.

PRONOUNS.

X. Obs. . . 1) These *Gen.* *mei, tui, sui, nostri, vestri* are used when they are taken passively, as; *languet desiderio tui*, she languishes for want of you. Vid. construct. of Nouns Not. II. 7. supra. . . 2) *Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester* are used, when action or the possession of a thing is signified, as; *favet desiderio tuo*, he favours your desire. . . 3) These

Gen. unius, solius, ipsius, duorum, paucorum, cujusque, are said to be governed of the possessive, *meus, tuus, &c.* But here is an Ellipsis of the primitive *Gen. mei, tui, &c.* which is sufficiently intimated in the possessive, and those *Gen.* are governed of the Noun to which the possessive pronoun is added, as; *meum solius peccatum corrigi non potest*, Cic. ad Att. 11. 15. i. e. *meum mei solius peccatum*, my offence alone cannot be amended; here *solius* depends upon *peccatum*, not *meum*, *dixi, mea* (mei) *unius opera rempublicam esse salvam*, by my single Endeavour, Cic. in Pis. 3. *Cum mea nemo scripta legat vulgo recitare* (mei) *timentis*, Hor. Sat. 1. 4. 22. . . 4) *Ipse* and *Idem* may be set before all persons, as; *ipse vidi, ipse videris, ipse dixit* — *Ego idem adsum. Tu tamen idem perge*, Ter. and. 3. 2. 41. *Idem jungat vulpes*, Virg. Ecl. 3. 91. . . 5) *SUI* a Noun, and *SUUS* an Adnoun are called RECIPROCALLS, because they reflect back upon the person or thing before spoken of, and which only obtains in Nouns of the third Person. This Reciprocation may be in a simple or compound Sentence. — A simple Sentence is, when the Reflection is immediate and near, as; *Cato se interfecit*, i. e. ipsum Catonem. . . *Titius aedes suas locavit*, i. e. aedes ipsius Titii. When the discourse passes into a different thing, the pronouns, *is, ille, or ipse* are only used, as; *Milo eum interfecit*, i. e. Clodium. *Maevius ejus aedes conduxit*, i. e. Titii, qui eas locavit: But in such sentences there is no difficulty. — A compound sentence

tence is, when something, either *Noun*, or *Pronoun*, comes between the *reciprocal*, and that which it refers to before. To avoid *Ambiguity* here, we must observe. . . . when the *reference* is made to the case before the verb, it is expressed by the *reciprocal*, as; *Homo justus nihil cuiquam, quod in se transferrat, detraheth*, Cic. *Pythius piscatores ad se convocavit, et ab his petivit, ut ante suos hortulos postridie piscarentur*, Cic. off. 3. 14. *Johannes diligit Petrum et fratrem suum*, i. e. fratrem Johannis: but had it been expressed *fratrem ejus*, i. e. Petri. . . . The *Reciprocal* may also refer to the following case, provided the *Construction* may be turned into the former, as; *trahit sua quemque voluptas*, Virg. Ecl. 2. 65. i. e. according to the former rule, *quisque trahitur a voluptate sua*. . . . If no *ambiguity* arises, *is*, *ille*, or *ipse* may stand in the place of the *Reciprocal*; and vice versa — *omnes boni, quantum in ipsis (se) fuit, Caesarem occiderunt*, Cic. *Persuadent Romanis, ut una cum iis (una secum) profisciscantur* — *Gratias mihi agunt, quod se (eos) mea sententia reges appellaverim*, Cic. *Mater quod suavit sua, (ipsius) adolescens mulier fecit*, Ter. hec. 4. 4. 38. But here we ought to

observe, . . . *First*; if a *conjunction* comes between the oblique cases, we use the *Pronoun* rather than the *Reciprocal*, as; *supplicium sumpsit de fure, et sociis ejus*. If the prepos. *cum*; rather the *Reciprocal*, as; *de fure cum sociis suis*. . . . *Secondly*; when a *Nom.* or *Acc.* comes before *inter*, the *Reciprocal* is only used, as; *Fratres gemini, inter se cum formâ, tum moribus similes*, Cic. pro Cluent. 16. when a *Gen. Dat.* or *Abl.* come before *inter*, we say *inter ipsos* or *inter se*, as; *latissimè patet ea ratio, qua societas hominum inter ipsos continetur*, Cic. off. 1. 7. *vetus verbum est, communia esse amicorum inter se omnia*, Ter. adelph. 5. 3. 17. . . . *Thirdly*; *Quisque* is elegantly construed with the *Reciprocal*, and will not admit the *Pronoun*, as; *pro se quisque acriter intendat animum*, Liv. *sua cujusque animantis natura est*, Cic. vid. Ruddiman. synt. ed. 3. p. 12. . . . 6) When *hic* and *ille* refer to two preceding *Nouns*, *hic* usually respects the nearer, *ille* the former, and more distant. *Hic* the one, *ille* the other.

'XI. VERBALS are referred to the *Section* following the Verb; where *their Construction* will be shewn.

III. The Construction of VERBS.

With a *Nominative*.

RULE I. Verbs 1) signifying BEING, as; *sum, forem, fio, existo* 2) Passive of being CALLED OR ESTEEMED, as; *nominor, appellor, dicor, vocor, nuncupor,*

cupor, &c. Also, *scribor, salutor, habeor, existimor*. . . . 3) of GESTURE, as; *sedeo, dormio, cubo, incedo, curro*, take a Nom. after them; or such case as they have before them ², as; *Deus est summum bonum*, (a). *Ius summum saepe summa malitia est*, (b) Ter. heaut. 4. 5. 48. *Hostis enim apud Majores nostros is dicebatur, quem nunc peregrinum dicimus*, (c) Cic. off. 1. 12. *Themistocles, quum in epulis recusasset lyram, habitus est indoctior*, (d) Cic. Tusc. 1. 4. . . . *Quae Divum incedo Regina*, (e) Virg. aen. 1. 50. . . . *Pone esse* ³ *vicum eum* (f). Ter. Phorm. 4. 3. 25.

With a Genitive.

RULE II. A Genitive follows. 1) SUM, implying Possession, Property, or Duty ⁴, as; *improbi hominis est, mendacio fallere*, (g) Cic. pro. Mur. 62. 2) Verbs of esteeming ⁵, of that noun which denotes the Price, or Value, as; *pluris opes nunc sunt*, (h) 3) Verbs of Accusing, Acquitting, Admonishing, Blaming, Condemning and Convicting, of that noun which signifies the Crime ⁶, besides an Acc. of the Person, as; *insimulabit eam probri*, (i) Plaut. amph. 1. 2. 15. 4) Sata-go, misereor, miseresco ⁷, as; *is quoque rerum suarum satagit*, (k) Ter. heaut. 2. 1. 13. 5) Reminiscor, obliviscor, recordor, memini: Also an Acc. ⁸. as; *datae fidei reminiscitur* (l) 6) Egeo, indigeo, and potior: also, an Abl. ⁹ as; *Romani signorum, et armorum potiti sunt*, (m) Sall. B. J. 77.

With a Dative ¹⁰.

RULE III. Observe 1) In general that a Dative, importing the Person or Thing TO, or FOR which any thing is acquired, follows most Verbs; which Verbs, if Transitive, will also receive an Acc. of the thing acquired. Such are Verbs of comparing, giving, restoring, returning, promising, paying, shewing, commanding, trusting, threatening, being angry with ¹¹, as; *te isti virum do*, (n) Ter. and. 1. 5. 60. — But these take an Acc.

Acc. offendo, jubeo, juvo, laedo, gubernare, rego. — The Sign TO after verbs signifying to *call, invite, challenge, exhort, incline, conduce, avail, tend, belong, reach, lie, and loquor*; also after verbs of motion to a greater place, is made by an *Acc.* with *ad*, as; *vergit ad septentrionem*, (o) *Caes.* The sign FOR, importing *because of*, by *ob, propter, de*, as; *duabus de causis*, (p) 2) In particular: that the sign of *acquisition* is not so evident after these verbs which govern a *Dat.* viz.

Aufero, et auxilior, credo, commodo, comparo, dico, Impero, doque, minor, -rascor, succenseo, palpor, Proficio, noceo, faveoque, indulgeo, parco, Polliceor, parco, placeo, persuadeo, solvo, Invideo, caveo, haeret, respondeo, miscet,

3) These *deputo, do, duco, habeo, sum, tribuo, verto* admit two *datives*, one of the *Person*, another of the *Thing*¹², as; *est mihi voluptati. . . or curae. . . or cordi*, (q) *Cic. ep. 6. 2. 4) Est*, with a *Dat.* of the *Person*, may be englished as *habeo*¹³, as; *est mihi namque domi pater*, (r) *Virg. ecl. 3. 33.*

With an Accusative.

RULE IV. Obs. . . 1) Verbs of an *Active signification* require an *Acc.* of the *Person*, or *Thing*, upon which their action passes, i. e. *Verbs Transitive*¹⁴, of whatsoever kind they be, as; *imprimis venerare Deos* (s) *Virg. G. 1. 338. . . . 2) Verbs-neuter, or intransitive* take an *Acc.* of their own *original*, or *cognate signification*¹⁵, as; *qua causa vitam cupio vivere*, (t) *Plaut. merc. 2. 4. 5. 3) Verbs of admonishing, asking, concealing, exhorting, and instructing*, sometimes govern two *Acc.* one of the *Person*, another of the *Thing*¹⁶, as; *pueros elementa docentem*, (u) *Hor. Ep. 1. 20. 17.*

With an Ablative.

RULE V. Obs. . . . 1) Most Verbs take an *Ablative* of the Noun signifying *cause, instrument, means, and manner of doing* ¹⁷, as; *oderunt peccare boni, Virtutis amore*, (w) Hor. Ep. 16. 52. . . . 2) Verbs of *Traffick* an *Abl.* of the Noun of *Price* ¹⁸ (Signs *at, or for,*) as; *no-cet empta dolore voluptas* (x) Hor. Ep. 1. 2. 55. Except, *tanti, quanti, pluris, &c.* 3) Verbs of *comparing* and *exceeding* an *Abl.* of the measure of *Excess*, as; *in-credibile est, quantum herum anteo sapientiâ*, (y) Ter. phorm. 2. I. 17. 4) Verbs of *abounding, wanting; filling, emptying; loading, unloading; binding, loosing; cloathing, stripping* ¹⁹ take an *Abl.* besides the *Acc.* when they are *transitive*, as; *amore abundas, Antipho*, (z) Ter. phorm. 1. 3. 11. 5) *Fungor, fruor, utor, vescor*, and *potior*, in the sense of *fruor*, commonly an *Abl.* ²⁰ as; *qui adipisci veram gloriam volet, Justitiæ fungatur of-ficiis*, (aa) Cic. off. 2. 13. 6) Verbs of *receiving, distance, or taking away* an *Abl.* with *a, ab, de, e, ex* ²¹, as; *quis igitur eum ab illa abstraxit, nisi ego?* (bb) Ter. and. 3. 2. 39.

Verbs compounded with Prepositions, &c.

RULE VI. Obs. . . . 1) Several Verbs compound-
ed with *prae, ad, con, sub, ante, post, ob, in, inter*, a
Dat. ²² as; *ego meis majoribus virtute praeluxi*, (cc) Cic.
in Sall. 2. But those have *V. S.* 2) *Sum* and its
compounds, except *possum*, a *Dat.* ²³ as; *multa petentibus*
desunt multa, (dd) Hor. od. 3. 16. 42. . . . 3) Verbs com-
pounded with *satis, bene, male*, a *Dat.* ²⁴ as; *cave sis,*
nescis, cui nunc maledices viro, (ee) Ter. eun. 4. 7. 29.

Verbs

Verbs Passive and Impersonal.

RULE VII. Obs. — I. *Verbs-Passive* ²¹ . . . 1) take after them an *Abl.* of the *Agent* with *a*, or *ab*, as; *laudatur ab his, culpatur ab illis*, (ff) Hor. Sat. 1. 2. 11. Its Sign in English BY. The *Preposition* is sometimes omitted, as; *sunt autem alii Philosophi, et hi quidem magni, atque nobiles, qui Deorum mente atque ratione omnem mundum administrari censeant* (gg) Cic. Nat. D. 1. 2. . . . 2) a *Dat.* as; *quae neque Senatui, neque populo, nec cuiquam bono probatur*, (hh) Cic. Fam. ep. 10. 27. N. B. *Neuter Passives* have the same construction with *Passives*, as, *quid fiet ab illo* (ii). *virtus parvo pretio licet omnibus*, (kk) — II. These *Impersonals* ²⁶ 1) *interest*, *refert* ²⁷, and *est*, signifying *it concerns*, *it imports*, take a *Gen.* as; *interest omnium recte facere*, (ll) Cic. fin. 2. 22. Except, *mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra*, and *cuja*, as; *tua refert teipsum nosse* (mm). N. B. *Tanti, quanti, parvi, &c.* are used after those *Impersonals*, as; *vestra parvi interest*, (nn) 2) *Misereascit, miseret, piget, poenitet, pudet, taedet*, after their *Acc.* of the *Person*, govern a *Gen.* of the *Person* or *Thing* ²⁸, as; *si ad centesimum vixisset annum, senectutis eum suae non poeniteret*, (oo) Cic. de Senect. 6. 3) *Accidit, competit, constat, convenit, displicet, evenit, expedit, libet, licet, liquet, nocet, obest, patet, placet, praestat, prodest, restat, vacat, &c.* require a *Dat.* ²⁹ as; *non vacat exiguis rebus adesse Jovi*, (pp) Ov. trist. 2. 216. 4) *Delectat, decet, juvat, oportet*, take an *Acc.* ³⁰ of the *Person*, with an *infinitive*, as; *omnia prius experiri, quam armis, sapientem decet*, (qq) Ter. eun. 4. 7. 19. *Attinet, pertinet*, and *spectat*. An *Acc.* with *ad*, ³¹ as; *profundat, perdat, pereat! nihil ad me attinet*, (rr) Ter. adelph. 1. 2. 54. . . . 5) *Passive Impersonals* have a *Passive* construction; and when they seem to be put *absolutely*, may be supplied with *ab illis*,
as;

With an Ablative.

RULE V. Obs. . . . 1) Most Verbs take an *Ablative* of the Noun signifying *cause, instrument, means, and manner of doing* ¹⁷, as; *oderunt peccare boni, Virtutis amore*, (w) Hor. Ep. 16. 52. . . . 2) Verbs of *Traffick* an *Abl.* of the Noun of *Price* ¹⁸ (Signs *at, or for,*) as; *nocet empta dolore voluptas* (x) Hor. Ep. 1. 2. 55. Except, *tanti, quanti, pluris, &c.* . . . 3) Verbs of *comparing* and *exceeding* an *Abl.* of the measure of *Excess*, as; *incredibile est, quantum herum anteeo sapientiâ*, (y) Ter. phorm. 2. I. 17. . . . 4) Verbs of *abounding, wanting; filling, emptying; loading, unloading; binding, loosing; cloathing, stripping* ¹⁹ take an *Abl.* besides the *Acc.* when they are *transitive*, as; *amore abundas, Antipho*, (z) Ter. phorm. 1. 3. 11. . . . 5) *Fungor, fruor, utor, vescor*, and *potior*, in the sense of *fruor*, commonly an *Abl.* ²⁰ as; *qui adipisci veram gloriam volet, Justitiae fungatur officiiis*, (aa) Cic. off. 2. 13. . . . 6) Verbs of *receiving, distance, or taking away* an *Abl.* with *a, ab, de, e, ex* ²¹, as; *quis igitur eum ab illa abstraxit, nisi ego?* (bb) Ter. and. 3. 2. 39.

Verbs compounded with Prepositions, &c.

RULE VI. Obs. . . . 1) Several Verbs compounded with *prae, ad, con, sub, ante, post, ob, in, inter*, a *Dat.* ²² as; *ego meis majoribus virtute praeluxi*, (cc) Cic. in Sall. 2. But those have V. S. . . . 2) *Sum* and its compounds, except *possum*, a *Dat.* ²³ as; *multa petentibus desunt multa*, (dd) Hor. od. 3. 16. 42. . . . 3) Verbs compounded with *satis, bene, male*, a *Dat.* ²⁴ as; *cave sis, nescis, cui nunc maledices viro*, (ee) Ter. eun. 4. 7. 29.

Verbs

Verbs Passive and Impersonal.

RULE VII. Obs. — I. *Verbs-Passive* ²⁵ . . . 1) take after them an *Abl.* of the *Agent* with *a*, or *ab*, as; *laudatur ab his, culpatur ab illis*, (ff) Hor. Sat. I. 2. 11. Its Sign in English BY. The *Preposition* is sometimes omitted, as; *sunt autem alii Philosophi, et hi quidem magni, atque nobiles, qui Deorum mente atque ratione omnem mundum administrari censeant* (gg) Cic. Nat. D. I. 2. . . . 2) a *Dat.* as; *quae neque Senatui, neque populo, nec cuiquam bono probatur*, (hh) Cic. Fam. ep. 10. 27. N. B. *Neuter Passives* have the same construction with *Passives*, as, *quid fiet ab illo* (ii). *virtus parvo pretio licet omnibus*, (kk) — II. These *Impersonals* ²⁶ 1) *interest*, *refert* ²⁷, and *est*, signifying *it concerns*, *it imports*, take a *Gen.* as; *interest omnium recte facere*, (ll) Cic. fin. 2. 22. Except, *mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra*, and *cuja*, as; *tua refert teipsum nosse* (mm). N. B. *Tanti, quanti, parvi, &c.* are used after those *Impersonals*, as; *vestra parvi interest*, (nn) 2) *Misereſcit, miseret, piget, poenitet, pudet, taedet*, after their *Acc.* of the *Person*, govern a *Gen.* of the *Person* or *Thing* ²⁸, as; *ſi ad centesimum vixiſſet annum, ſenectutis eum ſuae non poeniteret*, (oo) Cic. de Senect. 6. 3) *Accidit, competit, conſtat, convenit, diſplicet, evenit, expedit, libet, licet, liquet, nocet, obeſt, patet, placet, praeſtat, prodeſt, reſtat, vacat, &c.* require a *Dat.* ²⁹ as; *non vacat exiguis rebus adeſſe Jovi*, (pp) Ov. triſt. 2. 216. 4) *Delectat, decet, juvat, oportet*, take an *Acc.* ³⁰ of the *Person*, with an *infinitive*, as; *omnia prius experiri, quam armis, ſapientem decet*, (qq) Ter. eun. 4. 7. 19. *Attinet, pertinet*, and *ſpectat*. An *Acc.* with *ad*, ³¹ as; *profundat, perdat, pereat! nihil ad me attinet*, (rr) Ter. adelph. 1. 2. 54. . . . 5) *Passive Impersonals* have a *Passive* construction; and when they ſeem to be put *absolutely*, may be ſupplied with *ab illis*,
as;

as; *diu, atque acriter pugnatum est*, i. e. ab illis (ss) Caef.
b. g. 1. 20.

Observations and Exceptions.

EXAMPLES.

Sum I am, forem I might be, fio I am made, existo I am. . . nominor I am named, appellor I am called, dicor I am said, vocor I am called, nuncupor I am named. . . . feribor I am written, salutor I am saluted, habeor I am accounted, existimor I am thought. . . . sedeo I sit, dormio I sleep, cubo I lie down, incedo I walk, curro I run. (a) *Deus God est is summum bonum the chief Good.* (b) *Summum jus the strictest Justice est saepe is oftentimes summa malitia the greatest mischief.* (c) *Enim for is that person dicebatur was called Hostis an enemy, apud majores nostros by our Ancestors, quem whom nunc now dicimus we call peregrinum a foreigner.* (d) *Quum when Themistocles Themist. recusasset had refused lyram the harp in epulis at a banquet habitus est he was accounted indoctior the more ill-bred.* (e) *Quae who incedo walk in state regina the Queen Divum of the Gods.* (f) *Pone suppose eum that he victum esse should be overthrown —* (g) *Est it is the temper improbi hominis of a wicked man fallere to deceive mendacio with a lie.* (h) *Opes wealth pluris sunt is more valued nunc now.* (i) *Insimulabit he will accuse eam her probri of Dishonesty. . . . Satago to be busy about a thing, misereor, miseresco to pity.* (k) *Is he satagit has his hands full suarum rerum of his own affairs. . .*

Reminiscor to remember, obliviscor to forget, recordor to call to mind, memini to remember. (l) *Reminiscitur he remembers datae fidei his promise. . . Egeo, indigeo, to want, or need, potior to gain or enjoy.* (m) *Romani the Romans potiti sunt gained Signorum the Standards, et and armorum arms.* (n) *Do I recommend te you isti to her virum as a husband.* (o) *Vergit it lies ad septentrionem towards the North.* (p) *De duabus causis for two reasons. . . Aufero to take away, auxilior to aid or succour, credo to believe, commodum to profit, comparo to compare, dico to say, impero to command, do to give, minor to threaten, irascor to be angry with, succenseo to be angry with, palpor to stroke gently, Hor. Sat. 2. 1. 20. proficio to profit, noceo to hurt, faveo to favour, indulgeo to indulge, parco to save, to forgive, polliceor to promise, pareo to obey, placeo to please, persuadeo to persuade, solvo to pay, invidéo to envy, caveo to beware, haereo to stick, respondeo to answer, miscéo to mingle, . . . Deputo to judge, or esteem, do to give or impute, duco to esteem, sum in the same sense, tribuo to attribute or impute, verito to impute.* (q) *Est mihi I account it voluptati a pleasure. . . est mihi I account it curae my concern; — cordi dear.* (r) *Namque for pater est mihi I have a father domi at home.* (s) *Imprimis in the first place venerare worship Deos*

Deos the Gods. (t) Qua causa for which reason cupio I desire vivere vitam to live. (u) Docentem teaching pueros children elementa the Elements. (w) Boni good men oderunt hate peccare to sin amore from a love virtutis of Virtue. . . . (x) Voluptas pleasure emta purchased dolore with pain nocet is hurtful. . . . (y) Est it is incredible scarce to be believed, quanto by how much anteo I excell herum my Master sapientia in wisdom. . . (z) Antipho Antipho abundas you abound amore with what you love. . . . (aa) Qui he that volet desires adipisci to get veram gloriam true Glory fungatur should discharge officiis the duties justitiae of Justice. (bb) Quis who igitur then abstraxit eum drew him off ab illa from her, nisi ego but I? . . . (cc) Ego I praeluxi outshone meis majoribus my ancestors virtute in Virtue. . . . (dd) Multa many things desunt are wanting petentibus to those who desire multa many things. . . . (ee) Cave sis have a care, nescis you don't know cui viro what person maledicas you affront. . . (ff) Laudatur he is praised ab his by these, culpatur he is blamed ab illis by those. . . (gg) Sunt autem but there are alii Philosophi other Philosophers, et hi quidem and those too magni atque nobiles great and excellent persons, qui who censent believe omnem mundum that the universe administrari is governed mente atque ratione Deorum by Divine Wisdom and Direction. . . (hh) Quae which probatur was approved neque senatui neither by the Senate, neque populo nor by the people, nec cuquam bono nor by any good man. . . (ii) Quid what

fiet will become ab illo of him. . . . (kk) Virtus Virtue licet is rated parvo pretio at a low price omnibus by all. . . (ll) Interest it concerns omnium all men facere rectè to act rightly. . . (mm) Refert tua it concerns you nōsse to know te ipsum your self. . . (nn) Vestra parvi interest it little concerns you. . . (oo) Si if vixisset he had lived ad centesimum annum to his hundredth year non poeniteret it would not have repented eum him senectutis suae of his old age. . . (pp) Non vacat Jovi Jupiter is not at leisure adesse to attend exiguis rebus trifling matters. . . (qq) Decet sapientem a wise man ought experiri to try omnia all things priusquam rather than armis arms. . . (rr) Profundat let him spend — perdat and squander all, pereat and be hang'd, nil attinet 'tis nothing ad me to me. . . . (ss) Pugnatum est (sc. ab illis, it was fought by them, i. e.) they fought diu a long while atque and acriter smartly.

Nominative.

'I. . . Verbs . . . 1) signifying being, which for this reason are also called Verbs Substantive. . . . 2) Passive, of esteeming, as; censor, credor, judicor, numeror, reputor, &c. Sim. arguor, cognoscor, deprehendor, reperior. — Of calling, as; cognominor, feror, jactor, &c. Sim. creor, designor, eligor, inscribor, &c. Also audio in this Sense, as; at ipse subtilis veterum judex, et callidus audis, but you have the reputation of, or you pass for a mighty critick in the paintings of the Antients. Hor. Sat. 2. 7. 101. . . . 3) Of Gesture; those are such Verbs, as betoken the

the various *carriages* and *postures* of the body, either in *motion* or *rest*.

² II. The reason, why those Verbs change nothing in the Construction, is, because they only mark the *union* and *connection* of words. The word coming before the verb, and the word following it, have a relation one to another, and there seems to be an *Apposition* in the sense. Vid. Not. iv. p. 94. supra. They will answer each other to the Question, Who? or What? as; *Deus est summum bonum*, What is God? the chief good? What is the chief good? God. Obs. . . 1) It makes no alteration in this structure, though an *Infinitive* comes between, as; *quoniam speramus senes fieri*, Cic. de senect. 6. *retulit Ajax esse Jovis pronepos*, Ov. met. 13. 141. *Uxor invicti Jovis esse nescis*, Hor. od. 3. 27. 73. . . . 2) *Adnouns* frequently follow those verbs, and agree with the *Nom.* before them, as; *Rex mandavit primus*. This *Adnoun* may be englished by the *adverb*, as; *boni discunt seduli*, good boys, learn diligently. Nay this *Adnoun* may sometimes follow *Verbs transitive*, as; *pones invitus*, you will leave unwillingly.

³ III. Observe. . . 1) this same structure is found even when an *Accusative* comes before the *infin.* as; *quae se inhoneste optavit parare divitias potius, quam in patria honeste pauper vivere*, Ter. andr. 4. 6. 3. . . . 2) When the *Infin. Esse* follows *licet*, or *expedit*, we use, after the *Latins*, a *Dat.* with an *Accus.* as; *nam expedit bonas esse vobis*, i. e. vos esse bonas, Ter. heaut. 2. 4. 8. *Quibus licet esse*

fortunissimos, i. e. eos esse fortunatissimos, Dr. Clark has *fortunatissimis*, Caes. b. g. 6. 34. — We use, after the *Greeks*, instead of the *accus.* another *dative*, as; *licuit otioso esse Themistocli*, Cic. Tusc. q. 1. ὁ πρῶτον μὲν ὑπάρχει ἰατρῶν εἶναι, ἔπειτα ἀγαθὸν ἰατρῶν, cui primum contigit esse medico, postea bono medico, Plat. in Protag.

Genitive.

⁴ IV. Obs. . . 1) More Examples, as; *improbi hominis est mendacio fallere*, Cic. pro Mur. 62. *cujusvis hominis est errare*; *nullius, nisi insipientis, in errore perseverare*, Cic. Philip. 12. 5. *Regum est parcere subjectis, et debellare superbos*, Virg. aen. 6. 853. *Hoc sentire prudentiae est: facere, fortitudinis: et sentire vero et facere, perfectae cumulataeque virtutis*, Cic. pro Sext. 40. . . . 2) The *Genitives mei, tui, &c.* are not used in this manner; but *meum, tuum*, as; *non est meum contra senatus auctoritatem dicere. tuum est, si quid praeter spem evenit, mihi ignoscere*, Ter. and. 4. 1. 55. *humanum est irasci*. . . . 3) The true ground of this construction is the *Ellipsis* of a *Noun*, which properly governs this *Genitive*, such as *munus, officium, ingenium, negotium, &c.* We cannot doubt of this, when it is sometimes expressed, as; *neutiquam officium liberi esse hominis puto*, Ter. andr. 2. 1. 30. *Principum munus est resistere levitati multitudinis*, Cic. docent sui judicii rem non esse, Caes. b. c. 1. 13.

⁵ V. Obs. . . . 1) Verbs of *Esteeming* are such as these, viz. *agstimo, duco, facio, fio, habeo, pendo, puto, sum, &c.* as; *parvi retulit,*

retulit, 'tis no odds, Ter. phorm. 4. 3. 41. *re exerior, quanti facias uxorem tuam*, Plaut. amph. 1. 3. 10. Those Verbs, if *transitive*, will, besides the *Gen.* of the *price*, take an *Acc.* of the *person* or *thing* valued, as; *æstimo libertatem magni*. 2) The *Genitives* usually put after such verbs are, *assis, flocci, bujus, magni, maximi, minimi, minoris, nauci, nihili, parvi, plurimi, pluris, quanti, quantidem, quanticunque, quantivis, tanti, tantidem*, as; *aut ego istuc nihili penderem*, or that I may be nothing concerned at it, Ter. eun. 1. 2. 14. 3) If the *thing* valued comes before a *Passive* or *neuter*, *res* must be supplied, as; *pudor penditur (res) parvi*. 4) The noun of *value* is sometimes found in the *Abl.* as; *dic, gaudentem nummo te addicere*, tell him you should be glad to sell it at a price, Hor. Sat. 2. 5. 109. *magno ubique virtus est æstimanda*. *Odia constantia magno*, Ov. Ep. 7. 7. 47. *olera et pisciculos ferre obolo in coenam seni*, carrying home three half pennyworth of herbs and fish for the old man's supper. Ter. andr. 2. 2. 32. *et frugi caenula magno*, Subaud. *constat*, a plain supper costs a great deal (at Rome) Juv. 1. 3. 167. 5) The noun, which agrees with those *adnouns* of *price*, is *pretium*. 6) The true construction here is this — the *Genitive* is not governed of the verb, but is the *latter* of *two nouns*, the governing noun being suppressed, as; *magni æstimo pecuniam*, i. e. *æstimo pecuniam rem* or *negotium magni*, sc. *pretii* — The *Ablative* is governed of a *prepositi-*
on understood, as; (*pro pretio*)

magno. 7) Hither those phrases are referred, for the similitude of construction, viz. *æqui, bonique facio*, Ter. heaut. 4. 5. 40. Cic. Att. 7. 7. i. e. *cenſeo hoc eſſe munus æqui et boni animi. Boni conſulo*, Sen. Ep. 9. i. e. *interpretor eſſe munus boni hominis. q. d. I take it in good part.*

°VI. Obſ. . . . 1) Theſe are Verbs of — ACCUSING, viz. *accuſo, ago, appello, arceſſo, an- quiro, arguo, incuſo, inſimulo, po- ſtulo, alligo, aſtringo*, as; *qui al- terum incuſat probri, eum ipſum ſe intueri oportet*, Plaut. truc. 1. 2. 38. *ſi herum inſimulabis avaritiæ, male audies*, if you reflect upon my maſter for avarice, I'll give you your own, Ter. phorm. 2. 3. 12. *hic furti ſe alligat*, he makes him- ſelf chargeable with theft; or owns himſelf a thief, Ter. eun. 4. 7. 39. *accuſantur proditionis*, they are impeached of Treason, Nep. vit. Timoth 3. *Majeſtatis poſtulavit*, he accuſed him of High Treason, Tac. ann. 1. 74. — ABSOLVING, viz. *abſolvo, libero, purgo*, as; *C. Cælius judex abſolvit injuriarum eum, qui Lucilium poetam in ſcena nominatim læſerat*, Cic. ad He- ren. 2. 13. *Senatus nec liberavit ejus culpæ regem, neque arguit*, Liv. — CONDEMNING, viz. *damno, condemno, infamo, noto*, as; *ceteros vero non dubitabo primum inertiae condemnare mea ſententia, poſt etiam impudentiæ*, Cic. de Orat. 1. 38. *non eſt quod quiſquam illos apud te temeritatis infamet*, Sen. Ep. 22: med. 2) Not all verbs of *accuſing* will have this *Gen.* e. 9. *not carpo, corripio, culpo, reprehendo, ſugillo, taxo, traduco, vitupero, calumniar, cri- minor,*

minor, excuso, punio, multo, as; we ought not to say culpāre aliquem pertinaciae; but culpāre alicujus pertinaciam. Nam quod inertiam accusas adolescentium, forasmuch as you reproach the laziness of young Persons, Cic. de orat. 1. 246. Sim. increpare alicujus avaritiam; . . . notare incuriam alicujus; . . . castigare suam dementiam. N. B. Plautus has an Accusative of the crime, as; si id me non accusas, tu ipse objurgandus es, Plaut. trin. 1. 2. 59. Sim. Quae tute dudum coram me incusaveras, Ter. Phorm. 5. 7. 21. incusat priora, Tac. ann. 1. 29. . . . est aliqua ingrato meritum exprobare voluptas, Ov. Ep. 12. 21. . . . 3) This Gen. may be turned into an Abl. either with, or without a preposition, as; — with the preposition DE, especially after accuso, arguo, defero, postulo, appello, absolvo, damno, condemno, purgo, as; non committam posthac, ut me accusare de epistolarum negligentia possis, Cic. Att. 1. 6. — without a preposition; especially after absolvo, libero, damno, condemno, &c. as; damnabis tu quoque votis, Virg. Ecl. 5. 80. ego et librarios tuos culpā libero, Cic. Att. 13. 22. omnia mortalium opera mortalitate damnata sunt, Sen. Si in me iniquus es judex, condemnabo eodem ego te crimine, Cic. ad Curion. 2. Ep. 1. . . . 4) Verbs of admonishing — admit not only a Gen. or Abl. of the crime; but of any other thing that is not criminal, as; milites temporis, ac necessitatis monet, Tac. ann. 1. 67. Admoneantque mei, Ovid. trist. 1. 6. 26. admoneto illum pristinae fortunae, Cic. — seldom used

with an Abl. without de, as; ut Terentiam moneatis de testamento, Cic. . . . 5) When uterque, nullus, alter, neuter, alius, ambo, or a superlative is joined with that crime, 'tis made by an Abl. as; accusas furti, an stupri, an utroque, or de utroque? . . . 6) The Gen. in this structure is not governed of the verb; but of a Noun suppressed, viz. crimine, scelere, causā, sententiā, nomine, re, conditione, &c. This is evident, because we find them expressed sometimes, as; tum luxuriam, quae non crimine aliquo libidinis; sed communi maledicto notabatur, Cic. pro Corn. Balb. 25. arguitur crimine pigritiae; damnatus nomine conjurationis, Cic. in Ver. 5. 5. notatur foedo crimine avaritiae, Martial. 2. Ep. 56. But when it is made by the Abl. it is governed of the preposition expressed, or understood; or otherwise it might be explained by re or crimine in apposition, as; uxorem (de) pudicitia accusavit, i. e. de crimine sc. pudicitia.

⁷VII. Obf. . . . 1) Satago, to be busy about, is compounded of Sat and ago, and requires a Gen. by virtue of Sat in its composition, as; is Satagit, i. e. agit Sat suarum rerum. We find it thus governing a Gen. separate from a Verb, as; non agitas tute sat (acc) tuarum rerum, Plaut. bacch. 4. 3. 23. . . . 2) The Gen. after misereor may be accounted for by gratia, causā, conditione in the Abl. understood; or labores, miseriae in the Acc. as; natiq̃ patrisque misere, i. e. labores or de causā nati et patris, Virg. aen. 6. 117. misere mei, Id. 9. 495. laborum,

borum, Id. 2. 143. *Arcadii, quae-so, miseresce senis*, Virg. aen. 8. 573. N. B. *Ut supplicium misereatur*, Cic. de Inven. 1. 30. . . . 3) Several Verbs signifying passion and affection, take a Gen. in imitation of the Greek structure, as; *discrucior animi*, Ter. adelph. 4. 4. 1. Plaut. aul. 1. 2. 27. This Gen. in Greek is governed of a preposition; and tho' no preposition in Latin governs a Gen. yet Authors many times retain the same case as the Greeks do. Or we may account for this structure by supplying some noun, respecting the passion, as; *discrucior* (cum doloribus) *animi*, Plaut. aul. 1. 2. 27. So we find something like this in Plaut. as; *qui omnes homines supero, atque antideo cruciabilitatibus animi, jaetor, crucior, agitor*, Cist. 2. 1. 3. or *discrucior* (in mente) *animi*, in imitation of Plaut. who supposes *mens* to be in *animus*, as the eye in the body, as; *ita nubilam mentem animi habeo*, Id. cist. 2. 1. 5. *mens animi vigilat*, Lucre. 4. 4) These verbs, (which according to the Latin structure take an Abl. or Acc.) are found after the Greeks with a Gen. namely; *Ango, decipior, desipio, discrucior, excrucio, fallo et fallor, fastidio, invideo, laetor, miror, pendeo, studeo, vereor*, as; *absurde facis qui angas te animi*, Plaut. Epid. 3. 1. 6. *dulci laborum decipitur sono*, Hor. od. 2. 13. 38. *σπιλαυθάνειαι πόνων*. *damnatus longi laboris*, Id. 2. 14. 19. *regnavit populorum*, Id. 3. 30. 12. *desipiebam mentis*, Plaut. eped. 1. 2. 35. *fastidit mei*, Plaut. aul. 2. 2. 67. *ego quidem vehementer animi pendeo*, Cic. ep. f. 8. 5.

nec sermonis fallebar, Plaut. eped. 2. 2. 55. But before some of those Gen. we may well understand *ex parte*. — Also these following Verbs are sometimes found with a Gen. after the Greek Structure, viz. *Abstineo, desino, desisto, quiesco, regno*; likewise, *adipiscor, condico, credo, frustror, furo, laudo, libero, levo, participio, prohibeo*, as; *abstineto irarum, calidaeque rixae*, Hor. od. 3. 27. 69. *desine mollium tandem querelarum*, Hor. od. 2. 9. 17. vid. Practical Grammar of the Greek Tongue, p. 134. 12. 17. ed. 2d. N. B. Those instances are rather to be observed, than imitated, being poetical; and the more usual construction is with an Abl. or Acc.

*VIII. Obf. . . . 1) *Reminiscor, recordor*, and *memini* to remember; also *obliviscor* to forget, govern either an Acc. or Gen. — An Acc. as; *omniaque ejus non solum facta, sed etiam dicta meminisset*, Cic. de somn. Scip. 1. *facito dum eadem haec memineras*, Ter. heaut. 3. 2. 39. *omnia, quae curant, senes meminere*, Cic. de senect. 7. *amissos obliviscere Graios*, Virg. aen. 2. 148. *ea potius reminiscere, quae digna tua personâ sunt*, Cic. ep. f. 4. 5. *sed cum orata ejus reminiscor*, Ter. hec. 3. 3. 25. *recordor tamen tua consilia; quibus si paruissem, tristitiam illorum temporum non subissem*, Cic. ep. ad Att. 8. 12. — A Gen. as; *faciam, hujus loci, dieique, meique semper meminere*, Ter. eun. 4. 7. 31. *prorsus oblitus sum mei*, Ter. eun. 2. 3. 13. *proprium est stultitiae aliorum vitia cernere, oblivisci suorum*, Cic. Tusc. 3. 30. *hujusque meriti in me recorder*, Cic. pro Planc.

Planc. 28. *datae fidei reminiscitur*, he remembers his Promise. . . .

. . . 2) *Memini*, when it signifies to make mention of, generally requires an *Abl.* with *de*, as; *de quibus multi meminerunt*, Quint. . .

. . . 3) *VENIT MIHI IN MENTEM*, in the sense of remembling, is so constructed, *venit mihi in mentem haec res*; or *hujus rei recordatio*, or *de hac re*. *Solet in mentem venire illius temporis*, Cic. ep. f.

7 3. i. e. *recordatio*. . . . 4) The *Gen.* after those verbs is governed of a noun suppressed, of a cognate signification with the verb, as; *memoria*, *recordatio*: or one of a more general signification. We have *memoria* joined with *memini*, as; *istuc ne praecipias*; *facile memoria memini tamen*, Plaut. capt. 2. 3. 33.

°IX. Obs. . . . 1) *Egeo*, *indigeo* to want, or need; *potior* to obtain, or make myself master of, take a *Gen.* or *Ablative*. — A *Gen.* as; *si pudoris egeas*, Plaut. amph. 2. 2. 147. *dum custodis eges*, whilst you want a guardian, Hor. Sat. 1. 4. 118. *eget aeris*, Hor. ep. 1. 6. 39. *quasi tu hujus indigeas patris*, Ter. and. 5. 3. 19. *quorum indiget usus*, Virg. Ecl. 2. 71. *consilii tui indigeo*, Cic. ad Att. 12. 35. *per facile esse totius Galliae potiri*, Caes. b. g. 1. N. B. Here we may supply *auxilium*, *possessio*, *potestas*, *summa*, or *imperium* in its proper case. We have it at length; *et enim semper habitii sunt fortissimi, qui summam imperii potirentur*, Corn. Nep. Eum. 3. — An *Abl.* as; *tu, quanquam consilio non eges, tamen hoc animo esse debes*, Cic. ep. f. 10. 16. *pane egeo*, Hor. ep. 1. 10. 11. *bona estimatione indiget mea adolescen-*

tia, Cic. pro Rosc. com. 15. *potiturque regno*, Tac. ann. 2. 3. . .

. . . 2) *Old Authors* use those verbs with an *Acc.* as; *nec quicquam eges*, Plaut. men. 1. 2. 12. *ne quid ex his indigeat*, Vitruv. 1. 1. *indigere potum*. . . . *Ille alter sine labore patria potitur commoda*. —

Miseriam omnem ego capio: hic potitur gaudia, Ter. adelph. 5. 4. 17. — 22. . . . 3) The verb *potior* is found in a *passive* sense, as; *postquam meus rex est potitus hostium*, was taken by the enemy; i. e. *vi*, or *operâ* hostium, Plaut. capt. 1. 1. 24. *postquam gnatus tuus potitus est hostium*, Id. capt. 1. 2. 41. We find its *Active* *potio*, to make one's self master of, as; *qui fuerim liber, eum nunc potivit pater servitutis*, i. e. *compotem servitutis fecit*, Plaut. amph. 1. 1. 23. And its participle, as; *fore ut natura iis potiens dolore careat*, Cic. Tusc. 3. 18.

Dative.

°X. If these *casual* signs *to*, or *for* come after verbs, that signify *acquisition*, they govern a *Dat.* *TO* or *FOR* which any thing is *acquired*, whether it be *convenient* or *inconvenient*, or *neither*. Or it may be expressed thus. If these Signs point out the *end To*, or *For which* — or any Relation between the Verb and the Noun following those casual Signs; then *that Noun* shall be put in the *Dative* case. To prevent some mistakes, which *Boys* are wont to commit, through a misunderstanding of this Rule about *Acquisitives*; let it be observed, that most verbs, which govern a *Dat.* in their *Acquisitive* signification, govern *first*, in their *Transitive* sense, an *Acc.*

of

of the word, that answers to the Question, WHOM? or WHAT? And a *Dative* of the word, that answers to the Question, TO WHOM? or TO WHAT? Comp. Synt. Eras. ed. 6. p. 40. N. B. The more usual Exceptions, to the casual signs, are taken notice of in the Rule itself; which, I apprehend, should be rather learnt, than trusted to reading.

¹ XI. Obs. that Verbs of . . .

. . . 1) COMPARING, such as, *comparo, compono, confero, aequo; aequiparo*: also, *antepono, antefero, praepono, praefero*; and *postpono, posthabeo, postfero*, &c. admit an *Acc.* of that which you compare; and a *Dat.* of that to or with which it is compared, as; *sic parvis componere magna solebam*, Virg. ecl. 1. 24. *hoc animo scito esse omnes sanos, ut mortem servituti anteponant*, Cic. . . . 2) GIVING, such as; *do, tribuo, largior, praebeo, ministro, suggero, suppedito*, as; *amorque nostro plusculum etiam, quam concedet veritas, largiare*, Cic. ep. f. 5. 12. . . . 3) RESTORING, such as; *reddo, restituo, retribuo, rependo, remetior*, as; *ingenio formae damna rependo meae*, Ov. ep. 15. 31, &c. &c. &c. N. B. *Comparo, compono, confero*, instead of the *Dat.* have oftener an *Abl.* with a *Preposition*, as; *conferte hanc pacem cum illo bello*, Cic.

¹² XII. Obs. . . . 1) The Examples of two *Datives*, viz. *matri puellam dono dedit*, Ter. eun. 1. 2. 29. *nemo id probro profecto ducet Alcumenae*, no one surely will impute that to *Alcumenae's* disgrace, Plaut. amph. 1. 2. 30. *Quando tu me bene merentem tibi*

habes despiciatui, Plaut. men. 4. 3. 19. vid. l. 21. *utrum studione id sibi habet, an laudi putat fore, si perdidit gnatum*. Here either *utrum* must be superfluous; or supplied thus, *utrum verum est*; or must have *ne* joined to it, cut off by *Immesis*, *utrumne* Donat. in loc. Ter. adelph. 3. 3. 28. *Magnaeque esset invidiae Tyranno*, and it was to the Tyrant an occasion of great hatred. Cor. Nep. Dion. 4. *tuas res omnes non minori mihi curae esse, quam meas*, Cic. ep. f. 6. 2. *quid tibi majori curae fuit, quam ut essem*, &c. Cic. ep. f. 2. 11. 27. *Hoc verto tibi vitio*, Plaut. epid. 1. 2. 5. *Quem auxilio Caesaris Aedui miserant*, Caes. b. g. 1. 15. *Numidas subsidio oppidanis mittit*, Caes. b. g. 2. 8. . . . 2) One of those *Datives* would be either the *Nom.* or *Acc.* after those verbs; the other has the sign *to* or *for*, and is governed by *acquisition*, as; *exitio est avidis mare nautis*, the Sea is a destruction to greedy sailors, Hor. od. 1. 28. 18. The *dative* in English, which has not the casual signs before it, may be made by its own case, as; *mare est exitium avidis nautis*. But really that *Dat.* which has not the casual sign, may have it supplied, and is truly governed by *acquisition*, as; *mare the sea est is exitio (for) a destruction nautis avidis to greedy mariners*. . . . 3) The *Dative* of the person is often omitted, as; *exemplo est magni formicae laboris*, subaud. nobis, Hor. Sat. 1. 1. 33. *Nucleum amissi, reliquit pignori putamina*, subaud. mihi Plaut. capt. 3. 4. 122. . . . 4) This structure with two *Datives*, may be expressed several other ways.

ways: sometimes by an *Acc.* with *ad*, or *in*; and sometimes by an *Abl.* with *in*, as; *ad laudem vertere* . . . *in crimen vertere* . . . *in gloriâ ducere*. Shaw. Synt. p. 83. Plaut. capt. 3. 4. 122.

PHRASES.

Consulo tibi, I consult your good; . . . *tibi consultum volo*, I wish thy good. N. B. *consulo te*, I ask counsel of you; *consulo tibi*, I give you counsel: according to the verse, *consulo te*; *posco: tibi consulo*; *consilium do*. . . . *rem vitio dare*, to find fault with a thing. . . *gratiam referre alicui*, to requite any one. . . *gratificari aliquid alicui*, to gratify one in any thing. . . . *dare operam rei*, to mind or study a thing. . . *suppetit tibi pecunia*, thou hast money enough. . . *miscere vinum aquae*, to mix wine with water, i. e. put wine to water. . . *hoc tibi suadeo*, I persuade you to this. . . *malè evenit nobis*, we have ill success.

¹³XIII. The design of this Rule is to accommodate the translation to the *English Idiom*, as; *velle suum cuique est*, to every one is his liking: but this is not so good *English* as, *every one has his liking*. . . so *quisque habet suum velle*, is not so good *Latin* as, *suum velle est cuique*, Perf. 5. 53. . . 'Tis easy to observe how the construction is changed with *Est*, for *Habeo*, viz. the *Nom.* before *sum* will be the *Acc.* after *habeo*; and the *Dat.* after *sum* will be the *Nom.* before *habeo*, as; *pater est mihi*: or *ego habeo patrem*. . . . *suus cuique mos est*, Ter. phorm. 2. 4. 14. *sunt nobis mitia poma*, Virg. ecl. 1. 81. *An nescis longas Regibus esse manus*, Ov. ep. 17. 166. i. e.

quisque habet suum morem — *nos habemus mitia poma* — *An nescis reges habere longas manus*.

Accusative.

¹⁴XIV. Obs. . . . 1) Those Verbs of an *active* and *transitive* signification are such as exert their influence upon some *object*, different from the thing which *acts*. By this means the mind passes on to something further, where the action is supposed to *tend*; and gives an occasion to ask the question *whom?* or *what?* as the true character of those Verbs. We are not then to imagine that a Verb is considered *Active*, only because it signifies *Action*; but because it requires also some *Noun* after it, which may be the *Object* of that *action*, or *impression*, that the Verb is used to denote. E. g. *to love*, *to teach* are Verbs *active*; because we can say in good sense *to love a thing*; *to teach a man*. So then a Verb *Active* is a Verb that can have after it a *Noun* that is the *recipient* and *object* of its *action*: and from this circumstance, that the *action* of the verb *passes on* to some other thing, it is called *Transitive*, as; *to create a world*; *to receive a wound*. On the other hand, Verbs *intransitive* are such, whose full and entire signification *terminates* in themselves. They have no relation to any thing without themselves; but either denote — a connection between the *quality* of Things, and their *subject*, as; *'tis green*; *'tis cold*; *'tis high* — or its situation, as; *it sits*; *it stands*; *it lies* — or its place, as; *'tis present*; *'tis absent*. — or its state and condition, as; *it reigns*; *'tis quiet*. — or if an *action*; yet such

as

as does not pass beyond the *subject* which acts, to another thing, as; *to dine; to sup; to walk*: i. e. their *Action* reaches no further than their own *Agent*. Hence those verbs are called *Absolute*, because the sense (absolvitur) is *completed* in them. 2) Verbs *Transitive* take after them an *Acc.* which answers to the question *whom?* or *what?* But the young *Scholar* ought to know, that the best *Authors* familiarly put the *Dat.* only after some *Transitive* Verbs. This Construction of *Transitives* with a *Dat.* *Criticks* generally account for, by discovering a *latent Acc.* in the very figure of the *Verb*; or else implied in its signification. This is indeed an *ingenious Supposition*, and confirmed by some *obsolete Expressions* in *Plautus*; but 'tis enough to tell the *Learner*, that several Verbs, of the same Signification, are construed *variously* in *Authors*: some with an *Acc.* some a *Dat.* and such must be left to his reading and observation. *Compend. Synt.* Eras. 49. 50. *Greenwood's Essay*, ed. 1. 153. 3) For the signification of *Neuters* and *Neutrals*, vid. *Gram.* p. 45. ante. 4) Some Verbs govern an *Acc.* case, by virtue of the *Preposition* with which they are compounded, as; *adeo patrem . . . villam praetereo . . . portam praeterfluit amnis . . . evadit ripam*, *Virg. aen.* 6. 425. *excedere modum*. In those Instances, *e* and *ex* seem to be put for *extra*; and *prae* for *praeter*, in *praevertitur Hebrum*. *Shaw's Synt.* p. 84.

15 XV. Obs. 1) A *Noun* is said to be of a *like*, or *cognate* signification, when it has such a

Relation of *Affinity*, or *nearness* of signification to the *Verb*, as to be implied in the *Verb's own signification*. Thus, to live implies *life*; to go, a *way*; and to smell, a *scent*. *Sto. subaud. stationem*; *sedeo, sci. sessionem*; *gaudeo, sci. gaudium*; *Dormio, sci. somnium*. . . . *Quorum Majorum nemo servitutem servivit*, *Cic. Top.* 6. This phrase is plainly taken from the *Greeks*, viz. *δουλεύειν δουλείαν*. This is usual in all languages, to express the manner, certainty, or force of a thing, as; *dying thou shalt die*, *Gen.* 2. 17. *ὄλοντι νικῶν*, *Æl. V. H.* 8. 15. *parce parcus*, *Plaut. aul.* 2. 4. 35. *Semper longam in comitata videtur ire viam*, *Virg. aen.* 4. 468. 2) But these Verbs, *sci. albeo, assuesco, careo, cesso, consuesco, duro, egeo, erubescio, excello, faveo, flavescio, flagro, jaceo, impendeo, indigeo, madeo, maneo, perenno, placeo, quiesco, sapio, sedeo, sitio, sto* and its compounds, *sum* and its compounds, *taceo, vigilo*, and *volo*, are never found with an *Acc.* of a cognate signification, and therefore they are *neuters*, both in signification and construction. *Johnson. G. Comm.* 268. 3) If an *Acc.* not of a cognate signification, follows Verbs *intransitive*, we may account for it by the preposition *κατὰ*; or *quoad*, as; *sed maximam partem lacte atque pecore vivunt*, *Caes. b. g.* 4. 1. When the *Acc.* is made by the *Abl.* 'tis govern'd of the *Preposition*, as; *vivere (in) vitâ*; (*de*) *morte obiit repentinâ*; instead of *vivere vitam*; *obiit mortem*. Sometimes *Propter* is understood, as; *num (propter) id lacrumat virgo?* *Ter. eun.* 5. 1. 13. *scio (propter) quid*

quid erres, Plaut. *epid.* 4. 2. 8. *sim.*
Quicquid delirant Reges, plectuntur
Achivi, Hor. *ep.* 1. 2. 14.

¹ XVI. Obf. . . . 1) Verbs
of ADMONISHING, as; *illud te*,
Tulle, monitum velim, Liv. 1. 23.
Ridiculum est te istuc me admonere,
Ter. *heaut.* 2. 3. 112. *eam rem*
nos locus admonuit. . . . ASKING,
as; *unum rogare te volo*, Plaut.
amph. 2. 2. 76. *tum L. Pisonem*
sententiam rogat, Tac. *ann.* 3. 68.
cum id me interrogas? Plaut.
amph. 2. 2. 121. *Poscitque mari-*
tum pastores, Juv. 6. 148. *nulla*
salus bello: pacem te poscimus om-
nes, Virg. *aen.* 11. 362. *tu modo*
posce Deos veniam, Virg. *aen.* 4.
50. . . . CONCEALING, as; *ne-*
que jam id celare posse te uxorem
tuam, Ter. *phorm.* 5. 7. 66. *Id.*
Hec. 3. 3. 24. *non enim te celavi*
sermonem T. Ampii, Cic. *ep. f.* 2.
16. . . . EXHORTING, as; *hor-*
tor te hanc rem. . . INSTRUCT-

ING, as; *quis musicam docuerit*
Epaminondam, Nep. *praef. n.* 1.
malè docet te mea facilitas multa,
Ter. *heaut.* 4. 1. 35. *Quem Mi-*
nerva omnes artes edocuit, Sall. *de-*
clam. in Cic. *quid nunc te, Asine,*
litteras doceam? Cic. in *Pison.* 30.
vid. Cic. *de fin.* 1. 6. . . .

OTHERS, as; *id testor Deos*, Ter.
hec. 3. 5. 26. *nequid expectes ami-*
cos, quod tu agere possis, Enn. *frag.*
ed. wetf. p. 190. *et consulam hanc*
rem amicos, Plaut. *men.* 4. 3. *ult.*
argentum, quod habes, condonamus
te, Ter. *phorm.* 5. 7. 54. *induit*
se calceos, quos prius exuerat. scin'
quid ego te volebam, Ter. *eun.* 2.

3. 46. . . . 2) Verbs of ask-

ing and teaching change one of the
Accusatives into an *Abl.* with a
Preposition. Verbs of asking the

Acc. of the person, as; *postulo nil*
nisi honestum ab amico, Cic. *ab a-*
mico alicunde argentum roges, Plaut.

—Verbs of teaching the *Acc.* of
the thing, as; *quid est tam arro-*
gans, quam de rebus divinis colle-
gium Pontificum docere conari, Cic.

pro domo, 12. —Verbs of cloath-

ing change the *Acc.* of the thing in-

to an *Abl.* as; *induo te tunicā*. . .

or the *Acc.* of the Person into a

Dat. as; *induo tibi tunicam*. Sim.

eripuit mihi; or *a me librum*. . .

ora a te. . . . *peto a te*. . . . *flagi-*
to a te. . . . 3) *instruo, insti-*
tuo, formo, informo, are common-

ly used without a *preposition*, as;

imbuo aliquem artibus, or *praecep-*
tis. . . . 4) But really no

Verbs govern two *Acc.* but one is

governed of the Verb as *Transi-*
tive, and the other — of some

Verb understood, as; *posce Deum*
(dare) veniam. *Doceo te* (scire) *li-*
teras — or one of the *Acc.* may

be governed of a *Preposition* ex-

pressed in the compound Verb, as;

trajicit (i. e. *trans*) *fluvium exer-*
citum. . . *Induo (in) te tunicam* —

or both *Acc.* are governed of the

same Verb repeated, as; *posce De-*
um, et posce veniam. . . *Docebo te,*
et docebo literas, Sanct. 2. 5. —

or else the latter is governed of a

preposition understood, as; *posce*
Deum (propter) veniam. Perizon.

And this in imitation of the Greek

construction, where *καὶ* may be

supplied, as, *nequit expleri (καὶ) mentem*. . . N. B. We meet with

a third *Acc.* denoting the circum-

stance of *Time*, as; *objurgare haec*
me noctes et dies, Plaut. *merc.* 1.

1. 46. But one only of those is

governed of the Verb; the other

two are accounted for by *Ellipsis*

thus,

thus, *pater objurgavit me propter haec per noctes et dies*. Periz. ad Sanct. 2. 5. 6.

Ablative.

¹⁷XVII. Obs. . . . 1) This *Abl.* is not governed of the Verb; but the preposition suppressed. The sign in *English* before the *Instrument*, is *WITH* or *BY*: before the *Cause*, *Reason*, or *Motive*, is *FOR* or *WITH* 2) This Preposition is many times expressed, as; *quid hic homo tantum incipisset facere cum tantis minis*, Plaut. capt. 4. 2. 22. *Baccharis prae ebrietate. Summa cum humanitate tractavit hominem . . . laborat ex renibus . . . cum ira nihil recte fieri potest*. N. B. Tacitus expresses this relation two ways in the same passage, as; *Morte fortuitâ, an per virtutem extinctus esset*.

¹⁸XVIII. Obs. . . . 1) *Vendidit hic auro Patriam*, Virg. aen. 6. 621. *multorum sanguine, ac vulneribus ea Poenis victoria stetit*, Liv. 23. 2) These *Ablatives* are commonly found without a Noun, viz. *vili*, *paulo*, *minimo*, *parvo*, *magno*, *nimio*, *plurimo*, *proximo*, *dimidio*, *duplo*, *tanto*, *quanto*; as, *ut te redimas captum quam queas minimo; si nequeas paululo, at quanti queas*, ransom your self, made a prisoner, at the lowest rate you can; if you can't do it for a small matter, you may for a good consideration, Ter. eun. 1. 2. 29. *parvo fames constat, magno fastidium*, Senec. N. B. This *Abl.* is governed of the Preposition *PRO*, which is seldom expressed; as; *dum pro argenteis decem aureus unus valeret*, Liv. *pro nihilo duco*. Vid. supra Note V. 3) The Noun of price

may have *AD* before it; as; *emere ad viginti minas*. 4) The Verb *VALEO* when it refers to price has more commonly an *Abl.* but sometimes an *Acc.* as; *Denarii dicti, quod denos aeris valebant; quinarii, quod quinos*, Varr. L. L. 4. They were called *Denaries*, because they were in value ten brass coins, or *asses*: *Quinaries*, because five.

¹⁹XIX. Obs. . . . 1) Verbs of . . . Abounding, such as; *abundo*, *affluo*, *exubero*, *redundo*, *scateo*; also, *impleo*, *compleo*, *expleo*, *repleo*, *saturio*, *refercio*, *ingurgito*, &c. as; *implevitque mero pateram*, Virg. aen. 1. 733. *nec cytharo saturantur apes, nec fronde capellae*, Virg. ecl. 10. 30. . . . Wanting, as; *careo*, *egeo*, *indigeo*, [vid. Rule II. 6. supra] *vaco*, for *careo*, as; *carere debet omni vitio, qui in alterum paratus est dicere*, Cic. *nulla vitae pars vacare officio potest*, Cic. &c. 2) Some of those Verbs govern a *Gen.* as; *implentur veteris Bacchi, pinguisque ferinae*, Virg. aen. 1. 219. *praeterquam tui carendum quod erat*, Ter. heaut. 2. 4. 20. *Hellinismus; ἡellenισμὸς*. westerb. in locum. 3) The *Abl.* after those Verbs is really governed of a preposition understood; and which is sometimes expressed, as; *haec a custodibus classium loca maxime vacabant*, Caes. b. c. 3. 25. *de quibus volumina impleta sunt*, Cic. academ. 4. 27.

²⁰XX. Obs. . . . 1) *Fungor* to discharge; *fruor* to enjoy; *utor* to use, with their compounds, &c. have most commonly an *Abl.* of that which you discharge, enjoy, or use, as; *utere sorte tua*, Virg.

aen. 12. 932. *sus ad vescendum hominibus apta*, Cic. de nat. Deo. 2. 64. 2) *Potior, fungor*, and *vescor*; and, in ancient writers, *utor, abutor*, and *fruor* are found with an *Acc.* as; *si quid Brutus uti voluisset*, Nep. Att. 8. *operam abuti*, Ter. andr. prol. 5. *Functus adolescentuli est officium liberalis*, he acted as became a modest young Gentleman, Ter. Phorm. 2. 1. 51. Plaut. amph. 2. 2. 197. *vesci singulas*, sc. *columbas*, Phaed. fab. 1. ult. *mea, quae praeter spem evenere, utantur sine*, Ter. adelph. 5. 3. 29. *patria potitur bona*, he enjoys the pleasures of a Father, Ter. adelph. 5. 4. 17. vid. ib. 22. *hoccine me miserum non licere meo modo ingenium frui*, Ter. phorm. 2. 4. 21. 3) *Dignor* will have an *Acc.* of the Person, and an *Abl.* of the Thing, as; *haud equidem tali me dignor honore*, Virg. aen. 1. 339. 4) *Epulor*, and *pascor* are read with an *Acc.* as; *pullas earum* (sc. *asinarum*) *epulari Maecenas instituit*, Plin. *pascuntur vero Sylvas*, Virg. Geor. 3. 314. 5) *Mereor*, when it admits the sign OF, after it; and is joined with *bene, malè, melius, pejùs, optime, pessime*, will take an *Abl.* of the person or thing you deserve of, with *DE*, as; *de me nunquam benè meritus est*. N. B. The sign OF after any Verb is generally made by the preposition *A, AB, or DE*: except after Verbs of *accusing, condemning, &c.* where it is made by a *Gen.* as before — *Mereor* will have an *Acc.* of the thing deserved, as; P. *quid meritus?* D. *crucem*. Ter. andr. 3. 5. 15. . . . 6) *Prosequor te amore*, i. e. *amo te*. Sim.

laude, i. e. *laudo*; *honore*, i. e. *honoro*. *Afficio te gaudia*, i. e. *exhilaro* — *supplicio*, i. e. *punio*, — *dolore*, i. e. *contristo*.

² XXI. Obf. . . . 1) Verbs — of receiving, as; *accipio, audio, disco, intelligo, &c.* — of distance, as; *absum, discrepo, dissentio, disto, &c.* — of taking away, as; *adimo, aufero, demo, eripio, subduco, subtraho*. N. B. *Eripe te morae*, Hor. od. 3. 29. 5. *me libente eripies mihi hunc errorem*, Cic. Att. 10. 4.

Compound with Prep.

² XXII. Obf. . . . 1) Verbs compounded with — *PRÆ*, as; *praeceda, praecurro, praeeo, praefideo, praeluceo, praeniteo, praesto, praevaleo, praeverto*; ut certis rebus certa signa praecurrerent, Cic. de divin. 1. 52. *homo caeteris animantibus plurimum praestat*. — *AD*, as; *accedo, accresco, accumbo, acquiesco, adno, adnato, adequito, adhaereo, asto, adstipulor, advolvor, affulgeo, allabor, allaboro, annuo, appareo, applaudo, appropinquo, arrideo, aspiro, assentior, assideo, assisto, assuesco, assurgo*; quibus haec, sint qualiacunque, arridere velim, Hor. Sat. 1. 10. 88. *aspirat primo fortuna labori*, Virg. aen. 2. 385. — *CON*, as; *colludo, concino, consono, convivo*; ut omnis oratio moribus consonet, Cic. in Sall. 1. *geffit* (sc. *puer*) *paribus colludere*, Hor. Art. po. 159. — *SUB*, as; *succedo, succumbo, sufficio, suffragor, sub cresco, suboleo, subjaceo, subrepto*; cohortatur, ne labori succumbant, Caes. b. g. 7. 86. *unus Pellaeo juveni non sufficit orbis*, Juv. Sat. 10. 168. — *ANTE*, as; *antecello, anteo, antefesto, anteverto*; antecellere omnibus

nibus ingenii gloria contigit, Cic. pro Arch. poet. 3. in Syria Chaldaei cognitione astrorum, so Cer. tiâque ingeniorum antecellunt, (Subaud. aliis, vel omnibus.) Cic. de Divin. 41. Virtus omnibus rebus anteit, Plaut. amph. 2. 2. 18.

—POST, as; *postpono, posthabeo*; vosque est postponere natis ausus, Ov. met. 6. 211. posthabui tamen illorum mea feria ludo, Virg. ecl. 7. 17. —OB, as; *obrepo, obluſtor, obtreſto, obſtrepo, obmurmuro, occumbo, occurro, occurſo, obſto, obſiſto, obvenio*; vitia nobis sub virtutum nomine obrepunt, Sen. Epist. 45. in utrumque paratus, seu versare dolos, seu certae occumbere morti, Virg. aen. 2. 62.

—IN, as; *incumbo, indormio, ingemisco, inhaereo, insideo, inſto, inſiſto, inſudo, inſulto, invigilo, il-lachrymo, illudo, immineo, immorior, impendeo*; congestis undique saccis indormis inhians, Hor. sat. 1. 1. 70. nulla est enim acerbitas, quae non omnibus, hac orbis terrarum perturbatione, impendere videatur, Cic. Epist. f. 2. 16.

—INTER, as; *intervenio, intermico, intercedo, intercido, interjaceo*; nulli sincera voluptas; sollicitique aliquid laetis intervenit, Ov. met. 7. 453. rutilum Squamis intermicat aurum, Claud. interdico tibi (ex) aquâ et igni. N. B. To those may be added some verbs compounded with CONTRA and SUPER, Ward, com. Synt. p. 90.

..... 2) Mr Johnson tells us that there are many hundred verbs (1071) which have not a Dat. on account of the Preposition, where-with it is compounded. N. N. p. 40

..... 3) The reason why those Verbs have a Dat. and not the

Case which the Preposition governs, is, because they signify *Acquisition*, or *Diminution* TO or FOR. But let not the young Scholar depend upon this rule as a never-failing One: For several Verbs compounded with these Prepositions govern only an Acc. — Those compounded with AD, ANTE and IN govern the Case of their Preposition, which is often repeated with the Noun, as; *alloquor ad te . . . advocabo ad hanc rem.*

—Several of them govern both a Dat. and Acc. as; *accedo, appello, affero, adhaereo, antesto, attendo, illudo, innitor, illabor, insulto, praestolor, &c.* Compend. Synt. Eras. p. 47. — Some are scarce ever read with a Dative, as; *adamo, cogo, praecurro, suffero, postmitto, obcaeco, invenio, interverto, &c.* Prat. Synt. p. 59.

—We have these instances of such Verbs with an Acc. viz. *Audendum est, fortes adjuvat ipse Deus*, Ov. *quid ergo hanc dubitas colloqui*, Plaut. mil. 4. 2. 17. *ibo animis contra: vel magnum praestet Achillem*, Virg. aen. 11. 438. Upon the whole, seeing this Rule cannot be absolutely depended upon; 'tis best to refer Verbs of this Nature to *Various Structure*.

²³ XXIII. Obs. . . . 1) *Sum* will take after it a Nom. when the Noun that follows it has no casual Sign; but when TO or FOR comes after it, or any of its Compounds it takes a Dative by Acquisition, as; *suum cuique pulchrum*, Cic. Tusc. 5. 22. *Pollio omnibus negotiis non interfuit, sed etiam praefuit*, Caes. *nec sibi, nec alteri profunt*, Cic.

..... 2) *Possum* will not govern this Dat. because neither the
U 2 Sign

Sign **TO** follows it; nor is it compounded with a Preposition, as the others are 3) *Absum* is generally read with an *Abl.* and Preposition, as; *a qua turpitudine semper abfui. . . . abest ab urbe.* Johnson, N. N. p. 38.

24 XXIV. Obs. 1) Verbs compounded with those *Adverbs* are, *satisfacio. satisdo, benefacio, benedico, bene-volo, malefacio, maledico*; *te non, unquam mihi pro tuis in me injuris satis esse facturum*, Cic. philip. 2. 20. *deridet, cum sibi ipsum jubet satisfacere Rabonium*, Cic. in Verr. 1. 56 2) But Verbs compounded with those *Adverbs* govern a *Dative* by *Acquisition*, as; *benedico tibi*, i. e. *dico me velle bonum tibi.*

Passives.

25 XXV. Obs. 1) The *Abl.* after *Passives* is really governed of the Preposition, when it is not expressed 2) The *Dat.* of the *Person* or *Doer* is sometimes found, as; *cava buccina sumitur illi tortilis*, Ov. met. 1. 335. *nec noscitur ulli*, Ov. trist. 1. 5. 29. *non recte accipitri tenditur, neque milvo*, Ter. phorm. 2. 2. 16. *ut ne cui noceatur; deinde, ut communi utilitati serviat*, Cic. off. 1. 10. *neque cernitur ulli*, Virg. aen. 1. 444. 3) The case, which an *active Verb* governs, as *active*, never continues in the *Passive*: the rest do, as; *servus accusatur furti. . . . gratiae tibi aguntur maximae. . . . frumentum emitur magno pretio* — But tho' you can say, *accusat filium*; yet you can't say *accusatur filium*. Thus the *Passives* of those *Actives*,

which govern *two Accusatives*, will admit one after them, as; *pauperes docentur evangelium*. But really this proves that the *second Accusative* is neither governed of the *Active* or *Passive* verb; but depends upon some other reason of construction, which remaining, this *Acc.* follows any Verb. Vid. XVI. 4. supra. N. B. Tho' *celo* governs two *Acc.* yet *celor* is found with a *Dat.* as; *id Alcibiadi diutius celari non potuit*, Nep. Alcib. 5. 4) When *Verbs Neuter* are used in the *Passive voice* Impersonally, they may be resolved into the *Nom.* and Verb personal, as; *non potest jucunde vivi, nisi cum virtute vivatur*; i. e. *non possunt illi vivere jucunde, nisi cum virtute vivant*. And then they govern the case of the *Verb Neut.* from whence they are taken, as; *parcatur sumptui.* 5) If the Verb be *Active* the *Agent* must be in the *Nom.* the *Patient* in the *Acc.* — If the Verb be *passive*, the *Agent* must be in the *Abl.* with *a* or *ab*; or *Dat.* the *Patient* in the *Nom.* as; *A. Ego laudo te. . . . P. tu laudaris a me. — Aet. nos diligimus virtutem. . . . P. virtus diligitur a nobis. — A. Gaudeo te probare meum factum. . . . P. gaudeo meum factum abs te probari.* Thus *posco* which governs *two Acc.* may be varied into a *passive construction*, when one of the *accusatives* will remain, as; *illi non tantum poscebant humum segetes. . . non tantum humus poscebatur ab illis segetes*, i. e. *κατὰ segetes*. So *Ovid, non tantum segetes alimentaeque debita dives poscebatur humus* (*Subaud. ab illis*) Ov. met. 1. 137.

Impersonals

Impersonals.

²⁶ XXVI. Obs. . . . 1) That there is no such thing as a *Verb affirming*, without something to be its *subject* or *Nom.* of which it affirms. And consequently tho' *Impersonals* have not a *Person*; yet they have *Thing* for its *Subject*, which is expressed in English by *IT*, and may be supplied in Latin by *negotium*. 2) That which confirms this is, that scarce any of those *Impersonals*, but on some occasions are found with a *Nom.* as; *si quando dubitatio accidit*, Cic. off. 3. 4. *naturaque mitior illis contigit*, Ov. met. 1. 403. *lucescit hoc jam*, Ter. heaut. 3. 1. 1. *itaque in Epirum ad te statui me conferre*; *non quo mea interesset loci natura*, Cic. ad. Att. 3. 19. *mei nemo miseret*, Plin. *non te haec pudent*, Ter. adelph. 4. 7. 36. *nihil decet invitâ* (ut ajunt) *Minervâ*, i. e. *adversante*, et *repugnante naturâ*, Cic. off. 1. 31. *si habes quod liqueat*, Cic. Acad. 4. 29. *refert enim magnopere id ipsum*, Cic. pro Coel. 23.

²⁷ XXVII. Obs. 1) *Interest*, and *refert* have a near affinity with Verbs of *esteeming*. Vid. n. v. *suprà*. . . . 2) There is a dispute whether these pronouns *mea*, *tua*, &c. after those Verbs, be *Ablatives* or *Accusatives*. — *Priscian* is of Opinion that they are *Abl.* and may be supplied with *in re*, *de gratia*, or *causa*. So *Plautus* at length *e re mea est* *Plaut. truc. 4. 4. 20.* in support of this, a passage in *Terence* is produced, viz. *Etiam dotatis soleo*. CH. *Quid id nostra*. PH. *Nihil*. Phorm. 5. 7. 47. Here it is observed that

the Metre requires that *A* in *nostra* should be *long*; and consequently that it must be *Ablative*. But we should consider, that *Poets* take great liberties in those things. Besides, in the same phrase, we find the same syllable often *short*. Vid. Ter. Eun. 2. 3. 28. heaut. 4. 5. 45. phorm. 4. 5. 11. It is further observed as to *Refert*, that *RE* in composition is *short*, unless position hinders; but *RE* in *refert* is *long*. From hence it is supposed, that *RE* is the *Abl.* of *RES*, of the fifth Declen: where *E* is always *long*. So that *mea refert*, will be the same as, (de) *mea re fert*. But then this will not account for *Interest*. *VOSSIUS* follows the Opinion of *Priscian*, and the Proof, which he relies upon, is a Passage in *Plautus*, sci. *Mea quidem istuc nihil refert*; *tuâ ego refero gratiâ*, Plaut. Perf. 4. 3. 68. But 'tis obvious, that *gratia* has no relation to the phrase *mea refert*. The Sense is, that matter does not concern me; but I tell it you for your own Sake. — *Sanctius* and *Perizonius* think they are *Accusatives*, and with greater appearance of Reason, as; *nil mea refert*, i. e. *nil ad mea negotia refert*. . . . *dixit omnia, quae faceremus, ad voluptatem esse referenda*, Cic. de Sen. 13. *omnia ad suam utilitatem referre*, Cic. Ep. f. 3. 10. *ad dignitatem*. Id. 12. 22. i. e. in all things to consult his own Advantage; dignity. *Virtus cultusque corporis ad valetudinem referantur, et ad vires*; *non ad voluptatem*, Cic. off. 1. 30. So *Plautus*; *quam ad rem istuc refert*, for *refert se*, i. e. to what Advantage doth that serve. The same Author

thor has another construction, *cui rei retulit*. Plaut. truci. 2. 4. 40. *Quid referat intra naturae fines viventi, jugera centum, an mille ariet*, Hor. Sat. 1. 1. 50. We have also *refert* in the plural number, in this Sense, as, *percontari volo, quae ad rem referunt*, Plaut. Pers. 4. 4. 44. In length of time, the reciprocal Acc. *se*, and *ad negotia* came to be omitted. So in that of Cicero; *quod ego et mea, et Reipublicae, et maxime tua, interessere arbitror*, fam. 2. 19. i. e. interest inter mea negotia. Perizon. ad Sanct. 3. 5. 3. . . . 3) But why, may we not take a middle way, says the Author of Comp. Synt. Erasmi. and rather think that *interest* and *refert* do not govern the same case; that *mea, tua, &c.* are *Ablatives* after *refert*, and *Accusatives* after *interest*. Then we may resolve those phrases thus; *interest* (ad negotia) *Reipublicae*: but *refert* (& causâ) *Reipublicae*. p. 83. *Ea caedes crimini potissimum datur ei*, (ad negotia) *cujus interfuit*, the murder is charged upon him principally, who was interested in it; not upon him, who had no interest in it. Cic. frag. ex Prisc. lib. 12. pro L. Varen. 4) The Gen. *tanti, quanti, &c.* may be accounted for, in the same manner, as after Verbs of *Esteeming*, which see.

2^o XXVIII. Obs. . . . 1) The Noun in English, which seems to be the *Nominative* to those six verbs, *miserescit, miseret, piget, &c.* is made by the Acc. in Latin, as; I repent, must not be made by *ego poeniteo*, but *poenitet me*; so, I am ashamed, not *ego pudeo*; but *pudet me*. 2) Those Verbs go-

vern the Acc. as being *Transitive*: but the GEN. is governed of some Noun understood, either — *gratiâ* or *causâ*, as; *miseret me* (de causâ) *tui* — or some *Nominative* before them, as; (Res) *tui miseret me*; (Res) *vitae toedet me*; (Res) *seneſtutis non poenitet eum*. Here *res vitae* is equivalent to *vita*; and *res seneſtutis*, to *seneſtus*. So *Plautus* at length; *Satin' parva res est voluptatum in vita*, Plaut. amph. 2. 2. 1. And this is in imitation of the Greeks, ἡ ἐστὶν ἡδονῶν, ὅσον ἀνέπαλον, eheu, eheu: hoc noctis, quam infinitum, Aristoph. nub. 1. 1. 2. — Some think the Gen. is governed of a Noun implied in the Verb, as; *vivitur*, i. e. *vita*. . . *curritur*, sc. *curfus*. . . (*taedium*) *vitae poenitet me*. And thus the Gen. is often made by the Nom. before them; as; *me quidem haec conditio non poenitet*, or *conditionis non me poenitet*. — Some think, the Gen. may be governed of *vicem* suppressed, from this place in Terence, *Menodemi vicem miseret me*; *tantum devenisse ad eum mali*, Ter. heaut. 4. 5. 1. Here *tantum devenisse, &c.* is put for the Nom. before *miseret*, and *Menodemi* is governed of *vicem*; i. e. *propter* or *in*, as; *praesedit nonnunquam spectaculis in Caji vicem*, i. e. *in loco*. Sueton. vit. Tib. Claud. 7. 2. . . . 3) sometimes those Verbs have two Acc. one of which is governed of a Prep. as; *nequid plus, minusve faxit*, (*propter*, or *circa*) *quod nos post pigeat*, Ter. phorm. 3. 3. 21. *neque se* (*propter*) *id pigere*, Ter. heaut. prol. 19.

2^o XXIX. Obs. . . . 1) The Dative after *accidit, competit, &c.* is

is by *Acquisition*; and by the same Rule as if they were *Personals*. . .

. . . 2) An *Infinitive* after those *Impersonals* will turn the *Dat.* into an *Acc.* as; *licet nos esse differtos*, or, *licet nobis (nos) esse differtos*.

3^o XXX. Obs. 1) *Delectat, decet, &c.* govern the *Acc.* as they are *Transitive*. . . . 2) *Decet* has a *Dative*; as; *ut vobis decet*, Ter. Adelp. 3. 4. 45. *nostro generi non decet*, Plaut. amph. 2. 2. 188. But this is a *Graecism*, *οὐκ ἔστιν ἡμῖν*, *vobis decet*. . . . 3) *Oportet* is elegantly join'd with sub-

junctive, without *UT*, as; *et rerum cognitione efflorescat, et redundet oportet oratio*, Cic. Vid. gram. p. 47. n. III. 5. supra.

3¹ XXXI. Those *Impersonals* of the *Passive voice* may be taken for the *three Persons*, and may be known by the *oblique case* after them, as; *pugnatur a me*, i. e. ego pugno; *Statutur a nobis*, i. e. nos statamus, &c.

3¹ XXXI. Obs. . . . That the preposition *ad* is understood in this passage, *nihil attinet me*, Hor. od. 3. 23. 13.

The Construction of VERBALS.

I. Of Verbal Nouns.

Viz. *Infinitives, Gerunds, and Supines.*

INFINITIVES.

RULE I. A Verb in the *Infinitive Mood*, either 1) agrees with the *Accusative* 2, which comes before it; its *Sign* before the *Acc.* is *THAT*, as; *me cecidisse patet* (a) . . . or 2) is governed — of a *Verb*; when it is called the *Latter of two Verbs*: its *Sign Act.* *TO*, *Pass.* *TO BE*, as; *cupio discere* (b) — *ex quo intelligi potest* (c). — Of a *Noun*, as; *tempus abire tibi est*, (d) Hor. ep. 2. 2. 215. — of an *Adnoun* 3, as; *avidus promittere* (e). — of a *Participle*, as; *cantare pares, et respondere parati*, (f) Virg. Ecl. 7. 2. *Et amet peccare timentes*, (g) Hor. a. p. 197. 3) Observe — after *sum* the *Sign* of the *Infin. Act.* is made by the future particip. in *RUS*, as; *quidnam nunc facturus es?* (h) Ter. phorm. 5. 5. 5. . . . *Pass.* by the fut. particip. in *DUS*, as; *Deus est colendus*, (i) — after an *Adnoun*, the *infin. Pass.* is made by the *latter supine*, as; *mirabile dictu*, (k) Virg. aen. 1. 443. — signifying *the End*, the *Infin. Act.*

or

or *Pass.* is made by *ut*, and the subjunctive mood. If the verb be *Transitive*, by *ad* and the Participle in *du*, agreeing with the noun in the Acc. as; *in mundum venit Christus ad peccatores servandos.* (l.)

GERUNDS.

RULE II. Gerunds. . . . 1) govern such cases as the Verbs they come from, as; *otium scribendi literas*, (m). *Utendum est aetate, cito pede labitur aetas*, (n) Ov. A. Am. 3. 65. 2) may be considered as *Verbal Nouns* in all cases, but the *Voc.* thus; — *Nom. dum*, with the verb *est*, and a *Dative* signifies *duty* or *necessity*, as; *morendum est omnibus*, (o.) — *Gen. di*, is used after these Nouns, viz. *ars, causa, occasio, otium, potestas, tempus, &c.* 3. as; *libido augendi opes* (p): also after *Adnouns* expressing *Knowledge* and *Will*, as; *cupidus discendi*, (q). — *Dat. do*, is governed of *Adnouns* importing *usefulness*, or *fitness*, such as, *aptus, idoneus, par, utilis, &c.* as; *nulum semen ultra quadrimum utile est serendo*, (r) Plin. — *Acc. dum*, is governed of certain *Prepositions*, viz. by *inter, ante*, when the Sign *between, at, before* precedes a word ending in *-ing* ⁶, as; *inter prandendum* (s.) by *ad, ob, propter*, when the Sign *to* comes before a Verb, and signifies the *matter, place or end to, or for which*, as; *promptus ad audiendum*, (t.) — *Abl. do*, is governed by one of these *Prepositions*, viz. *a, abs, e, ex, in, cum, pro, de*, as; *a discendo cito deterrentur ignavi*, (u.)

SUPINES.

RULE III. *Supines* may be considered as *Verbal Nouns* of two cases. . . . 1) The *first supine*, *Acc. um* ⁷, governs the case of its Verb, and follows Verbs . . . of *motion*, as; *nutricem accersitum iit*, (w.) Ter. eun. 5. 2. 53. — and of *exhorting*, as; *nec ego vos ultum injurias hortor*,

tor, (x) Sall. 2) The *second supine*, Abl. *u* ³, follows these Nouns, *fas, nefas, opus*; as; *si hoc est fas dictu*, (y) And these *Adnouns*, *dignus, indignus, turpis, facilis, difficilis*, &c. as; *nil dictu foedum, visuve haec limina tangat, intra quae Puer est*, (z) Juv. Sat. 14. 44.

O T H E R S.

R U L E I V. There are some other *Verbal Nouns* ⁹, which govern the case of their Verbs, as; 1) a Dat. *quid mihi scelesto tibi erat auscultatio?* (aa) Plaut. rud. 2. 6. 18. . . . 2) an Acc. *sed quid tibi nos tactio est?* (bb) Plaut. aul. 3. 2. 9. . . . 3) a *double Construction*, as; *hortator scelerum*, (cc) Virg. aen. 6. 529. *hortatoresque ad me restituendum ita multi fuerunt*, (dd) Cic. ad Quirit. post red. 4.

II. Of Verbal Adnouns.

P A R T I C I P L E S.

R U L E V. *Participles* ¹⁰. 1) govern such cases, as the *Verbs* they come from, as; *heu! regni rerumque oblite tuarum*, (ee) Virg. aen. 4. 267. *crescit indulgens sibi dirus hydrops*, (ff) Hor. od. 2. 2. 13. *Non inferiora secutus*, (gg) Virg. aen. 6. 170. 2) in *DUS*, and also the perfect in *US*, with the Sign *by* after them, take a *Dat.* by *Acquisition*, as; *mibi exorandus est*, (hh) Ter. and. 1. 1. 140. 3) *Exosus* & *perosus* taken *Actively* an *Acc.* — *Passively* a *Dat.* as; *taedas exosa jugales*, (ii) Ov. Met. 1. 483. *Exosus Deo, et Sanctis*, (kk). 4) *Pertaeſus* an *Acc.* sometimes a *Gen.* as; *pertaeſus ignaviam suam*, (ll) Sueton. vit. J. Caes. 7. 5) *Natus, prognatus, satus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus*, an *Abl.* as; *sate sanguine Divum*, (mm) Virg. aen. 6. 125.

PARTICIPIALS¹¹.

RULE VI. When *Participles* have no respect to *time*, they are called *Participials*, and govern a *Genitive*, like some other Adnouns of the same Structure, as; *alieni appetens, sui profusus*, (nn) Sall. B. C. 5. *Amans Patriae*, (oo) *fugitans litium*, (pp) Ter. phorm. 4. 3. 17.

OTHERS¹².

RULE VII. Verbal Adnouns, ending 1) in -AX, take a *Gen.* as; *tempus edax rerum*, (qq) Ov. Met. 15. 234. *propositi tenax*, (rr) Hor. od. 3. 3. 2) in -BILIS, of the *Passive* Signification, a *Dat.* as; *nec formidabilis ulli*, (ss) Ov. Met. 2. 174. 3) in -BUNDUS, an *Acc.* as; *vitabundus hostium castra*, (tt) Liv. 25. 13.

Observations and Exceptions.

EXAMPLES.

^a Patet it is plain me that I cecidisse fell. . . . ^b cupio I desire discere to learn. . . . ^c ex quo from whence potest it can intelligi be known. . . . ^d est it is tempus time tibi for thee abire to depart. . . . ^e avidus greedy promittere to promise. . . . ^f pares equal cantare to sing (or in singing) et and parati ready respondere to answer. . . . ^g et and amet it loves timentes men fearing peccare to offend (i. e. the innocent) ^h Quidnam what facturus es will you do nunc now? ⁱ Deus God est is colendus to be worshipped. . . . ^k mirabile wonderful dictu to be related. . . . ^l Christus Christ venit came in mundum into the world ad peccatores servandos to save Sinners. . . . ^m otium leisure scribendi of writing (to write) literas letters. . .

ⁿ utendum est we should improve aetate our time, aetas time labitur slides away cito pede with a quick pace. . . . ^o moriendum est omnibus all men must die. . . . ^p libido the desire augendi of increasing opes wealth. . . . ^q cupidus desirous discendi of learning. . . . ^r nullum semen no seed utile est is fit ferendo for sowing ultra quadrimum beyond four years. . . . ^s inter prandendum in dining, or as I was at dinner. . . . ^t promptus ready ad audiendum to hear ^u ignavi idle boyes cito deterrentur are soon discouraged a discendo from learning. . . . ^w iit he went accersitum to call nutricem the nurse. . . . ^x nec neither ego hortor do I encourage vos you ultum to revenge injurias the injuries. . . . ^y si if hoc this est is fas allowable dictu to be said. . . . ^z nil let nothing foedum

foedum foul dictu to be spoke, ve or visu to be seen tangat touch haec limina those thresholds, intra quae within which est there is puer a child. . . ^a quid why auscultatio scellesto tibi erat mihi did I listen to such a rascal as thou art. . . ^b sed but quid why tactio nos est tibi do you strike me. . . ^c hortator an encourager scelerum of wickedness. . . ^d que and hortatores the encouragers ad me restituendum to restore me fuerunt were ita multi so many. . . ^e heu alas, oblite O thou forgetful regni of thy Kingdom que and tuarum rerum of thy own affairs. . . ^f dirus hydrops the fatal dropsy indulgens indulging sibi itself crescit increases. . . ^g non secutus not following inferiora ignoble patterns. . . ^h Est he is exorandus to be prevailed upon mihi by me. . . ⁱ exofa hating taedas jugales the nuptial torches. . . ^k exofus hated Deo of God, et and sanctis the saints. . . ^l pertaesus weary of suam ignaviam his own sluggishness. . . ^m sate O thou who sprung sanguine from the blood Divum of Gods. . . ⁿ appetens greedy alieni of another man's, profusus lavish fui of his own. . . ^o amans a lover patriae of his country. . . ^p fugitans avoiding litium law suits. . . ^q tempus time edax a devourer rerum of all things. . . ^r tenax firm propositi to his purpose. . . ^s nec formidabilis neither to be dreaded ulli by any. . . ^t vitabundus avoiding castra the camp hostium of the Enemy.

INFINITIVES.

¹ I. Obf. . . 1) The Infinitive of the Verb is not unfitly called a verbal Noun; an aptote of the neuter gender, with the signification

of time: for — In the first place it is joined to a neuter Adnoun, as; cum vivere ipsum turpe sit nobis, Cic. velle suum cuique est, nec voto vivitur uno, Pers. 5. 53. totum hoc displicet philosophari, Cic. Reddes dulce loqui, reddes ridere decorum, give me back my graceful Elocution, my easy smile, Hor. Ep. 1. 7. 27. It is also found with a Preposition, as, praeter plorare, besides Grief, Hor. Sat. 2. 5. 69. Vid. Anal. p. 48. n. 4. Antè. — Besides, it supplies the place of every Case, as for Instance. . . Nom. latrocinari, fraudare, adulterare turpe est, i. e. latrocinium, fraus, adulterium. Virtus est fugere vitium, i. e. fuga vitii est virtus, Hor. Ep. 1. 1. 40. . . . Gen. Soli cantare periti, i. e. cantando, Virg. Ecl. 10. 32. Thus we read peritissimus homo belligerandi, Cic. pro Font. Rei militaris peritus. Tem pus est abire, i. e. abeundi, or abitionis. Certa mori. i. e. moriendi. For the same Author had said just before, certus eundi, Virg. aen. 4. 554. 564. . . . Dat. Et vos servire magis, quam imperare parati estis, i. e. Servituti magis, quam imperio, Sall. Nec mihi sunt vires inimicos pellere tectis, i. e. inimicis pellendis, Ov. Ep. 1. 109. This Structure may be in imitation of the Greeks, who often use the Infinitive for the Dative, as, φιλέειν ἀνθρώπους ἴσεν ἐστὶ τῷ μισῶν, for τῷ μισῶν, amare non in tempore est odisse par, i. e. par, or aequale odio. Voss. de construc. c. 50. p. 508. . . . Acc. Da mihi fallere, i. e. artem fallendi, Hor. Ep. 1. 16. 61. Et fidibus scire. Here scire may be considered as an Acc. signifying Skill or Knowledge. Is ubi hanc

forma videt honesta virginem, et fidibus scire, i. e. Scientiam fidium pulsandarum, *her Skill on the Lute*, Ter. eun. 1. 2. 53. *Ego amo hanc*. M. *At ego esse, et bibere*, i. e. amo esitationem, et bibitionem, Plaut. poen. 1. 2. 100. *Irasci celerem*, i. e. ad iram, Hor. Ep. 1. 20. 25. *Spes donare novas largus, amaraque curarum eluere efficax*, i. e. ad donandum; ad eluendum, Hor. Od. 4. 11. 19. Sometimes as an *Accusative* before another Infinitive, as, *Ergo hoc non desiderare dico esse jucundius*, Cic. in Caton. 14. . . . Voc. *O vivere nostrum*, i. e. O vita nostra. . . . Abl. *Et erat tum dignus amari*, i. e. amore, Virg. Ecl. 5. 89. *Ego sum defessus reperire, vos defessi quaerere*, i. e. a, or in reperiendo; quaerendo, Plaut. Epid. 5. 2. 55.

² II. Obf. . . . 1) This *Accusative*, with the Sign THAT, must be Englished like a *Nominative*, as, *me fecisse*, that I have done it. . . . 2) These *Accusatives*, viz. *me, te, se, illum*, are frequently understood, as; *negat velle*, i. e. e velle. *Statui proficisci*, i. e. me proficisci. — Sometimes they are expressed, as; *vocem hic loquentis*

modo me audire visus sum, Plaut. aul. 5. 1. 4. . . . 3) This *Infinitive* and *Acc.* are resolvable by *Quod, ut, ne, quin*; but not indifferently. Observe then — That Verbs of *Sense* *, of *Affecti-* on †, of *speaking* and *informing* ‡, &c. admit commonly an *Infinitive*; not so often an *Indicative*, or *Subjunctive* with *QUOD*, as; *scit se promittere falso*, Ov. *Miror te ad me nihil scribere*, Cic. *Annon dixi hoc esse futurum*, Ter. andr. 3. 5. 15. *Video inimicos nostros cupere bellum*; or, *quod inimici nostri cupiunt bellum*. *Scio jam filius quod amet meus*, for, *filium meum amare*, Plaut. *Vos nunc ne miremini quod non triumpho*; for, *me non triumphare*, Plaut. *Cum scripsisset, quod me cuperet ad urbem venire*; for, *se cupere me ad urbem venire*, Cic. — Verbs of *willing* ||; *commanding* **; *entreating* ††; and commonly when something *future* is intended ††; admit an *Infinitive*, or a *Subjunctive* with *UT*; as, *Te fabulum agere volo*, i. e. *ut tu fabulam agas*. *Vis me uxorem ducere*; or, *ut uxorem ducam*, Ter. andr. 5. 3. 27. *Modo liceat vivere, est spes*, i. e. *ut*

* Such as; *Sentio, animadverto, intelligo, percipio, deprehendo, cognosco, disco, video*, [but not *videor*] *audio, censeo, judico, existimo, duco, statuo, opinor, suspicor, scio, credo, experior, cogito, memini, recordor, &c.*

† Such as; *Gaudeo, laetor, doleo, aegrè fero, spero, confido, miror, &c.* EXCEPT Verbs expressing Desire, and Fear, which are variable by *UT*.

‡ Such as; *Dico, aio, perhibeo, refero, nuncio, affirmo, nego, scribo, ostendo, demonstro, probo, promitto, polliceor, spondeo, voveo, &c.*

|| Such as; *Volo, nolo, malo, cupio, opto, permitto, sino, patior, &c.* Those more usually with an Infinitive.

** Such as; *Impero, mando, praecipio, edico, &c.*

†† Such as; *Oro, rogo, postulo, peto, flagito, precor, quaeso, obsecro, &c.* Those more commonly take a Subjunctive with *UT*, or *NE*.

‡‡ Such as; *Paro, cogo, statuo, facio, studeo, &c.* Also Impersonals, *licet, &c. aequum est, par est*; seldom a Subj. with *UT*.

vivamus,

vivamus, Ter. heaut. 5. 2. 28. N. B. When *ut* and a *Subjunctive* are variable by an *Infinitive*, it will be most agreeable to the *English Idiom* to render them by the *Infinitive*; as, *quamobrem placuit ei, ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret*, i. e. *ut mitteret to send*, as if it was *placuit mittere*, Caes. b. g. 1. 26.—*Dubito*, and *dubium est*, are followed with an *Infinitive*; oftener with a *Subjunctive*, and *AN, NUM, UTRUM* (and if *non* goes before with) *QUIN*; as, *Periisse me una haud dubium est*, Ter. hec. 3. 1. 46. *non dubium est, quin uxorem nolit filius*, Ter. andr. 1. 2. 1. *Diu dubitavit, imperium deponeret, an bello resisteret*, Justin.—Verbs expressing *Fear* [*timeo, metuo, vereor, paveo*.] are followed by *NE* in an *affirmative* Sense; by *UT*, or *NE NON* in a *negative*; as, *Timet, ne deserat se*, Ter. andr. 1. 5. 35. *Videris vereri, ut Epistolas illas acceperim*, i. e. *ut non acceperim*, Cic. *verebamini, ne non id facerem, quod recipissem semel*, Ter. Phorm. 5. 7. 8. *Id paves, ne ducas tu illam, tu autem, ut ducas*, i. e. *tu paves ob id, ne illam uxorem ducere cogare; tu autem, ne non ducas, vel ne alius illam ducat*, Ter. andr. 2. 2. 12.—After these Verbs, *spero, puto, affirmo, suspicor*, &c. instead of the *Infin. fut.* we find *fore*, or *futurum* [*esse*] with a *Subjunctive*; as, *Nunquam putavi fore, ut ad te supplex venirem*, i. e. *me ad te supplicem fuisse venturum*, Cic. ad Att. 16. 16. Caption. initio. *Exstimabant plerique futurum fuisse, ut oppidum amitteretur*, Caes. b. civ. 3. 101.

³ III. Obs. . . . 1) *Lyricorum Horatius ferè solus legi dignus, Quinct. Insueto vera audire ferocior oratio visa est*, Liv. *Indocilis pauperiem pati*, Hor. 1. 1. 18. *Sed puer est, aetas mollis, et apta regi*, Ov. . . . 2) The *Infin.* after Adnouns, especially those which signify *worthy, unworthy, fit, &c.* may be elegantly resolved by *qui* with a *Subj.* as, *erat dignus amari, or qui ametur*.

GERUNDS.

⁴ I. As to this *Genitive-Gerund*, Obs. . . . 1) It also follows, *amor, desiderium, gestus, gratia, licentia, locus, modus, opportunitas, satietas, spes, spatium, studium, venia, vis, voluntas, &c.* When the Sign *TO* comes after the *English* of those Nouns, or Adnouns of *Desire, Knowledge, Remembrance*, and their contraries, it is made by this *Gerund*. 2) After this *Gerund* we find a *Gen.* *Novarum qui spectandi faciunt copiam*, Ter. Heaut. prol. 29. We may say, *copia novarum*; and, *copia spectandi*: And *Gerunds* having the force of both Numbers, we may say, *copia spectandi novarum*. Voss. Gram. Syn. 71. *Ejus videndi cupidus*, Ter. Hec. 3. 3. 12. 3) This *Gerund* is variable — by the *Infinitive*, *tempus est abire; occasio scribere*, i. e. *abeundi; scribendi*. — by the *Gerund* in *dum* with *ad*; as, *facultas ad dicendum*, Cic. *argumentum ad scribendum*, Id. *Causa ad objurgandum*, Ter. i. e. *dicendi; scribendi; objurgandi*. 4) Sometimes the Noun, upon which this *Gerund* depends, is understood; as, *cum habere*.

haberem in animo navigandi, sc. *propositum*, Cic. *Ne id assentandi magis, quam quo habeam gratum, facere existumes*, sc. *causâ*. An *Attic-Ellipsis* frequently to be met with in *Livy*. Ter. *adelph.* 2. 4. 6.

⁵ II. As to the *Dative Gerund* in *-do*, Obs. 1) The Adnoun, on which it depends, is understood; as, *cum solvendo civitates non essent*, supple *pares*, or *habiles*. Cic. 2) Sometimes it depends upon the Verb; as, *simul aptat habendo ensaque clypeumque*, Virg. *æn.* 12. 88.

III. We may observe of *Gerunds*. 1) That they are used *passively*, as well as *actively*; as, *G. Athenas erudiendi causâ missus*, Just. 17. 3.—*D. apta natando*, Ov. *Met.* 15. 376.—*Acc. Ante demandum ingentes tollent animos*, i. e. *antequam domentur*, Virg. *Geo.* 3. 206.—*Abl. uritque videndo*, i. e. *dum videtur*, Virg. *G.* 3. 215. 454. 2) They are elegantly turned into Participles of the *Fut.* in *DUS*, after this manner, viz. The Noun, that follows the *Gerund*, put into the case of the *Gerund*; and then change the *Gerund* into this Participle, to agree in all respects with the Noun; as, *cupiditas augendi opes*, may be turned into *cupiditas augendarum opum*.

⁶ IV. Obs. . . . 1) This Word ending in *-ing*, must not be a Noun; nor a Participle agreeing with a Noun; but a Word by itself, signifying an *Action* in doing 2) with *inter* it imports the *very Time* of doing; as, *inter legendum* in reading, *inter coenandum* in supping, or at Supper.

SUPINES.

⁷ V. Obs. as to the *first Supine* 1) That it may be resolved by *UT*, and a finite *Verb*; as, *spectatum veniunt*, i. e. *ut spectent* 2) It may be varied several ways; as, *venio oratum opem* may be changed into, *venit opis orandae causa*—*venit ad orandam opem*—*venit opem oraturus*,—et Poeticè *venit opem orare* 3) The force of the *Future Infinitive Passive* is expressed by this *Supine* with *IRI*; and therefore, like *Passives*, takes after it an *Abl.* with *a* or *ab*; as, *Brutum, ut scribis, visum iri a me puto*, Cic. *Addit etiam se prius occisum iri, quam me vapulatum iri*.—It may be expounded *Passively* with *IRI*; as, *Postquam audierat non datum iri filio suo uxorem*, i. e. *fore ut uxor non daretur*, Ter. *andr.* 1. 2. 6. Vid. *Anal.* p. 52. col. 2. . . . 4) The *first Supine*, in *Neutro Passives*, carries a *passive* Signification; as, *non conductus sum vapulatum*; i. e. *to be beaten*, Plaut. *aul.* 3. 3. 9.

⁸ VI. The *second Supine* may be varied by—the *Infinitive*; as, *ardua imitatu, caeterum cognosci utilia*, Val. Max.—the *Gerund* in *-DUM* with *AD*; as, *Haec ad judicandum sunt facillima*, Cic.—*Verbals*; as, *Quod in rebus honestis, et cognitione dignis operae ponetur, id jure laudabitur*, Cic.

OTHERS.

⁹ VII. Obs. . . . 1) some *Verbals* in *-io* signify the *very act*, *power*, and *right* of doing a thing; as, *Testimonii dictio*, i. e. *jus et potestas*

pōestas testimonii dicendi, Ter. phorm. 2. 1. 63. Sim. *Ut absenti sibi quandoque imperii tempus exple-ri coepisset, petitio secundi consulatus daretur*, i. e. jus petendi, Sueton. vit. Caes. 26. *Propria est ea praeceptio Stoicorum*, i. e. jus praecipien- di, Cic. off. 1. 2. 2) More Examples, viz. *Iustitia est obtemperatio legibus*, Cic. leg. 1. 42. *Ac domum itionem dari*, Cic. de Divin. 1. 32. *Quid tibi ludos spectatio est*, is of the same force with *spectatum ludos*. Simil. *tradi- tio alteri*, Cic. &c.

PARTICIPLES.

¹⁰ VIII. Obf. 1) Parti- ciple-PRESENT; as, *crescit indul- gens sibi dirus hydrops*, Hor. od. 2. 2. 13. 2) The Future in -RUS — with *sum*, has the force of the Indicative Fut. as, *non tu istuc mihi dictura apertè es?* Will you not tell me that plainly? Ter. eun. 5. 1. 3. — with *fui*; and some- times *eram* may be Englished as the Pluperf. Potential, as, *non ali- ter flevi, quam me fieturus ademp- tum ille fuit*, than he would have wept for me, Ov. Trist. 4. 10. 79. *Nam, quae ille facturus non fuit, ea sunt*, those things are done, which he would not have done, Cic. ad Att. 14. 14. Compare this with the following Passage of the same Author, viz. *Quae enim Caesar nunquam neque fecisset, ne- que passus esset, ea nunc ex falsis ejus commentariis proferuntur*. id. ad Att. 14. 13. 3) The Parti- ciple PERFECT, — Passive, ad- mits the Signs *being*, or *having been*; as, *tu quaesitus a me heri*. — Deponent takes the Sign *hav- ing*, or *who have*; as, *sic fatus ta-*

cuit. N. B. Those which have *passive Signs*, instead of *have*; *had*, may be Englished like *Passives*; as, *ortus risen*, or *being risen*. So *mortuus*, *profectus*, *reversus*, *in- gressus*, *experrectus*, &c. — This Participle in *Deponents* may be sometimes Englished as the Parti- ciple Present, thus, *da veniam fas- so*, give pardon to me confessing, Ov. Vid. Tum. Exc. p. 59. 60. — N. B. These Verbs, *Do*, *reddo*, *facio*, *volo*, *curo*, *habeo*, with a Participle perfect in the Ac- cusative make a *Periphrasis* of that Verb, whose Participle is so used; as, *effectum dabo*, i. e. *efficiam*, Ter. eun. 2. 1. 6. Id. andr. 4. 2. 20. *Age, age, inventas* (minas) *reddam*, i. e. *eas inveniam*, Ter. phorm. 3. 3. 26. *Quamobrem om- nes vos oratos volo*, i. e. *vos oro* Id. heaut. prol. 26. *Me missum face*, i. e. *mitte*, Ter. andr. 4. 1. 57. *Effectum habere*, i. e. *Efficisse*, Caes. 4) The Participle in -DUS — is used, when *to be* comes after a Noun, or Verb-Sub- stantive; as, *prohibenda autem maximè est ira in puniendo*, Cic. Off. 1. 25. — These Verbs *curo*, *habeo*, *mando*, *loco*, *conduco*, *do*, *tribuo*, *accipio*, *mitto*, *relinquo*, and such like, instead of an *Infini- tive*, or *Subjunctive*, take elegant- ly a Participle in -DUS, agreeing with a Noun in *Case*, *Gender*, and *Number*; as, *funus ei satis amplum faciendum curavi*, for *fieri*, or *ut fieret*, Cic. *Gladiatores vi rapien- dos mandabat*; for *rapi*, or *ut ra- perentur*, Sueton. in vit. Jul. Caes. c. 26. 7. *Qui majore pecuniâ qua- tuor columnas dealbandas, quam ille omnes aedificandas locaverit?* for *ut dealberentur*, et *aedificarentur*, Cic.

Cic. in Ven. 1. 59. *Demus nos Philosophiae excolendos*, Cic. *Haec porcis hodie comedenda relinques*, Hor. Ep. 1. 7. 19. — *Oriundus* and *volvendus* are sometimes put for *ortus* and *volutus*; as, *sumus omnes semine oriundi*, Lucret. 1. 2. *volvenda dies en attulit ultro*, i. e. *quae voluitur*, Virg. aen. 9. 7.

PARTICIPIALS.

" IX. Obs. 1) Those are also called *Transitive-Adnouns*, passing into the nature of Nouns, thus, *amans patriae*, is of the same force with *amator patriae*: *appetens vini*, i. e. *appetitor vini*. — *corpus patiens inediae, vigiliae, algoris, supra quam cuiquam credibile est*, Sall. *Sulpitius non magis juris consultus quam justitiae fuit*, Cic. *Indoctusque pilae, discive, trochive quiescit*, Hor. a. p. 380. . . . 2) *Participials* lose the force of Time: and denote *qualification, disposition, faculty*, thus, *fugitans ates* is one actually avoiding Strife: but *fugitans litium* is one whose Disposition it is to do so. *Patiens inediam*, actually suffering Hunger, but *patiens inediae* is one who can bear it. *Doctus linguam Latinam* is one who has been taught the Latin Tongue; but *doctus linguae Latinae* is one who is Master of it. Yet instead of this Construction with a Gen. Cicero has *doctus Latinis literis*; and Suetonius, *doctus Latine*. But this Variety seems to arise from the Force of a Word understood.

¹² X. Obs. *Verbal Adnouns* 1) in -AX; as, *justum et te-*

nacem propositi virum, Hor. od. 3. 3. 1. *Vitiorum fugax*, Sen. *Tempus edax rerum*, Ov. Met. 15. 234. *Utilium sagax*, Hor. a. p. 218. Vid. Virg. aen. 4. 118. *Pecuniarum petax*, Plaut. N. B. Those *Adnouns* are either used *nominally*; as, *edax rerum*, a Consumer of Things: or may be accounted for by *Ellipsis*; as, *audax ingenii*, i. e. *de causa, or ratione, or in facultate ingenii*, *petax* (de re) *pecuniarum*. — When they govern a Case, 'tis the same, as their Verbs govern, thus, because *pugno* governs a *Dative* by a *Graecism*, *Placitone etiam pugnabis amori*, therefore we find, *ignis aquae pugnax*, Ov. Met. 1. 432. 2) in -BILIS; as, *nulli penetrabilis astro lucus iners*, a thick Grove, penetrable by no Star, Stat. Theb. 10. 86. *Hei mihi, quod nullis amor est medicabilis herbis*, Ovid. Met. 1. 523. — There is no Necessity that those *Verbals* should end in -bilis, for *docilis* admits the same Structure; as, *Terra nec indocilis Cereri, nec inhospita Baccho*. *Pervius*, tho' it does not end in -ilis, yet being *Passive* in Signification, governs a *Dative* of the *Doer*; as, *non ulli pervia vento*. Shaw Synt. p. 17. But this *Dative* is to be referred to *Acquisition*. 3) in -BUNDUS; as, *atque ita velut gratulabundus Patriae exspiravit*, Justin. *Populabundus agros ad oppidum pervenit*, ap. Geil. I know of no various Structure here, Shaw Synt. p. 19.

The Construction of the ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE:

And WORDS of

TIME, PLACE, CAUSE, INSTRUMENT, PRICE, &c.

The Ablative Absolute.

RULE I. One Event, prior to, or co-incident with *Another*, is not always connected to it by *proper Particles*; but expressed often by *two Nouns*; or *Noun* and *Participle* in the *Ablative Case*, commonly called the ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE, as, *Hâc oratione habitâ, consilium dimisit*, (a) Caes. b. 9. l. 25. N. B. It may be *Englished* by these SIGNS. . . . 1) *-ing, whilst, as*, if the *Time* of the *Participle* be *Present*, as, *Sole oriente, fugiunt tenebrae* (b) 2) *being, having, after, when*, if the *Participle* be *Perfect*, as, *Sole orto, venit*. (c).

Of Time.

RULE II. The *Noun* signifying *Time*, and answering to the *Question* 1) *When*, is commonly put in the ABLATIVE, as; *Hora tertia venit*, (d) or with a *Prep.* *in paucis diebus* (e) 2) *How Long* in the ACCUSATIVE, as; *Paucos dies mansit*, (f), or with a *Prep.* *per annos decem studuit* (g.) N. B. This is sometimes expressed by the *Ablative*, as; *regnavit triennio*. (h)

Of Place.

RULE III. Observe I. The *Distance* of one Place from another is put in the ACCUSATIVE, as; *cum abessem ab Amano iter unius diei*, (i) Cic. Epist. f. 15. 4. And sometimes the ABLATIVE, as; *certior factus est Ariovisti copias a nostris millibus passuum quatuor et viginti abesse*, (k) Caes. . . . II. The name of a *Town*;

(also *Rus*, and *Domus*,) when it answers to the *Question* — 1) **Where**, or at what Place; if the Noun be of the *Third Declension*, or wants the *singular Number*, is put in the *ABLATIVE*: otherwise a *GENITIVE*, as; *Ut enim Romae consules, sic Carthagine quotannis annui bini reges creabantur*, *Corn. Nep. Han. 7.* (l) *Una semper militiae, et domi fuimus*, (m) *Ter. adelph. 3. 4. 49.* *Ruri fere se continebat*, (n) *Ter. Phorm. 2. 3. 16.* — 2) **Whence**, i. e. from, or by what Place, is put in the *ABLATIVE*, as; *Londino discessit*, (o) *Domo exulo nunc. . . . metuo pater ne rure redierit*; (p) *Ter. Eun. 3. 5. 62. 63.* — 3) **Whither**, i. e. to what Place, is put in the *ACCUSATIVE*, as; *Londinum profectus est*, (q) *Abi domum*, (r) *Ter. andr. 1. 5. 20.* *Rus ibo*, (s) *Ter. eun. 1. 2. 107.*

The Rest.

RULE IV. The Noun signifying 1) **Cause**, **Instrument**, and **Manner** of doing is put in the *ABLATIVE*, commonly without a *Preposition*, as; *oderunt peccare boni virtutis amore*, (t) *Hor. Ep. 1. 16. 52.* *Naturam expellas furcâ: tamen usque recurret*, (u) *Hor. Epist. 1. 10. 24.* *Virtute ambire oportet.* (w) *Plaut. amph. prol. 78.* *Vid. Verb with an Abl. p. 116.* 2) **Price**, in the *ABLATIVE*, as; *vendit hic auro patriam*, (x) *Vid. Verb of Esteeming. p. 114.* 3) **Measure**, in the *ACCUSATIVE*; sometimes *ABL.* and *GEN.* as; *Columna sexaginta pedes alta*, (y) *Vid. Adn. with n Acc. p. 106.*

Observations and Exceptions.

EXAMPLES.

^a *Hac Oratione this Speech habita being ended, dimisit he dismissed concilium the Council. . . .*

^b *Sole Oriente the Sun rising (or whilst the Sun riseth) tenebrae Darkness fugiunt flies away. . . .*

^c *Sole or to the Sun being risen ve-*

nit he came. . . . ^d *Venit he came tertia hora at three o' Clock. . . .*

^e *In paucis diebus in a few Days. . . .*

^f *Mansit he staid paucos Dies a few Days. . . .*

^g *Studuit he studied per annos decem ten Years. . . .*

^h *regnavit he reigned triennio three Years. . . .* ⁱ *Cum when*

when abesse I was distant ab Amano from Amanus (a Mountain) iter unius diei one Day's Journey.

....^k Certior factus est he was assured copias that the Forces Ariovisti of Ariovistus abesse were distant a nostris from us quatuor et viginti millibus passuum four and twenty Miles.^l Ut enim

for as consules the Consuls (creabantur were made) Romae at Rome, sic so annui bini reges two annual Kings creabantur were made Carthagine at Carthage quotannis every Year.^m Semper fuimus una we were always together

militiae in the Wars, et and Domi at home.ⁿ Fere continebat he usually confined se himself ruri in the Country.^o Discessit

he went Londino from London.^p Nunc now exulo I am banished domo from home — metuo I

fear ne least pater my Father redierit should have returned rure from the Country.^q Profectus est he went Londinum to London.^r Abi be gone domum home.^s Ibo I will go rus into the Country.

....^t Boni good Men oderunt hate peccare to offend amore from the Love (the Cause) virtutis of Virtue.^u Expellas should you expel Naturam Nature furca with a Fork (the Instrument) re-

curret it will return usque still. i. e. 'Tis impossible to change the Biass of Nature.^v oportet ambire a Person should seek Ap-

plause virtute by Virtue, (the manner)^x Hic this Man vendidit sold patriam his Country auro for Gold.^y Columna a Pillar alta sexaginta pedes sixty feet high.

....^z Columna a Pillar alta sexaginta pedes sixty feet high.

....^{aa} Columna a Pillar alta sexaginta pedes sixty feet high.

....^{ab} Columna a Pillar alta sexaginta pedes sixty feet high.

....^{ac} Columna a Pillar alta sexaginta pedes sixty feet high.

ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

¹ I. Obs. 1) I have ventured to express the Notion of this Abl. Absolute in a Manner different from what is usual, because it seemed to me the most general, clear, and comprehensive. All Languages aim at Conciseness, and as I imagine it prevails here. When two Events, near and related to one another in Time or Sense, are proper to be brought in View; one of them is passed over as soon as possible, and but just hinted: the other is expressed more largely in the usual Method of Construction by Concord and Government. This, I apprehend, appears from the Manner in which Grammarians explain this Abl. Absolute. They tell us that it may be paraphrased by turning this Ablative into a Nominative, and the Participle into its Verb of the Indicative, or Subjunctive Mood, prefixing one or other of these Particles, as the Relation requires, viz. cum, dum, quando, postquam, si, quoniam, &c. e. g. Pythagoras superbo regnante in Italiam venit, i. e. quando superbus regnabat, Pythagoras in Italiam venit, Cic. Tusc. i. 16. Quandoquidem accepto claudenda est janua damno, i. e. postquam damnum acceptum est, Juv. Sat. 13. 129. Nil desperandum Teucro duce, i. e. Si, vel quoniam Teucer sit dux, Hor. od. i. 7. 27. Oppressa libertate Patriae, nihil est quod speremus amplius, i. e. Si quando libertas Patriae opprimeretur, nihil est, &c. Cic. Me duce, i. e. Si ego dux fuero. Te invita, hoc faciam,

i. e. licet, or *quanquam* *sis* *invitus*. . . . From hence it appears that the *Abl. Absolute* was introduced to shorten and vary the Expression, which, in the other Method of Construction, must have been more tedious. From hence likewise it will be easy to know, when the *Abl. Absolute* is to be used in turning *English* into *Latin*, i. e. when the SIGNS, observed above in the Rule, are in the *English* Sentence, or may be introduced, without destroying its Sense. Whether this is a just and natural Account of this Construction, is submitted to the Judgment of the Learned. . . . 2) The Reason why this was called the *Abl. ABSOLUTE*, was, because it was supposed independent of any other Word, i. e. it neither came before the Verb, nor after it, so as to be determined to that Case by its Manner of Government. . . . 3) The *Participle* seems essential to this Construction; and therefore when omitted, must be supplied, particularly *ENTE* and *EXISTENTE*, as; *civitate nondum libera*, i. e. *existente*, Cic. *vivis fratribus*, i. e. *existentibus*, Ov. . . . 4) A *Noun* is also essential; because it is a Sentence put into another Form, and must have a Subject of which something is affirmed. If therefore the *Noun* be wanting it must be supplied either — by *NEGOTIO*, as; *Excepto, quod non simul esses, caetera laetus*, i. e. *hoc negotio excepto*, I was perfectly chearfully, except in this one Circumstance, that I wanted your good Company. Hor. Epist. i. 10. ult. *Parto quod avebas*, that Thing (Estate, Substance) being

got, which you wanted, Hor. Sat. i. 1. 94. — Or by some Part of the Sentence, which supplies the Place of the *Noun*, as; *nondum comperto quam regionem hostes petissent*, i. e. this Matter *quam regionem* *hostes* *petissent*, being not yet discovered, Liv. It may not be improper to observe here that sometimes the *Participle*; sometimes the *Noun* is expressed, and the other is understood, as; *Ibi permissa, ut seu dicere prius, seu audire mallet, ita coepit Tyrannus*, Liv. 34. 41. *Absolvitur, comperto, fecta in eum crimina*, Tac. ann. 4. 36. *Non debes dubitare, quin aut, aliqua republica, sis futurus, qui esse debes; aut, perdit, non afflictiore conditione quam caeteri*, Cic. Ep. 6. 1. . . . 5) How *Absolute* soever this Case may seem; yet it is really governed of a *Preposition* suppressed. As; *Imperante Augusto natus est Christus*, i. e. *sub* *Augusto* *imperante*. Sim. (ab) *oppressa libertate Patriae*; for so *a*, and *ab* have the Signification of *post*, as, *a coena*, after Supper. (cum) *Deo juvante*. So *Plautus*, at length; *agite cum Diis bene valentibus*. Glor. Mil. 4. 8. 41. N. B. . . . The *Ablative* of the *Person* is governed of *sub*, or *cum* understood, which are often expressed, as; *marco sub iudice palles*, Pers. Sat. 5. 80. *Sub Asdrubale imperatore meruit*, Liv. . . . The *Ablative* of the *Thing* is governed of *a*, *sub*, or *in*, as, *Lectis tuis literis in senatum venimus*, i. e. *a*, vel *sub* *lectis*, &c. which are often expressed, as; *ab re bene gesta laetum exercitum*, Liv. *In quo facto domum revocatus, capitis accusatus absolvitur*, Sall. *Sole sub ardenti*,

ardenti, Virg. Ecl. 2. 13. . . . 6) We meet with two *Ablatives* of this form in the same Sentence, as ; *Caesar, exposito exercitu, ac loco castris idoneo capto, ubi ex captivis cognovit, quo in loca hostium copiae confedissent, cohortibus x. ad mare relictis, et equitibus ccc. qui praesidia navibus essent, de tertia vigilia ad hostes contendit*, Caes. b. 9. 5. 8. In this Passage we see, that the principal Event was *Caesar's* March against the Enemy, to engage them ; but 'twas necessary at the same Time to take Notice of the landing his Army ; his choosing a fit Place to encamp ; and the Care he took to guard his Ships ; all which are put in this *Ablative Case*. . . . 7) In *Horace* we have a Structure of Noun, and Adnoun in the *Genitive*, as ; *sume Maecenas cyathos amici sospitis centum*, Od. 3. 8. 13. Some take this for a *Gen. Absolute* in Imitation of the Greek Structure ; but there seems only an *Ellipsis* of *gratiâ, causâ*, or *de incolumitate*, or such like Word. *Mutatae frontis* in another Passage, Hor. Sat. 2. 8. 84. may be the *Gen.* signifying the *Quality* of a Thing or Person. *Laus et vituper.* Vid. Tho' it looks better, as if intended in Imitation of the Greek Structure, than the other Passage.

TIME.

* II. Obf. . . . 1) a Noun, coming after a Verb, which denotes a precise Term of Time, viz. Day, Night, Years, Hours, Spring, Summer, Autumn, Winter, &c. is put in the *Ablative*. But then this *Ablative* is governed of *a, ab, cum, de, or in* understood. It an-

swers to the Question *when ?* as ; *mendae latent nocte*, when do Ble-mishes lie hid — *nocte* in the Night. — This is sometimes made by the *Accusative* ; but then 'tis governed of *ad, per, circiter, or sub*, as ; *id tempus creatus est consul, i. e. circiter, or ad id tempus*. *Qui (circiter tempus) hoc noctis ambulem, or hoc tempore nectis*, Plaut. amph. 1. 1. 2. *Ego (circiter tempus) isthuc aetatis, non amori operam dabam*, Ter. heaut. 1. 1. 58. *isthuc aetatis*, and *id aetatis*, pro *ea aetate*, Donatus in loc. *Hac noctu, pro hac nocte*, Plaut. amph. 1. 1. 248. — Before both Cases the *Preposition* is often expressed, as ; *de tertia vigilia*, Caes. *venias ad id tempus, quad scribis*, Cic. . . . 2) The Noun that signifies Duration, or Continuance of Time, without Interruption, is generally made by the *Accusative*, and governed of a *Preposition, ad, per, ante, or in*. It answers to the question *how long ?* *Absui magnam partem consulatus mei*, Cic. *Nam neque ille hoc animo erit aetatem*, he will not be of this Mind an Age, Ter. Hee. 5. 1. 29. . . . 3) In the following Instances supply the *Preposition* thus : (ante) *annos natus unum et viginti*, Cic. *Tyrus (in) septimo mense, (post) quam oppugnari coepta erat, capta est*, Q. Curt. *Lacedaemonii (quam per) septingentos jam annos amplius unis moribus, et nunquam mutatis legibus vivunt*, Cic. *Hanc domum jam (ante) multos annos est cum possideo*, Plaut. aul. prol. 4. . . . 4) We have Continuance of Time in the *Genitive*, as ; *trium mensium molita cibaria sibi quæque domo afferre jubent*, Caes. b. 9. 1. 4. But this

this *Genitive* may be governed of *pro tempore*, or *pro spatio* understood.

SPACE.

³ III. Obs. . . . 1) This Rule is of the same Nature, and made after the same Manner as the *Measure* after *Adnouns*; which see . . . 2) The *Noun* expressing the *Distance* of one Place from another is put in the *Acc.* which is really governed of *ad*, *per*, or *circa* understood. Sometimes in the *Abl.* but then it is governed of *a*, or *ab* understood. . . . 3) The *Excess* of *Measure* or *Distance* is always put in the *Ablative*, as; *Hoc lignum excedit illud digito.*—*Britanniae longitudo ejus latitudinem ducentis quadraginta milliariibus superat.* . . . 4) There is an *Ellipsis* of *spatium*, *iter* or *via* in such Expressions as these, viz. *Nos in castra properabamus, quae aberant (itinere) bidui*, Cic. or *circiter iter, spatium, viam bidui*. Those *Nouns* are sometimes expressed, as; *Cum tridui viam processissent*, Caes. *Biduique iter progressus*, Caes. *Bidui spatio abest ab eo*, Cic.

PLACE.

⁴ IV. Obs. . . . 1) The Names of *Towns* are often found with *Prepositions*—*ubi*—*Qui nunc in Epheſo eſt*, Plaut. bacc. 2. 3. 75.—*quo*—*Postquam hinc in Epheſum abii*, Plaut. *Profeſtus ſum ad Capuam quintoque anno poſt ad Tarentum*, Cic. ſeneſt. 4.—*unde*—*viſam, quae advenit in portum ex Epheſo navis mercatoria*, Plaut. bacc. 2. 3. 2. *A Brundisio nulla adhuc fama venerat*, Cic. . . . 2)

When something is done, not in the Place itself, but its Neighbourhood, the *Prepositions* *AD* and *APUD* are always used, as; *Dum haec ad Ilerdam geruntur*, Caes. b. c. 1. 52. *Nos apud Alyziam unum diem commorati ſumus*, Cic. . . . 3) *PETO*, when it ſignifies to go to, has not the *Preposition* before the *Noun* of Place, as; *Lacedaemona claſſe petebat*, Ov. Ep. 1. 5. *Aegyptum petere decrevit*, Q. Curt. *Grues loca calidiora petentes maria tranſmittunt*, Cic. N. D. 2. 49. . . . 4) *DOMI* is obſerved by ſome *Grammarians* to ſignify the Place where one dwells; but *DOMUS*, the Building; ſo that *ſum domi* ſignifies, I am at Home, but *pars domus* ruit, a Part of the Houſe is fallen. Shaw. ſynt. 106. N. B. *Domi* is uſed in a Senſe oppoſite to *foris*, as; *parvi ſunt foris arma, niſi eſt conſilium domi*, Cic. off. 1. 22. . . . 5) *DOMI* admits no other *Adnouns* beſides theſe, viz. *meae, tuae, ſuae, noſtrae, veſtrae, alienae*, as; *apud eum ego ſic fui, tanquam domi meae*, Cic. *Nonne majoris eſſe ſine periculo domi tuae, quam cum periculo alienae*, Cic. ſam. 3. 8. With other *Adnouns* we uſe *DOMO* for *Domi*, and generally the *Preposition* is prefixed, as; *In domo paternâ: in domo regia—Meretrix et Materfamilias una in domo*, Ter. adelph. 4. 7. 29. *In vidua domo*, Ov. *Glamor interea fit totâ domo*, Cic. . . . 6) Theſe three *Nouns* *BELLUM*, *HUMUS*, and *MILITIA*, with the Signs, *at*, *in*, or *on*, are uſed in the *Gen. Caſe*, like the Names of *Cities* and *Towns*, as; *Agamemnonis belli gloriam conſecutus*; acquiring the Glory of *Agamemnon*

in War. Corn. Nep. Epam. 5. *Ut meus victor vir belli clueat*, Plaut. amph. 2. 2. 16. *Pressit* (in Solo) *humis*, Virg. aen. 2. 380. — Sim. *Lavinæque venit littora*, Virg. aen. 1. 6. (in Solo) *Terræ defigitur arbor*, Id. Geor. 2. 290. (in loco) *viciniæ proximæ habitat*, Plaut. bacc. 2. 2. 27.

THE REST.

4 IV. Obs. . . 1) This is sometimes called the *Construction of Circumstances*. For Verbs have some Circumstances attending them in Discourse, which are expressed in a peculiar Manner. Those Circumstances are . . *First*, The Cause or Reason *why or wherefore* (*cur, quare*) any Thing is done. . . *Secondly*, The Way or Manner (*quomodo*) it is done. . . *Thirdly*, the Instrument or Thing wherewith (*quocum*) it is done. . . . *Fourthly*, The Place where. . . . *Fifthly*, the Time when it is done. The two last have been already con-

sidered. . . 2) The *Preposition* is frequently expressed with the CAUSE and MANNER, as; *præ gaudio* for Joy. *Propter amorem* for Love. *Ob culpam* for a Fault. *Cum summo labore* with great Labour; *per dedecus* with Disgrace. N. B. The *Preposition* CUM is never added to the Instrument; for we cannot say *scriba cum calamo*; *cum oculis vidi*. . . 3) But here we must carefully distinguish between the Instrument, and what is called the *Ablativus comitatus*, or *Ablative of Concomitancy*, i. e. signifying that something was in Company with another: For then the *Preposition* CUM is generally expressed, as; *ingressus est cum gladio*, he entered with his Sword, i. e. having a Sword with him, or about him. *Ut Vettius in foro cum pugione, et item servi ejus comprehenderentur cum telis*, Cic. Rudd. rud. 93 . . . 4) The other Circumstances have been considered already.

IV. The Construction of PARTICLES.

Of Adverbs.

RULE I. Observe . . . 1) EN or ECCE are found before a *Nominative*, or *Accusative* Case, as; *en crimen*, Cic. *ecce miserum hominem*, Id. (a.) . . . 2) Adverbs of QUANTITY, TIME, and PLACE² require a *Genitive* Case, as; Q.---*habebat enim satis Eloquentiæ*, b) Corn. Nep. Cimon. 2. *Nimis insidiarum*. (c) Cic. T.---*Te interea loci cognovi*, (d) Ter. eun. 1. 2. 46. *Tunc temporis*, (e) Just. P.---*Fratrem nusquam invenio gentium*, (f) Ter. adelph. 4. 2. 1. *Eò audaciæ provectus est*, (g) Tac. ann. 4. 10. . . . 3) DERIVATIVES take such Cases as the Words

this *Genitive* may be governed of *pro tempore*, or *pro spatio* understood.

SPACE.

³ III. Obs. . . . 1) This Rule is of the same Nature, and made after the same Manner as the *Measure* after *Adnouns*; which see . . . 2) The *Noun* expressing the *Distance* of one Place from another is put in the *Acc.* which is really governed of *ad*, *per*, or *circa* understood. Sometimes in the *Abl.* but then it is governed of *a*, or *ab* understood. . . . 3) The *Excess* of *Measure* or *Distance* is always put in the *Ablative*, as; *Hoc lignum excedit illud digito.*—*Britanniae longitudo ejus latitudinem ducentis quadraginta milliariibus superat.* . . . 4) There is an *Ellipsis* of *spatium*, *iter* or *via* in such Expressions as these, viz. *Nos in castra properabamus, quae aberant (itinere) bidui*, Cic. or *circiter iter, spatium, viam bidui*. Those *Nouns* are sometimes expressed, as; *Cum tridui viam processissent*, Caes. *Biduique iter progressus*, Caes. *Bidui spatio abest ab eo*, Cic.

PLACE.

⁴ IV. Obs. . . . 1) The Names of *Towns* are often found with *Prepositions*—*ubi*—*Qui nunc in Epheso est*, Plaut. bacc. 2. 3. 75.—*quo*—*Postquam hinc in Ephesum abii*, Plaut. *Profectus sum ad Capuam quintoque anno post ad Tarentum*, Cic. senect. 4.—*unde*—*visam, quae advenit in portum ex Epheso navis mercatoria*, Plaut. bacc. 2. 3. 2. *A Brundisio nulla adhuc fama venerat*, Cic. . . . 2)

When something is done, not in the Place itself, but its Neighbourhood, the *Prepositions* *AD* and *APUD* are always used, as; *Dum haec ad Ilerdam geruntur*, Caes. b. c. 1. 52. *Nos apud Alyziam unum diem commorati sumus*, Cic. . . . 3) *PETO*, when it signifies to go to, has not the *Preposition* before the *Noun of Place*, as; *Lacedaemona classe petebat*, Ov. Ep. 1. 5. *Aegyptum petere decrevit*, Q. Curt. *Grues loca calidiora petentes maria transmittunt*, Cic. N. D. 2. 49. . . . 4) *DOMI* is observed by some *Grammarians* to signify the Place where one dwells; but *DOMUS*, the Building; so that *sum domi* signifies, I am at Home, but *pars domus* ruit, a Part of the House is fallen. Shaw. synt. 106. N. B. *Domi* is used in a Sense opposite to *foris*, as; *parvi sunt foris arma, nisi est consilium domi*, Cic. off. 1. 22. . . . 5) *DOMI* admits no other *Adnouns* besides these, viz. *meae, tuae, suae, nostrae, vestrae, alienae*, as; *apud eum ego sic fui, tanquam domi meae*, Cic. *Nonne majoris esse sine periculo domi tuae, quam cum periculo alienae*, Cic. fam. 3. 8. With other *Adnouns* we use *DOMO* for *Domi*, and generally the *Preposition* is prefixed, as; *In domo paternâ: in domo regia—Meretrix et Materfamilias una in domo*, Ter. adelph. 4. 7. 29. *In vidua domo*, Ov. *Glamor interea fit totâ domo*, Cic. . . . 6) These three *Nouns* *BELLUM*, *HUMUS*, and *MILITIA*, with the Signs, *at*, *in*, or *on*, are used in the *Gen. Case*, like the Names of *Cities* and *Towns*, as; *Agamemnonis belli gloriam consecutus*; acquiring the Glory of *Agamemnon*

in War. Corn. Nep. Epam. 5. *Ut meus victor vir belli clueat*, Plaut. amph. 2. 2. 16. *Pressit* (in Solo) *humi*, Virg. aen. 2. 380. — Sim. *Lavinæque venit littora*, Virg. aen. 1. 6. (in Solo) *Terræ defigitur arbor*, Id. Geor. 2. 290. (in loco) *viciniae proximæ habitat*, Plaut. bacc. 2. 2. 27.

THE REST.

4 IV. Obf. . . 1) This is sometimes called the *Construction of Circumstances*. For Verbs have some Circumstances attending them in Discourse, which are expressed in a peculiar Manner. Those Circumstances are . . . *First*, The Cause or Reason *why or wherefore* (*cur, quare*) any Thing is done. . . . *Secondly*, The Way or Manner (*quomodo*) it is done. . . . *Thirdly*, the Instrument or Thing wherewith (*quocum*) it is done. . . . *Fourthly*, The Place where. . . . *Fifthly*, the Time when it is done. The two last have been already consi-

dered. . . . 2) The *Preposition* is frequently expressed with the CAUSE and MANNER, as; *præ gaudia* for Joy. *Propter amorem* for Love. *Ob culpam* for a Fault. *Cum summo labore* with great Labour; *per dedecus* with Disgrace. N. B. The *Preposition CUM* is never added to the Instrument; for we cannot say *scribo cum calamo*; *cum oculis vidi*. . . 3) But here we must carefully *distinguish* between the Instrument, and what is called the *Ablativus comitatus*, or *Ablative of Concomitancy*, i. e. signifying that something was in Company with another: For then the *Preposition CUM* is generally expressed, as; *ingressus est cum gladio*, he entered with his Sword, i. e. having a Sword with him, or about him. *Ut Vettius in foro cum pugione, et item servi ejus comprehenderentur cum telis*, Cic. Rudd. rud. 93 . . . 4) The other Circumstances have been considered already.

IV. The Construction of PARTICLES.

Of Adverbs.

RULE I. Observe 1) EN OR ECCE are found before a *Nominative*, or *Accusative Case*, as; *en crimen*, Cic. *ecce miserum hominem*, Id. (a.) 2) Adverbs of QUANTITY, TIME, and PLACE² require a *Genitive Case*, as; Q.---*habebat enim satis Eloquentiæ*, b) Corn. Nep. Cimon. 2. *Nimis insidiarum*. (c) Cic. T.---*Te interea loci cognovi*, (d) Ter. eun. 1. 2. 46. *Tunc temporis*, (e) Just. P.---*Fratrem nusquam invenio gentium*, (f) Ter. adelph. 4. 2. 1. *Eò audaciæ provectus est*, (g) Tac. ann. 4. 10. . . . 3) DERIVATIVES take such Cases as the Words

Words they come from, as ; *optime omnium*. Cic.---*Proximè castris*, or *castra*, (h.) *Prius tua opinione hic adero*, (i) Plaut. amph. 1. 3. 47. *Naturæ convenienter vivere*. (k) Cic.

Of Interjections.

RULE H. *Interjections* are found before different Cases, viz. 1) O, HEU, PROH *Nom. Voc.* and sometimes *Acc.* as ; *O vir fortis atque amicus !* (1) Ter. phorm. 2. 2. 10. *O praeclarum diem !* (m) Cic. Senect. *Heu vanitas humana !* (n) Plin. *Tantum prob dolor ! degeneramus a parentibus nostris*, (o) Liv. *prob Deum hominumque fidem !* (p) Cic. 2) HEUS, and OHE a *Voc.* as ; *Heus Syre --- heus tu*, (q) Ter. 3) HEI and VÆ a *Dat.* as ; *Hei misero mihi*, (r) Ter. *heaut.* 2. 2. 5. *Vae misero mihi*, (s) Id. and 2. 1. 2. . . . 4) AH, and VAH, *Acc.* or *Voc.* as ; *ah me miserum*, (t) Ter. *adelph.* 3. 2. 11. *ab virgo infelix*, (u) Virg. *Ecl.* 6. 47. . . . 5) HEM a *Dat. Acc.* and *Voc.* as ; *Hem tibi*, (w) Ter. *adelph.* 4. 1. 21. *hem astutias*, (x) Ter. *andr.* 3. 4. 25. . . . 6) The *rest*, as well as some of those before mentioned, are put *independently*, as ; *Eheu ! fugaces labuntur anni*, (y) Hor. *od.* 2. 14, 1. *Ah ! tantam rem tam negligenter agere*, (z) Ter. *andr.* 1. 5. 17. Virg. *Ecl.* 1. 15.

Of Prepositions.

RULE III. Observe that *these Prepositions* following govern an

ACCUSATIVE.

Ad, penes, adversus, cis, citra, circiter, extra,
Erga, apud, ante, secus, trans, supra, versus, et intra,
Ultra, post, praeter, propter, prope, pone, secundum,
Per, circum, circa, contra, juxta, inter, ob, infra.

ABLA-

A B L A T I V E.

A . . b . . s, E . . x, de, pro, prae, *conjungas*, cum, sine, coram, Absque, *tenus*.—

A C C. and A B L.

Clam, super, in, subter, sub, *casum utrumque gubernant*.

Observations and Exceptions.

EXAMPLES.

^a En lo, or *behold* crimen the crime. . . . Ecce *behold* miserum hominem the wretched Man. . . .
^b Enim for habebat he had satis eloquentiae Eloquence enough. . . .
^c Nimis infidiarum too much treachery. . . .
^d Interea loci in the mean time cognovi I knew te you. . . .
^e Tunc temporis at that Time. . . .
^f Invenio I find fratrem my Brother nusquam gentium no where. . . .
^g Profectus est he was carried eo audaciae to that height of Impudence. . . .
^h Optime omnium best of all. Proxime castris, or proxime castra next to the Camp. . . .
ⁱ Adero hic I shall be here prius sooner tuâ opinionem than you think on't. . . .
^k Vivere to live convenienter naturae conformable to Nature. . . .
^l O vir fortis O brave Fellow atque and amicus obliging. . . .
^m O praeclarum diem O happy Day . . .
ⁿ Heu vanitas humana, alas human Vanity. . . .
^o Proh dolor oh Grief tantum degeneramus we so degenerate a parentibus nostris from our Ancestors. . . .
^p Proh fidem oh the Faith Deum of the Gods que and hominum of Men. . . .
^q Heus Syre Soho Syrus. —heus tu hark you. . . .
^r Hei misero mihi woe me miserable. . . .
^s Vae misero mihi woe to me miserable. . . .
^t Ah me miserum oh wretch that I am. . . .
^u Ah Virgo infelix Oh unhappy Maid. . . .
^v Hem tibi look to yourself. . . .
^x Hem astu-

tias Ob my Cunning. . . .
^y Eheu alas fugaces anni the swift Years labuntur glide away. . . .
^z Ah alas! agere to transact tantam rem so important an Affair tam negligenter with so much Indolence.

ADVERBS.

¹ I 1) Adverbs properly govern no case; but there is an *Elipsis* of some Verb, which determines the case, as, en (adeft, or venit) Priamus—en (vide) quatuor aras. The Verb is sometimes expressed, as; *toftos en aspice crines*, Ov. Tries ecce nummos habet, Plaut. If En and Ecce govern any case, they might also a Dative, as; *Ecce tibi* (subaud. adeft,) *qui rex Populi Romani esse concupierit*, Cic. *Epistolam cum a te avide expectabam*, ecce tibi nuncius, Cic. ad Att. 2) Other Adverbs, when they carry in them the Force of some obvious Words, or of such wherewith they are compounded, will have a similar Construction, e. g. *largiter* (largam copiam) *mercedis indipiscar*, Plaut. rud. 5. 2. 28. Tunc (in eo articulo) temporis. Eo (ad eum gradum) audaciae *profectus*. . . . Quo (ad quem gradum) *amentiae progressi sitis*, Liv. Vid. Analogy p. 38. n. Qui, &c. . . . Huc (ad hunc gradum) *malorum ventum est*, Curt. 7. 1. 35. . . . intus (in interiora

riore parte) *aedium* . . . *ubi* (quo loco) *gentium* *postridie* (postero die) *eius diei*, Caes. b. g. 2. 34. *Ædepol* (per aedem Pollucis juro) *senem lepidum fuisse nobis* *scilicet* (scire licet) *facturum me esse* *videlicet*, i. e. videre licet, or videas licet. In the following Passages, viz. *Satis eloquentiae* — *Sapientiae parum*. — *Terrorum et fraudis abunde est*. — *Auxilium affatim erat*, the Genitive is not governed of the Adverb; but the Noun *res*, or *negotium* understood. So we say in Latin, *res auxiliorum*, for *auxilia* — *res fraudis*, for *fraus*, *res cibi* for *cibus*. Sciop. . . 3) *En* and *Ecce*, when used to express Scorn, Contempt, Blame, Reproof, take an Accusative only, as, *en animam et mentem*. see her Mind, and Disposition, Juv. 6. 530. — *En habitum*, Id. 2. 72 — *Ecce autem alterum*, but see the other, Ter. Eun. 2. 3. 6. . . . 4) *Instar* (signifying Likeness, Form) and *Ergo*, are not Adverbs; but Nouns. Vid. Aptotes, Monopt. p. 30. 31. . . . 5) The Construction of Adverbs with the Moods of Verbs will be reserved to the Syntax of Moods.

² II. Adverbs of — QUANTITY; abunde, affatim, largiter, nimis, quoad, satis, parum, minime. — TIME; Interea, postea, inde, tunc. — PLACE; Ubi, and quo, with their Compounds: eo, huc, hucine, unde, usquam, nusquam, longe, ibidem.

INTERJECTIONS.

³ III. The Case after those Interjections is govern'd of some Word suppressed, which the Haste and

Quickness of the Passion would not give us Time to express, as; *O festus dies*, i. e. O quam festus est hic dies. — *O* (quam) *fortunatos* (dicamus) *agricolas*. — *heu pietas*, i. e. heu quanta est pietas. — *heu* (quantum infortunium accidit) *miseri mihi*. — *Hei* (quantus est dolor) *mihi* — *Vae* (magnum malum fit) *tibi* — *Proh Deum hominumque fidem* (obtestamur, or imploramus). We have the Verb expressed, as; *Omnes Deum atque hominum implorabimus fidem*, Liv. — *implorate Deum atque hominum fidem*, Cic. N. B. The Vocative requires no Word to govern it, and is known by speaking or calling to.

PREPOSITIONS.

4 IV. Obf. 1) The Nature of the Preposition; its Force in Composition; and whether some of them are really Prepositions, or not, have been considered in Analogy, p. 82. 83. 84. . . . 2) Here they are put into Verse, which some may be better pleased with, as an Help to Memory. N. B. A . . . b . . . s express three Prepositions, viz. *a*, *ab*, *abs*: and E . . . x, two, viz. *e*, *ex*. But in the Verse they are pronounced *abs*, *ex*. . . . 3) In the following Observations on the Construction and Force of the Preposition, I shall mention them in the Order they are placed in Analogy, Alphabetically by their initial Letter, viz.

ACCUSATIVE.

AD. This Preposition signifies At; *ad primam auroram*, at Break of Day, Liv. 1. 7. *ad quercum pastoribus sacram deposuisset*, Id. 1. 10. *ad praestitutam diem*,
at

at the Day appointed, *hodie, aut ad summum cras*, Cic. Att. 13. 21. . . . To; *nondum populum audebat ad duriora vertere*, he durst not yet reduce the People to severer Manners, Tac. ann. 1. 54. *Pro-fugus ad rebelles*, fled to the Revolters, Tac. ann. 1. 57. *Omnes ad unum*, all to a Man. *Quod iis ad denarium solveretur*, even to a Penny, Cic. pro Quint. *musto usque ad tertiam partem decocto*, Plin. 14. 9. . . . About; *ad duodecim numero* (subaud. summam) about Twelve in Number, Caes. b. g. 1. 4. *ad hominum millia decem*, Id. 1. 3. *oc-cis ad hominum millibus quatuor*, Id. b. c. 3. 45. b. g. 2. 34. N. B. Either *Ad* is used here adverbially for *about*, or we must understand *summam*-- *ad vespertum*; -- *ad mediam noctem*; -- *ad multam noctem*, 'till it was late. *Ad quae tempora, te expectem, facias me certiorum velim*, Cic. Att. . . . According; *ad cursum Lunae*, according to the Course of the Moon, Liv. 1. 19. *Nunquam ego dicam, ad istorum normam fuisse sapientes*, Cic. amicit. . . . Near; *Ad veteres fagos*, near the old Beach-Trees, Virg. ecl. 3. 12. *Bellum ad Mutinam gerebatur*, Cic. ad Brut. Ep. 10. Sim. *ad Trojam*, -- *ad Cannas*, &c. . . . After; *aliquantum ad rem avidior*, a little too greedy after the World (or an Estate) Ter. eun. 1. 2. 51. *nescio quid intersit, utrum nunc veniam, an ad decem annos*, Cic. Att. 11. . . . For; *omnibus rebus ad profectionem comparatis*, every Thing being provided for a March, Caes. b. g. 1. 5. *Ad templum, monumentumque pecuniam decrevere*, Cic. Frat. 1. 1. . . . On; *ad ripam Rhoda-*

ni, on the Banks of the Rhosne, Caes. b. g. 1. 5. . . . It has the Force of *PRAE*, and is used in Comparisons with great Elegance, as; *nihil ad nostram hanc*, (subaud. comparata) Ter. eun. 2. 3. 69. *ad sapientiam hujus, ille nimis nugator fuit*, Plaut. Capt. 2. 2. 25. . . . Against; *obduruit animum ad dolorem*, Cic. ep. f. 2. 16. *mirari licet, quae sint animadversa a Medicis herbarum genera, quae radicum ad morsus bestiarum, ad oculorum morbos, ad vulnera*, Cic. divin. 1. N. B. In some Passages where this Preposition is used, we must supply *attinet*, as, *nihil ad vestrum genus*, Cic. Somn. Scip. 6.

ADVER-SUS-SUM against, contrary to. It signifies sometimes the same as *versus* towards; *id gratum fuisse adversum te*, that that was acceptable to you, Ter. Andr. 1. 1. 15. Id. 1. 1. 30. Plaut. amph. 3. 2. 55. *Pietas et justitia adversus Deos*, Cic. N. D. 1. *adhibenda est reverentia quaedam adversus homines*, Cic. off. 1. *lentae adversum imperia aures*, they were deaf to the Word of Command, Tac. ann. 1. 1. 65. *Neque servolorum quisquam, qui adversum ierant?* nor any of the Servants, who went for him? Ter. adelph. 1. 1. 2. *adversum venire*, Plaut. most. 1. 4. 1. *adversum tendere*, Virg. aen. 6. 684. i. e. *versus se*, to him, or for him. Hence those Servants, who went to wait upon their Masters home, were called *Adversitores*. Donatus in loc. Ter. praedi.

ANTE. This Preposition denotes Priority in Time, Place, and Dignity . . . *necessitas ante rationem est*, Necessity is before Reason; or

more potent than Reason, Q. Curt. 7. 7. 10. . . . *Ante omnia*, especially, Virg. geor. 2. 475. *Ante hosce Deos erant Tabulae*, Cic. ver. 6.

APUD. . . . At, or near, as; *apud forum*, Ter. andr. 1. 5. 19. *Apud eos* next to them, Tac. ann. 1. 7. *apud me*, at my House, Ter. heaut. 1. 1. 110. i. e. at an Entertainment. Juv. Sat. 5. 18. *apud se*, at his House, Liv. 1. 5. . . . With, as; *potiorem jam apud exercitus Agrippinam, quam Legatos, quam duces*, that Agrippina was in greater Credit with the Army, than the Commanders, and Generals, Tac. ann. 1. 1. 69. . . . Among, as; *apud Dahas adultus*, bred among the *Dahae*, (adultus, particip. from *adolesco*) Tac. ann. 2. *apud Sequanos plurimum poterat*, he had a very great Interest among the *Sequani*, Caes. b. g. 1. 7. . . . In, as; *apud paludes* in the Bogs, Tac. ann. 1. 1. 64. *apud te* in your Senfes, Ter. andr. 2. 4. 5. *vix sum apud me*, I am scarce in my Senfes, Ter. andr. 5. 4. 25. . . . Before, as; *causam apud regem dicere*, Nep. 19. 3. 3. *Arminium apud Varum reum feci*, to, or before Varus, Tac. ann. 1. 58. N. B. This *Preposition* was anciently written *Aput*.

CIS, CITRA, on this Side; and is used in Opposition to *ultra*, and *trans*, Hor. Sat. 1. 1. 107. . . . Without, as; *ungi citra Sudorem*, Celf. 1. 6. *citra commodum*, Sueton. Aug. 24.

CIRCA, CIRCUM, CIRCITER. The Two former refer to *Time* and *Place*; the last to *Time* and *Number*. . . . *Circa* and *Circum* denote a Person's Followers, or Attendants, as; *omnes circa se libera-*

lissime persecutus, Sueton. vit. Domit. 9. *Ancillae, quae circum illam essent, manent*, Ter. eun. 3. 5. 33.

CONTRA. . . . against, contrary to, as; *contra naturam vivere*, Cic. off. 3. 5. . . . opposite, over-against, before, as; *quis illic est, qui contra me astat*, Plaut. Perf. 1. 1. 13. . . . N. B. *Contra-ea*, on the contrary. Nep. praef. Caes. b. c. 3. 74.

ERGA. . . . Towards. *Timet animum amicae, erga se ut sit, suae*, Ter. heaut. 1. 2. 15. . . . opposite to, before, as; *quae modò erga aedes habet*, who dwells now before our House, Plaut. truc. 2. 4. 52.

EXTRA. . . . Without, as; *extra culpam esse*, Cic. Verr. 5. 51. *extra jacum*, Id. Ep. fam. 7. 32. *extra periculum*. . . . Beyond, as; *extra modum*, Cic. . . . Besides, as; *nemo extra te unum est — extra unam aniculam*, Ter. phorm. 1. 2. 84.

INFRA. *Infra infimos*, below the worst, Ter. eun. 3. 2. 36. *infra dignitatem tuam*, beneath your Dignity — *infra Principem*, below a Prince. *Ut omnia quae homini accidunt infra se esse iudices*, Cic. Tusc. 3.

INTER. At, as; *inter caenam*, at Supper, Sueton. Aug. 71. . . . In, as; *inter rem novam verbum usurpabo vetus*, Plaut. Cist. 2. 1. 31. *Sim. inter principia — inter vias — inter diem — inter manus doctorum*. . . . *Inter haec*, in the mean Time, Liv. 1. 29. — 2. 23. . . . *Inter se*, one another, Nep. 3. 1. 2. *inter nos*, by Turns, Virg. ecl. 3. 28. . . . N. B. It is sometimes elegantly put after its Case, especially when there are two Nouns,

as;

as; *Faefulas inter Arretiumque*, Liv. 22. 3. Tac. ann. 4. 55. 6. Id. 4. ecl. 69. 2. Virg. 1. 25.

INTRA refers to *Place* and *Time*, as; *intra hos proximos decem annos*, within the Space of the last ten Years, Traj. Plin. 10. 41. *intra quartum diem, quam sublatum*, within four Days after it was taken away. It is used in the Sense of *Citra*, as; *Antiochus intra montem Taurum regnare jussus est*, Cic. pro Sext. *Locus jam intra oceanum nullus est, quo, &c.* Cic. Verr. 1. *subest intra cutem vulnus*, the Wound was under the Skin. It diminishes and lessens in these Instances, viz. *intra famam*, less than Fame, Quint. 11. 3. *intra gloriam*, Flor. 1. 3. 5. *intra pudicitiam*, Id. 4. 11. 9.

JUXTA; *sepultus juxta appiam viam*, buried nigh the Appian Road, Nep. 25. 22. 4. . . . *juxta Deos*, after the Gods, Tac. hist. 2. 76. 3. . . . *velocitas juxta formidinem*, Flight follows Fear, Tac. Germ. 30. 5. *juxta libertatem, paucorum dominatio regia ibidem prior est*, Tac.

OB. For, as; *pretium ob stultitiam fero*, Ter. andr. 3. 5. 4. . . . before, as; *mibi ob oculos exitium versatur*, Cic. pro Sext. 21. *ob os affusus ignis*, Fire flashed before his Face, Cic.

PENES. This *Preposition* signifies Power, Possession, Administration, as; *penes Pompejum est*, in Pompey's Power, Cic. de leg. Agr. 19. — *omnia bona adsunt, quem penes est virtus*, who is possessed of Virtue, Plaut. amph. 2. 2. 21.

PER. It refers to *Time* often, as; *per viginti annos*, Quint. Twenty Years together. . . . Out of, as;

utque Signis, et Aquilis per superbiam inluserit, how out of Pride he insulted the Ensigns and Eagles, Tac. ann. 1. 61. . . . Of, as; *per se dabat omnia tellus*, Ov. Met. 1. 102. . . . By, by Reason of, as; *neque per aetatem etiam potuerat*, nor indeed could she, by Reason of her Age, Ter. eun. 1. 2. 23. *per amicitiam impetrare*, by Friendship. *Cum per valetudinem, et anni tempus navigare poteris, ad nos veni*, Cic. ep. 16. *per viam*, by the Way — *per vices*, by Turns. *per te stetit*, the Matter stuck by Reason of you, Ter. andr. 4. 2. 16. . . . For, *per me licet*, you may for me, i. e. I won't hinder you, Ter. hec. 5. 2. 6. *Per gratiam absolvere* — *per ignaviam*, for Cowardice. . . . In, as; *per ludum, et jocum*, in Sport and Jest, Cic. *per tempus*, in Time. *Nihil per iram et cupiditatem actum est*, nothing was done in a Fury and Heat, Liv. 1. 11. *Is a Senatu Supplicationem per litteras postulavit*, Cic. Pis. — N. B. These *Interpositions* of other Words are elegant, viz. *Per ego te deos oro*, i. e. per Deos, Ter. andr. 5. 1. 15. *per enim magni aestimo*, i. e. permagni, Cic. Att. 10. 1. *Per mihi, per, inquam, gratum*, i. e. pergratum, Id. Att. 1. 20.

PONE, as; *pone nos recede*, — *pone sese homines locant*, Plaut. poen. 3. 2. 34. 35. — *vinetae pone tergum manus*, Tac. hist. 3. 85. 4. — *pone castra utrique pabulatum et lignatum ibant*, Liv. 40. 30.

POST. . . . Since, as; *post hominum memoriam*, since the Memory of Man, Nep. Themist. 5. Cic. Ver. 3. 17. *post homines natos*, since the World began, Cic. Philip. 11. 1. . . . Behind, as; *tu post ca-*
recta

reſta latebas, you lurked behind the Sedges, Virg. ecl. 3. 20.

PRÆTER. . . . contrary to, otherwiſe, as; *præter æquum*, et *bonum*, contrary to, or beyond what is juſt and reaſonable, Ter. adelph. 1. 1. 39. *cum ei nihil adhuc præter voluntatem ipſius, cogitationemque acciderit*, Cic. Catil. Sim. *præter ætatem*, Ter. heaut. 1. 1. 7. *conſuetudinem*, Cic. divin. 2. 28. *Modum*, Cic. fin. 5. 36. *opinionem*, otherwiſe than I thought, Ter. hec. 5. 1. 36. *Spem*, contrary to what I looked for, Ter. andr. 2. 6. 5. . . . Beyond, as; *præter Arbela penetrat ad Tigrim*, he penetrated ſo far as *Tigris*, beyond *Arbela*, Curt. 4. 36. . . . It elegantly aſſumes *quam*, as; *poſt diem tertium geſta res eſt, quam dixerat*, Cic. pro Mil. . . . Beſides, except, as; *amicum ſibi ex conſulibus neminem eſſe vides præter Lucullum*, Cic. omnibus Sententiis præter *unam*, *Scamander damnatus eſt*, Cic. Cluent. . . . Before, as; *præter oculos*, before my Eyes, Cic. Verr. 3. 25. *hoſtes*, before, or in Sight of the Enemy, Liv. 10. 35. . . . Above, as; *quem amo præter omnes*, Plaut. amph. 2. 2. 10. *præter cætera*, above the reſt, Ter. andr. 1. 1. 31. 94. . . . Without, as; *præter rationem*, without Reaſon — *præter modum*. . . . *Præter hæc*, beſides, moreover.

PROPE. . . . Near, as; *cubat iſ prope Caſaris hortos*, he dwells near Caſar's Gardens, Hor. Sât. 1. 19. 18. *prope ripam*, Cic. clar. or. 14.

PROPTER. . . . Near, as; *propter aquæ rivum*, near a River of Water, Virg. ecl. 8. 87. *propter patrem cubantes*, Cic. Roſc.

Am. 23. *propter Appiam viam*, Liv. 28. 8. *Vulcanus tenuit inſulas propter Siciliam, quæ Vulcaniæ appellantur*, Cic. N. D. 3. . . . It denotes the impulſive or efficient Cauſe, as; *propter me*, by my Means, Ter. hec. 5. 3. 35. *legibus propter metum parere*, Cic. paradox. 5. 1. *propter invidiam*, out of Envy — *propter miſericordiam*, out of Pity, Ter. phorm. 2. 1. 46. 47. *propter tuum in me amorem*, Cic. ep. f. 1. 3. . . . For, as; *Virtus ex ſe et propter ſe expetenda*, Cic. Fin. 1. 26. . . . By Reaſon of, as; *propter aviditatem*, Cic. *propter uſum meum*, out of Reſpect to my own Advantage, Cic. Att. 7. 5. . . . *Propter ea*, or *propterea*, therefore.

SECUNDUM. . . . near, by, along, as; *duo vulnera accepit, unum in Stomacho: alterum in capite, ſecundum aurem*, by the Ear, Cic. ep. f. 4. 12. *Quid illuc eſt hominum ſecundum litus*, along the Shore, Plaut. rud. 1. 2. 60. Virg. geor. 3. 143. *An iret ad tres legiones Macedonicas, quæ iter ſecundum mare Superum faciunt*, — along the *Adriatic Sea*, Cic. Att. 16. . . . Next, after, as; *ſecundum poenam nocentium*, next after the Punishment of the Wicked, Liv. 2. 5. *Proximè et ſecundum Deos homines hominibus maxime utiles ſunt*, Cic. off. 2. 3. *ſecundum te* (next to you) *nihil eſt mihi amicus ſolitudine*, Cic. Att. 12. 15. *ſecundum hunc diem*, next after this Day, i. e. to Morrow, Cic. in actione *ſecundum vocem vultus valet*, Cic. orat. . . . According to, as; *collaudavi te ſecundum facta, et virtutes tuas*, Ter. eun. 5. 9. 60. *Sententiam ſecundum Plotium dicere*,

dicere, Cic. Planc. 21. . . . For, as; *secundum causam multa disputare*, Cic. Att. 4. 2. *Secundum te decrevit*, he gave Judgment for you, on your Side, Cic. *Secundum nos judicari volumus*, Cic. ad Quint. . . . In, as; *secundum quietem*, in Sleep, Cic. divin. 1. 24.

SECUS; *conductus est caecus secus viam stare*, Quint. 8. 2. p. 578. ed. Hack. *Secus fluvios*, Plin. 24. 15. Vid. Anal. p. 84.

SUPRA. . . . Above, as; *supra lunam sunt omnia aeterna*, Cic. som. Scip. 4. . . . More, as; *caesa eo die supra millia viginti*, Liv. 30. 35. . . . When a Thing is extraordinary and pressing, it is expressed by *supra caput*; as; *ecce supra caput homo levis, ac sordidus*, Cic. Quint. Trat. 1. 2. *dux hostium cum exercitu supra caput est*, Sall. in Catil. *cum hostes supra caput sint*, Liv.

TRANS. . . . Beyond, as; *coelum, non animum mutant, qui trans mare currunt*, Hor. Ep. 1. 11. 27.

VERSUS. This Preposition is generally put after its Case, as; *Cum Brundisium versus ires ad Caesarem*, &c. Cic. ep. 11. 27. Id. 2. 6.

ULTRA. . . . Beyond, as; *vagari ultra terminum*, Hor. od. 1. 22. 10. *ultra pueriles annos*, Quint. 1. 11. . . . It is also used adverbially, as; *est autem oratio Scripta elegantissime Sententiis, verbis, ut nihil possit ultra*, Cic. Att. 15. 1.

USQUE. This Word is ranked incautiously among the Prepositions in *Analogy*; but there does not seem to be any Foundation for it. It is indeed found with an *Accusative*, as; *Miletum usque*, even to Miletus, Ter. adelph. 4. 5. 21. *usque puteolos*, Cic. Att. 15. 28.

But here is an *Ellipsis* of the Preposition *AD*, which is frequently expressed, *usque ad*, i. e. even to, as far as, *ab ovo usque ad mala*, from the Beginning, even to the End; a Phrase alluding to their Feasts, in which Eggs were served in the first Course: Apples in the last, Hor. Sat. 1. 3. 6. consequently *Miletum usque*, is *usque ad Miletum*. . . We find it expressed with another Preposition and the *Acc.* as; *usque sub extremum brumae*, Vir. geor. 1. 211. . . . And also with a Prep. and *Ablative*, as; *usque a pueris*, Ter. adelph. 5. 9. 5. Vid. Voss. anal. 4. 22. p. 261.

ABLATIVE.

A, *AB*, *ABS*. . . . From, by Reason of, as; *a Solis vicinitate*, Plin. 2. 8. *Vir ab innocentia clementissimus*, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. 30. . . . Before, as; *omnia ego auscultavi ab ostio*, Plaut. merc. 2. 4. 9. . . . After, since, as; *ab re divina*, Plaut. poen. 3. 3. 4. *hujus a morte*, Cic. de Senect. 6. *a coena*, after Supper — *secundus a rege* — *Surgit ab his* (i. e. post haec) *solio*, Ov. Met. 3. 273. — *ab urbe condita*, since the building of the City. — (a) *Capta urbe triumphavit* — (a, or sub) *lectis tuis literis*, *venimus in Senatum*, i. e. after. . . . Against, as; *a Clodio forum defendere*, Cic. pro Mil. 33. *Defendere a frigore myrtos*, Virg. ecl. 7. 6. *Venter a periculo tutus*, Cels. 2. 3. *ab re*, against Convenience, Advantage, Plaut. trin. 2. 1. 12. *non ab re*, not foreign to the Purpose, Plin. 33. 8. but *Terence* means by *ab re tua*, from your own Affairs, heaut. 1. 1. 23. . . . As to, as; *a doctrina instructus*, Cic.

Cic. Brut. 66. *ab equitatu firmus*,
 Cic. ep. f. 10. 15. *ab ingenio im-
 probus*, Plaut. truci. 4. 3. 59. *tam
 a me pudica est, quasi mea foror sit*,
 Plaut. curc. 1. 1. 51. *ut virgo ab se*
 (as to him, or for him) *integra
 etiam tum fiet*, Ter. hec. 1. 2.
 70. . . . In, about, as; *a fron-
 te* — *a tergo* — *a cornibus* — *ab
 labris* — *ictus ab latere*, wounded
 in the Side — *otiosum ab animo*, at
 Ease in his Mind, Ter. Phorm. 2.
 2. 26. . . . For, as; *ab hisque sta-
 re*, Nep. Datam. 6. *A mendacio
 contra verum stare*, Cic. de Inven.
 1. 3. *a prima offensa*, — *ab Sabinis
 Mettius Curtius*; for, on the
 Part of, Liv. 1. 12. *a metu infamiae*,
 for Fear of Disgrace, Tac. *ab innocentia
 clementissimus*, Cic. pro Rosc. . . .
res a natura copulatas, Things joined
 by Nature, Cic. off. 3. 18. . . . *ab omni
 parte*, on every Side, Ov. Met. 1. 34.
 N. B. This *Preposition* is elegantly
 used as a *Circumlocution* of an *Ad-
 noun*, or a *Genitive Case*, as; *a
 nobis crepuere fores*, i. e. nostrae
 fores, Ter. heaut. 3. 3. 52. *Ea
 ab illo animadvertenda injuria est*,
 i. e. injuria illius, that undutiful
 Carriage of his, Ter. andr. 1. 1.
 129. . . . This Observation may
 help to explain the *Ellipsis* in these
 following Forms, viz. *Ac super
 hos Polybium a studiis: sed ante om-
 nes Narcissum ab epistolis, et Pal-
 lantem a rationibus suspexit*, i. e.
 He honoured Polybius the Assistant
 of his Studies, Narcissus his Secre-
 tary, and Pallas his Accomptant,
 Sueton. vit. Tib. Claud. 28. For
 by adding *Minister*, *Servus*, *Li-
 bertus*, &c. (such Relations being
 frequently understood,) then it will
 be *Ministrum a Studiis*, or *Servum*

ab Epistolis, &c. Or according to
 the foregoing Observation, *Mini-
 strum Studiorum* — *Epistolaram*,
 &c. N. B. In those Forms the *Ge-
 nitive* of the Person served is com-
 monly found; and sometimes the
Dative, as appears from ancient
 Inscriptions, vid. Gruter. 578. . . .
Pollicem, Servum a pedibus meis,
Romam misi — my Footman, Cic.
 Ep. Att. 8. 5. Sim. *ab actis* signi-
 fies a Publick Notary — *a eubien-
 lis*, a Chamberlain. — *a sacris do-
 mesticis*, a Chaplain. N. B. *A* is
 used before a *Consonant*; *ab* before
 a *Vowel*: *abs* is seldom used but
 before Words, which begin with
 the Letters *q* and *t*, as; *abs quivis
 homine*, Ter. adelph. 2. 3. 1. *ne
 abs te hanc segregeris*, Id. andr. 1.
 5. 56. Vid. Cic. orat. 47.

ABSQUE; *absque una hac*
 (sc. re) *foret*, had it not been for
 this one Thing, Ter. hec. 4. 2. 25.
 . . . *absque te esset*, had it not been
 for you, Plaut. Bacch. 3. 3. 8.

CORAM. In Sight, *ut sit quasi a
 non, pupilla oculi* — *cantabit vacuus
 coram latrone viator*. Juv. 10. 22.

CUM. . . . *cum prima luce*, at
 break of Day, Cic. off. 3. 31. . . .
Cum illo haud staret, you would
 scarce stand up for him, i. e. an
Advocate, who usually stood by the
 Side of his *Client*, when he defend-
 ed him, Ter. Phorm. 2. 1. 39.
 vid. Phaed. 3. 10. 37. . . . *Cum eo
 mihi omnia sunt*, I agree with him
 in every Thing, Cic. fam. 13. 1.
 . . . *cum eo*, so that, provided that,
 Cic. Att. 6. 1. on this Condition,
 or Proviso, Liv. 8. 14. *et paulo
 post*. . . . Against, as; *bellum cum
 Jugurtha gessit*. Sall. b. J. 5. . . .
*me cum similibus nostri Remp. de-
 sensuros*, i. e. me Et similes, Cic.
 Ep.

Ep. f. 14. 7. *Dux cum aliquot principibus capiuntur*, Liv. 21. 60. *Dum esses cum imperio*, whilst you were in Office, or Authority. Cic. *cum bona venia audire*, to hear patiently, Liv. *cum primis*, first of all, Plaut.

DE. . . . From, as; *de te exemplum agit*. Ter. Andr. 4. 1. 27. *de manu in manum*, from Hand to Hand, Cic. Ep. f. 7. 5. De Ponto, Ov. Of, as; *audivi hoc de parente meo*, Cic. Corn. Bal—*quid de Religione Sentiret*, Cic. Att. 1. This Preposition with an Ablative, the Poets use instead of a Gen. as; *materiam quaeris? laudes de Caesare dixi*; i. e. laudes Caesaris, Ov. Pont. 4. 13. . . . By, in, as; *de die—de nocte*, Hor. Ep. 1. 2. 32. *clamat de via*, Ter. Andr. 3. 2. 11. *Omnia de meo consilio vos fecissetis*, Cic. Ep. 12. 3. *de amicorum sententia Roscius Ramam confugit*, Cic. Rosc. . . . After, as; *non bonus somnus est de prandio*, Plaut. Most. 3. 2. 8. . . . According to, as; *rem de compaeto gerere*, Plaut. capt. 3. 1. 14. *de sententia Populi lectus imperator est*, Liv. 2. 39. . . . About, as; *de pace legati venerant*, Caes. 2. 6. *Cicero scripsit de officiis: de senectute: de amicitia*. . . . For, as; *et quid nos amas de fidicina isthac*. Ter. eun. 3. 2. 4. . . . De imperio decernere, Cic. . . . de integro, anew; *de industria*, on purpose; *de improvise*, unawares.

E, Ex, . . . According to, as; *ex animi sententia*, Cic. Tusc. 1. 9. according to one's Mind. *Hunc statum corporis maxime expetit, qui est e natura maxime*, Cic. de fin. 1. Sim. *ex consuetudine*, —*ex voto*

—*ex mea sententia* — *ex compaeto* — *ex pacto*, according to Agreement, Liv. 1. 11. *ex composito*, Id. 1. 9. . . . By, as; *ex consilio patrum*, by the Advice of the Senate, Id. 1. 9. *Brevi* (sc. tempore) *stirps quoque virilis ex novo matrimonio fuit*, in a short time there was a Boy by this new Marriage, Liv. 1. 1. . . . From, as; *equidem dicam ex animo, quod sentio*, Cic. Pis. *ex ea die ad hanc diem, quae fecisti, in iudicium voco*, Cic. Verr. 3. . . . For, as; *cures, ut ex hac commendatione mihi gratias agat*, Cic. Ep. f. 13. 6. *magna ex parte*, for the most part. *Ex re—ex usu*, for Advantage—*ex tua dignitate*, for your Honour, Cic. ad Brut. Ep. 4. *Ex industria*, for that Purpose, Liv. 1. 9. . . . Since, after, among; *ex eo die*; Cic. Philip. 1. 1. . . . *e re nata*, as the Case stood. *Ex equo pugnabat*, he fought on Horseback, Liv. 1. 12. *ex lusionibus multis*, amongst many Diversions, Cic. de Senect. 16. *Cotta ex consulatu profectus est in Galliam*, Cotta after his Consulship—Cic. Brut. . . . *ex aequo*, indifferently—*e regione*, on the other Side—*ex obliquo*, overthwart—*laborat e renibus*, to be sick in the reins, Cic. Tusc. 2. 25.—*Capite*, Head—*Stomacho*, Stomach.—*ex promisso*, by Promise.

PALAM, *palam populo*, before the People, Liv. 6. 14.—*ubi hacc Severus te palam laudaveram*, Hor. Epod. 11. 28. It is mostly used as an Adverb.

PRÆ. . . . Before, or in comparison of, as; *ego illum contempsi prae me*. Ter. eun. 2. 2. 8. *prae nobis tu beatus*, Cic. Ep. f. 4. 4. Id. amic. 46.—*armentum prae se*

agere, before him, Liv. 1. 7. *prae foribus expectat*, before, or at the Door — *prae oculis* — *I prae* (me) *sequar*. Ter. — *prae manu*, out of hand, before-hand . . . *prae caeteris*, above the rest. . . . For, out of, because of, as; *prae amore*, out of Love, Ter. eun. 1. 2. 18. *prae ira*, Liv. 31. 24. *prae lachrymis*, Cic. pro Mil. ad fin. *prae moerore*. Id. pro Planc. 41. *prae gaudio*, Ter. heaut. 2. 3. 67. . . . *prae se ferre*, to pretend, Cic. ad Pomp. altera sub Att. 11. 8. Quint. 5. 13. N. B. Verbs compounded with this Preposition will sometimes govern an Acc. not always a Dat. as, *Dum haec puto, praeterii imprudens vil- lam*, as I was thinking on those Things, I passed my Country Seat before I was aware on't, Ter. eun. 4. 2. 5.

PRO, For, as; *te pro istis dictis, et factis ulciscar*. Ter. eun. 5. 4. 20. *hic non pro me; sed contra me est*, for me, i. e. on my Side, Cic. de orat. 3. 20. *cuncta pro hostibus erant*, for, i. e. in favour of the Enemy, Tac. Hist. 4. 78. . . . According to, as; *pro re nata*, according as the Case requireth, Cic. Att. 7. 8. *pro mea virili* (sc. parte) Ov. de Pont. 2. 1. 17. *pro tempore*, according to the Time, i. e. as the Time would admit, Liv. 30. 10. *pro mea consuetudine*. Cic. Att. 1. 5. *pro hujus verbis*, according to what he says, Plaut. Amph. 1. 1. 133. *pro meo jure dico*, I speak according to my Right, or as I have Authority, Cic. pro Flacc. . . . In, as; *pro concione*, in the Assembly, Tac. Hist. 3. 9. 9. Curt. 4. 10. 16. *pro Suggestu*, in the Pulpit, Caes. b. g. 6. 3. *laudatam pro rostris*, in,

or from, Tac. ann. 3. 5. . . . Instead, as; *pro illo te ducam*, I will bring you instead of him, Ter. eun. 2. 3. 79. *pro bene sano, ac non incauto, fictum astutumque vocamus*, instead of calling him a wife and cautious Man, we brand him for a crafty and dissembling one, Hor. Sat. 1. 3. 61. *Unus Cato mihi est pro centum millibus*, Cic. Att. 2. 5. *pro uxore*, Ter. Scribam pro rege obtruncat, he kills the Secretary instead of the King, Liv. 2. 12. . . . Before, as; *pro castris constituere legiones*, Caes. b. g. 7. 70. 71. *aciem pro castris instruit*, he drew up his Army before the Fort, or Camp, Tac. ann. 3. 20. *Pro gradibus palatii*, Sueton. Ner. 8. . . . Considering, as; *pro multitudine autem hominum, et pro gloria belli atque fortitudinis, angustos se fines habere, arbitrabantur*, considering their Numbers, and military Glory, they thought themselves too much straitned in their own Country. Caes. b. g. 1. 2. . . . Like, or near to, as; *pro seditione res erat*, the Affair was like, or near to a Sedition, Curt. 4. 39.

SINE; *Sine cortice nabis*, thou shalt swim without Cork, i. e. thou shalt govern thyself without a Tutor. Hor. Sat. 1. 4. 120.

TENUS. . . . This Prep. in the sing. governs an Abl. as; *capulo tenus abdidit ensen*, he sheathed his Sword (in his Side) up to the Handle, Virg. aen. 2. 553. *Verbo tenus*, by Word of Mouth, Cic. leg. 3. 6. Seldom with an Acc. *Daciam tenus venit*, Flor. 3. 4. 6. Val. Flacc. 1. 538. N. B. *Est quadam prodire tenus, si non datur ultra*, i. e. quadantenus, in some Measure: (Sim. Hac Trojana tenus, i. e. haectenus,

hactenus, Æn. 60. 62. per Time-
fin.) The Sense is, It is some Sa-
tisfaction to have made what Pro-
gress you can in Wisdom, when
we can go no farther. Hor. Ep.
1. 1. 32.—In the Plural, a
Genitive, or Ablative, as; *crurum
tenus*, Virg. geor. 3. 53. *dimit-
tere se in aquam calidam inguinibus
tenus*, Cels. 1. 2.

ACCUSATIVE, OR ABLATIVE.

CLAM. *Non clam te est*, Ter.
andr. 1. 5. 53. *clam iis*, Cic.
Att. 15. 1. *clam meam uxorem*,
Plaut. Caf. 2. 8. 33. Id. prol.
amph. 107.

IN. Obs. . . . 1) When this
Preposition signifies Motion to a
Place it governs an ACCUSATIVE,
as; *Caesar in hiberna exercitum
deduxit, ipse in citeriorem Galliam,
profectus est*, Caes. . . . It governs
the same Case in the Sense of —
erga, towards, as; *amor in pa-
triam*, Cic.—*contra*, against, as;
impietas in Deos, Cic.—By, as;
*Cato ea sentit, quae non proban-
tur in vulgus*, Cic. — Upon, as;
*in legem per vim latam jurare nol-
erat*, Cic. *in me*, upon myself, Ter.
Phorm. 2. 2. 9. *in Penates*, Ov.
Met. 1. 231.—Over, as; *re-
gum timendorum in proprios greges,
reges in ipsas imperium est Jovis*,
Hor. Od. 3. 1. 5. *Et quod domi-
nare in caetera posset*, Ov. Met. 1.
77.—To, as; *facere verba in
aliquam partem*, to speak to any
Purpose. *In tuam perniciem*, to
thy Hurt. *Effusi in luxum, et epu-
las*, given wholly to Riot and Ban-
quetting. . . . After, as; *exornetur
in peregrinum modum*, Plaut. trin.
Servilem in modum cruciari, Cic.
Verr. 2. — When it refers to fu-

ture Time, as; *in proximum an-
num*, for, or against the next Year,
Cit. Phil. 2. 30.—or signifies a
Distribution into Parts, or Change,
as, *Gallia est omnis divisa in partes
tres*, Caes. b. g. 1. 1. *versa est in
cinerem Troja*, Ov. Ep. 1. 24.—
the End or Cause, as; *quae in rem-
tuam sint, ea velim facias*, I would
have you do what is for your Ad-
vantage, Ter. phorm. 2. 4. 9.
Plaut. amph. prol. 10. . . . *hostilem
in modum*, after an hostile Man-
ner, Liv. 1. 5.—INTO, always
an Accusative, . . . 2) It governs
an ABLATIVE in the Sense of IN,
passim. . . . Among, as; *atque in
his nonnullos regis propinquos*, and
among those some of the King's
Relations, Nep. 4. 2. 2. Caes. b.
c. 3. 38. *in his duo Senatores*, a-
mong those (were) two Senators,
Sueton. J. C. 39. *hoc primum sen-
tio, nisi in Bonis*, (unless among
good Men) *amicitiam esse non pos-
se*, Cic. de amicis. . . . On, as;
me in littore vidi, Virg. Ecl. 2. 25.
. . . At, as; *in quo Alcibiades ca-
chinnum dicitur sustulisse*, at which,
Ec. Cic. de fato 5.

SUB. This Preposition takes
. . . . 1) an ACCUSATIVE, sig-
nifying Motion to a Place, as;
sub terras ibit imago, Virg. . . .
referring to Time, in the Sense of
about, a little before or after, as;
sub noctem, a little before Night,
Caes. *sub dies festos*, a little after
the Holydays, Cic. ad Quint. fr.
2. 1. *sub idem tempus*, about the
same Time, . . . *sub ipsum finem
adventabant*, Liv. 22. 47. *sub lu-
cis ortum*, Id. 27. 15. . . . In, as;
*coelum sub aspectum, et tactum ca-
dit*, is in Sight, and may be touch-
ed, Cic. de Univerf. . . . *sub*

sensus cadit, is sensible, Cic. *Academ.* 1. . . . 2) An **ABLATIVE**, when it signifies *Rest*, or *Situation* in a Place, as; *recubans sub tegmine fagi*, Virg. *Ecl.* 1. 1. *Trojae sub moenibus altis contigit oppetere* (sc. mortem) Virg. *aen.* 1. 99. *sub castris Afranii constitit*, Caes. *b. g.* 1. 41. N. B. Sometimes *Tacitus* and *Florus* use the *Preposition* in this Sense with an *Acc.* *Judaei sub ipsos muros struxere aciem*, Tac. *hist.* 5. 11. 1. . . . Before, as; *Marso sub judice palles*, Pers. *Sat.* 5. 80. . . . *Sub ea conditione*, on that Condition — *sub dio*, in the open Air — *sub frigido sudore mori*, to die in a cold Sweat, Cels.

SUBTER, as; *subter mediam fere regionem sol obtinet*, Cic. *Somn.* Scip. 4. *Virtus omnia, quae cadere in hominem possunt, subter se habet*, Cic. *Tusc.* 5. *Ferre libet densa subter testudine casus*, Virg. *aen.* 9. 515. It takes most commonly an *Acc.* whether it be join'd to *Verbs* of *Motion* or *Rest*, in the *Poets*

sometimes an *Ablative*, Rudd. *Synt.* 76.

SUPER. This *Preposition* governs 1) an *Accusative*, in the Sense of — *ultra*, beyond, as; *super et Garamantas et Indos proferet imperium*, Virg. *aen.* 6. 794. *Super omnia*, Id. *aen.* 8. 303. — *praeter*, besides, as; *super templa, et aras, ludos quoque constituerant*, Sueton. *Aug.* 59. *Super haec*, besides, moreover, Liv. 2. 27. — *Inter*, between, or the Time when, as; *super Mensam*, at the Table, Curt. *Super vinum*, among their Cups, Id. — *supra*, above, as; *erant super mille*, Sueton. — *Post*, after, as; *noctem super mediam vigilavi*, I watched past, or after Midnight. . . . 2) An *Ablative*, in the Sense of — *De*, of, concerning, as; *hac super re scribam ad te*, Cic. *Att.* 16. 6. *multa super Priamo rogans, super Hectora multa*, Virg. *aen.* 1. 754. *aen.* 4. 233. — upon, as; *fronde super viridi*, Virg. *Ecl.* 1. 81.

Syntax of Moods.

I. . . Adverbs.

1) These are found with an **INDICATIVE**¹, viz. *Dum*, so long as, whilst . . . *donec*, so long as . . . *ut*, after that, as soon as; how! . . . *Quasi*, *ceu*, *tanquam*, *perinde*, *ac si*, *haud secus ac si*, even as.

2) These with a **SUBJUNCTIVE**², viz. *Dum*, so that, . . . *Quasi*, *ceu*, *vero*, *tanquam*, *perinde ac si*, *haud secus ac si*, as if, though:

3) These with a **SUBJ.** and **INDIC.**³ viz. *Ubi*, when . . . *Postquam*, *posteaquam*, after that . . . *Cum*, when. . . *Donec*, until, 'till that . . . *Quoad*, how long, as long as . . . *Simul*,

... *Simul*, *simul ut*, *simul ac*, *simul atque*, as soon as ... *Quemadmodum*, how, even as ... *Ut*, as ... *Utcunque*, however ... *Sicut*, as ... *Antequam*, *priusquam*, before that ... *Jamdudum*, long ago ... *Jampridem*, some while since ... *Jam olim*, formerly ... *Nae*, truly ... *Nedum*, much less.

4) *NE*⁴, an *Adverb* of forbidding is found before an *IMPERATIVE*, or a *Subjunctive future*; but *NON* forbidding or dissuading, with an *Indicative future* only — *QUIN*, *why don't*, an *Adverb* of commanding, or exhorting, an *Indic.* or *Imperative*.

II. . . . Conjunctions.

1) These are found with an *INDICATIVE*⁵, viz. *Tamen*⁶, although, notwithstanding . . . *Quoad*, whereas, as to what, as concerning that . . . *Quippe*, surely, forasmuch as . . . *Quando*, *quandoquidem*, forasmuch as . . . *Ut*, as, such, since that.

2) These with a *SUBJUNCTIVE*⁶, viz. *Ut*, although . . . *Ut*, *qui*, to the End that. . . *Ne*, *ut ne*, *quo ne*, lest . . . *Ut*, *uti*, *quo*, that . . . *Utinam*, *o si*, *o that*. *Quin*, but that . . . *cum*, *si*, although. . . *Ut*, may not, *tu paves*, *ut ducas*, lest you should not marry her (*ut*, *for ne non*, *Don.*) *ne ducas tu illam*, you fear lest you should marry her, *Ter. andr. 2. 2. 12. metuo ut substat hospes*, I fear lest the Stranger should not stand to it, *Ter. andr. 5. 4. 11.*

3) These with an *INDIC.* and *SUBJ.*⁷ *si*, *si quidem*, if . . . *sin*, but if . . . *ni*, *nisi*, but that, unless . . . *quippe* *qui*, *utpote qui*, *quoniam*, *cum*, seeing.

4) The Relative *QUI* is most commonly used with a *Subjunctive Mood*; but not always, as; *hoc te*, *quem spectas*, *hoc te*, *qui temperat orbem*, *sole satum* (i. e. *tibi juro*) *Ov. Met. 1. 770.*

General

General Observations.

1) We may observe as to those *Particles*, both *Adverbs* and *Conjunctions*, that then only they require a *Subjunctive Mood*, when they would give some *Conditionality*, *Contingency*, or *Uncertainty* to the Signification of the Verb; as; *ipse licet veniat*, altho' he should come, or happen to come ... *si fueris Romae*, if you shall happen to be at Rome——
 2) *Quod* THAT, denotes what is *past*, and is joined to the *Indicative*. . . *Ut* THAT, notes what's *to come*, and is joined to the *Subjunctive* *——
 3) *Ut*, and not *Quod*, is used after, *adeo*, *ideo*, *ita*, *sic*, *tam*, *accidit*, *contingit*.
 Rudd. Synt. § 1. Holmes N. Gram. 49.

Concord of Sentences.

I. CONCORD. . . . The *Interrogative* and *Redditive* *, i. e. *Question* and *Answer*, must be expressed in Words of like *Construction*; and consequently any Words omitted, will determine the Answer, in the same Manner, as if they were expressed, for Instance, thus; *Quest. Cujum pecus?* *Ans. [est pecus]* *Egonis*, Virg. Ecl. 3. 2. . . *Q. Cujus est liber?* *A. [est liber]* *meus*. . . *Q. quem librum legis?* *A. [lego]* *Virgilium*. . . *Q. quanti emisisti librum?* *A. [emi pro]* *solido*, et *[pretio]* *pluris*. . . *Q. quota hora est?* *A. [est hora]* *prima* — *quasi tertia*, almost *Three*. . . *Q. quarum rerum nulla est satietas?* *A. [nulla est satietas]* *divitiarum*.

<i>Q. Quid est tibi nomen?</i> <i>A.</i>	{	<i>Nom.</i> <i>Mihi nomen est Sofia</i> , <i>Plaut.</i>
		<i>amph.</i> 1. 1. 176.
		<i>Gen.</i> <i>Nomen Mercurii est mihi</i> , <i>Plaut.</i>
		<i>amph. prol.</i> 19.
		<i>Dat.</i> <i>Nomen Arcturo est mihi</i> . <i>Id.</i>
		<i>rud. prol.</i> 5.

II. CON-

II. CONCORD. The *Prepositive*, or leading Clause, and the *Subjunctive*^{1°} (connected by Conjunctions *Copulative*, or *Disjunctive*, or by QUAM, NISI, PRAETERQUAM, AN) have the *same Cases* of a Noun, and commonly the *same Mood* and *Tense* of a Verb, as; *non minor est virtus, quam quaerere, parva tueri*, the Skill's all one, to keep, as get Possession.

Observations and Exceptions.

ADVERBS.

¹ I. *Indicative*, as; dum haec aguntur, Plaut. amph. 5. 1. 46. Priami dum regna manebant, Virg. aen. 2. 22. Aegroto, dum anima est, spes esse dicitur, Cic. dum apparatus. . . Donec non aliâ magis arsisit. Donec eris felix, multos numerabis amicos, Ov. . . . Ut sumus in Ponto, ter frigore constitit Ister, Ov. ut falsus animi est! Ter. eun. 2. 2. 43. ut vidi, ut perii, ut me malus abstulit error, Virg. Ecl. 8. 41. fuit olim, quasi ego sum, senex, Plaut. . . . adversi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti configunt, Virg. aen. 2. 416. . . . tanquam philosophorum habent disciplinae ex ipsis vocabula, Ter. eun. 2. 2. 32. . . haec omnia perinde sunt, ut aguntur, Cic. N. B. Those Four last are found with an Indic. only when they signify Likeness.

² II. *Subjunctive*, as; quasi de verbo, non de re, laboretur, Cic. . . . ceu vero nesciam. . . . tanquam nesciamus. . . . perinde ac si jam vicerint, Cic.

³ III. *Subj. and Indic.* as; ubi semel quis pejeraverit, ei credi postea non oportet, Cic. Ubi Gallum cantum audivit. . . . Postquam introivi, mostly this Mood. Nihil ha-

bebam novi, quod post accidisset, quam dedissem ad te liberto tuo literas, Cic. . . Cum venit Tabellarius, Cic. utinam diem illam videam, cum tibi gratias agam, Cic. . . . Donec jussit. donec aqua sit decocta. . . . Quoad expectas. Quoad vivam. But until, a Subj. as; quoad reliqua multitudo advenerit, Sall. . . . Simul inflavit tibicen, Cic. Simul portarum claves traderimus, Liv. . . . Omne animal, simul ut ortum est, Cic. Ego ad te habebam quod scribam, simul ut videro Curionem, Cic. . . . Simul ac persensit, Virg. Simul ac promiseris, Varr. . . . Simul atque introductus est, Cic. Simul atque adoleverit aetas, Hor. . . . Quemadmodum dicebat ipse, Cic. Velim exquiras, quemadmodum illi nunc se gerant, Cic. . . . Is ut me salutavit, statim Romam profectus est. Ut sementem feceris, ita metes. . . . experiri omnia certum est, priusquam peream, Ter. andr. 2. 1. 11. nec prius absistit, quam septem ingentia victor corpora fundat humi, Virg. aen. 1. 196. . . . Antequam tuas legi literas, Cic. antequam ipse dedicisset, Cic. . . . Altera jamdudum succensa cupidine tanto perdere gauderet, Ov. Met. 8. 74. N. B. a Sub-

a *Subjunctive* very rarely. . . . *Nae ego sum homo infelix*, Ter. *Nae tu, si id fecisses, melius famae tuae consulisses*, Cic. . . . *Nedum morbum removisti; sed etiam gravedinem*, Cic. *Satrapes si fiet, sufferre amator nunquam ejus sumptus queat, nedum tu possis*, Ter. *heaut.* 3. 1. 43.

4 IV. *Imperat. and Subj.*
Ne, as; abi, ne jura, satis credo, Plaut. *ne post conferas culpam in me*, Ter. *hisce oculis (subaud. vidi;)* *ne nega*, Ter. *heaut.* 3. 3. 3. *istuc ne dixeris*. N. B. *Cave des—noli dare*. Cicero uses *cave* and *noli* frequently. — *Non negabis: non dices*. N. B. *Non nega; non dic* are *Solecisms*. . . . *Quin continetis vocem indicem stultitiae tuae*, Cic. *quin (but) tu hoc audi—quin ommitte me*, Ter. (but that, a *Subjunctive*) *nemo est quin (qui non) malit*, Cic. *fam.* 6. 1. *facere non possum, quin (quod non) ad te mitam*, Cic. *Att.* 12. 26.

CONJUNCTIONS.

5 V. *Indicative, as; metuit hic nos, tametsi sedulo dissimulat*, Ter. *phorm.* 2. 3. 82. . . . *Filium tuum quod redimere se ait, id neutiquam placet*, Plaut. *capt.* 3. 4. 54. . . . *Non est huic habenda fides, quippe hic pejeravit*, Cic. . . . *quando te id video desiderare. . . . neque pedem intuli in aedis, ut hinc profectus sum*, Plaut. *amph.* 2. 2. 101. *ut tute es, item censes omnes esse*, Plaut. *rud.* 4. 4. 55.

6 VI. *Subjunctive, as; ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas*, Ov. . . . *Piraei portus moenibus circumdatus, ut ipsam urbem dignitate acquiraret*, Nep. *Them.* 6. . . . *nam in prologis scribundis operam abutitur, non qui argumentum*

narret: Sed qui, &c. Ter. *andr. prol.* 5. . . . *cave ne titubes, mandataque frangas*, Hor. *Ep.* 1. 13. 19. . . . *da operam ut ne quid tuorum mihi sit ignotum*, Cic. *fam.* 13. 10. *impetrant ut ne jurent*, Cic. *Ver.* 3. 123. *cui viginti his annis, supplicatio decreta est, ut non impetrator appellaretur*, Cic. *Phil.* 14. 11. . . . *Cautum erat quo ne plus auri, et argenti facti domi haberemus*, Liv. 34. 6. . . . *Orare eum coeperunt, uti sui misereretur*, Sall. *b. c.* 40. 4. . . . *Se idcirco a suis discedere, quo facilius civitatem in officio contineret*, Caes. *b. g.* 5. *non quo ego certo sciam, sed quod, &c.* Cic. *ep.* 6. 4. . . . *Nemo est quin malit*, Cic. *fam.* 6. 1. . . . *Cui Sententiae cum Cato intercessisset, tamen est perscripta*, Cic. *ep.* 1. 2. . . . *redeam? non si me obsecret*, Ter.

7 VII. *Indic. Subj. as; si bene quid de te merui*, Virg. *aen.* 4. 317. *Si id scissem, nunquam huc tetulissem pedem*, Ter. . . . *Gratulor Baiis nostris, si quidem, ut scribis, salubres repente factae sunt*, Cic. *O morem praeclarum, quem a majoribus accepimus, si quidem teneremus*, Cic. *Sin, quod Dii omen avertant, omnis omnium cursus est ad Deos*, Cic. *Sin minus scripseris, ego tamen omnia curabo*, Cic. . . . *mirum ni domi est*, Ter. *Ni nossem causam, crederem vera hunc loqui*, Ter. . . . *Pompejus Domitium, nisi me omnia fallunt, deseret*, Cic. *Nec veni, nisi fata locum sedemque dedissent*, Virg. . . . *quippe qui ci-ves optimos jugulari jussit*, Cic. *convivia cum fratre non inibat, quippe qui ne in oppidum quidem, nisi per-raro, veniret*, Cic. *Rosc.* . . . *ut pote qui nihil contemnere solemus*, Cic.

Cic. Neque tamen Antonius longe aberat, utpote qui magno exercitu, locis asquioribus expeditas in fugam sequeretur, Sall. b. c. . . . quoniam id fieri, quod vis, non potest, velis id, quod possit, Ter. andr. 2. 1. 5. N. B. Seldom with a Subj. . . . Cum rapiant mala fata bonos, Ov. An. Indicative seldom, as; cumque huic veritus est optumae adolescenti facere injuriam, Ter. andr. 3. 2. 7.

* VIII. Quod, as; gaudeo quod te interpellavi, Cic. Ut, as; vel me monere hoc, vel percontari puto, rectum est, ego ut faciam: non est, te ut deterream, look upon what I say, either as Admonition, or Enquiry; if what you do is right, that I might do so too: if not, that I may dissuade you from it, Ter. heaut. 1. 1. 26.

* IX. Obs. . . . 1) The Use of this Concord is to regulate the Language of Dialogues, or other alternate Discourses, wherein that which goes before in the Question, should (as to the Syntax) be imitated in the Replication, or Answer. This Similitude of Construction hath the double Advantage of Brevity and Perspicuity. No more need be expressed in the Answer, than what is necessary to satisfy the Intent of the Question. What is common to both may be omitted in the latter, as; Q. . . .

Pernicies homini quae maxima? The Answer requires no more than . . . Solus homo alter . . . without repeating this Part of the Question, est homini maxima perniciēs. . . .

2) The Construction of the Reditive sometimes varies, when the Question is made by *cujus*, --a, --um, or is affected by an Ellipsis, as; *cujus* (for *cujus*) est sententia? Answ. [est sententia] Ciceronis — *cujus* pecus? Answ. [est pecus] Maelibæi. N. B. *Cujus* is best answered by the Possessive, *meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, as; *cujus* est hic liber? Answ. [est liber] *meus*.

¹⁰ X. Obs. . . . 1) The Structure of the Prepositive, or leading Clause is, as it were, a Model to the Subjunctive. This Uniformity of Clauses prevents nauseous Repetitions, and contributes to Brevity and Perspicuity, as; *statuite nunc, utrum colonis vestris, negotiatoribus vestris, amicissimis atque antiquissimis sociis, et credere et consulere malitis: an iis quibus neque, propter iracundiam, fidem, neque, propter infidelitatem, honorem habere debetis*, Cic. pro Fonteij. *Tangere enim, et tangi, nisi corpus, nulla potest res*, Lucret. . . . 2) When Conjunctions connect various Cases, there is an Ellipsis of some Word, as; *vixi* (in urbe) *Romae, et Venetiis*.

The End of REGULAR SYNTAX.

B b

II. Of



II. Of FIGURATIVE SYNTAX.

THE foregoing Rules direct to such a Manner of *Construction*, as was used by those, who spoke and wrote *Latin* with the greatest *Elegance*: But then we must consider, that the *Roman Language*, as well as every other, was subject to various *Changes*, through which it arrived to its Purity. The *Omission* of Words, less necessary to convey our Meaning; the Introduction of *foreign Idioms*, will make great Alterations in the *Manner* of Expressions. Thus it happen'd to the *Latin Tongue*, many Words were dropped by *Custom*, and others form'd after the *Greek Idiom*. *Figurative Syntax*, therefore, considers the Language in its *Simplicity*, and brings it back through those *Changes*, to that which was supposed its *first* and *original Construction*, viz. The *Nom.* before the Verb; the *Gen.* the latter of two Nouns; the *Dat.* after the Verb by *Acquisition*; the *Acc.* after the Verb *transitive*, or governed of a *Preposition*; the *Abl.* governed of a *Preposition*.

The *Figures* observable in the *Construction* of a Sentence may be reduced to these *Five*. 1) ELLIPSIS, which denotes a *Deficiency* of Words. 2) PLEONASM, which implies a *Redundancy*. 3) ENALLAGE, which signifies a *Change* of Words, and their *Accidents* for one another. 4) HYPERBATON, which imports the placing of Words in such Order, as will create some Difficulty. 5) HELLENISM, which is a Manner of Construction in Imitation of the *Greeks*. Of those in their Order.

I. OF ELLIPSIS.

*Est brevitæ opus, ut currat sententia, neu se
Impediat verbis lassas onerantibus aures.*

HOR. Sat. I. 10. 9.

ELLIPSIS signifies *Defect* or *Omission*; and shews what Word, or Words are wanting to make out a *natural* and *easy Construction*.

Such a *Figure* must necessarily be admitted. 1) From the *Reason of the Thing*. It is *natural* for Men to contract their Expressions as much as possible, and leave out those Words, which may be easily supplied by the *Sense*, or *Currency* of the Phrase; such as *Proverbs*, &c. *Lupus in fabula*. Here the Verb *est* is wanting. 2) Suetonius observes, that the *Recondita verba* were grown offensive, and really obscured Discourse; which *Augustus* studiously avoided, and made no Scruple to repeat *Prepositions* and *Conjunctions*, to be the easier understood. *Genus eloquendi secutus est elegans et temperatum: vitæ sententiarum ineptiis, atque inconcinnitate, et reconditorum verborum, ut ipse dicit, foetoribus. Præcipuamque curam duxit, sensum animi quam apertissime exprimere. Quod quo facilius efficeret, aut necubi lectorem, vel auditorem obturbaret, ac moraretur, neque Præpositiones verbis addere, neque Conjunctiones sæpius iterare dubitavit, quæ detractæ afferunt aliquid obscuritatis, etsi gratiam augent, Sueton. vit. August. c. 86. 3) When a Word, omitted in one Place, is expressed in another, in the same or like Passage; 'tis reasonable to admit of this *Figure*. Thus *Caesar* in one Place has, *totius Galliae sese potiri posse sperant*. Here the *Genitive totius Galliae* is said to be governed of *Potior*. [vid. Reg. Synt. p. 114. n. 9. 124.] But really 'tis no more than the *latter of two Nouns*; the *former* of which is suppressed, viz. *imperio*; for the same *Author* has it in ano-*

ther Place, viz. *perfacile esse totius Galliae imperio potiri*, Caes. b. g. 1. 2. . . . 4) 'Tis not possible to account for some Passages without it, as; S. *quid Davus narrat?* D. *aeque quidquam nunc quidem*, i. e. *aeque quidquam nunc nunc quidem*, *equally any Thing at present*, i. e. *nothing*, Ter. Andr. 2. 6. 3. *Quoad* [*aliquid negotium*] *ejus fieri possit*, Cic. fam. 5. 8.

The frequent Use of this Figure will appear in the following Observations, and may be discovered in all the Parts of *Regular Syntax*, both CONCORD and GOVERNMENT. N. B. The Words included in *Crotchets*, are *ellipted*, or wanting in the *Author*.

Ellipsis.

In the First CONCORD.

RULE I. Whatever is done, declared, or commanded, must proceed from some *Agent*, consequently no Verb can be without a *Nominative Case*. — On the contrary, where there is an *Agent* acting there must be some Word to *affirm* and *declare* it; consequently no *Nominative Case* without a Verb. If either of them be wanting, supply them thus.

The Nominative wanting.

Obf. . . . 1) These *Nominatives*, being so obvious, are frequently omitted; unless some *Emphasis* and *Distinction* require the contrary, viz. *Ego, nos; tu, vos; ille, illi, homo, negotium* for *res, Thing*, as; [*ego*] *amo* — [*hic*] *homo* — *hoc* [*negotium*] — *ferunt, dicunt; aiunt*, i. e. *homines*. . . . 2) The *Nom.* is understood when it may be supplied from the *Relation*, or *Scope* of the Place, as; *non bene ripae creditur*, [*agmen, or grex*] — in-

terest magistratus tueri bonos, i. e. *negotium* this Thing, *tueri bonos, interest*, &c. — [*res*] *convenit mihi tecum* — *non* [*tempus*] *vacat exiguis rebus adesse Jovis*. So *Cicero*, *nullum tempus illi unquam vacabat*, Cic. Brut. — *nunciatum est regem venire*, i. e. *hoc negotium* this Affair, *regem venire nunciatum est*. . . . 3) The *Nom.* is sometimes implied in the Signification of the Verb, as; *sic* [*vita*] *vivitur*. N. B. If there is no cognate *Noun* of the *Neuter*

Neuter Gender, to agree with those *Neuter Participles*, I take the *infinitive* to be the Subject of the Verb, as; [iter] *itum est* — [agere] *actum est*. Johnson N. N. 82. — So in those Verbs (falsly) called *impersonals*, as; *poenitet me* [con-

sideratio, or conditio] *tui* — The like in Verbs of *Nature*, viz. *pluit, tonat, fulgurat, nungit, subaud. pluvia, coelum, Deus, or natura.* — Sim. *fertur*, i. e. *fama* — *festi-*
natur, i. e. *fuga* — *tradunt*, i. e. *homines*.

The Verb wanting.

Obf. 1) The Verbs most frequently suppressed are *sum* and *coePIO*, as; *quid [est] mihi tecum.* — *Romani domi militiaeque intenti; festinare, parare [coeperunt.]* Sall. The Compound is expressed, as; *alii vallum manu scandere, alii fossas complere inciperent.* Caes. b. g. 5. 42. Clark 8^o. 2) Other Verbs are suppressed also, as; *multa advenienti, ut fit, nova hic, compluria [narrantur.]* Ter. Phorm. 4. 3. 6. — *Non vero dimitti, verum [jubeo] cruciari fame,* Phaed. 4. 17. 30. — *Fortes [adjuvat] fortuna — haec [dicta sunt]*

haestenus — et qui [corrupt] te novimus — me [amet, or adjuvet] Castor. 3) In the Case of *Apposition est* may be supplied with *qui, quae, quod*, as; *pater meus [qui est] Vir.* 4) The Verb is wanting, when some sudden *Passion, Surprise, or Wish* appears, as; *Dii [faciant, or ferant] meliora.* So *Tibullus* at length, *Dii meliora ferant — quos ego [plectam, or male multabo.]* Virg. — *non tu ibi [objurgasti] filium — en faemina [adeft, or venit.] — Thais [cupit] agere gratias,* Ter. eun. 3. 1. 1.

In the Second CONCORD.

RULE II. Since *Adnouns* declare the *Qualities* and *Attributes* of Things, they must in *Construction*, as well as *Signification*, be imperfect without *Nouns*; consequently, if the *Noun* should be wanting, it must always be supplied.

— But *Nouns* signifying *Things* themselves, and whatever is *essential* to them, will not infer their *variable Accidents* and *Qualities*; consequently, the *Adnoun* is seldom, if ever, understood.

The Adnoun and Noun wanting.

Qui fit, Maecenas, ut nemo, quam sibi fortem seu ratio dederit, seu fors objecerit, illa contentus vivat: [omnis homo] laudet diversa

sequentes, Hor. Sat. 1. 1. 1. Here the *Nom. nemo* is expressed; but since it cannot be set before the other Verbs here, we must supply an

an *Affirmative Nom.* of equal Latitudo to *nemo*, viz. *omnis homo*. — Sim. *Nemo extulit eum verbis, qui ita dixisset, ut, qui adessent, intelligerent quid diceret; sed [omnis homo] contempsit eum, qui minus id facere potuisset*, Cic. or. 3. 14. — *Tenere memoria praetextatum te decoxisse [rem familiarem]* Cic. Philip. 2. — *homo frugi [bonae.]* Cicero expresses it, as; *permodestus ac bonae frugi homo*, Cic. Att. 4. —

Profecto nunquam bonae frugi fient, dies noctesque potent, Plaut. asin. 3. 12. N. B. *Frugi* stands for *frugis* the Gen. of *frux*. *Antiqui dicebant, bonae frugis; postea bonae frugi; deinde frugi tantum*, Sanct. Minerv. 4. 4. *Perizon* takes it to be a Dat. and supplies *idoneus, natus*, n. 12. — *miserarum est (una) neque amoris dare ludum*, Hor. od. 3. 12. 1. *fies (una) nobilium tu quoque fontium*, Hor. 3. 13. 13.

The Noun wanting.

Obf. 1) The Nouns most frequently understood are *RES* and *NEGOTIUM*, in the same Sense; and *HOMO*; which may be supplied in the same Case, Gender and Number with the Adnoun expressed, as; *aliena (negotia) ut cures*, Ter. — *mutabile (negotium) est foemina*, Virg. — *omnia (negotia) rerum* — (*homines*) *maiores nostri* — *satin? salvae (res)* Ter. — *me in tuis secundis (rebus) respice*, Ter. *est (negotium, propter) quod, (negotium) laetatur*. 2) So in the Construction of Neuter Adnouns with a Gen. p. 105. *quicquid (negotium) hujus (negotii) feci*, Ter. — *O (homines) seri (in negotiis) studiorum*, Hor. 3) With respect to the Relative, sometimes the Antecedent Noun is suppressed, as; (*homo*) *est, qui nec spernit* — (*homines quidam*) *sunt quos curriculo pulverem Olympicum collegisse iuvat*, Hor. od. 1. 1. 3. The consequent Noun commonly understood, vid. p. 95. ante. 4) We meet with an Ablative, and Gen. joined by a copula; but then the Gen. is governed by the same Ablative suppressed, as; *meo praesidio, atque hospitibus*, i. e. *meo praesidio*,

atque praesidio hospitibus, Ter. andr. 5. 2. 2. 5) Sometimes the Noun suppressed seems to be the same with that in the Gen. which follows the Adnoun, as; *corruptus vanis (rebus) rerum*, Hor. Sat. 2. 2. 25. *cum pretiosissimis (rebus) rerum offerri jubet*, Curt. 3. 33. Neither will this Account of the Construction appear harsh, when we have at length, *qua de re, aut cuius rei rerum omnium*, Plaut. men. 5. 2. 61. We may resolve some other Passages in the same Manner, viz. *primae (virgines) virginum*, Hor. — *nigrae (lanae) lanarum*, Plin. — N. B. Some make out this Construction with *res*, and supply before the Gen. ex numero. Others suppose it a Graecism. 6) *Tuum est — meum est — humanum est*, subaud. *negotium, munus*. — *sed (in eo negotio, de) quo te misi, — Antiquum (morem, or institutum) obtinet. — deque meo (aere) est imbuta (pecunia) — ad quartam (horam) jaceo*, Hor. — *pervenit ad decrepitam (aetatem)* Plin. — *Brevi (tempore)* Cic. de Senect. 10. — *Triste (negotium) lupus stabulis*, Virg. Ecl. 3. 80.

The Participle-Adnoun wanting.

Homo infirma valetudine (affectus) — we find it expressed. *Tantane affectum hominem quenquam esse audacia*, Ter. Phorm. 5. 7. 84. — *Vir magna doctrina, sed pravis moribus* (praeditus.) Others resolve this with the Preposition *cum*, or with *in*, as; *ille vir haud magna in re*, Cic. Senect. 1. *nec tu solvendo eras* (aptus, or idoneus) Cic. Phil. 2. *Signa video omnia* (spectantia) *ad salutem*, Ter. —

The Participle *ENS*, now out of Use, *existens*, or *qui est*, may be supplied, as; *sed ob Remp. in hostium potestate* (ὄντα) Sall. — *In ea Pompeii epistola erat* (scriptum) *in extremo*, Cic. Att. 1. — *Jovem lapidem jurare*, i. e. per Jovem, lapidem, viz. *silicem tenebant, juraturi*. — *Cratinum* (consulendum prius) *censeo*, Ter. Phorm. 2. 4. 7. 17. Vid. Appos. p. 100. ante.

Ellipsis in GOVERNMENT.

RULE III. No Sentence is complete and perfect, without a *finite Verb*; because without it nothing can be *affirmed*, or *denied*. When therefore it is *wanting*, it must be *supplied* thus;

The Verb wanting.

Obs. . . . 1) *Est* is frequently wanting. . . . 2) In Narrations, *coepit*, as; *ire prior Pallas*, Virg. aen. 10. 458. . . . 3) In disdain-
ing, *deceat*, as; *mene incepto desistere victam*, Virg. . . . 4) Other Verbs are likewise wanting, as; *ecce hominem* (adspicio) — (dic) *bona verba quaeso* — (precor) *ut te*

perdat Jupiter — *ah! ne te frigora laedant* (timeo) ——— N. B. The INFINITIVE Verb must be sometimes added, as; *ne dixeris haud praedictum* (fuisse) — *promissi* (me fore) *ultorem*. — *Romam volo* (me ire) — *cogito* (me profecturum esse) *Athenas* — *scit fidibus* (canere) — *scit* (loqui) *Latine*.

RULE IV. Every Genitive is the latter of Two Nouns; and consequently the former Noun is suppressed, after Adnouns and Verbs, which are said to govern a Genitive Case, as in the following Instances.

The

The Noun, which governs the Gen. wanting.

Obs. The Noun, which governs the Gen. is suppressed after —

i) ADNOUNS. . . . 1) Neuter, viz. *negotium, tempus, &c.* as; *ultimum (tempus) decimationis* — *amara (negotia) curarum* — *quid (negotium) turbae*. . . . 2) Partitives, Numerals, Comparatives, Superl. viz. *e numero*, as; *an nympharum (e numero) sanguinis una?* Virg. *æn.* 1. 333. Sim. *sapientum octavus* — *sequimur te, sancte Deorum* — *quorum alter* — *inclutus omnium Philosophorum* — *major juvenum*. . . . 3) After others, *de causa*; *de gratia*; *in re*; *in ratione*, as; *integer est (ratione) vitae* — *consultus (in re) juris*. — *iste (de re) futuri (temporis) socors, et fidens (ratione) animi est* — *invictus (ratione) operis et laboris*, Tac. — ii) VERBS, 1) signifying Possession, Property, or Duty, viz. *officium, negotium, ingenium, &c.* as; (commune ingenium) *cujusvis est errare* — *sapientis est proprium (munus) nihil, quod poenitere possit*, Cic. *Tusc.* 5. — (res) *ambiguæ aestimationis est* — *hoc pecus est (pecus) veri*. . . . 2) of esteeming, viz. *res,*

pretium, as; *magni (pretio) te aestimo*. . . . 3) of accusing, viz. *crimine*, as; *accusare (actione) capitis* — *condemnare (poena) capitis*. . . . 4) of Affection, &c. viz. *recordatio, gratia, dolor, cura, tædium*, as; *vestri (gratia) miseresчимus* — *miseret te (conditio) aliorum*, (sed *conditio*) *tui te nec miseret nec pudet* — *non te (recordatio) horum pudet?* Ter. *phor.* 2. 3. 45. — iii) The Genitive of Time and Place is governed by *oppidum, urbs, locus, tempus, &c.* as; *Romae (in urbe) nutriri mihi contigit, atque doceri*, Hor. . . . Some other Gen. by their Correlatives, as; *inscribar (uxor) Sichæi*, Ov. *ep. Did.* 193. — *Sophia (filia) Septimi*. — (Servum) *hujus video Byrrhiam*, Ter. — iv) PARTICLES. . . . 1) Adverbs from Adnouns, viz. *e numero*, as; *optime (e numero) omnium* — *minime (judicio omnium) gentium*. . . . 2) Local Prepositions, as; *a (templo) Vestæ* — *ad (aedem) Castoris* — *ubi ad (templum) Dianæ veneris*, Ter. *adelph.* 4. 2. 43.

RULE V. Every Ablative is governed of a Preposition; which is dropped before the Noun, after some Adnouns and Verbs, said to govern this Case, as for Example.

The Preposition wanting.

Obs. That the Preposition is generally omitted 1) Before the Noun signifying the Cause, Instrument and Manner, as; — A or AB — *dolus instructus, et arte Pe-*

lasga, i. e. *a dolis*: *ab arte*, Virg. Cicero has at length, *nisi qui a Philosophia, a jure civili, ab historia fuisset instructior* — *pallet (ab) amore* — *horret (a) frigore* — DE — (de)

(de) omnibus Sententiis absolutus est, Cic. The same Author has at length, *ut res nummaria de communi Sententia constitueretur* — non (de) meo consilio factum. Cicero has at length, *de meo consilio et vos fecissetis*. — item (de) more hominum — vivere (de) raptō — (de) mea pecunia curabo. — E, or EX — *conflare* (ex) *re aliqua amicitiam*. So Terence at length, *saepe ex malo principio conflata est magna familiaritas* — *laborat cerebro*, Plaut. — *laborat ex renibus*, Cic. — *constat experimentis medicina*, Quint. But Cicero at length, *ex fraude constare totus videatur*. — (ex) *invidia factum*. — IN — (in) *cantando rumpitur anguis*, Virg. — (in) *ordine facere* (in) *tribus annis*, so Terence at length, *in diebus paucis, quibus haec acta sunt*, Ter. and. Sometimes before the Noun of Time *de* is understood, as; *Cæsar* at length, *de tertia vigilia*. — PRÆ — (prae) *gaudio lacrymari*. Terence has it, *prae amore hunc exclusit foras* — *nec loqui prae moerore potuit*, Cic. — CUM — (cum) *magna cura legere*. So Plautus, *cum cura legere*. — (cum) *gladio feriri* — (cum) *telo sauciari*. . . . 2) Before the Noun of Price, as; (pro) *magno aestimare*. As Cicero has, *pro nihilo habere* — *pro nihilo putare*, i. e. pretio. . . . 3) After *Fungor*, *fruor*, *utor*, the Ablative with the Preposition is not so easily accounted for. As to *Fungor*, if we suppose it a Compound of *funus agere*, to act the Funeral, i. e. discharge, finish, then the Preposition will naturally come in before the Ablative, as, *fungatur officiis*, i. e. *funus agitur in officiis*. But some Grammarians think the cognate Accusative is understood,

after those Verbs, as; *fungantur* (functionem de) *Officiis* — *Utare* (usum de) *bono animo* — *optimum est frui* (fruitionem in) *voluptate*. A. Gellius accounts for the Construction of those Verbs thus; It is proper to say, *utor abs te* (in the Passive.) i. e. *tu me uteris*. So that I may suppose those three Verbs to have had their Actives; and that they now signify the same, as those Actives did, with the reciprocal Pronoun, as; *utor*, i. e. *uto me*: *fungor*, i. e. *fungo me*: *fruor*, i. e. *fruo me*. And thus I may suppose, that for *utor libris*, the Ancients said, *uto me* (in, or cum) *libris*, I use, or employ myself in Books. Sim. *fruor voluptate*, i. e. *fruo me* (in) *voluptate* — *fungor officio*, i. e. *fungo me* (in) *officio*, I discharge myself in my Duty. But then the reciprocal Pronouns, after those Actives, were disused, being dropped, the Ancients said only *fruor voluptate*. A. Gell. 15. 12. — By this Means we may account for the Acc. after those Verbs, as; *mea bona utatur*, i. e. *utat se* (καὶ αὐτὸς) *mea bona*. Sim. *suam vicem fungerentur*, i. e. *fungerent se* (καὶ αὐτὸς) *suam vicem*, &c. I question not but a great many Deponents (so called from *depono*; because they have laid aside their Passive Signification) may be resolved after the same Manner. Tho' I confess, a great many of them cannot, as having really an Active Signification, and govern an Acc. But this is more owing to Custom, than the Nature of the Verbs themselves. Synt. Eras. p. 59. . . . 4) The Ablative after the Comparative is governed by PRÆ, as; *dilior* (prae) *opinione hominum*, i. e. *supra opinionem*.

opinionem. — *minoris omnia facio, praequam quibus modis me ludificatus est*, i. e. facio omnia, rem minoris momenti, prae ea re, juxta quam rem sunt modi, quibus, &c. Plaut. most. 5. 2. 25. *Omnes res*

relictas habeo, praequod tu velis, i. e. prae eo quod, &c. Plaut. Stich. 2. 3. 38. Perizon ad Min. 2. 7. 2. The *Ablative* called *Absolute* is governed by a *Preposition* suppressed, vid. Synt. p. 145. ante.

RULE VI. Sometimes *Adverbs*, *Conjunctions*, and *Interjections*, through Haste of Utterance; or Frequency of the Expression, are omitted in their proper Place, E. Gr.

Particles wanting.

I. ADVERBS, as; *Si quisquam est, qui placere se studeat bonis*, (potius) *quam plurimis*, Ter. eun. prol. 1. — *Et pacem*, (potius) *quam bellum probabam*, Tac. ann. 1. 58. — *Si poenitentiam* (potius) *quam perniciem maluerit*, If she will chuse Repentance, rather than Ruin, Tac. ib. ib. *Quadringentesimo anno*, (post) *quam urbs Romana condita erat*, Liv. *Nunquam iter ingressus*, (aliter) *quam secum ferret*, Suet. Galb. 8.

II. CONJUNCTIONS, as; *huic imperat, quas possit*, (ut) *ade-*

at, Caes. b. g. 4. 19. — *volo* (ut) *facias* . . . *Multis ille quidam flebilis occidit*, (sed) *nulli flebilior quam tibi*, Hor. od. 1. 24. 9. *Refert etiam qui audiant*, (an) *Senatus, an populus, an judices*, &c. Cic. orat. 3. 211. The Omission of the first *AN* frequent in *Tacitus*. . . . *cave* (ne) *cadas*.

III. INTERJECTIONS, as; *me felicem*, i. e. *o*, or *heu*. . . . Thus we may supply *o*, before all *Vocatives*; *salve primus omnium parens patriae*, (o) *appellate*, Plin. 7. 30.

Figures referred to ELLIPSIS.

i. **ZEUGMA** is that *Figure*, by which a Word is understood in several subsequent Clauses, that was at first expressed, as; 1) The same Noun, or Verb, *Hac arte Pollux, et Vagus Hercules innixus, arces attigit igneas: Hac te, &c.* --- *Hac Quirinus, &c.* Hor. Here *arte* must be supplied twice. Sim. The Verb *Sentis*, in Virg. aen. 3. 359. 2) When the Word expressed, cannot be supplied without some Change. --- In *Gender*, as; *utinam aut hic surdus* (factus sit); *aut hæc muta facta sit*, Ter. --- In *Case*; as, *quid ille fecerit, quem neque pudet quic-*

quicquam, (qui) *nec metuit quenquam*, &c. Ter. ---- In Number, as; *Sociis* (receptis,) *et rege recepto*, Virg. aen. 1. --- In Person, as; *ille timore* (corrui,) *ego risu corruui*, Cic. vid. Virg. ecl. 2. 16. 3) when a Word that expresses the whole, must be properly supplied in the *Distributions* which follow, as; *duae aquilæ volaverunt*, *haec* (volavit) *ab oriente*; *illa* (volavit) *ab occidente*, Cic. — This is sometimes called *Prolepsis*. N. B. The *totum*, or whole, may not only be expressed by a *Plural*; but two *Singulars*, equivalent to a *Plural*, as; *compulerantque greges Corydon et Thirsis in unum*; *Thyrsis* (compulerat) *oves*, *Corydon* (compulerat) *distentas lacte capellas*, Virg. ecl. 7. 2. — or a *Singular*, which implies a double *Action*, as; *alter in alterius jactantes lumina vultum*, i. e. *alter in alterius vultum*, *reciproce*. Ov. ep. 3. 11. 4) When the same *Verb* supplied has a different *Signification*, as; *Egregius adolescens, et caedem patris, et necem fratris* (subaud. vindicavit, i. e. ultus est) *et se ab insidiis Artabani vindicavit* (i. e. liberavit) Just.

ii. SYLLEPSIS is that *Figure* which reconciles Words which seem to disagree. — In Gender, -- *Fiunt ergo et circa genus figurae in nominibus, nam et oculis capitalpae, et timidi damae dicuntur a Virgilio*: [geor. 1. 183. — ib. 3. 539.] *sed subest ratio, quia Sexus uterque altero significatur*, Quint. 9. 3. Sim. *Samnitium caesi duo millia*, Liv. Here *caesi* does not agree with *millia* but *milites — capita* (i. e. homines, or principes) *conjuratōnis virgis caesi*, Liv. 10. — In Number, as; *pars in frustra secant*, Virg. *Pars* is a Noun of *Multitude*, and signifies more than *One Thing* in the *Singular*; and therefore in Sense agrees with *Secant* — *nec supplex turba timebant*, Ov. met. 1. 92. — *Aperite aliquis* (some one or other) *ostium — absente nobis*, only one Person intended, Ter. eun. 4. 3. 7. — In Gender and Number, as; *magna pars vulnerati, aut occisi*, i. e. homines quam plurimi vulnerati, &c. Sall. Jug. 58. — *Syrus cum illo vestro* (i. e. et ille vester) *confusurrant*, Ter. heaut.

3. 1. 64. *Remo cum fratre Quirinus jura dabant*, Virg. aen. 1. 296. N. B. When the *Relative* respects an *Antecedent* understood, and disagrees either in *Number* or *Gender* with what is expressed, it is accounted for by this *Figure*, vid. Synt. p. 98. n. 4.

II. . . . Of Pleonasm.

PLEONASM, or *Parecon*, is that *Figure* which signifies Redundancy, or that a Word is added more than is necessary to make up the *Grammatical Sense*, as when. . . . 1) *Magis* is added to the *comparative Degree*, e. g. *non inventione earum (legum) magis, quam exemplo, clarior*, Just. 3. 2. 7. — *Se ab omnibus desertos potius, quam abs te defensos esse malunt*, Cic. Here *potius* is superfluous, the Force of it being included in the Verb *malo*. — *nil unquam invenies, magis hoc certo certius*, Plaut. capt. 3. 4. III. 2) It is esteemed a *Pleonasm* when a *Preposition* is added, of the same Force with that with which the Verb is compounded, as; *adeone ad eum?* Ter. andr. 2. 1. — *nonne oportuit praescisse me ante*, Ter. andr. 1. 5.

III. . . . Of Enallage.

ENALLAGE is a *Figure* that imports the Change of Words, and their *Accidents*, for one another, as; 1) *Adnoun* for *Adverb*, viz. *sole recens orto*, i. e. recentè, Virg. geo. 3. *Cur in amicorum vitiis tam cernis acutum?* i. e. acutè, Hor. sat. 1. 3. 26. Id. ep. 1. 2. 24. 2) *Adverb* for a *declinable Word*, as; *partim virorum ceciderunt in bello*, Liv. 3. 3. for *pars*. 3) *Verb* infinitive for *Noun*, as; *scire tuum nihil est*, i. e. *scientia tua*, Perf. 1. 4) The *Principal Noun* for the *Pronoun*, as; *si quid est in Flacco viri*, i. e. in me, Hor. 5) *Participle* for *Noun*, as; *amans*, for *amator*, Passim. 6) *Adverb*, for *Adnoun*, as; *sic vita erat*, i. e. talis, Ter. N. B. *Grammarians* amuse us with many other *Changes* of this Nature: but the *Instances* they bring to prove them, are by no

no Means convincing, or satisfactory, *Shaw Synt. Fig.*
134.

IV. **Of Hyperbaton.**

HYPERBATON is a *Figure*, in which the common *Order* and *Grammatical placing* of Words in a Sentence, is altered, and of which we have these Six Kinds, viz.

1) *Anastrophe*, which is setting the wrong Word *first*, as; *mecum*, for *cum me* — *quam prius*, for *priusquam*.

2) *Hypallage*, which is a mutual Change of Cases; *date classibus austros*, i. e. classes austris — *in nova fert animus mutatas dicere formas corpora*, i. e. corpora mutata in novas formas, *Ov. met. 1. 1.* — *motus ad usum expeditior*, i. e. usus ad motum, *Caes. b. g. 4. 25.* — *Tum ipsam capillo conscidit*, i. e. tum ipsi capillum conscidit, *Ter. eun. 4. 3. 4.*

3) *Hysterologia*, or *Hysteron proteron*, is when the natural Order of Words in a Sentence is changed, as; *valet et vivit*, for *vivit et valet*, *Ter. heaut. 3. 1. 21.* *Frugesque receptas et torrere parant flammis, et frangere Saxo*, i. e. et frangere, &c. et torrere, &c. *Virg. aen. 1. 183.* — *prior bibas, prior decumbas; coena dubia apponitur*, for, *coena dubia apponitur, prior decumbas, prior bibas*, *Ter. phorm. 2. 2. 28.* *moriatur et in media arma ruamus*, *Virg.* — *postquam altos tetigit fluctus, et ad aequora venit*, *Virg. i. e. ruamus in media arma, et moriamur.* — *postquam venit ad aequora, et tetigit fluctus.*

4) *Parentthesis* is when the Sense is interrupted by the Insertion of some other Word, or Words, as; *Tytere dum redeo* (brevis est via) *pasce capellas*, *Virg.* So *Quintilian* defines it, *est dum continuationi Sermonis medius aliquis sensus intervenit*, *Quint. 9. 3.* If it be too long, and might be avoided, it is a Fault; because it usually proves, in that Case, one Occasion of Obscurity. And yet we have a long one in *Cicero pro Sull. 40.* and *Virg. aen. 12. 161.*

5) *Synchysis*, is when the Construction is confused, by changing the natural Order and Position of the Words, as;
saxa

saxa vocant Itali mediis quae in fluctibus aras, for, *Itali vocant aras saxa (illa) quae (sunt) in mediis fluctibus*, Virg. aen. I. 113.

V. Of Hellenism.

HELLENISM, or Graecism, is when the *Latins* use a Structure in Imitation of the *Greeks*; and this is supposed to obtain in the following Instances, viz.

1) When the *Accusative*, before or after the *Infinitive*, is changed into a *Nom.* as; *seu pius Æneas eripuisse ferunt*, Ov. fast. 6. i. e. *pium Æneam* — *uxor invicti Jovis esse nescis*, i. e. *te esse uxorem*, Hor. od. 3. 27. 73.

2) When the *Nom.* to the Verb is changed into the *Acc.* as; *illum, ut vivat, optant*, for *ille*, Ter. adelph. 5. 4. 20. — *atque istuc quicquid est, fac me ut sciam*, i. e. *ut ego sciam*.

3) When the *Relative*, and *Antecedent* are put in the same Case, as; *quum scribas; et aliquid agas eorum, quorum consuevisti*, for, *quae consuevisti*, Cic. ep. 5. Sim. τὸ σᾶμα ὑμῶν ναὸς τῆ ἐν ὑμῖν ἀγίας πνεύματος ἐστίν, ἧ ἔχετε ἀπὸ Θεοῦ, 1 Cor. 6. 19. Act. 26. 22. — ὑπὲρ ἐκείνων, ὧν ἔλεγε, Ælian. V. H. 14. 32. Cic. ep. 2. 15. — *Non pro sua, aut, quorum simulat, injuria*, i. e. *aut pro eorum injuria*, quos simulat, Sall. I. in oratione Philippi.

4) When *UT* is used with an *Infinitive*, as; *nec Babylonios tentaris numeros, ut melius, quicquid erit, pati*, Hor. od. I. 11. 2. i. e. ὥς φέρειν. — ὥς βέλτιον ᾄν, i. e. *tanquam melius quiddam sit pati quicquid acciderit, quam futura praescire velle*, Lamb in loc. Horat. vid. Pract. Gram. of the Greek Tongue, ed. 2. p. 171.

5) When a *Genitive* is used after some Verbs, because that Case follows a *Greek Verb* of the same Signification, as; *abstineto irarum*, Hor. od. 3. 27. 69. Sim. ἀγνέειν οἶνον καὶ ψευδολογίας *castitatis gratia a vino et mendacio abstinendum est* — λῆγε χόλοιο, ἰλ, a. 224. λῆγ' ἐριδος, ἰλ. a. 210. — *desine mollium tandem querelarum*, Hor. od. 2. 9. 17. — *gustavit mellis* — *agrestium regnavit populorum*. Verbs of

of filling in the Greek govern a Gen. Sim. *implentur veteris Bacchi, pinguisque ferinae*, Virg. aen. 1. 219. *erroris illos complebo*, Plaut. amph. 1. 2. 8. After the same Manner we may account for, *nolim ceterarum rerum te jocordem*, Ter. adelph. 4. 5. 61. ἀμελής τῶν ἄλλων πραγμάτων.

6) When the Genitive is governed by ἐνεκα *gratia, causa* suppressed, as; *jusjurandum rei servandae, non perdendae*, (ἐνεκα) *conditum est*, Plaut. rud. 5. 3. 18. — *Cum ille se custodiae* (ἐνεκα) *diceret in castris remansisse*.

7) When the Accusative has a Respect to κατὰ *juxta, secundum*, in English, *in, as to, as*; *similis Deo* (κατὰ) *os, humerosque* — *albus* (κατὰ) *dentes* — *Nec Mauris* (κατὰ) *animum mitior anguibz*, Hor. od. 3. 10. 18. — In like Manner, when two Acc. come after Verb Actives, one of them is thus governed, as; (κατὰ) *pacem te poscimus omnes*, — The same Graecism may be observed in the Use of Passive Verbs, as; *expleri* (κατὰ) *mentem nequit*, Virg. aen. 1. 717: — *nec tantum* (κατὰ) *segetes poscebatur humus*, Ov. met. 1. 137. *nec magis incepto* (κατὰ) *vultum Sermone movetur, quam si*, &c. Virg. aen. 6. 470. *terribilem picea tectus caligine* (κατὰ) *vultum*, Ov. met. 1. 265.

8) When the Ablative absolute is turned into a Gen. as; *Nasidienne redis, mutatae frontis, ut arte emendaturus fortunam*; Hor. sat. 2. 8. 84. vid. Shaw's Lett. to Dr. Freind, N^o. 6.

9) When two Words of near the same Signification are used instead of one, as; *hyeme anni*, Suet. vit. J. Caes. 35. — *Anni aestas*, A. Gell. 11. 21. — *et jam diei vesper erat*, Sall. Jug. b. 52. Sim. ἀρμάτων ὄχρος, *curruum rotas*, Eurip. phoen. 1207.

10) The Latins were such close Imitators of the Greeks, that they used many Latin Words in some peculiar Sense of the Greek Words, which correspond to them, as for Instance τὸ ἀλὲθές, in the Greek, not only signifies *verum*; but also *justum*, and *aequum*. Agreeably *verum* is used in this peculiar Sense for *aequum*, as; *metiri se quem-*
que

saxa vocant Itali mediis quae in fluctibus aras, for, Itali vocant aras saxa (illa) quae (sunt) in mediis fluctibus, Virg. aen. 1. 113.

V. OF Hellenism.

HELLENISM, or *Graecism*, is when the *Latins* use a Structure in Imitation of the *Greeks*; and this is supposed to obtain in the following Instances, viz.

1) When the *Accusative*, before or after the *Infinitive*, is changed into a *Nom.* as; *seu pius Aeneas eripuisse ferunt, Ov. fast. 6. i. e. pium Aeneam — uxor invicti Jovis esse nescis, i. e. te esse uxorem, Hor. od. 3. 27. 73.*

2) When the *Nom.* to the Verb is changed into the *Acc.* as; *illum, ut vivat, optant, for ille, Ter. adelph. 5. 4. 20. — atque istuc quicquid est, fac me ut sciam, i. e. ut ego sciam.*

3) When the *Relative*, and *Antecedent* are put in the same Case, as; *quum scribas, et aliquid agas eorum, quorum consuevisti, for, quae consuevisti, Cic. ep. 5. Sim. τὸ σῶμα ὑμῶν ναὸς τῆ ἐν ὑμῖν ἀγίας πνεύματος ἐστίν, ἧ ἔχετε ἀπὸ Θεοῦ, 1 Cor. 6. 19. Act. 26. 22. — ὑπὲρ ἐκείνων, ὧν ἔλεγε, Aelian. V. H. 14. 32. Cic. ep. 2. 15. — Non pro sua, aut, quorum simulat, injuria, i. e. aut pro eorum injuria, quos simulat, Sall. 1. in oratione Philippi.*

4) When *UT* is used with an *Infinitive*, as; *nec Babylonios tentaris numeros, ut melius, quicquid erit, pati, Hor. od. 1. 11. 2. i. e. ὥς φέρειν. — ὥς βέλτιον ᾶν, i. e. tanquam melius quiddam sit pati quicquid acciderit, quam futura praescire velle, Lamb in loc. Horat. vid. Pract. Gram. of the Greek Tongue, ed. 2. p. 171.*

5) When a *Genitive* is used after some Verbs, because that Case follows a *Greek Verb* of the same Signification, as; *abstineto irarum, Hor. od. 3. 27. 69. Sim. ἀγνέειν οἶνον καὶ ψευδολογίας castitatis gratia a vino et mendacio abstinendum est — λῆγε χόλοιο, ἰλ, a. 224. λῆγ' ἐριδος, ἰλ. a. 210. — desine mollium tandem querelarum, Hor. od. 2. 9. 17. — gustavit mellis — agrestium regnavit populorum. Verbs of*

of *filling* in the Greek govern a *Gen.* Sim. *implentur veteris Bacchi, pinguisque ferinae*, Virg. aen. 1. 219. *erroris illos complebo*, Plaut. amph. 1. 2. 8. After the same Manner we may account for, *nolim ceterarum rerum te jocorem*, Ter. adelph. 4. 5. 61. ἀμελῆς τῶν ἄλλων πραγμάτων.

6) When the *Genitive* is governed by ἐνεκα *gratia, causa* suppressed, as; *jusjurandum rei servandae, non perdendae*, (ἐνεκα) *conditum est*, Plaut. rud. 5. 3. 18. — *Cum ille se custodiae* (ἐνεκα) *diceret in castris remansisse*.

7) When the *Accusative* has a Respect to κατὰ *juxta, secundum*, in English, *in, as to, as*; *similis Deo* (κατὰ) *os, humerosque — albus* (κατὰ) *dentes* — *Nec Mauris* (κατὰ) *animum mitior anguibus*, Hor. od. 3. 10. 18. — In like Manner, when two *Acc.* come after *Verb Actives*, one of them is thus governed, as; (κατὰ) *pacem te poscimus omnes*, — The same *Graecism* may be observed in the Use of *Passive Verbs*, as; *expleri* (κατὰ) *mentem nequit*, Virg. aen. 1. 717. — *nec tantum* (κατὰ) *segetes poscebatur humus*, Ov. met. 1. 137. *nec magis incepto* (κατὰ) *vultum Sermone movetur, quam si*, &c. Virg. aen. 6. 470. *terribilem picea tectus caligine* (κατὰ) *vultum*, Ov. met. 1. 265.

8) When the *Ablative absolute* is turned into a *Gen.* as; *Nasidiene redis, mutatae frontis, ut arte emendaturus fortunam*; Hor. sat. 2. 8. 84. vid. Shaw's Lett. to Dr. Freind, N^o. 6.

9) When two *Words* of near the same Signification are used instead of one, as; *hyeme anni*, Suet. vit. J. Caes. 35. — *Anni aestas*, A. Gell. 11. 21. — *et jam diei vesper erat*, Sall. Jug. b. 52. Sim. ἀρμάτων ὄχρος, *curruum rotas*, Eurip. phoen. 1207.

10) The *Latins* were such close Imitators of the *Greeks*, that they used many *Latin Words* in some peculiar Sense of the *Greek Words*, which correspond to them, as for Instance τὸ ἀλὲθές, in the *Greek*, not only signifies *verum*; but also *justum*, and *aequum*. Agreeably *verum* is used in this peculiar Sense for *aequum*, as; *metiri se quem-*
que

que suo modulo, ac pede, verum est, Hor. Ep. i. 7. 98. . . .
. . . ὁ σκαιὸς signifies not only *sinister, laevus*; but in *Aristophanes, Vesp. ineptus, imprudens*. In this *last* Sense we have, *O ego laevus, i. e. O me inconsultum — si mens non laeva fuisset, Virg. ecl. i. 16. Ἀγωνίζομαι* signifies *tueor, defendo, and fabulam ago*. Hence *defendo* comes to be used in the Sense of *fabulam ago*, as; *Sermone opus est modo tristi, saepe jocosō defendente vicem modo Rhetoris, atque Poetae, Hor. sat. i. 10. 11. Λατάνω* signifies *lateo, or latendo fallo*. Hence *fallo* is often used in the Sense of *lateo*, as; *non me fallit, i. e. non me latet. Nēc vixit male qui natus moriensque fefellit, i. e. latuit. Hor. ep. i. 17. 10. Secretum iter, et fallentis semita vitae, i. e. latentis, et obscurae. ib. Ep. i. 18. 103. Μένω* signifies not only *maneo*; but *expecto*, in this *latter* Sense it is used, so that we have, *gloria te manet — poena te manet, i. e. expectat — si fautoris eges aulaea manentis, i. e. expectantis, Hor. a. p. 154. Παρηγορία* is used in the Sense of *alloquium, and levamentum*. Horace uses one for the other, i. e. *alloquium, for levamentum*, as; *deformis ægrimoniae dulcibus alloquiis, Hor. epod. 13. ult. ὀξύς* imports both *acutum, and vehementem*. In the *last* Sense *acutum* is used, as; *hinc apicem rapax fortuna cum stridore acuto sustulit, Hor. od. i. 34. 15. per acuta bella, id. od. 4. 4. ult. Γέρας* signifies both *praemium, and honorem*; agreeably *praemium* stands for *honorem*, as; *insani ridentes praemia scribae, Hor. Sat. i. 5. 36. — Frontis ad urbanae descendi praemia, Hor. ep. i. 9. 11.*

Observations and Exceptions.

I. The learned Gataker, to shew the Dependence of the Latin, on the Greek; and consequently that it ought not to be esteemed one of the *Ancient and Original* Languages of Mankind, observes,

that most Latin Words have a Greek Original. For Proof of this, he singles out the first Five Lines of Virgil, and endeavours to derive each Word from the Greek, Gatak. Oper. Crit. p. 3.

II. . .

II. . . Those are the *Figures* of the most considerable Note and Influence. The Explication of their *Names*, and some other *Figures*

will be referred to the *Definition* of some *Grammatical Terms*, just before the *Vocabulary*.

ELLIPSIS being the most *extensive Figure* in every Language, it may be of Use to subjoin a LIST of those Words, which are frequently *understood* in *Latin Authors*, from *Sanctius*, &c. *Nouvelle Methode. Prat.* &c.

I. . . NOUNS.

A.

ACINUS, or ACINUM, a Grape Stone; or *Granum* understood in, *vinaceus*. It is expressed; *aut ex acino vinaceo*, Cic. de Senect. 52.

ACCIPITER, or FALCO, in, *stellaris, asterias, hierax, rubetarius, haliaetus, fringillaris, tertiolus, triorches*.

ÆDES, in these Phrases, viz. *habitabat rex ad Jovis (aedem)* Cic. pro Mil. id. ep. fam. 14. 2. *ventum erat ad Vestæ (aedem)* Hor. sat. 1. Sim. ἐν τᾷαυτᾷ οἴκῳ, sc. οἴκῳ — *Est domi (æde.)* expressed, *insectatur omneis domi per ædes*, Plaut. Casin. 3. 5. 31.

ÆTAS, in *Senectâ*, as; *Senectâ diem obiit*, sc. *aetate*, Plin. 2. ult. expressed, *Senectâ aetate ludos facias*, Plaut. aul.

Æs, in, *accepti, expensi*, as; *ratio accepti et expensi (aeris) constat*, Plaut. most. in, *tanti, quanti*, &c. *quanti doces*, i. e. *quanti aeris pretio doces*. Sim. *de meo, de tuo, de suo*, i. e. *aere* — expressed, *quem vulgus parvi aeris posse com-*

parari putat, Colum. 3. 3. — *Cum populus solvendo (aeri alieno) non esset (par, idoneus)* Liv. — expressed, *nec tamen solvendo aeri alieno Respublica esset*, Liv.

ALIMENTA, in, *diaria, menstrua, annua*, as; *milite menstruum ferre secum jussu*, sc. *alimentum*, Liv. 44.

AMNIS, in, *confluens, profluens, torrens*.

ANNUS, as; *adeo in teneris (sc. annis) consuescere multum est*, Virg.

AQUA, in, *profluens*, as; *devehatur in profluentem*, Herenn. 1. — expressed, *ego locum aestate umbrosiorem vidi nunquam, permultis locis aquam profluentem, et eam uberem*, Cic. Q. Frat. 3. 1. Sim. Πυρρὸν πῖνον, sc. ὕδωρ. — *Bajanae, Albulæ, calidæ, frigidæ, stativæ*, supp. aquæ.

ARBOR, in, *Delphica laurus — tarda morus — patula fagus*. expressed, *arbor quoque cupressus in agro avito*, Sueton. Vesp. *Taxi arboris succum*, Plin. 12. 21.

ARGUMENTUM, in, *antecedens, consequens*, as; *alia ex antecedentibus, alia ex consequentibus*, Cic. top.

D d

ARS,

ARS, or **SCIËNTIA**, in, *grammatica, Rhetorica, dialectica*. — expressed, *Hippocrates clarissimus medicinae scientiae*, Plin. 18. 7.

ARVUM, in, *novale*, as; *impius haec tam culta novalia miles habebit?* sc. *arva, rura*, Virg. ecl. 1. 71. But, *tonsas cessare novales*, sup. *terras*, Virg. geor. 1. 71.

AS, or **LIBRA**, in, *duodecim aeris* — *octonis aeris* — *decem millibus aeris*, sc. *affibus*, or rather *libris*, which is a more general Word, and better agrees with *τδ aeris*, than *asses*, which were of Brads.

AUCTORAMENTUM (a Donative, or present;) or *praemium*, in, *gladiatorium*, as; *vix gladiatorio accepto, decem talentis, a Rege, Rex in eam fortunam recidit*, Liv. 44.

AVIS, in, *volucris*; also *præpes, ales*, as; *solaque culminibus feræali carmine bubo visa queri*, Virg. æn. 4. 462. Here Servius's Note is, *retulit ad avem: nam bubo masculinum est. Sæpe enim mutamus genus, referentes ad generalitatem, ut si dicamus, bona turdus; referendo ad avem: aut prima est A, referendo ad literam, cum A sit neutrius generis.* — Expressed, *Martia picus avis*, Ov. *inde est ales avis lato sub tegmine coeli*, Cic. in Arato.

B.

BESTIA, in, *animans, quadrupes, fera*, as; *nam cum caeteras animantes objecisset ad pastum*, Cic. Expressed, *et pertinet ad feras bestias*, Varr. R. R. 2.

C.

CACUMEN must be supplied in, *ventum est ad summum*, Hor. Ex-

pressed, *artibus ad summum donec venerè cacumen*, Lucr. 5. extrem.

CAMPUS, or **SPATIUM**, in, *apertus*, as; *catus idem per apertum cervos jaculari*, Hor. od. 3. 12. Lambin.

CANIS, in, *Molossus, Gallicus, Lacon*; expressed, *canibus succincta Molossis*, Virg. *canis Gallicus*, Ov. met. 1.

CAPILLI, or *crines*, in *cani*, as; *non cani, non rugae, repente auctoritatem afferre possunt*, Cic. Expressed, *et glacialis hyems canos hirsuta capillos*, Ov. met. 2. 30.

CARO, in, *agnina, bubula, caprina, suilla, ferina*, as; *vilis et agnini*, Hor. ep. 1. 15. 35. Expressed, *implentur veteris Bacchi, pinguisque ferinae*, Virg. æn. 1. 219.

CASTRA, in, *stativa, aestiva, hyberna*, as; *cum primum aestiva attigissem*, Cic. ep. f. 2. 13. ib. 14. 27. Liv. 37. 14. Sueton. Tib. 11. Expressed, *castra stativa*, Cic. Ver. 7. *obiit in aestivis castris*, Sueton. Claud. 1.

CAUSA, or **GRATIA**, passim. *Exercitum opprimandæ libertatis habet*, Sall. 1. in ora. Philip. Germanicus Ægyptum profiscitur cognoscendæ antiquitatis (gratia) Tac. 2. Sim. *miser animi — integer vitæ — cupidus vini — peritus juris*, supple causâ, vel ratione, vel parte, &c. Ergo in the same Sense may be understood; for we find it expressed, *illius ergo venimus*, Virg. æn. 6. 670.

COELUM in these Phrases, viz. *Sub dio (coelo.) Namque Diespeter plerumque per purum (coelum) egit equos*, Hor. od. 1. — Expressed, *Massica si coelo supponas vina jereño*, Hor. Sat. 2. 4.

COENA,

COENA, in, *recta*, as; *convivabatur assidue, nec unquam, nisi recta*, a set, or full Supper, Sueton. August.—Expressed, *Sportulas publicas sustulit, revocata coenarum rectarum consuetudine*, Sueton. Domit. 7. The *Sportula* was a small Supper given by Great Men to their Dependants: or a small Present in Money, (1 s. 7 d. 1 f.) instead of it.

CONSILIUM, in these Passages, viz. *quod nos capere oportet, haec (Thais) intercipit*, Ter. eun. 1. 1. 35. *certum (consilium) est facere, . . . abire*. Expressed, *eundem senem oppugnare certum est consilium mihi*, Plaut. epid. Sim. in, *arcanum, secretum, propositum*.

COPIA, or some such Word, governs the Gen. after Verbs of Plenty, and Want, as; *eges (copia) medici—abundas (copia) pecuniarum*—Expressed, *abundare copia omnia rerum*, Caes. b. g. 1.

CORONA, in, *Civica, Laurea, Muralis, Obsidionalis*, as; *Civica donatus—muralem adeptus—lauream meruit*. N. B. *Sertus* plaited, &c. is an *Adnoun*: when therefore you read *sertos*, supply *flores—sertas*, sup. *coronas—serta*; *coronamenta*. . . *Serta procul capiti tantum delapsa jacebant*, Virg. ecl. 6. 16.

CRIMINE, or ACTIONE is wanting before the Genitive, which follows Verbs of Accusing, Vid. reg. Synt. Rule 2. p. 114. n. vi. 6. p. 122.

CULMEN, in, *tectum*, when it is taken for the Top of the House. Expressed—*tecta domorum culmina convellunt*, Virg. aen. 2. 445.

CULPA, in, *noxia*, as; *unam banc noxiam mitte*, Ter. eun. nox-

ius is used by Tacitus as an *Adnoun*, *eum ut noxium conjurationis ad disquisitionem traherat*, Tac. ann. 5. 11.

D.

DEI, or DII, in, *superi, inferi, manes*; expressed, *me Diis miscet superis*, Hor. 1. 1. 30. *Deorum Manium jura, sacra sunt*, Cic. leg. 2. 9.

DENS: in, *et genuinum fregit in illis*, Pers. Sim. in, *caninus, maxillaris, molaris, columellaris*, Plin. 2. 37.

DIES: in, *bruma novi prima (dies) est, veterisque novissima (dies) solis*, Ov. Fast. 1. 163. Sim. in, *natalis*, as; *meus est natalis*, Virg. ecl. 3. 76. Expressed, *haec ad te die natali meo scripsi*, Cic. Att. Sim. *Fasti, Nefasti*, &c.

DIGITUS, in, *minimo provocare*, Adag. sim. in, *auricularis, annularis, medicus, infamis*, expressed, *infami digito, et purgali-bus ante salivis*, Pers.

DOMUS: in, *uxorem duxit*. Expressed, *nunquam se illa viva uxorem ducturum domum*, Ter. Hecyr. Sim. in, *Regia, Basilica*, as; *Regia solis erat*, Ov. met. 2. 1. Expressed, *perlucet omne regiae vitium domus*, Sen. Agamen.

F.

FABULA, or COMOEDIA, in, *transtulit in Eunuchum suam*, Ter. andr. prol. For *Eunuchus, Ajax, Orestes* are *Masculines*; but then the Names of Plays are referred to the more general Noun *fabula*, Sim. *vel qui praetextas (fabulas) vel qui docuere togatas*, Hor.

FACULTAS, or POTESTAS, in, *cernere erat—non est te fallere cuiquam*, &c.

FEBRIS, in, *tertiana, quarta-na, quotidiana*, as; *quanquam morbo quartanae aggravante*, Sueton. Caes. *quartana discessit*, Cic. Att. 8. Expressed, *vide, ne tertianas quidem febres, et quartanas divinas esse, dicendum sit*. Cic. de Nat.

FERIAE, in, *Latinis*, as; *indictis Latinis*, Hor. Expressed, *latinaeque instauratae*, Liv. 37. *nam cum feriis latinis ad eum venissem*, Cic. Nat.

FESTA, in, *Agonalia, Saturnalia, feralia, lupercalia, &c.* Expressed, *vel agna festis caesa terminalibus*, Hor. epod. 2.

FINIS, in, *haecenus*, i. e. *hac fine* *tenuis* — *quatenus*, i. e. *qua fine* *tenuis* — *lumborum (fine) tenuis*, Cic. *Qua visa est fortuna pati, qua for quatenus*, whilst, as long as, Virg. aen. 12. 147.

FLUVIUS, or **AMNIS**, with the Names of Rivers. We have *Nar albus*, Virg. but *Nar*, being undeclinable, is a *neuter*, and therefore *albus* must agree with *Fluvius* understood. We have likewise *Albula magnus* — *formosus Turia ripis* — *altus sequana*; which names by Termination must be *feminine*, and therefore the *Masc. Adnoun* agrees with *fluvius* understood. What confirms this *Notion* is, that we have *fluvius* often expressed with the Names of Rivers, as; *Tiberim fluvium*, Liv. 1. *Tiberi amne septus*, id. 4. *Pyramum amnem transire*, Curt. 3.

FRATER; in, *germanus, patruelis, uterinus, &c.*

FRUMENTA; in, *Sata*, as; *urere sata*; expressed, *sata frumenta*, Virg. geor. 3. *Sim. fruges*, in *Satae*.

FUNERA; in, *justa, suprema* as; *justa persolvere*. Expressed *justis funebribus confectis*, Caes. b. g. 6. 4. *nec caelestes modo ceremonias, sed justa quoque funebria, ut idem Pontifex edoceret*, Liv. 1. 20. *Omnia solennia ac justa ludorum summa cum cerimonia esse servata, sup. officia, or sacra*; rather than *funera*, Cic. de Har. resp.

FUNIS; in, *rudens*, which is a *Particip.* from *rudo*. . . . *duros tractare rudentes*, Juv. *dum hanc tibi rudentem, quam trahis, complicato*, Plaut.

G.

GRATIAS: in, *vel rex semper maximas mihi agebat, quicquid feceram*, Ter. eun. 3. 1. 7.

H.

HOMO is frequently understood 1) in *adolescens, amicus, familiaris, juvenis, liber, maritus, nuntius, rivalis, servus, socius, tabellarius*, — *homines*, in, *caeteri, mortales, majores, minores, magnates, optimates, Germani, Britanni, Galli*. . . . 2) in every *Masculin Adnoun*, which wants some *Naun*, as; *tu es miser — ego sum salvus — Cicero est Romanus*. Expressed, *homini misero plus quingentos colaphos infregit mihi*, Ter. adelph. 2. 1. 46. — *regnum non modo Romano homini, sed ne Persae quidem tolerabile*, Cic. Att. — *Nihil homine libero dignius*, Cic. . . . 3) Before *Verbs*, which signify to report, as; *ajunt, ferunt, praedicant*, i. e. *homines*. 4) Others, as; *maximeque admirantur eum, sci. homines*, Cic. off. 2. 11. *una comedunt patrimonium mensa*, Juv. Sat. 1. *quid tandem mihi dicent, aut quam causam reperient*, Ter. phorm.

HORA,

HORA, in, *ad quartam jaceo*, Hor. *quota Pelignis caream frigoribus*, Hor. So we say, the Clock has struck *One, Three, Nine*: *Somit prima, tertia, nona*.

HOROLOGIVM, in, *solarium*, as; *non ad solarium, non in campo, non in conviviis versatus est*, Cic. pro Quinctil. — Expressed, *Romanis solarium horologium statuiffe*, Plin. 1. 7. 60.

I.

JACULIS, in this Passage, *Missilibus certant*, Virg. aen. 9. 520. N. B. *Missilia* also signifies the *Donatives* of Great Men to the People, and then we must supply *negotia*, i. e. *res missiles*; or *munera*, as; *sparsit et missilia variorum rerum*, Sueton. Calig.

ILIA, in, *dolent intestina*. N. B. When *intestinalis* is read; Sup. *venter*, Perizon. ad Minerv. 4. 4. n. 43.

ITER, or **VIA**, in, *quo tendis? quo pergis?* Expressed, *tendit iter velis*, Virg. *qui cum abessent aliquot dierum viam, in Macedoniam ad Planciumque perrexi*, Cic. pro Planc. *nunciatum esse, quatruidi iter a Laodicea abfuisse*, Cic. ep. f. 12. 15. Sub. fin.

JUDICIO, or **JURE**, in, *falso* (judicio) *queritur genus humanum*, Sall. *Sororem falso creditam*, Ter. Expressed, *quod ei quidem merito, atque optimo jure contigit*, Cic. pro Marcel.

JUSTO may be added to some *Comparatives*, as; *est liberior*. — *est ad rem attentior*. Expressed, *liberius justo vivebat, et rem familiarem negligebat*, Nep. Themist.

L.

LAPIS, in, *molaris*, as; *dextraque molarem sustulit*, Ov. met. 3.

LIBER, in, *annalis, diurnus*, as; *scriptum est in tuo annali*, Cic. Att. et *vacet annales nostrorum audire laborum*, Virg. — Juv. Sat. 6. 482.

LIBRA, where *pondo* is used, as; *auri quinque (libras) pondo abstulit*, Cic. N. B. *Pondo* in Weight, the Ablative of the old Word *pondus*, i, m. *decem pondo auri*, Cic. parad. 3. 1. ten Pounds.

LITERA is wanting in, *vocalis, consona, muta, liquida*. And in the Plural, as; *et paulo post triplices (literas) remiseras*, Cic. Att. *nam triduo abs te nullas (literas) acceperam*, Cic. ep. 7. *ne laureatis (literis) quidem gesta prosecutus est*, Tac. in vit. Agric. *hodie ire in ludum occoepe literarium*; *ternas (literas) scio jam*. He means the three Letters *a, m, o*; of which the Verb *amo* is made, Plaut. merc. 2. 2. 33.

LOCUS, or **LOCA**, in, *averna, supera, infera, inferna, secreta, rosaria, pomaria*, as; *et castris in apertis (locis) positis*, Liv. 1. *hic senex de proximo (loco)* Plaut. *compulerantque greges Corydon et Thyrsis in unum (locum)* Virg. ecl. 7. 2.

LUDUS — *magnis Circensibus* (sc. ludis) *actis*, Virg. aen. 8. 636. Sim. in, *Megalesiis, secularibus, funebribus, compitalibus*.

M.

MANUS, in, *dextra, sinistra, laeva* — expressed — *cum laevam manum admoveret*, Cic. *demam hanc coronam, et abjiciam ad laevam*.

vam manum, Plaut. Menech. vid. *χῆς*, Praet. Gram. G. Tongue, ed. 2. p. 184.

MARE, or ÆQUOR, in, *profundum, altum, tranquillum, caeruleum*, as; *in tranquillo est*, Adag. *terris jactatus et alto*, Virg. aen. 1. 8. — Expressed, *tranquillo mari*, Plaut. Cist. *et se jactu dedit aequor in altum*, Virg. geor. 4.

MENSIS, in, *Januarius, Februarius*, &c. as we say, *Kalendis Januariis*; — *Idibus Martiis*, and therefore *Kalendis Januarii*, subaud. *Menfis*.

MILITES, in, *hastati, cetrati, sagittarii, triarii*.

MODIUM — *millia frumenti tu triverit area centum*, subaud. *modium*, Hor. Sat.

MODO, or PACTO, — *pro se quisque facere, quo (modo) mihi illam lenirent miseriam*, Ter. heaut. 1. 1. 75. *metuo ne technae meae perpetuo perierint*, Plaut. most. 3. 1. 13. In the same Scene, v. 25. it is expressed, *perii in perpetuum modum*. Sim. in, *certo, secreto*, and *de composito*, &c.

MORBUS — *cur me funesto properent arcere veterno* (sc. morbo) Hor. ep. 1. 8. 10.

MORTEM, after *obire, oppetere*, as; *magnus civis obit, et formidatus Othoni*, Juv. *queis ante ora patrum contigit oppetere*, Virg. Expressed, *ea obiit mortem*, Ter. *aequius esse censuit, se maturam oppetere mortem*, Cic. off. 1.

N.

NAVIS, in, *Liburnica*, also *bi-remis, triremis*, &c. *Tu, si ita expedit, velim quamprimum bona et certa tempestate conscendas (navem)*,

ad meque venias, Cic. ad Quint. Fra. 2. 2. Sim. *appulit* (sc. *Navem*) *ad portum* — *saevus liburnis invidens deduci*, Hor. od. 1. 37.

NEGOTIUM is a Word of all others most frequently understood. It answers to the Greek *negotia*, or *χρημα*; and which the Latins express sometimes by *res*. It is understood for Instance. . . . 1) In Neuter Adnouns put substantively, *parvoque potentem Fabricium*, Virg. aen. 6. 843. *A quo* (sc. *negotio*) *mea longissime ratio*, Cic. *utinam hoc sit modo defunctum!* hoc, i. e. *negotium*, Donatus in loc. Ter. adelph. 3. 4. 62. . . . 2) It is often expressed, as; *aliena negotia curo*, Hor. Sat. 2. 3. 19. *negotium magnum est navigare, atque id mense Quintili*, Cic. Att. 5. 12. . . . 3) *Negotium* and *rem* are used promiscuously in the same, or like Passages, as; *conficere rem, or conficere negotium* — *qui cum suam rem, non minus strenue, quam postea, publice confecisset*, Cic. *post redit. ut totum hoc negotium ita agas, ita tractes, ita conficias*, Cic. Att. 16. 17. . . . 4) *Triste lupus stabulis — malum videtur esse mors*. Sim. *strata viarum — abdita rerum — opaca domorum*. . . . 5) *negotia* suppressed in, *interea, praeterea, postea*. . . . 6) and in the Neuter Relative, as; *ex laetitia, atque lascivia, quae* (sc. *negotia*) *diuturna quies peperat*, Sall. Cat. 31. Sim. *non est quod agas gratias*, i. e. *non est negotium ob quod agas gratias* — *Paucis est quod te volo*, i. e. *est negotium, propter quod volo alloqui te paucis verbis*, Plaut. . . . 7) *Moris est — pessimi exempli est — opis nostrae* — understand *negotium*.

Expressed,

Expressed, *non horum temporum, non hominum, et morum negotium est*, Cic. ep. f. 3. 12. — *non est menti-ri meum*, i. e. *non est negotium mei moris*, Ter. heaut. 3. 2. 39. &c. &c. &c.

NUMMUS or NUMERUS, in, *denarius, quaternarius, quinaris*, and in *quadrans, quincunx, sester-tius*, q. *femitertius* — *Denarius quod denos aeris valebat*, Varr. L. I. 4.

NUX, in, *avellana, Basilica, juglans, Pineæ, Persica* — Expressed, *castaneasque nuces*, Virg. ecl. 2. 52. *nuces juglandes, quae et re-giae dictae sunt*, Plin. 15. 22.

O.

OCULIS in these Passages, viz. *ego limis spectro*, Ter. eun. 3. 5. 52. *Viden' limulis, obsecro, ut in-tuentur*, Plaut. bacch. 5. 2. 12. Expressed, *adspicito limis oculis*, Id. mil. 4. 6. 2. Plin. 8. 16.

OFFICIUM, MUNUS, or IN-GENIUM, in, *regium est* — *patri-um est* — *regis est gubernare* — *pa-tris est filios erudire* — *adolescentis est majores natu revereri*. — Expressed, *neutiquam officium esse liberi hominis puto*, Ter. andr. 2. 1. 30. *Oratoris officium est de iis rebus, posse dicere, quae res, &c.* Cic. *est igitur proprium munus magistratus*, Cic. off. 1. *nunc tuum est officium, has bene ut adsimules nuptias*, Ter. andr. 1. 1. 141.

OPERAÆ PRETIUM, in, *vi-dere est* — *cernere est*. — *Scire est li-berum ingenium, atque animum*, Ter. adelph. 5. 3. 42. Expressed, *operae pretium est considerare*, Cic. fin. 4. *audireque eorum est operaæ pretium audaciam*, Ter. andr. 1. 3. N. B. *Perizonius* thinks, that

facultas, potestas would be better supplied, than *operae pretium*. Pe-riz. ad Min. 4. 4. n. 90.

OPERA, Graecè τὰ ἔργα, in *Rhetorica, Bucolica, Georgica, Astrologica, Physica, &c.*

OPERE, in, *mutuo amare* — as we have *maximo opere,* *fum-mo opere amare, mirari, errare, expetere, facere, &c.* — Or we may understand *modo*, as; *officia cum multis mutuo exercuit*, Sueton. Aug. 53. *Satisne videatur his omnibus rebus tuus adventus mutuo respon-disse*, Cic. fam. 5. 2.

OPUS, in, *sed enim hoc non so-lum ingenii ac literarum; verum etiam Naturae atque virtutis fuit*, Cic. pro Arch. *cognitionis sunt e-nim, non inventionis*; and a little further, — *sed etiamsi nosse, quid quisque senserit, volet, lectionis opus est*, Quint. 12. 3. *Si virtus hoc una potest dare; fortis omisiss hoc age deliciis*, Hor. ep. 1. 6. 30. Ex-pressed, *hoc opus, hoc studium par-vi properemus, et ampli*, Hor. ep. 1. 3. 28.

ORATIONE, in, *prorsæ, or pro-sæ* — Expressed — *multa varii ge-neris prorsæ oratione composuit*, Sue-ton. Aug. 85.

ORDINES, in, *Herennium Gal-lum in quatuordecim sessum deduxit*, Cic. ep. 10. 32. Expressed — *il-lud tamen audacia tua, quod sedisti in quatuordecim ordinibus, &c.* Cic. Philip. 2.

OSTIUM, in, *Posticum*, as; *postico* (sc. ostio) *falle clientem*.

OVA, in, *quarto die postquam coepere incubari*, sc. ova, Plin. Ex-pressed, — *ova incubari intra de-cem dies edita utilissimum*, Id.

OVES, in, *centum lanigeras macrabat rite bidentes*, Virg. aen.

7. 93. *non infueta graves tentabant pabula foetas*, Virg. ecl. 1. 50.

P.

PANNUS, in, *merces fucosae chartis, et linteis* (sc. pannis) *delatae*, Cic.

PARS, in, *antica, postica, decima* or *decuma, quadragesima*, as; *nec Herculi quisquam decumam vocavit unquam*, Cic. pro Flacc. Expressed, *uti decumam partem Herculi polluceam*, Plaut. Stich. 1. 3. 81. *polluceo*, to make ready a sumptuous Banquet, &c. — *pro virili*, i. e. parte — *Quaque* (sc. parte) *fuit tellus, illic et pontus, et aer*, Ov. met. 1. 1. 15. — *primas* (sc. partes) *obtinet* — *summam* (sc. partem) *adipisci*. — *Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres: quarum unam* (sc. partem) *incolunt Belgae; aliam* (sc. partem) &c. Caes. b. g. 1. 1. — Sim. in, *qua, hac, ea, il-lac*, — Expressed often — *postica parte*, Sueton. Oth. *quia primas parteis qui aget, is erit Phormio, parasitus*, Ter. Phorm. prol. 28. *plus etiam, quam pars virilis postulabat*, Cic. Verr. 5.

PASSUUM, in *millia*, as; *millia tunc pransi tria repimus*, Hor. Sat. 1. 5. 25. — Expressed, *pons, qui erat ab oppido millia passuum circumter tria*, Caes. b. c. 1.

PECCATUM, after *ignosco*, as; *ignosco tibi* — Expressed, *parvum si Tartara nossent peccatum ignovisse*, Virg.

PECUNIAE, in, *repetundarum, repetundis*; also in, *expensis, and impensis*, as; *in simulari repetundarum* (sc. pecuniarum) Quint. 4. *postulare aliquem repetundis* (sc. pecuniis) Tac. 4. — Expressed, *teneri lege pecuniarum repetundarum*,

Cic. pro Cluent. — *ferre legem de pecuniis repetundis*, Cic. Verr. 6.

PELLIS, in, *leoninam* — *vulpinam induere*; Sim. Graecè, *λεονίη* *pellis*, in, *λεονίη* *leonina*, *αλώπηκη* *vulpina*, *ἀρκίη* *ursina*, *νέβρις* *hin-nulina*, *ἀγναις* *agnina*.

PORCELLI, in, *nefrendes*. *Porcelli cum laetari desierunt nefrendes dicuntur, eo quod fabam nondum frendere, i. e. frangere possunt*, Varr. R. R. 4.

PORTA, in, *collina, viminalis, capena*, as; *substitit ad veteres arcus, madidamque capenam*, sc. portam, Juv. Sat. 3. 11.

POTESTAS, in, *cernere est*, as; *nec non et Tityon terrae omniparentis alumnum cernere erat*, Virg. aen. 6. 595. Virg. ecl. 10. 46. Hor. Sat. 1. 5. 87.

PRAEDIUM, in *Tusculanum, Pompeianum, Perusinum, suburbanum*, as; *quantum copiarum in Otriculano, in Narniensi, in Carsulano, in Perusino tuo*, Plin. 1. ep. 4.

PRETIO, in, *non minoris* — *nec pluris*, also, *tanti, quanti emere*, i. e. *tanti aeris pretio emere* — *hoc Ithacus velit, et magno mercentur Atridae*, Virg. aen. 2. 104. — Expressed — *jumenta, quae Galli impenso parant pretio*, Caes. b. g. 4. Supp. *pretium*, in, *Lunai portum est operae cognoscere cives*, Perf. *est operae*, in the Sense of *vacat* is at Leisure, frequently occurs in Authors, as; when *Sceledrus* was called to come forth, his Answer is, *non operae est Sceledro*, i. e. *Sceledrus* is not at Leisure, Plaut. mil. 3. 2. 6. Id. mil. 2. 2. 97. Id. truc. 4. 4. 30. *Perizonius* chuses to supply here, *negotium* *hujus operae*: For *opera est* is used in the same Sense with *vacat*, as; *dicam, si opera*

opera est auribus, atque ad advertendum hoc animum adest benignitas, Plaut. merc. 1. 1. 14.

PROPOSITUM, MENS, VOLUNTAS, in these Passages, viz. *cum in animo habebam* [propositum] *navigandi*, Cic. *si operiri vis adventum Charmidis, perlongum est, huic ducenti interea abscefferit* (sc. voluntas.) *Sciopus supplies dos*, as more agreeable to the Scope of the Place, Plaut. trinum. 3. 3. 16.

PUER, OR PUELLA, in, *infans, parvulus*, — expressed, — *cum puerorum infantium veniebat in mentem*, Cic. pro Syll. *ego postquam te emi a parvulo*, Ter. andr. 1. 1. *a puero parvulo*, Plaut. merc.

R.

RATIO, OR RES, in, *summa — rationes*, in, *conturbo*, as; *ad summam sapiens uno minor est Jove*, Hor. ep. 1. 1. 106. *haec summa est*, sc. ratio, Virg. aen. 4. 237. Expressed, *mibi rem summam credidit cibariam*, Plaut. capt. 4. 2. *Sic Pædo conturbat, Matho deficit*, Juv. Sat. 7. 129. — Expressed — *ita mihi conturbasti rationes omnes*, Ter. eun. 5. 2. 30.

REGIO, OR VIA, in, *recta*, as; *e navi recta ad me venit*, sc. regione, Cic. Att. — Expressed — *cum Alpes peteret, non recta regione iter instituit, sed ad laevam deflexit*, Liv. 22. *Eo recta via equidem illic*, Ter. Phorm. 2. 1. 80.

REM, in, *solvere, decoquere*, &c. *mis imus qui pro vestura solveret*, sc. rem, argentum, or pecuniam, Cic. — Expressed — *pugnis rem solvant, si quis poscat clarius*, Plaut. curc. 3. 1. 9. *tenesne memoria prae-textatum te decoxisse?* subaud. rem familiarem, Cic. Philip. 2.

RES, in, *bene est — bene habet — bene procedit — bene vertat — bene conveniebat inter nos — ut aliter facias non est copiae*, sc. res, Plaut. merc. 5. 4. 30. N.B. *Res operae* is no more than *opera*; as, *res voluptatum*, is *voluptates*, — expressed, *quae res tibi vertat male*, Ter. adelph. 2. 1. *Sati ne salvae, dic mihi*, i. e. satisne salvae res sunt, Ter. eun. 5. 6. 8. Liv. 1. 58. — Id. 40. 8.

RELIQUIAE, OR RUINAE, in, *parietinae*, the Ruins of an old Wall, as; *nescio quid illud Epicuri Parietarum sibi concederes*, Cic. ep. 13. 1.

RUS, in, *pascuum*, as; *lucus laeta in medio pascua habuit*, Liv. *anser esuriens mittatur in pascua*, Columell. — Expressed, *pandere agros pingueis, et pascua reddere rura*, Lucr. 5. 1247. Sim. in *arva*, supply *rura* — *non arvus sed pascuus est hic ager*, Plaut. truc. 1. 2. 47. *ager arvus est constitus; pascuus, florens*, Varr.

S.

SACERDOTES, in, *Diales, Martiales, Quirinales, Salii*, &c.

SACRA, OR, SACRIFICIA, in *Lupercalia, Bacchanalia, Terminalia, suovetauralia*: but in *Bacchanalia, Saturnalia*, supp. *ludos*, or *dies* — *facere vitulâ . . . bove . . . agno*, i. e. *sacra*, as; *quot agnis fecerat?* Plaut. stich. 1. 3. 97. *cum faciam vetula pro frugibus*, Virg. This is expressed with an Acc. after the manner of the Hebrews, as; *mulsi congialem plenam faciam tibi fideliam*, Plaut. aul. 4. 3. 15. *Pocillum mulsi vovit se Jovi facturum*, Liv. 10.

SALARIA Stipends, in, *annua*, as; *sunt quae tortoribus annua praesent*, Juv. Sat. 6. 479. *quanquam ex schola quadringenta annua cape-*ret, Sueton. Cl. Gram. de Palaem.

SCRIPTOR, or **SERVUS**, in, *librarius*, as; *mibi librarius mit-*tat, Cic. *ne cujus comiti, aut li-*brario calamariae, aut graphiariae *thecae adimerentur*, Sueton. Claud. 35. *ornat eos apparitoribus, scribis, librariis, praeconibus, architectis*, Cic. in Rull. or. 2. *ubi scribae sunt, qui decreta et acta conscribe-*bant: *librarii, qui ea aliosque li-*bros curabant, servabantque. Perizon. ad Min. 4. 4. n. III.

SECTURAE, in, *ferrariae, aerariae, argentariae, aurariae*, as; *apud eos magnae sunt ferrariae*, they have amongst large Veins of Iron Ore, Caes. b. g. 7.—Expressed, *multis locis apud eos aerariae secturae sunt*, Caes. b. g. 3.

SECURIS, in these Passages, viz. *crebrisque bipennibus instant*, Virg. aen. 2. 627. *Saevenque inhibere bipennem*, Ov. met. 8. 766.—Expressed — *ferens ferream humero bipennem securim*, Varr. *Parmenone ap Non.* For which Virg. has, *ferro sonat alta bipenni fraxinus*, aen. II. 135.

SELLA, in, *curulis*, as; *Praetor adest vacuoque loco cessere curules*, Lucan. 3. — Expressed, *sella curuli septies, ac vicies sedit*, Liv. 2. *atque illi sellas donare curules*, Juv. 10. 91.

SERMO, or **RUMOR**, as; *cum subito adfertur nuntius horribilis*, i. e. Sermo, or rumor, Catull. *ut talem nuntium* (i. e. hominem, when the Person, not Thing is intended) *attulisse viderentur*, Caes. . . . *nuntium*, subaud. *verbum*, . .

nuntia, subaud. *fama*, — expressed, as; *volitans pennata per urbem nuncia fama ruit*, Virg. aen. 9. 473.

SRRVUS, **HOMO**, **FAMULUS**, or **MINISTER**, in, *a pedibus* — *a secretis* — *ostiarius, vicarius, medi-*astinus, *atriensis, fugitivus, circum-*pedes.

SESTERTIUM, in, *debet decies accepit centies*: but *sestertium*, gen. plur. in, *callidus huic signo ponebam millia centum*, Hor. Sat. 2. 3. 24.

SINGULI, in, *in dies* — *in naves in milites* — *in viros*, as; *mutatur in* (singulas) *horas*, Hor.

SINUS, in, *Puteolanus, Tarentinus, Ifficus*.

SOLUM, in, *planum*, as; *judicesque aut e plano, aut e Quaestoris tribunali admonebat*, Sueton. Tib. Sim. in, *terrae* (solo) *desigitur arbor*, Virg. geor. 2. *procubuit terrae — arboris humi genitae*. We have *terrae pingue solum*, Virg. geor. 1.

SONUS, in, *fusurrus*, which Word is used as an Adnoun — *pro-*crin *adit, linguaque refert audita fusurra*, i. e. *fusurrante*, Ov. met. 8. 825.

SPATIUM, in, *medio*, as; *in medio mihi Caesar erit*, sc. *spatio*, or *loco*, Virg. *Medio tutissimus ibis*, Ov. Met. 2. expressed — *at-*que *in hoc fere medio spatio tumultus erat*, Caes. b. c. I.

STABULUM, in, *bubile, equile, ovile, suile*.

STIPENDIUM, after *meruit*, as; *meruit et sub servilio Isaurico in Cilicia*, Sueton. Caes. 3. for he had said, c. 2. *stipendia prima in Asia fecit*. — Expressed — *meruisse vero stipendium in eo bello*, Cic. pro Murto — *jussit et in castris aera merere suis*, Ov. Amor. I.

STRI-

STRIDIOR, in, *Sibilus*; for, *Sibilus* is used as an Adnoun, *Sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora*, Virg. aen. 2.

STUPRUM, in, *incestum*.—Expressed — *Clodium ex incesto stupro emissum*, Cic. de arusp. Resp. *incesto flagitio, et stupro polluit caeremonias*, Id. pro dom.

T.

TABELLAE, in, *duplices, triplices, eboreae, citreae, lauriatae*, as; *ergo ego vos duplices rebus pro nomine sensi*, Ov. Amor. 1.—Expressed, *et Gallum Praetorem in officio Salutationis, tabellas duplices, veste tectas, tenentem*, Sueton. Aug. *ad foros publicos laureatas tabellas populo ostendit*, Liv. 5. 5. The *Laureatae* were Letters bound round with Bay-Leaves, in Token of Victory, sent by the Generals to the Senate, Cic. Att. 7. 10.

TABERNA, or **ARS**, in, *textrina, tonstrina, sutrina, fabrica, medicina*, as; in *Medicinis*, in *tonstrinis*, *apud omnes aedes sacras*, Plaut. amph. 4. 1. 5. Expressed, *unum laudibus ejus dicavit volumen Hippocrates clarissimus medicinae scientiae*, Plin. 18. 7. Vid. *Ars*. N. B. We may supply sometimes to *pistrinum*, and *Sutrinum*; *Ergastulum*, or *aedificium*, as in that Passage of *Terence*, andr. 1. 2. 28. Vid. *Senec. ep. 90*.

TABERNACULUM, in, *Augustale, Praetorium*.

TABULAE, in, *duodecim*, as; *discebamus pueri duodecim; ut carmen necessarium, quas jam nemo discit*, Cic. de leg. 2.

TEMPUS is understood in many familiar Passages, viz, *ex illo fluere, et retrò jublapsa referri spes*

Danaum, Virg. aen. 2. *Optato advenis*, Nep. Datum et Eumen. *non ignara futuri*, Virg. aen. 4. *impious ex quo* (sc. tempore) *Tydidēs*, Id. Sym. *in tertio, quarto, septimo, extremo, brevi, sero*, — *laetus in praesens animus*, Hor. od. 2. 16. *tute scis post illa* (sc. tempora) *quam intumum habeam te*, Ter. eun. 1. 2. *Hoc noctis* — *id ætatis*, i. e. *ad, or circa tempus*; or *in tempore*. Expressed in some similar Passages, as; *et praesens in tempus omittat*, Hor. a. p. *Post illa tempora quicumque Rempublicam agitavere*, Cic. *Ibi ad hoc diei tempus dormitasti*, Plaut. asin. 2. 1. 5. *Nostrum hoc tempus ætatis forensi labore jactari*, Cic. Q. Fratr. 3. 5. N. B. *In praesentiarum*, i. e. *in praesentium rerum tempore* — *in praesentia*, sc. *tempora*; or *negotia temporis*, Ter. heaut. 5. 2. 9. Id. adelph. 2. 2. 14. Tac. Agric. 39.

TENTORIUM, or **TABERNACULUM**, in, *praetorium*, i. e. when we are speaking of the Camp: but when, of Towns and Villages, *supp. domicilium*: of the City; *castrum*, Periz. ad Min. 4. 4. n. 129.

TERRA, **REGIO**, or **DOMUS**, in, *continens, patria*, as; *alternis idem tonsas cessare novales*, sc. *terras*, Virg. geor. 1. 71. — *jacet humi*, i. e. *in terra humi*. — Expressed — *et patria decedens ponere terra*, Virg. aen. 6. 508. *Quia vos in patriam domum rediisse, video*, Plaut. Stich. *exsul patria domo*, Sall. Jugurth.

TOGA, in, *praetexta*, as; *sumpsit praetextam*. — Expressed — *neque te commovebat, quod ille cum toga praetexta, quam quod sine*
E e 2 bullā,

bullæ, vexerat, Cic. Vert. 3. Liv.

4. 4.

TRIBUS, in, *Quirina, Tarentina, &c.* as; *hic multum in Fabia valet, ille Velina*, Hor. ep. 1. 6. 52. sc. in tribu.

V.

VADA, in, *brevia*, as; in *brevia et Syrteis urget*, Virg. aen. 1. — Expressed, *deprensus hæsit Syrtium brevibus vadis*, Sen. Herc. fur.

VASA, in, *fiſtilia, vitrea, cryſtallina*, as; *nulla aconita bibuntur fiſtilibus*, Juv. 10. 26. Expressed, *fiſtilia in ejus menſa vaſa vidiffe*, Val. Max. 4. 3.

VENTUS, in *Favonius, Subſolanus, Africus*, as; *creberque procellis Africus*, ſupp. ventus, Virg. aen. 1. 89. — Expressed — *volucres angues vento Africo invectas*, Cic. de Nat. 1.

VERBA, in theſe Paſſages — *quid multis moror*, Ter. paucis te volo, Id. *ſed hæc ſatis multa, vel plura potius*, Cic. — Expressed, *tuo Liberto pluribus verbis ſcriptas pridie dederam*, Cic. *Reſpondit mihi paucis verbis*, Plaut. curc.

VESTES, in, *ſericæ, bombycinæ, undulatae, Coæ, burrae*, as; *Nobilis horribili jungatur purpura burrae*, Epigr. vet.

VESTIMENTA, in, *pæxa, trita, raſa, galbana, ſcutulata, mutatoria, lugubria*, as; *Quaedam matres amiſſis filiis impoſita lugubria nunquam exuerunt*, Sen. Sim. οὐ τὰ μαλακὰ φορεῖς, *mollia geſtantes*, ſc. *impoſita veſtimenta*, or *ἐνδύματα indumenta*, Matt. 8. 8. ἄγγελοι ἄγγελοι καὶ ἄγγελοι *angelos candidis amiſſos*, John 20. 12.

VIA, in, *qua, hac, ea, illoc, recta* (vid. finis) as; *cur non recta*

introibas? Ter. eun. 1. 2. — Expressed — *eo recta via quidem illuc*, Ter. Phorm. . . . Alſo, in, *Appia, Flaminia, Aurelia, &c.* *Minus eſt gravis Appia tardis*, Hor. Sat. 1. 5. — Expressed — *Aurelia via profectus eſt*, Cic. Catil. 2. — *Si tu jubes inibitur* (ſc. via) *tecum*, Plaut. caſin. 3. 6. 25.

VICIBUS, in, *alternis*, as; *alternis dicetis; amant alterna Camoenæ*, Virg. ecl. 3. 59. Expressed — *alternæ inter cupiditatem et penitentiam noſtram vices ſunt*, Senec.

VINUM, in, *muſtum, merum, Falernum, Maſſicum, Calenum, Caecubum*, as; *praemia de lacubus proxima muſta tuis*, ſupp. vina, Ov. Faſt. 4. *præmant calena calce, quibus dedit Fortuna vitem*, Hor. od. 1. 31. 9. Expressed — *Maſſica ſi coelo ſupponas vina ſereno*, and juſt after — *ſurrentina vaſer qui miſcet faece Falernâ vina*, Hor. ſat. 2. 4. 51. 55. *haud aliter titubat, quam ſi mæra vina bibiſſet*, Ov. Met. 15. 331.

VIR, and (where Women are intended) UXOR, in, *Conjux* (juges, inquit Feſtus, ejuſdem jugi pæres, unde et conjuges, et ſejuges) *maritus, marita*. That *maritus* is an Adnoun, is proved by many Teſtimonies, as; *per maritas domos — thoros maritos — Venerem maritam — Arbores facito uti benè maritæ ſint*, Cato R. R. *maritas ulmos autumnno ſerere utilius*, Plin. 17. 11. — Sim. — in *Majores, minores, optimates, magnates, primates, aediles, ſubaud. viri, or foeminae* — Expressed — *optimates matronæ*, Cic. Trebat. *Ergo oratores populi, ſummates viri, ſummi accumbent, ego inſimatis inſimus*, Plaut.

Plaut. Stich. 3. 2. 26. . . . Also, *vir*, or *homo* in these Passages, viz. *Dii bene fecerunt, inopis me quodque pusilli finxerunt animi*, sc. *hominem*, or *virum*, Hor. *Plato fuit magni ingenii variaque doctrinae*, subaud. *vir* — Expressed, *neque te monere audeo praestanti prudentia virum, neque confirmare maximi animi hominem*, Cic.

VIRGA, in, *rudis*, as; *rude donatus* — *rudem accipere*, or *mereri*. The old Scholiast on *Horace* says, *rudis est virga, quae dabatur Gladiatorum in signum missionis artis Gladiatorum*.

VISCERA, in, *intestina*, *intestina*, vid. *ilia*.

VOLUNTAS, or *PROPOSITUM*, vid. *Propositum*.

UNGUENTUM, in, *Nardum*, *Telinum*, *Amaracinum*, as; *corpus suavi Telino unguimus*, Caes. vid. Plin. N. H. 13. 1. *Ungor olivo*, Hor. sat. 1. 6. 123. Expressed — *denique Amaracinum fugitat sus, et timet omne unguentum*, Lucr.

URBS, *OPPIDUM*, *insula*, or *locus*, before the proper Names of Cities, Provinces, &c. in the Gen. Case, as; *Romae natus* — *Aegypti nutritus* — *Siciliae sepultus*. Expressed — *in oppido Antiochae*, Cic. Att. 5. *Quis Trojae nesciat urbem?* Virg. *hic locus urbis erit*, Virg. fciop. p. 64. Vid. Tac. hist. 2. 1.

URCEUS, in, *aqualis*.

USURAE, in, *centessimae*, *benefes*, *dextrantes*, &c. *omnino semissibus* (sc. *usuris*) *magna copia est*, Cic.

II. . . . ADNOUN.

Pronoun.

Nominatives of the first and second Persons commonly understood, vid. reg. Synt. r 91.

Me, te, se, Accusatives frequently understood, in, *memini videre* — *credis latere*. — *credit scire*. . . . After many Verbs, as; *facile est pro Eunuchis* (sc. *te*) *probes*, Ter. eun. 2. 3.

Demonstratives of the third Person must be sometimes supplied, as; *Tarando* (eadem est) *magnitudo, quae leoni*, Plin. 8. 34. *Equo fere, qui homini, morbi*, i. e. *idem sunt*, Plin. 8. 42.

The Antecedent suppressed, *quintu aliquid* (eorum) *saltem potius quorum indiget usus*, Virg. ecl. 2. 72. 73. . . . *per regna mittit, et opulentissimas civitates* (aliquos) *qui opinionem fererent*, Just. 8. 3.

The Relative suppressed, in a following Clause, when expressed before, as; *dum equites praeliantur, Bocchus cum peditibus, quos filius ejus adduxerat, neque* (qui) *in priore pugna adfuerant, postremam Romanorum aciem invadunt*, Sall. Jugurth. N. B. This ελλοψις frequent in Caesar.

Participle.

A.

AFFECTUS. . . *cecidiſſe ex equo dicitur, et homo* (affectus; or as Perizon. *existens cum*) *infirma valetudine latus offendiſſe vehementer*, Cic. pro Cluent. — Expressed — *affectus optima valetudine*, Cic. Tuſc. *Tantane adfectum quemquam eſſe hominem audacia*, Ter. phorm. 5. 7. 84. vid. *praeditus*.

APTUS, *IDONEUS*, *SUFFICIENTS*. . . *nec tu ſolvendo eras* (aptus) Cic. Philip. 2. *Tributo plebe liberata, ut divites conferrent, qui oneri ferendo eſſent* (apti) Liv. 2. 9. *poenam illorum ſibi gheri, impunitatem*

tatem perdnndae Reip. fore, sc. *i-doneam*, Sall. Catil. 46. vid. *sufficiens*.

E.

ENS, or EXISTENS. This Participle may be conveniently supplied on many Occasions, particularly in *Apposition*, and the *Ablative Absolute*, which see. . . . *primum stipendium fecit annorum decem septemque*, sc. *av*, C. Nep. Caton. 1. . . *multa oppida temere munita, aut sine praesidio*, sc. *avla*, Sall. Jug. 54. *pars civium extra moenia in hostium potestate* (sc. *avla*) &c. Id. 91. *in hostium potestate* (sc. *avla*) *relictum iri*, Id. 112.

O.

ORTUS, ORIUNDUS, NATUS . . . *vir claris natalibus*. . . *homo obscuro loco*, i. e. *ortus, oriundus* . . . *Turnus Herdonius ab Aricia*, &c. sc. *oriundus*, Liv. 1. 50. *Pastor ab Amphiso*, Virg. geor. 3. 2. — Expressed — *Omnes Latini ab Alba oriundi*, Liv.

P.

PRAEDITUS. . . *uxorem his moribus* (*praedito*) *dabit nemo*, Ter. Hec. 4. 2. 2. *vir magna doctrina; sed pravis moribus*, sc. *praeditus* — Expressed — *homo singulari cupiditate, audacia, scelere, praeditus*, Cic. verr. 1. *ego sum leni animo natus*, Ter. hec. 2. 2. 28.

S.

SCRIPTUM frequently, as; *in ea Pompeii epistola erat in extremo* (*scriptum*) Cic. Att. 1. *quid epistola librarii manu est*, subaud. *scripta*, Cic. *occupationum mearum vel hoc signum est, quod epistola librarii manu est*, sc. *scripta*, Cic. Att. 4. 14. Id. fam. ep. 7. 2.

SPECTANTIA. . . . *signa video omnia ad salutem* (*spectantia*) Ter. andr. 3. 2. 2.

SUFFICIENS, or POTENS. . . *qui oneri ferendo essent*, Liv. 2. 1. Vid. Perizon. ad Min. 4. 4. n. 9.

T.

TENENS, in this Phrase, *Jovem lapidem jurare*, i. e. *lapidem filicem tenentem jurare per Jovem*. Those who were going to take an Oath, held a Flint in their Hands, and said — *si sciens fallo tunc me Diespiter, salva urbe, arceque, bonis ejiciat, uti ego hunc lapidem*.

III. . . . VERB.

The Verb is frequently to be supplied, which the Sense will suggest. In the following Passage, a different Verb must be understood, *Egone illam? quae illum? quae me? quae non? Donatus* supplies the Ellipsis thus, viz. *Egone illam non ulciscar? quae illum recepit? quae exclusit me? quae non admisit? Priscian* supplies it thus, viz. *Egone illam dignor* (or *digner*,) *adventu meo? quae illum praeposuit mihi? quae me sprexit? quae non suscipit heri?* Ter. eun. 1. 1. 20.

A.

ADEST, or VENIT, *in, en*, and *Ecce*, with a Nom. vid. Construction of *Adverbs*, p.

AMET, or ADJUVET, *in, mehercule, mecastor*, i. e. *me Hercules amet, or adjuvet*.

ASPICIO, or VIDEO, *in, en*, and *ecce*, with an Acc. vid. *en*, and *ecce*, p.

ATTINET, *in, quantum ad — quod ad, as; quantum ad te The- seu, volucres Ariadna marinas pavit* *in*.

in ignoto sola relicta loco, Ov. *Quod ad culturam, refert utrum terra sit macra, an pinguis*, Varr. R. R. 1. 9.

AUDIO, or NARRO, in, *malè Hercule de Athamante* (sup. narras) Cic. Att. 12. de Sejo, Id. — Expressed — *male mehercule narras de Nepotis filio*, Cic. Att. 16. *Bonum ingenium narras adolescentis*, Ter. andr. 3. 1. 8. Eun. 5. 3. 7.

C.

COEPIT, or some such Verb before Infinitives, as; *populus ea mirari, ire prior Pallas*, Virg. aen. 10. — *Sin oportunior fugae collis, quam campi erant, eo vero consueti Numidarum equi facile inter virgulta evadere* (poterant:) *nostros asperitas, et insolentia loci retinebat*, Sall. Jug. 50. Id. 58. *sed tela eminus missa remittere* (coeperunt,) *pauci in pluribus minus frustrari*. Vid. Sall. Jug. 92. *militēs neque, &c.* N. B. Such Infinitives have the Force of the Indicative Imperfect. Vid. Just. 5. 7. 4.

CREDO, in, *Itan' comparatam esse hominum naturam omnium, aliena ut melius videant, et dijudicent, quam sua?* subaud. *credis, existimas, sentis*, or some such Verb, Ter. heaut. 3. 1. 97.

D.

DARI CENSEAS, in, *quo mihi fortunam? si non conceditur uti*, Hor. ep. 1. 5. 12. *Martis vero signum quo mihi pacis auctori?* Cic. fam. 7. 23. *Unde tibi froncem libertatemque parentis?* Juv. sat. 14. 56.

DECET, or OPORTET, in, *Mene incoepto desistere victam?* Virg. aen. 1. *Tantanne rem tam*

negligenter agere? Ter. andr. 1. 5. 18. *Haecine fieri flagitia? Inultus ut tu referis Coityttia vulgata?* Hor. epod. 18. 4.

DICO, frequent, as; in, *quid multa?* sup. dicam — *Egomet continuo mecum*, subaud. dixi, Ter. *Rex quoque avidior, quam patientior* (subaud. dixit) *quin igitur ultiscimur Graeciam, urbique faces subdimus?* Q. Curt. 5. 7. *Represit iram; et* (sup. dixit) *facilis vindicta est mihi*, Phaed. fab. 29.

DOCEO, in, *ne sus Minervam*, sc. doceat.

E.

EST most frequent, as; *quot homines (sunt,) tot sententiae* — *suus cuique (est) mos* — *promissi ultorem*, subaud. fore, or futurum esse, Virg.

F.

FACIO, or DICO, in, *studēs? an piscaris? an venaris? an simul omnia* (supple, facis) — *bene Ennius* (subaud. dixit,) sim. *Dii meliora* (faciant.) — *Bona Verba, quaeso* (dic,) Ter. —

FERTUR, or FERUNT, in, *namque eam esse consuetudinem Regum, ut casus adversos hominibus tribuant, secundos Fortunae suae*, Nep. vit. Datam.

I.

IMPLORO, or OBSECO, in, *proh Deum, atque hominum fidem* — expressed — *omnes Deum hominumque implorabimus fidem*, Liv. 3.

IRE, in, *cum Libone tuo, vel nostro potius, in Pompeianum statim cogito*, sc. ire, Cic. Mario, ep. 7. 4. *Rhodum volo, Puerorum causa, inde quam primum Athenas*, Cic. Att. 6. 3.

RESPON-

R.

RESPONDEO, or CONFITEOR, in, *quod Epistolam meam ad Brutum poscis*, (respondeo) *non habeo ejus exemplum*, Cic. Att. 13. 1. *Sed si confessionem culpa meae exigis*, [Confiteor] *ego fui pater durus*, &c. Quint. 4. 2.

ROGO, in, M. *quid fecit?* D. (rogas) *quid ille fecerit!* Ter. adelph. 1. 2. 4. P. *non vides?* Py. (rogas num) *videam?* Ter. eun. 4. 4. 9. G. *quid ergo narras?* A. (rogas) *quid ego narrem!* Ter. phorm. 4. 4. 4.

T.

TIMEO, CAVE, or VIDE, in, *ab te ne frigora laedant!* sc. timeo, or cave — *ab tibi ne teneras glacies secet aspera plantas!* Virg. ecl. 10. 48. 49. — *At ut sati? contemplata modo sis, mea nutrix*, sc. vide, Ter. heaut. 4. 1. 4. *verum illa ne quid situbet*, sc. vide, or cavendum erit, Id. 2. 2. *ne nimium modo bonae tuae istae nos rationes, Micio, et tuus iste animus aequus subvortant*, sc. timeo, Ter. adelph. 5. 3. 50.

IV. . . . PARTICLE.

1) Preposition.

Obf. . . . 1) That every *Ablative* is really governed of a *Preposition*; so that if it be not expressed, it may be supplied. . . . 2) An *Accusative*, which does not follow a *Verb transitive*, or come before an *Infinitive*, depends on a *Preposition*. . . . 3) What is called the *Ablative Absolute* is always governed of a *Preposition* suppressed, as; . . . 1) CUM, viz. *Deo duce—musis faventibus*, suppl. cum,

Graece οὐν. It is often expressed, as; *sequere hac, mea gnata, me, cum Diis volentibus*, Plaut. Perf. 3. 1. 4. *Agite nunc Diis bene juvantibus*, sc. cum, Liv. 1. 3. *Doque volentibus cum magnis Diis*, Cic. off. 1. 3. . . . 2) SUB, when Authority, or some Office is intended, as; *Augusto regnante*, suppl. sub, Graecè ὑπὸ — expressed — *Marco sub judice palles*, Perf. sat. 1. *sub te tolerare magistro militiam assuescat*, Virg. aen. 8. 515. *Saepe ego correxi sub te censore libellos*, Ov. Pont. 4. 12. *sub auctore Aristotele*, Plin. 18. . . . 3) A, or AB in the Sense of Post, as; *capta urbe triumphavit*, i. e. After the City was taken — *ab urbe condita*, since the building of Rome — *igni subducto*: or *post ignem aetherea domo subductum*, Hor. od. 1. 3. 29.

A.

A, or AB, in, *Nec natura potest justo secernere iniquum*, i. e. a justo, Hor. sat. 1. 3. *Fuit haec sapientia quondam publica privatis secernere, sacra profanis*, i. e. ab privatis, a sacris, Hor. a. p. 396. *homini homo quid praestat! stulto intelligens!* i. e. ab homini; ab stulto, Ter. eun. 2. 2. 1. *dico, quantum vel vir viro, vel gens genti praestat*, i. e. a viro; a genti, Liv. 31. 7. Expressed, *ab ingenio est improbus*, Plaut. truci. sim. *palleo metu*, i. e. a, or e metu — *horres frigore*, &c.

AD, in, *Italiam fato profugus, Lavinaque venit littora*, i. e. ad Lavina littora, Virg. aen. 1. 6. — Ad, or per, in, *sex pedes altus — patet ulnas quatuor* — Ad, or circa, in the *Accusative* of Time, as; qui

qui (ad, or circa) *hoc noctis solus ambulo*, Plaut. Amphit. *non pudet hominem* (circa, or ad) *id ætatis sycophantias fruere*, Plaut. Afin. (ad tempus) *illud horae commisit*, Sueton. Ner. 26. *atque* (circa, or ad) *illud ætatis*, Id. Galb. 14.

ANTE, in, *quarto Kalendas... Nonas... Idus*, i. e. ante Kalendas, &c. *Pridie* (ante) *Kalendas Maias de Brundisio*, Cic. fam. 14. 4. N. B. *Postridie* Kalendas, i. e. post Kalendas, as; *Postridie* (post) *ludos Apollinares*, Cic. Att. 16. 3.

C.

CIRCA, in, *id ætatis... illud ætatis... illud temporis*; (vid. ad, supra) *corpora id ætatis*, Tac. ann. 5. 9. *nemo aderat id auctoritatis*, Tac. 12. 18.

CUM, in, *virtute præditus — incertum est etiam quid se faciat*, i. e. secum Ter. heaut. 1. 2. *laudibus... honore... odio persequi*, i. e. cum laudibus, &c.

D.

DE, in, *mea sententiâ... meo iudicio... more hominum facis... amicorum consilio feci. — ne quid (de) summa deperdat metuens*, Hor. sat. 1. 4. Expressed — *nequid demat de summa*, Cic. verr. 5. *De amicorum sententiâ Roscius Romam confugit*, Cic.

E.

E, or A, in, *projice tela (e) manu — (a) Jove nate Hercules salve*, Liv. 1. 1. *Sate (a) sanguine Divam*, Virg. aen. 6. 125.... EX, or sub, in, *hac lege*, on this Condition.

I.

IN, or de, in, *tribus annis — prima hora. — (in) perpauca ante mortem diebus differuit*, Cic. de se-

nect. 2. 7. — IN... *Ibam sacra via*, Hor. — *aruspex dicit nos* (in, i. e. within) *paucis diebus fore liberas*, Plaut. poen. 5. 4. 37.

P.

PER, in, *Natus, et (per) omnem pueritiam Arpini altus* (altus a Part. from alor, to breed up) Sall. Jug. 91.

PRO, in, *nec verbum (pro) verbo curabis reddere fidus interpres*, Hor. a. p. 133. *diruit, ædificat, mutat quadrata (pro) rotundis*, Hor. ep. 1. 1. 100. — Expressed, *Verbum pro verbo reddere*, Cic.

N. B. The Ellipsis of the Preposition has been so often observed in REGULAR SYNTAX, as to make it needless to enlarge here. Vid. the Ellipsis of the Preposition, 1) *Ad, in, ab, de*, before the Names of Cities, Towns, Islands, Provinces, Reg. Synt. p. 150. n. iv. 2) *Cum, sub, &c.* with the Ablative Absolute, p. 145. 3) *cum, &c.* before the Noun, signifying the Instrument, Cause, Means, Manner, p. 110. n. 6. p. 129. n. 17. 18. 19. 20. . . 4) *pro* before the Noun of Price, p. 121. v. 6. 5) *cum, &c.* after Verbs of Plenty, and Want, p. 129. xix. 3.

2) Conj. . . Adverb.

A.

ÆQUE, in, *quem amicum ratus sum (æque) atque ipse sum mihi*, Plaut. bacch.

AC, and ATQUE, after *simul*, as; *at simul (ac) heroum laudes, et facta parentis, &c.* Virg. ecl. 4. 26.

AN is sometimes omitted in the Beginning, when a Question is asked, or some Doubt expressed, as; *refert etiam qui audiunt, (an) senatus, an Populus, an iudices, &c.* Cic. orat. 3. 211. *ambiguum, (an) Clymene precibus Phaethontis, an ira mota magis dicti sibi criminis,* Ov. met. 1. 765.

AUT, or SEU, in, *quatuor, (aut) ad summum quinque sunt inventi, qui Milonis causam non probarent,* Cic.

E.

ENIM, NAM, or QUIA, in, *nec sum adeo informis, (enim) nuper me in littere vidi,* Virg. ecl. 2. 25. *haec cum illi, Micio, dico, tibi dico, tu (enim) illum corrumpi sinis,* Ter. adelph. 1. 2. 16.

ET, or ATQUE, in, *hac illac — aequi boni — vigenti (et) unum.*

ETIAM, in, *non solum elegans; sed (etiam) facetus.*

I.

IGITUR, or ERGO, in, *hunc quoque, sydereas qui temperat omnia luce, cepit amor solem; solis (igitur) referamus amores,* Ov. met. 4. 169. 170. *hac non successit, (ergo) alia aggrediemur via,* Ter. andr. 4. 1. 47.

ITA, answering to UT, in, *ut pueris olim dant crustula blandi doctores, elementa velint ut discere prima, (ita) faciam ut jubes,* Hor. Sat. 1. 1. Expressed — *ut tu fortunam, sic nos te, Celse, feremus,* Hor. *ut velis esse me, ita ero,* Plaut. *ut binae regum facies, ita corpora Gentis,* Virg. geor. 4. 45.

M.

MAGIS, or POTIUS, in, *et pacem, (potius) quam bellum probabam,* Tac. ann. 1. *quin vidua vivam (potius) quam tuos mores perferam,* Plaut. menech. *Claudii oratio fuit (magis) precibus, quam jurgio, similis,* Liv. 3. This is in Imitation of the Greeks, who omit $\mu\alpha\lambda\lambda\omicron\nu$, as; $\kappa\alpha\lambda\iota\epsilon\beta\eta\ \epsilon\gamma\theta\ \delta\iota\kappa\alpha\iota\omega\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\varsigma\ \epsilon\iota\varsigma\ \tau\omicron\ \omicron\iota\kappa\omicron\nu\ \alpha\upsilon\tau\omicron\varsigma,$ ($\mu\alpha\lambda\lambda\omicron\nu$) $\eta\ \epsilon\kappa\epsilon\iota\nu\theta$, Luke 18. 14.

N.

NE, in, *cave cadas — cave faxis — cave titubes, — expressed, nonne caveam ne scelus faciam?* Cic. *Tu cave quadraginta accepisse hinc ne neges,* Plaut. most. 4. 3. 31. *Etiam caves, ne videat te aliquis,* Ter. *cave, ne in cognatam pecces,* Id. Phorm. 5. 3. 20.

NON, after, *non tantum — non solum — non modo — ut jam ista non modo (non) homines; sed ne pecudes quidem mihi passurae videantur,* Cic. Cat. 1. expressed — *non modo non fecit, sed quum de hostibus ageretur,* Cic. fam. 8. 11.

O.

OLIM, in, *Tibia, non (olim), ut nunc, Orichalco vincita, tubaeque aemula, sed, &c.* Hor. a. p. 202.

P.

POST, ANTE, or PRIUS, in, *Quadragesimo anno, (post) quam urbs Roma condita erat,* Liv.

Q.

QUAM, in, *plus (quam) quingentos colaphos infregit mihi,* Ter. adelph. 2. 1. *amplius sunt (quam) sex menses,* Cic. pro Rosc.

QUAM-

QUAMVIS, or QUANQUAM, in, qui sedulitatem (quamvis) mali poetae duxerit, aliquo tamen prae-mio dignam, &c. Cic. pro Archia.

S.

SED, in, qui sit Mecaenas, ut nemo, &c. (sed) laudet diversa se-quentes? Hor. sat. I. I.

SI, in, decies centena (si) de-disses huic parco, Hor. (si) rectum est, ego ut faciam (si) non est, ut te deterriam, Ter. heaut. I. I. 27.

SIC, in, ut matrona meretrici dispar erit, atque discolor, (sic) in-fido scurrae distabit amicus, Hor. ep. I. 18. 3. 4.

T.

TAMEN, in, quod, me cum saepe rogaret, non tulit Antigene, et (tamen) erat tum dignus amari, Virg. ecl. 5. 89. Quanquam est sceleratus, non (tamen) committet hodie unquam iterum, ut vapulet, Ter. adelph. I. 2. II.

TANQUAM, or QUASI, in, vivendi qui recte prorogat horam, (est quasi) rusticus expectat dum,

defluat amnis: at ille labitur, et labetur in omne volubilis aevum, Hor. ep. I. 2. 41. 42.

U.

USQUE, in, si nondum exosus (usque) ad unum Trojanos, Virg. aen. 5. (usque) ad unguem factus homo, (a Metaphor taken from the Manner of trying, whether Marble be well polished and join'd, by drawing the Nail over it, an ac-complished Man. Vid. Juv. sat. I. 65.) Hor. sat. I. 5. 32.

UT, in, volo, (ut) facias — nolo (ut) dicas — velim (ut) de-sinas — sine (ut) veniat — sine (ut) faciat. . . . Expressed, sine ut veniat, Ter. eun. faxo ut scias quid periculi sit, Plaut. asin. 5. 2. — cave (ut) ne dicas — moneo (ut) ne facias — da operam (ut) ne ve-niat. Expressed — impetrant ut ne jurent, Cic. Verr. 3. opera datur, ut judicia ne fiant, Cic. ad Frat. 3.

UTINAM, in, me quoque qua featrum (utinam) mactasses, im-probe, clava, Ov. ep. Ariad. 77. Troum arma secutum (utinam) ob-ruerent Rutuli, Virg. aen. II. 161.

The End of Figurative Syntax.



An Advertisement.

*I*N the preceeding Account of Syntax, Regular and Figurative, I have endeavoured to set the Business of Construction in a just and easy Light; and omitted nothing which, I apprehended, would dilucidate the Subject. This unavoidably carried me to some length, especially in the Notes; which I the rather indulged, because they are to be read, not learnt by Heart.

The Text itself, possibly, may seem too long, to those, who are of Opinion, that a Language ought to be taught by Use, and Practice, not by the Drudgery of committing a Variety of Rules to Memory. There is, I conceive, a Medium between those Extremes, and therefore have subjoined an ABSTRACT of Regular Syntax, wherein the most general Method of Construction is drawn into a narrow Compass. I have, moreover, referred to the Syntax at large, for Examples and Illustrations.

In the next Place, follow some Directions for Construing and Parsing; to which I have premised some Observations concerning the ORDER of Words, and the Manner of dividing Compound ones. This I thought necessary to apprize the young Scholar of, that he might not stumble at the Threshold, and spend a great deal of Time, as is usually done, before he is aware of any such Thing.

Our Language does not vary the Noun and Adnoun, and therefore they cannot be separated without Confusion. Our Words stand generally in the same Order, as our Ideas rise up in the Mind; but there was no such Necessity for this in the Latin Tongue; the various Terminations of Words, enabling us to join together those, which depend upon one another. The Latin Tongue therefore is not so solicitous about Order, any further, than to render a Period soft and agreeable to the Ear. This, at first, will seem strange to an English Reader, tho' to a Roman, it carried Evidence and Force with it, without the Hazard of mistaking the natural Connection of Mens Ideas, in Conversation.

In the last Place, you have PROSODY; Grammatical Terms explained; and some Hints in CHRONOLOGY.

An A B S T R A C T
of
Regular S Y N T A X, &c.

Axioms.

Observe 1) That every *Sentence* consists of a *Noun* and *Verb*. 2) That every *Nominative* hath its *own Finite-Verb* expressed, or understood. 3) That every *Adnoun* hath its *own Noun*, with which it agrees, expressed, or understood. 4) That every *Finite-Verb* hath its *own Nominative* expressed, or understood, vid. 2. *supra*. 5) There are *three Persons*, and the most worthy is the *first*, then the *second*: And *three Genders*, the most worthy in *Persons* is the *Masculine*; in *Things* the *Neuter*, vid. p. 93.

Construction by CONCORD.

I. . . . Every *Finite-Verb* hath a *Nominative Case* before it, with which it agrees in NUMBER and PERSON, as; *Puer legit*. — [homines] *aiunt*. — *Romani* [coeperunt] *festinare*. N. B. A *singular Noun*, that signifies *more than One*: or *two Singulars* are equivalent to a *Plural*, and may have a *Verb Plural*, vid. Reg. Synt. p. 91.

II. Every *Adnoun* agrees with its *Noun* in CASE, GENDER, and NUMBER, as; *vir probus*. — *Triste* [negotium] — *omnes* [homines.] Vid. p. 93. N. B. The *Relative* as to Case is governed of the Verb that comes after it, if it be not *Nominative* to it: or is determined by some other Word in the same Clause with it, vid. p. 95. How to find out this Word, vid. p. 96. III.

III. The *Infinitive Mood* of a Verb agrees with the *Accusative*, which comes before it; its *Sign in English* before the Accusative is THAT, and the *Acc.* is construed

as

as a *Nominative*, as; *dicit se scribere* — *licet mihi* [me] *esse bonum*. Or the *Infinitive* is governed of a *Verb*; or *Adnoun*, its Sign *TO Active*: *TO BE Passive*, as; *cupio discere* — *dignus amari* — *Populus* [coepit] *mirari*, Vid. p. 135.

Construction by GOVERNMENT.

1) CASES.

I. . . . The *NOMINATIVE* Case. . . . i) comes *before* Verbs, as the *Subject* of their *Affirmation*, vid. p. 91. . . . ii) is *joined* to another *Nominative* by *Apposition*, its Sign *Being*, as; *Pater vir*. N. B. *Apposition* may be in other Cases, vid. p. 100. . . . iii) *follows* Verbs — 1) of *Being*, as; *sum*, *forem*, *sio*, *existo* — 2) *Passives* of being called or *esteemed*, as; *nominor*, *appellor*, *dicor*, *vocor*, &c. Vid. p. 113.

II. . . . The *GENITIVE* Case. . . . i) is the *Latter* of *Two Nouns*, as; *liber Fratris*. — *Est* [officium] *Patris*, Vid. p. 101. II. . . . ii) *follows* *Adnouns* — 1) *alone* in the *Neuter Gender*, as; *plus doloris capiebat*, Vid. p. 105. — 2) *Partitives*, *Indefinites*, *Interrogatives*, &c. p. id. — 3) *Comparatives* and *Superlatives*, which take the Sign *of*, or *among* — 4) signifying *Desire*, *Knowledge*, *Remembrance*, &c. and their *Contraries*, p. 105. . . . iii) comes *after* Verbs — 1) *Sum* signifying *Possession*, *Duty*, *Office*, *Disposition*, p. 114. II. — 2) Of *esteeming*; expressing the *Price*, or *Value*, p. id. --- 3) Of *Accusing*, *Acquitting*, *Admonishing*, *Condemning*; expressing the *Crime*, p. id. --- 4) *fatago*, *misereor*. . . . *reminiscor*, *obliviscor*. . . . *egeo*, *indigeo*, *potior*, p. id. --- 5) *Impersonals*, as; *interest*, *refert*, and *Est*; with *tanti*, *quanti*, &c. . . . *Miserefcit*, *miseret*, &c. p. 117.

III. . . . The *DATIVE* Case. . . . i) comes by *Acquisition* after — 1) *Adnouns*, p. 106. II. . . . signifying *profitable*, *like*, *useful*, and their *contraries*, p. id. — 2) *Verbs*, p. 114. N. B. The Sign of *Acquisition* is *To*, or *For*. But in some Verbs this Sign is not so evident, vid. p. 115. . . . ii) *Sum* with its *Compounds*, except *Possum*, p. 116.

Also

Also *Verbs* compounded with *prae, ad, con, sub, &c.* often. --- with *satis, bene, male*, p. id. . . . iii) These admit a *double Dative*, viz. *deputo, do, duco, habeo, sum, tribuo, verto*, p. 115. . . . iv) *Sum* with a *Dative of the Person* may be Englished as *habeo*, as; *est mihi Pater* --- *Ego habeo patrem*, p. id. . . . v) sometimes after *Passives*, p. 117.

IV. . . . The *ACCUSATIVE Case*. . . . i) *Agrees* with the *Infinitive*, p. 135. . . . ii) Is governed by certain *Prepositions*, p. 80. 152. . . . iii) *follows Verbs Transitive*, as; *Deum veneror*, p. 115. N. B. *Verbs of admonishing, asking, concealing, &c.* admit *two Accusatives*, p. id.

V. . . . The *VOCATIVE Case* is put *independently*; sometimes the Interjection *O* is added, as; *O Dave* --- *heus Syre*, p. 9. c. 1.

VI. . . . The *ABLATIVE Case*. . . . i) is always governed of a *Preposition* expressed, or understood --- expressed, vid. p. 81. 153. --- Understood, *after* ii) *Verbs of Traffick*, p. 116. — Of *comparing*, and *exceeding*, p. id. — Of *abounding, wanting; filling, emptying, &c.* p. id. — *Fungor, fruor, utor, vescor, and potior*, vid. p. id. . . . iii) understood before a *Noun*, and *Adnoun* in the *Abl.* expressing the *good* or *ill Qualities* of *Persons*, p. 101. IV. N. B. This Construction may be in the *Genitive*, p. ib. ib. iv) Understood in the *Ablative* after — 1) *Comparatives*, which take the Sign *THAN*, p. 106. IV. — 2) *Adnouns* signifying *Fulness, Emptiness; Plenty, or Want*, p. id. — 3) *Dignus, indignus, praeditus, contentus, captus, fretus*, p. id. . . . v) Understood with the *Ablative Case absolute*, its Sign *-ing, being, having, &c.* p. 145.

2) Circumstances.

The *Noun* expressing 1) the *Reason, Cause, Instrument, Means, Manner, or Part*, is commonly put after *Adnouns*, and *Verbs* in the *ABLATIVE* without a *Preposition*, vid. p. 106. IV. 116. V. 2) The *Price* in the

the GEN. after Verbs of *esteeming*, vid. p. 114. or an ABL. after Adnouns, p. 106. IV. --- Verbs of *Traffick*, p. 116. V. p. 146. V. p. 146. IV. 3) The *Measure* commonly in the Acc. sometimes ABL. Vid. p. 106. III. p. 146. IV. 4) The *Time* --- *when*, in the ABL. *with*, or *without* a Preposition. --- *How long*, in the Acc. *with*, or *without* a Preposition, p. 145. 5) The *Proper Name* of *City, Town, &c.* also *Rus*, and *Domus* --- *where*, if it wants the *sing. Number*, or is of the *IIIrd Declension*, an ABL. otherwise a GEN. --- *whence* an ABL. --- *whether*, an Acc. vid. p. 145. N. B. The *Distance* of one *Place* from another, commonly an Acc. sometimes an ABL. p. id.

Directions for Construing.

I. DIRECTION. . . . It will facilitate the *Construing* of an Author, to be apprized of the Manner of dividing a *compound Word*, and often inserting other Words *between* its *Parts*, as ; *Rei totius publicae*, i. e. *Reipublicae*, Cic. ep. 1. 8. --- *quotus enim quisque est*, i. e. *quotusquisque*, Cic. ep. 1. 3. --- *Hac Trojana tenus fuerit fortuna secuta*, i. e. *hactenus*, Virg. aen. 6. 62. --- *Septem subiecta trioni*, i. e. *Septemtrioni*, Virg. geor. 3. 381. --- *jamque adeo super unus eram*, i. e. *supereram*, Virg. aen. 2. 567. — *quae meo cunque animo lubitum est*, i. e. *quaecunque*, Ter. andr. 1. 5. 28. — *qua istaec propter dicta dicantur mihi*, i. e. *quapropter*, Plaut. amphit. 2. 2. 183. — *per mihi, per, inquam, mihi gratum feceris*, i. e. *pergratum*, Cic. amicit. Id. Att. 5. 10. — *quasi nunquam quidquam in eas simulem*, i. e. *in simulem*, Plaut. stich. 1. 2. 19. — *me certe in omnibus rebus satis nostrae conjunctioni amorique facturum*, i. e. *satisfacturum*, Cic. ep. f. 4. 8. — *ante enim praeterlabitur, quam praecepta est*, i. e. *antequam*, Cic. de Orat. 2. 109. — *Post diem quartum, quam est in Britanniam ventum*, i. e. *postquam*,

postquam, Caes. b. g. 4. 28. — *Postea vero, quam profectus es*, i. e. posteaquam, Cic. ep. 5. 2. — *habeo, judices, quem vos socium vestrae religionis, juris que jurandi facile esse partiamini*, i. e. jurisjurandi, Cic. pro Coel. 54. — *de juris quoque consultis*, i. e. jurisconsultis, Sueton. — *cum tu argento post omnia ponas*, i. e. postponas, Hor. sat. 1. 1. 86. — *ad quo te expediat loqui*, i. e. quoad, Afran. ap Non. — *Saxo cere comminuit brum*, i. e. cerebrum, Enn. ap. Calpur. Pis. — *quo, bone, circa*, i. e. quocirca, Hor. sat. 2. 6. 95. — *praeque diem veniens age*, i. e. praeveniens, Virg. ecl. 8. 17. — *Ante tamen veniet*, i. e. anteveniet, Juv. 1. 3. 243. — *Faciam tamen satis tibi*, i. e. satisfaciam, Cic. Att. 5. 18. — *praeter arma et naves nil erat super*, i. e. supererat, Nep. vit. Alcib. 8. But those Instances are rather to be observed, than imitated.

II. DIRECTION. It will conduce very much to the same Purpose to observe the ORDER of placing Words in a Sentence, which may appear from the following Observations.

General Observations.

1) Observe, that the Governed is generally placed before the Governour, or those Words, which are to be construed first, are placed last in a Sentence, viz. the Obliques in the Beginning, the Verb in the End, and the Nominative between both, as; *adolescentibus bona indole praeditis sapientes senes delectantur*, Cic. de senect. 26.

2) Obf. . . . That Words, repeated in a Sentence; of a like, or contrary Sense, are placed as near each other, as may be, as; *quae in terris gignuntur, ad usum hominum omnia creantur; homines autem hominum causa generati sunt, ut ipsi inter se, aliis alii prodesse possent*, Cic. off. 1. 22. *quid est autem nequius, aut turpius effaeminato viro*, Cic. Tusc. 3. 36.

3) Obf. That the first in Nature, Time, or Quality, usually precedes, as; *mors in claris viris, et faeminis*

dux in coelum solet esse, Cic. Tusc. 1. 27. *hunc sibi ex animo scrupulum, qui se dies noctesque stimulat, ac pungit, ut evellatis, postulat*, Id. pro Sext. R. 6.

4) Obf. . . . That *between* the *Adnoun*, and *Noun* --- the *Antecedent*, and *Relative* --- the *Nominative*, and *Verb* --- the *Participle*, and *Sum*, in *perfect Pass.* and *Deponent* --- *between*, finally, the *Preposition*, and *its Case*, some *Word*, or *Words*, *depending* upon either, especially a *Genitive Case*, are elegantly *inserted*, as; *munissimam hostium civitatem Caesar occupavit*, Caes. Res, *cum haec scribebam, erat in extremum adducta discrimen*, Cic. ep. f. 12. 6. *de Caesaris adventu*, Caes.

5) Obf. That *between two Words*, joined with a *copulative*, *something*, which agrees with either, may be placed, as; *magnum opus omnino atque arduum*, Brute, *conamur*, Cic. orat. 33.

Particular Observations.

I. NOUN.

1) Obf. . . . That the *Noun* frequently comes before its *Adnoun*; sometimes after it, as; *Physica ratio non ineligans inclusa est in impias fabulas*, Cic. N. D. 2. 64.

2) Obf. . . . That the *Genitive*, the *latter of two Nouns*, is elegantly put *before* it, as; *nihil ex insidiis agendum putant, veritatis cultores, fraudis inimici*, Cic. off. 1. 129.—*Sim.* The *Genitives*, governed of *causa*, *gratia*, *ergo*, go *before* them, as; *si quid contra alias leges, ejus legis ergo fractum sit*, Cic. Att. 3. 23.

3) Obf. That the *Vocative* may stand the *second*, *third*, or even *fourth Word* in a *Sentence*, as; *istud quidem, Laeli, ita necesse est*, Cic. amicit. 16. *non eram nescius*, Brute, &c. Cic. fin. 1. 1.

II. . . . ADNOUN.

1) Obf. . . . That the *Adnoun* often stands *before* the *Noun* it agrees with, vid. *Noun* gen. **Obf** I.

2) Obf. . . . That in *Numerals Card.* and *Ordin.* — *First*, from *XX* to an *C.* with a *Conjunction*, the *lesser* Number *precedes*; without it the *greater*, as; *puerum aestu, et itinere fessum, in specu septem et quinquaginta dormisse annos*, Plin. 7. 52. *Livia Rutilii nonaginta septem annos excessit*, Id. c. 48. — *Secondly*, Above an *Hundred*, with, or without a *Conj.* the *greater* Number usually *precedes*, as; *Leontinus Gorgias centum et septem complevit annos*, Cic. *Senect.* 13.

3) Obf. . . . That as to *Pronouns*, --- *First*; Two or Three, without any Thing coming between, appear with great *Elegance* in the *Beginning* of a Sentence, as; *ego quae te velle arbitrabor, omnia studiose diligenterque curabo*, Cic. ep. 13. 7. --- *Secondly*; the *Pronoun Primitive* in the *Acc.* is placed *after* the *Infinitive*, with which it agrees; but *before*, if governed of it, as; *Demosthenes dolere se aiebat, si quando opificum antelucana victus esset industria*, Cic. *Tusc.* 4. 44. *intelligamus omne animal seipsum diligere*, Id. *Fin.* 5. 26. --- *Thirdly*; the *Genitives* of the *Relative*, viz. *cujus* and *quorum*, depending upon a *Noun* with a *Preposition*, commonly *precedes* them both, as; *cujus e ludo, tanquam ex equo Trojano, meri principes exierunt*, Cic. *orat.* 2. 94. *quorum e numero primus est*, &c. Id. *Fin.* 2. 1. And yet we have, *de cuius dicendi copia sic accepimus*, Id. *orat.* 3. 138.

4) Obf. . . . That as to *Participles* --- *First*; when they make the *perfect* Form of *Passives* and *Deponents* with *sum*, usually follow *sum*, as; *praetereo illa prima de Buthroitiis, quae mihi sunt inclusa medullis*, Cic. *Att.* 15. 4. --- *Secondly*, they end a Sentence with great *Elegance*, as; *ita nostros animos cum corporibus copulatos, ut vivos cum mortuis esse conjunctos*, Cic. *Hortens.* in *Fragm.*

III. . . . VERB.

1) Obf. . . . That 'tis best to place the *finite Verb* in the *End* of a Sentence, because it has the *greatest Force*: *in verbis enim sermonis vis inest*, so *Quintilian* observed, 9. 4. Thus for Instance, *ita fit, ut is assentatoribus patefaciat aures suas maxime, qui ipse sibi assentetur, et se maxime ipse delectet*, Cic. amicit. 97. N. B. The *Infinitive* governed of this Verb may be placed immediately *before* it, as; *tantum accessit, ut mihi nunc denique amare videar*, Cic. Att. 15. 4.

IV. . . . PARTICLE.

1) Obf. . . . That ADVERBS of *comparing*, *doubting*, *encouraging*, *asking*, *denying*, and *forbidding* are put *before* the Words they adhere to, as; *illud mihi videtur vel maxime confirmare, Deorum providentia consuli rebus humanis*, Cic. N. D. 2. 162. --- These particular *Adverbs*, viz. *utpote*, *utputa*, *puta*, stand commonly in the *Beginning* of a Sentence. . . . *Nempe*, *quippe*, mostly in the *Beginning*; seldom *Middle*. . . . *Nimum*, *scilicet*, *videlicet*, commonly in the *Middle*; seldom in the *Beginning*, as; *utpote cum singulae quaedam cohortes seditionem fecerint*, Cic. ep. f. 10. 32.

2) Obf. That INTERJECTIONS are not confined to any one Situation: but are placed *there*, *where* they may most conveniently express the *Passion of the Mind*.

3) Obf. That PREPOSITIONS are for the most Part placed immediately *before the Case* they govern. And yet we have Instances, a few, where they come after, as; *nunc iusjurandum verum te adversum dedi*, Plant. amph. 3. 2. *Hunc adversus Timotheus bellum gessit*, Nep. Timoth. sub. fin. *Diem, &c. quam ante domum nisi redisset*, Id. Chabri. 3. *vita est eadem, et animus te erga idem ac fuit*, Ter. heaut. 2. 3. *His accensa super*, Virg. aen. 1. 33. . . . In some familiar Phrases, the *Prep.* is placed *between* its
Noun

Noun and *Adnoun*, as; *nulla in re --- qua de re --- quam ob causam*. . . . *Tenus* and *Versus* are always put after their Cases, as; *Tauro tenus*, Cic. Deiot. 36. *Cumarum tenus caluerunt*, Cic. ep. 8. 1. *dimittere se inguinibus tenus in aquam calidam*, Cels. 1. 3. *Arpinum versus*, Cic. Att. 16. 10. . . . *Cum* is set after those *Ablatives*, viz. *me, te, se, nobis, vobis, quo, or qui, and quibus*, as; *mecum, quibuscum, &c.* This *Cicero* informs us is for the better Sound. Orat. 154. N. B. *Pliny* has once *cum quo*, as; *malus est ager, cum quo dominus luctatur*, 18. 5. . . . In *Obtestations* *Per* is separated from its *Noun*, and put in the *Beginning* of a Sentence, as; *per te Deos oro*, i. e. *per Deos*, Ter. andr. 3. 3. *Virg. aen. 12. 56. . . . Finally*; The *Genitive*, which depends upon the *Noun* governed by the *Preposition*, is put, to prevent all Doubt about it, *between* the *Prep.* and its Case; as; *pro rerum magnitudine — de Caesaris adventu*.

4) Obs. . . . That **CONJUNCTIONS** are placed — some in the *Beginning* of a Sentence, viz. *At, ast, ac, atque, aut, et, nam, nec, neque, ni, nisi, quare, quin, sed, seu, si, sin, sive, vel, verum*. N. B. *Si* may be placed in the *Middle*, and with some *Emphasis* next before the *Verb*, as; *id si feceris, erit mihi vehementissime gratum*, Cic. ep. 13. 32. — Some in the *Middle*, viz. *autem, enim, quidem, quoque, vero*; also the *Enclitics* *que, ne, ve*. — The rest are indifferent to one Place, or the other: *tamen*, is only found once in the *last* Place, as; *nil cum est, nil desit tamen*, Ter. eun. 2. 2. . . . These, *non solum, non tantum, non modo* in a former Clause, answer to these in a following, viz. *sed etiam, verum etiam, verum quoque*. When something comes *between* these; especially the *latter*, it is very elegant, as; *habere quaestui Rempublicam non modo turpe est, sed sceleratum etiam, et nefarium*, Cic. off. 2. 77. *non enim Philosophi solum, verum etiam Majores nostri superstitionem a Religione sepeverunt*, Cic. N. D. 2. 71. *Ille non hos modo, sed etiam*, Curt. 4. 2.

III. DIRECTION. . . . It will be of Use to observe the *Clauses* and *Parts* of a Sentence. Those are not tied down to one *Order* and *Disposition*; but may be *varied*, provided it be done consistent with *Perspicuity*, and the *sweet, easy Flow* of the *Period*. At the same Time we would *inform* the Mind, we endeavour to *please* the Ear: and would have nothing harsh or grating in the *Sound*, lest it should prejudice our Intention. *Variety*, consistent with these Things, is allowable, and, in one Respect, produces the *Difference of Stile* in Authors. We have this Passage in *Cicero*, viz. *Ea animi elatio, quae cernitur in periculis, et laboribus, si iustitia vacat, in vitio est*. That Greatness of Soul, which appears in Dangers and Labours, unless it be governed by Justice, is blameable, Off. 1. 62. This Sentence may be *varied* these several Ways, viz.

1) *Ea animi elatio, quae cernitur in periculis et laboribus, in vitio est, si iustitia vacat.*

2) *Quae animi elatio cernitur in periculis, et laboribus, si iustitia vacat, ea in vitio est.*

3) *Quae animi elatio cernitur in periculis et laboribus, ea in vitio est, si iustitia vacat.*

4) *Animi elatio, quae cernitur in periculis et laboribus, ea, si iustitia vacat, in vitio est.*

5) *Si iustitia vacat ea animi elatio, quae cernitur in periculis et laboribus, in vitio est.*

6) *Si iustitia vacat, ea animi elatio in vitio est, quae cernitur in periculis et laboribus.*

7) *Si iustitia vacat, animi elatio, quae cernitur in periculis et laboribus, ea in vitio est.*

8) *Si ea animi elatio iustitia vacat, quae cernitur in periculis et laboribus, in vitio est.*

9) *Si ea animi elatio, quae cernitur in periculis et laboribus, iustitia vacat, in vitio est.*

10) *Si animi elatio, quae cernitur in periculis et laboribus, iustitia vacat, ea in vitio est.*

11) *Si*

11) Si ea, quae cernitur in periculis et laboribus, animi elatio iustitia vacat, in vitio est.

12) Ea animi elatio in vitio est, quae cernitur in periculis et laboribus, si iustitia vacat.

He that would see more relating to those two last *Directions*, may consult the Book, from whence those *Extracts* were made, where they are enlarged with great *Judgment* and *Learning*, viz. *DE ORDINE; sive de venusta et elegantium Vocabulorum, tum membrorum Sententiae collocatione*. Lond. 1712.

IV. DIRECTION. You must carefully *distinguish* between the *Principal*, and the *Subjunctive* or *depending Clause*. For this Purpose, Obf. 1) That the *Principal* is often *divided*, and *Part* comes *before*, and *Part* *after* the *Subjunctive*, as; *Epistolam pulvino, cui incubabat, subjecit*, Curt. 2) The *Subjunctive Clause* may be *distinguished* from the other by the *Relative Qui*, in any of its Cases; or the *Conjunction Ut*, &c. except these *Conjunctions* — *causal*, viz. *nam, quia, namque, et, etenim, enimvero, siquidem, quoniam*, signifying *For, because* — *Illative*, viz. *Ergo, proinde, igitur, itaque, ideo, proin, idcirco, quapropter, quocirca, quamobrem, quare*, signifying *therefore, wherefore*. Those *Conjunctions* only mark the *Connection* and *Dependence* of our Reasoning, and consequently may be found in the *Principal Clause*.

V. DIRECTION. Observe which is the *Principal Verb*, or the *finite Verb* in the *Principal Clause*. This will be the *first Verb* you come to, unless there be a *Relative* or *Conjunction* in the same Clause with it, as before (*Direct. 4.*) or it be joined by a *copula* to that Clause, where such *Relative* or *Conjunction* is: then you must pass on to the *next Verb*.

VI. DIRECTION. When you have found the *Principal Verb*, consider its *Signification*, its *Number* and *Person*, and then with its *Signification* ask the *Question, Who? or What?* And the *Noun* in the *Principal Clause* that answers

answers it, and agrees with the *Verb* in *Number*, and *Person* will be its *Nominative Case* — Here the young *Scholar* will remember 1) That *Nouns* and *Verbs* have sometimes *similar Endings*, which *Observation* must distinguish, that in sorting the *Kinds* of Words he might not mistake one for the other, as; *salutem* may be *Acc.* of the Noun *salus*; or the *Subjunctive* present of the Verb *saluto*, Ter. adelph. 3. 2. 91. — *Facies* may be a *Noun* of the *fifth Declension*; or the second *Person*, *Fut. Aët.* of the Verb *Facio*. — *Sine* may be a *Preposition*; or the *Imperative* of the Verb *finio*. 2) A Verb *Finite* of the third *Person Sing.* or *Plur. Active*, or *Pass.* may be known by these *Endings*, Sing. T. Plur. NT. *Active* — Sing. TUR. Plur. NTUR. *Passive* or *Depon.* 3) *Verbs* of the *third Person* have generally their *Nominatives expressed* in the Book. *Verbs* of the *first*, and *second Person*, have as generally their *Nominatives understood*, viz. *I, thou: we, you.* N. B. When *Verbs* of the *3d Pers.* have no *Nom. expressed*, then it will be *He, She, it*, for the *Singular: They* for the *Plural*.

VII. DIRECTION These following *Rules* should frequently occur to the Mind — *Noun* and *Adnoun* agree — *Nom.* before *Verbs*; after *Verbs Acc.* and *Dat.* — *Acc.* before the *Infin.* its Sign *that*; frequently to be met with in reciting the *Speeches* and *Discourses* of others. — After *ego, nos, tu, vos, ut, and qui*, the *Verb* is *nigh*. — A *Gen.* the latter of *two Nouns*. --- A *Preposition* immediately before its *Case*. *In* with *Acc. into*: with an *Abl. in*. --- A *Subjunctive Mood* has its Signs, *may, might, &c.*

Having carefully considered those foregoing *Directions*, the young *Scholar* may proceed to place all the Words in the *Order* in which they are to be construed, thus,

I. Begin. 1) with *Adverbs* of *exhorting, asking, calling*, of *Time, Place*, as; *age, utinam, heus, ecce, cur; cum, ibi*, or if those are wanting 2) with *Conjuncti-*

ons

ons causal, and illative. Vid. Direct. 4. . . . 3) or with the *Vocative Case*.

II. Then construe the *Nominative Case* to the *Principal Verb*, with its *Dependents*, which may be — 1) A *Gen.* the latter of *two Nouns*. — 2) Another *Noun* in *Apposition*. — 3) An *Adnoun*. N. B. If another *Case* follows the *Adnoun* or *Participle*, the *Noun* and *Adnoun* are construed *separate*; but immediately after one another, as; *homo cupidus auri*, a Man covetous of Money.

III. Next to the *Nominative* and its *Dependents* construe the *Principal finite Verb*, with the proper *Signs* of its *Mood* and *Tense*.

IV. Then construe that which depends upon the Verb, viz. . . . 1) An *Adverb*, which expresses the *Manner* of its *affirming*. Both those should be construed together. . . . 2) An *Infinitive*, the latter of *two Verbs*. . . . 3) A *Noun* in the *Acc.* or *Dat.* with their *Dependents*: (vid. Rule 2. supra) Let the *Acc.* be construed *first*, then the *Dative*, if both are there: Only if the *Sign* of the *Dat.* viz. *To*, is not expressed in *English*, let the *Dat.* be construed *first*, as; *do tibi librum*, I give you a Book. N. B. If *two Acc.* follow a *Verb*, one of the *Person*, another of the *Thing*, the *Acc.* of *Person* is taken *first* — If *two Datives*; the *Dative* of the *Thing*, as; *docuit eum Grammaticam*, he taught him Grammar — *Hoc est tibi laudi*, this is a Praise to you.

V. Construe the *Preposition* with its *Case*; this may be best done sometimes in the *Beginning* of a Sentence, if it is found there, to free it as soon as may be from this Word.

VI. Construe the *Ablative Absolute* where it will best agree with the Sense, as, *Rege appropinquante, hostes fugerunt*, when the King approached, the Enemy fled; or the Enemy fled, when the King approached.

VII. The *Subjunctive* and *Relative Clauses* must be managed just in the same Manner, viz. the several Words in

H h it,

it, with their *Dependents*, as before. N. B. The *Relative Clause*. 1) is placed as near as may be to its *Antecedent*. When *hic*, *is*, or *ille* is *antecedent*, the *Relative* immediately follows, as; *oportet et eum, qui paret, sperare se aliquo tempore imperaturum; et illum, qui imperat cogitare brevi tempore sibi esse parendum*, Cic. leg. 3. 5. . . . 2) The *Relative Clause* must be construed as near its *Antecedent* as may be, whether it be *before* or *after* the *Verb*, as; *non minus se id contendere, et laborare, ne ea, quae dixissent, enunciarentur; quam uti ea, quae vellent, impetrarent*, Caes. b. g. 1. 23. Ed. Clark. *P. Confidius, qui rei militaris peritissimus habebatur, cum exploratoribus praemittitur*, Id. 1. 17.

DIRECTIONS for Parsing.

TO PARSE is to reduce Words to the *Patterns* and *Rules* laid down in *Grammar*, i. e. to distinguish them into their *Sorts* or *Kinds*. Vid. p. 4. to describe their particular *Circumstances* or *Accidents*, p. 5. p. 44. p. 76. and shew the *Reason* of their *Construction* in this Manner, conformable to the *Rules of Concord*, p. 91. and *Government*, p. 99. Vid. p. 4. n. 2. For Instance,

Mast. Read to the End of the Period.

Schol. O praeclarum diem! cum ad illud divinum Animorum concilium, coetumque proficiscar; cumque ex hac turba, et colluvione discedam.

M. Construe it.

S. . . O praeclarum diem, Oh happy Day! cum when, proficiscar (I) shall go, ad illud divinum concilium to that Divine Council, que and, coetum Assembly, Animorum of Souls; que and, cum when, discedam I shall retire, ex hac turba from this Crowd, et and, colluvione Defilement.

M Which

M. . . Which is the Principal Verb? S. . . *proficiscar*. . .
 M. What Person? S. *The First*. M. Its Nom.? S. *Ego*
understood. Verbs of the first and second Person have gene-
 rally their Nom. understood, p. 91. 1st. Conc. 4. . . . VI.
 Direct. 3. *supra*.

M. What Part of Speech is *Dies*, &c. S. *A Noun*.—
of the fifth Declen.—*Masc. and Fem. in the Sing.* M. How
 do you prove its Gender? S. *Hic, haec flecte dies*, p. 25.
 M. Decline. . . S. Sing. N. *Hic et haec dies*. G. *Diei*, &c.
 M. What Case, and why? S. *The Acc. Sing.* governed
of the Interjection O. M. Your Rule for it. S. *O, heu,*
proh, Nom. Voc. and sometimes Acc. p. 152.

M. What Part of Speech is *praeclarum*? S. *An Ad-*
noun—*of Three Endings, and declined like bonus*, p. 33.
 M. Is it a simple or compound Word? S. *Compound*.
compounded of prae, and clarus. Prae in Composition in-
creases the Force of a Word, p. 83. c. 1. n. III. . . M.
 Decline.—S. *Praeclarus, praeclara, praeclarum*. G. *prae-*
clari, praeclarae, praeclari, &c. M. Compare. S. *To*
the ending in i of the Positive, I add or for the Comparative
—s and simus for the Superlative—praeclarus, praeclarior,
praeclarissimus. M. What its Case, Numb. and Gend.
 and why? S. *Acc. Sing. Masc. and agrees in Concord with*
its Noun Diem. M. Your Rule? S. *The Adnoun agrees*
with its Noun in Case, Gend. and Numb. p. 93.

M. *Cum, what?* S. *A Particle, undeclined*. M. What
 Sort? S. *An Adverb of Time*, p. 77.

M. *Proficiscar, &c.?* S. *A Verb—Deponent—of the*
3d Conj. M. Form it. S. *Proficiscor, profisceris; —re*
—profectus sum, vel fui —proficisci —profiscendi, —do,
—dum. —profectum, —u. —profiscens, profectus. M.
 What Mood and Tense, Number, &c.? S. *Indic. Mood.*
—Fut. Tense—1st. Pers. Sing. Its Nom. ego, with which
it agrees in Number and Person, i. e. both are the first Per-
son, and both the Sing. Numb. M. Conjugate it from its
 Root, 'till you come to this Tense. S. *Proficiscor* (pre-

sent Root,) *proficiscēbar, proficiscar*. M. Decline it in this Tense. S. *Proficiscar, proficiscēris-re, proficiscētur*. Pl. *proficiscēmur, proficiscēmini, proficiscēntur*.

M. Concilium, &c.? S. *A Noun — of the second Declen. — Neuter Gend. — declined like regnum*. M. Prove its Gender. S. *In the second Decl. Nouns in -um, Neut.* p. 23. M. Decline it. S. Sing. N. *hoc concilium*, G. *concilii*, &c. M. What Case? S. *The Acc. Sing.* M. This is the Nom. ending. S. *Neuters make the Acc. as the Nom. in both Numbers, and in the Plural they end in a*. M. Why is it the Acc. Case? S. *Governed of the Preposition ad, serving to that Case*. P. 80. p. 152.

M. Divinum, &c. S. *An Adnoun — of three Endings — declined like Bonus*. M. Compare. S. *Divinus, Divinior*, (Cic. de divinat. 1. 28.) *Divinissimus* (Cic. leg. 2. 18.) M. What Case? S. *Acc. Sing. Neut.* M. Why? S. *It agrees with concilium*. M. The Rule. S. *The Adnoun agrees with its Noun in Case, Gend. and Numb.* p. 93.

M. Animorum, &c.? S. *A Noun of the second Decl. — Masc.* M. How do you prove its Gender? S. *In the second Declen. -us is Masc.* M. Decline. S. Sing. N. *hic animus*, G. *animi*, D. *animo*. Acc. *animum*, Voc. *anime*. Ab. *animo* — Plur. N. *Animi*, G. *animorum*. D. *animis*. Acc. *animos*. Voc. *animi*. Ab. *animis*. M. Why did you say the Voc. Sing. was *anime*, when commonly the Nom. and Voc. are the same? S. *Nom. and Voc. the same; but in the second us makes e*. p. 10. M. What Case is *animorum*; and why? S. *The Gen. Plur. the latter of two Nouns, and concilium is the former*. M. Your Rule. S. *When two Nouns of a different Signification come together, with the Sign OF between them the latter of the two Nouns shall be put in the Genitive Case, as; Pietas, &c.* p. 101. *istud, vid.* p. 36. &c. &c. &c.

N. B. When the Master asks WHY a Word is in such a Case, &c. the young Scholar must consider the Word that he construed immediately before it; for that is the Word which

which determines this, or governs it. This holds *almost always* true, *unless* the Word placed before it happens to be an *Adnoun* in *Concord* with the Noun; then you must pass over this *Adnoun*, and take the *next* Word before it, as; *in istud divinum concilium*. Here *concilium* is not governed of *divinum* nor *istud*, which are both *Adnouns* in *Concord* with *concilium*. And therefore *in* is the Word that governs *concilium*.

A Caution in making Latin.

The *Books* which are used for *Latin Exercises*, comprize sufficient Instructions for *making Latin*, and therefore we have no Design here to supersede the Use of them. But since *young Scholars* are, from the very Beginning, taught the *Signs of Cases*, viz. that *OF* is the Sign of the Gen. -- *TO* or *FOR* of the Dat. -- *AT*, *BY*, *FROM*, *IN*, *ON*, *THAN*, *WITH* of the Abl. It will not be, we hope, an unseasonable Caution, to apprize them, when those *Particles* in *English* are not the Signs of those Cases; but lead to quite another manner of Construction. For Instance,

Of the Sign of the GEN.

Except, 1) *OF*, after *worthy*, *unworthy*, *need*, is made by an Ablative, as; *dignus laude*, p. 101. III. 3. — p. 106. IV. 4. 2) *OF*, before *Noun* and *Adnoun* signifying the *Qualities of Things*, is made by the *Ablative*; sometimes *Gen.* as; *vir nulla fide*. p. 101. 4. 3) *OF*, signifying the *Matter* of which a Thing is made, is rendered by *de*, *e*, or *ex* with an *Abl.* as; *poculum ex auro*. p. 101. III. 2. 4) *OF*, before a *Noun* denoting *Possession*, is elegantly made by the *Adnoun Possessive*, as; *pater-na domus*. p. 103. c. 2. n. 6. 5) *OF*, after *Comparatives*, and *Superlatives*, may be made by *de*, *e*, *ex*, or *inter*, and its Case; as well as a *Gen.* as; *inter alias pulcher-rima*.

rima. The same of *Partitives*, with *de*, *e*, *ex*, *ante*, *praeter*, vid. p. 108. c. 2. n. 4. 6) OF, after *Verbs* and *Participles* in the Sense of *by*, or *from*, is made by *a*, *ab*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, as; *donum a te accepi*. — in the Sense of concerning, by *de*, as; *de te fabula narratur*. Hor. Sat. 1. 1. 70. 7) OF, after *deserved*, is made by *de* and an *Abl.* of the *Person* or *Thing*, you deserve of, as; *de me nunquam bene meritus est*. p. 130. c. 1. n. 5. 8) OF, after *descended*, *born*, *sprung*, *made* (*natus*, *prognatus*) &c. p. 137. v. 5.) an *Abl.* without a *Preposition*. 9) OF, after some *Verbs*, is not the Sign of the *Gen.* but *Part* of the Signification of the *Verb*, which governs another Case, as; *id curavit*, he took care of that — *intemperantiam cave*, beware of Intemperance — *rem cogitasti?* Have you thought of the Matter? — *garrere nugas*, to prate of Trifles, Plaut. curc. 5. 2. 6. *poenitentiam approbavit*, he approved of his Repentance, Suet. — *canem demulcet*, he makes much of the Dog.

TO or FOR the Signs of a Dat.

Except. I. TO — 1) after *it belongs*, *it pertains*, *it lies*; *to call*, *to speak*, *exhort*, *invite*, *add*, *provoke*, &c. also denoting either *Motion* or *Tendency* to it, is made by the *Acc.* with *ad*, or *in*, as; *ad praemia velox*, prone to Munificence — *ad me attinet*, it belongs to me — *ad se vocat*, he calls him to him — *spectant in septentriones*, they lie to the North, Caes. b. g. 1. 1. — 2) after *born*, *propense*, *ready*, *prone*, by an *Acc.* with *ad*, as; *ad iram tardus*. . . . *ad gloriam natus*. — 3) *To*, or *about to* after *is*, is made by the *Participle* in --*rus*. But *to be*, after *is*, or a *Noun*, by the *Participle* in --*dus*, as; *quam nunc acturi sumus*, Ter. eun. prol. 19. *Deus est colendus*. 4) *To* before a *Verb* is made by the *Infin. active*: *to be*, by the *Infin. Passive* — 5) *To* before a *Verb*, which follows *born*, *ready*, &c. and *Verbs* of *exhorting* is made by *ad*, or *ob* and the *Gerund* in --*dum*, as; *ad scribendum paratus*. — 6) *To*, before *Verbs*, which

which follow *Nouns* and *Adnouns*, governing a *Gen.* is made by the *Gerund* in --*di*, as; *tempus abeundi; coenandi* --- 7) *To be* after *Adnouns*, by the *supine* in --*u*, as; *turpe dictu*.
 8) *To*, after some *Verbs*, is not the *Sign* of the *Dat.* but Part of the Signification of the Verb, as; *precari Deos, ut urbem defendant*, to pray to the Gods, &c. Cic. Catil. 2. 13. --- *adire aliquem*, to go to, &c.

Except. II. FOR --- 1) when it comes between the *Effect*, and the *Cause*, or *Reason*, is expressed by *ob*, *propter*, *de*, *prae*, *pro*, and its *Case*; or an *Abl.* only, as; *pallet metu; prae metu; or propter metum* --- 2) When it signifies *instead of*, either to change Goods for Money, or requite a Benefit for our Sake, or put one Person for another, it is made by *pro* and an *Abl.* as; *ego pro te molam*, I will grind for you, i. e. in your Stead, Ter. andr. 1. 2. 29. --- 3) FOR *little, much, a small Matter, a great deal, too much, half so much, double*, after *Verbs* of valuing, are made by *vili, paulo, parvo, minimo, magno, nimio, dimidio, duplo*, without the Preposition *Pro*. as; *constat parvo* --- 4) These *Adnouns*, FOR *how much, so much, thus much, more, less*, are rendered by *quanti, tanti, hujus, pluris, minoris*, p. 121. c. 1. n. 2. --- 5) Before Words of Time, is made by *ad, in, or per*, and its *Case*, as; *per annos multos*, for many Years. --- 6) FOR, denoting the *End*, is made by *ad*, or *in* and its *Case*, as; *in poenas meas*, for my Punishment. --- 7) Importing the *Distribution into Shares*, by *in*, and its *Case*, *in singulos*, for each. --- 8) FOR in the *Beginning* of a Sentence is made by *Nam, enim, &c.* --- 9) It is sometimes Part of the Signification of the Verb, as; *te expecto*, I wait for you. *Te quaerebam*, I sought for you. *Pacem expeto*, I pray for Peace, Plaut. amph. 5. 1. 75. *accersor*, I am sent for. *Medicum adhibet*, he sends for a Physician.

AT, BY, FROM, IN, ON, THAN, WITH, are Signs of
the ABL.

Except. I. AT. — 1) Before the *Proper Name* of a Place, provided it be of the *first* and *second Declen.* and *Sing. Number*, is made by the *Gen.* as; *Romæ Tibur amo*, Hor. *Londini*, at London. Sim. *Domi*, at Home. *Militiae* at War. — 2) After *Verbs* of *Anger*, is made by a *Dat.* of the *Person*, as, *irascitur*; *succenset mihi*, he is angry at me — 3) or may be Part of the *Sense* of the *Verb*, as; *mibi irrides?* Do you laugh at me? *interfuit concioni*, he was present at the Meeting. — 4) AT, in the *Sense* of *near*, is made by *ad*, and its *Case*, as; *ad ripam*, at the Bank.

Except. II. BY — 1) After *Passive Verbs*, and their *Participles*, is often made (especially among the *Poets*) by a *Dat.* as; *nulli notatur*, it is observed by none; or *per*, as; *res agitur per illum*, it was done by him — 2) in the *Sense* of *near*, it is made by *juxta*, *secundum*, and its *Case*, as; *vulneratus est secundum aurem*, he was wounded by the Ear. *Juxta viam*, by the Way. *Per Londinum*, by London.

Except. III. ON, or UPON, after *Verbs* compounded with *con*, *in*, *ob*, is made by a *Dat.* as; *tempus studiis impendit*, he lays out his Time on his Studies. *Conflavit mihi invidiam*, he blew up Envy upon me.

Except. IV. THAN is sometimes made by *quam*, as; *doctior est quam pater*.

Except. V. WITH — 1) After *Verbs* of *comparing*, is made by *ad*, and its *Case*, or a *Dat.* as; *ad eum comparatus*, compared with him. — 2) In the *Sense* of *Nearness*, by *apud*, as; *apud eum est*, he is with him. — 3) 'Tis a Part of the *Signification* of *irascor*, *succenseo tibi*, I am angry with you.

Except. VI. FROM, after *Verbs* of *taking away*, is made by a *Dative*, as; *eripuit mihi pennam*, he took a
Pen

Pen from me. *Paulum sepultae inertiae distat celata virtus*, a concealed Virtue differs little from buried Sloth. Vid. *Royal Gram.* chap. 3. p. 14. &c. *Lewis's Essay*, Part II. p. 24.

I conclude this Part with the Reflections of the judicious Mr. Lewis, after he had given us a short *Synopsis* of his *Grammar*, viz. "If we add to this *Synopsis*, distinctly understood, -- the *Rules* for *Genders* of *Nouns* --- The *Rules* for the *Preterperfect Tense* and *Supines* of *Verbs*, and learn the *excepted Words* in both, as a *Vocabulary* -- (I add; the *Patterns* of the regular *Declen.* and *Conjugations*) it will be *Grammar* enough, for One that desires not to be *critical*. Doubtless they are in an Error, on the one Hand, who would have no *Grammar* at all; but pretend to teach wholly by *Habit*, because the *Termination* of *Words declined* are so *numerous*: and they are as much in an Error, on the other Hand, who make *Grammar* a *seven Years Work*, by framing it upon a *false Hypothesis*; or by *obscuring* it in an *unknown Tongue*; or by putting every *Criticism* into the *first Rudiments* of it. The *Middle Way* is best."

Of PROSODY.

Legitimumque sonum digitis callemus, et aure.

HOR. art. poet. 274.

PROSODY consists of *two Parts* 1) It considers the *Quantity* of Syllables in a Word; and 2) Their Use in *Versifying*.

I. Of Quantity.

The QUANTITY of Syllables is the *Difference of Time*, we take, in pronouncing them: and may be known these *two Ways*; either 1) By AUTHORITY; i. e. the

Use of the *Poets*, which we must observe in reading them ; or 2) By RULES ; such as *these following*, which will give us a *General Idea* of this ART *.

Observations and Exceptions.

ⁱ There is another Part usually mention'd, viz. Accent, which is the raising, or falling of the Voice above, or below its natural Tone, or Key. Quintilian makes a great Difference between the Quantity and Quality of the Voice. *Natura vocis spectatur quantitate, et qualitate — Quantitas simplicior est. In summa enim grandis, aut exigua est: sed inter has extremitates mediae sunt species, et ab ima ad summam, ac retro, multi sunt gradus — Qualitas (Accent) magis varia est, nam est et candida et fusca; et plena, et exilis; et lenis et aspera; et contracta et fusa; et dura et flexibilis; et clara et obtusa: spiritus (the Breath) etiam longior, breviorque. . . . Utendi voce multiplex ratio. Nam praeter illam differentiam, quae est tripartita, ACUTÆ, GRAVIS, FLEXÆ: tum intentis, tum remissis; tum elatis, tum inferioribus modis opus est, spatiis quoque lentioribus, aut citatioribus. Sed iis ipsis media interjacent multa, et ut Facies, quam ex paucissimis constat, INFINITAM habet differentiam.* Quint. inst. II. 3. ed. Hack. p. 819.

Accent is of three Sorts, *Acute*, *Grave*, *Inflex*, or *Circumflex*. The first is an Elevation; the second a Depression; the third is a kind of Undulation, or waving of the Voice, as; *amâre*, as if pronounced *a-mâ-are*; by rising at the first, and

falling at the second a. An ingenious Author distinguishes Accent, from Quantity, thus. The Beats of a DRUM, says he, may represent Quantity, which, because of the Monotony in that Instrument, admit only the Changes of long and short; loud and soft Notes. The Musick of the TRUMPET may represent Accent, which, besides the Intermixture of long and short Notes, admits a beautiful Variety of others. These captivate the Passions, and surprize the Soul in its inmost Recesses.

Since the *Latin Tongue* is a dead Language, the true Accent of it must be now lost. For, unless some old Roman should rise from the Dead, it would be impossible, at this Day, to know; and if known, as impossible by Words to describe what it was. *Exemplorum tradi scripto non possunt*, Quint. The Names and Signatures of them we still retain; but as there is scarce any Use of them in the *English*; so there is but little in the *Latin*: only to mark Adverbs, as, *verò*, *malè*: and contracted Syllables, and latent Diphthongs, as in *musâ*, *manûs*, *occîdo*, *legère*, &c. In which Application they serve rather to denote a Distinction of Words, or Difference of Quantity, than any Variation of Tone. Royal Gram. Prof. p. 2. 3. The

* N. B. This is the Mark of a short Quantity (◡); This of a long (-); This of a common (·) for want of a proper Mark.

The General Rules of Quantity.

RULE I. . . . Those Syllables are **Long by Nature**, in which there is either 1) A *Contraction* of two Syllables into One ¹, as; *cōgo*, from *coago* — *bōbus*, from *bo-vibus*; or 2) A *Diphthong* ², as; *āetas* -- *aūrum*. EXCEPT -- PRÆ in Composition, which, before a Vowel, is often *short* ³, as; *præire* -- *præeustis*, Virg. aen. 7. 524.

RULE II. . . . Those Syllables are **Long by Position**, whose Vowel comes, either 1) before two Consonants --- in the same Word, as; *tēmpus* -- in two Words ⁴, as; *majōr sum*. BUT a *short Vowel* before a Mute, and the Liquid L, or R in the same Syllable, Common ⁵, as; *rēflo*, *tenēbrae*. 2) before a double Consonant, as; *āxis*, *rējicio*. BUT in the Compounds of *jugum* Short, as; *quadrijuges* -- *bijugis*, Virg. aen. 10. 571. 575.

RULE III. One Vowel before another in the same Word is **Short**, as; *Dēus*, *mēus*, *filius*, *nihil* ⁶. EXCEPT ⁷ --- 1) *Fi* in *Fīo* long; but in the Tenses before *er* short, as; *fīeri* — 2) *E* between two *i*'s, in the 5th Declension, long, as; *speciēi*; but *short* in *rēi*, *spēi*, *fidēi*, because regular. — 3) The first Syllable of *ēheu* long. . . . of *ōbe*, *io*, *Diana*, common — The Penultimate of Genitives in *-iūs* ⁸, common, as; *unīūs* in *misēri*, &c. Virg. aen. 2. 131. *Obsidis unīūs*, Ov. Met. 1. 227. But always *short* in *alteriūs*; always *long* in *aliūs*; according to this memorial line, *corripit alteriūs, semper producit aliūs*.

RULE IV. All Monosyllables are **Long** — EXCEPT. . . . 1) Short, *que*, *ne* ⁹, *ve*, Encliticks; *ce*, *te*, *pte*, Adjections — and, *an*, *bis*, *cis* (prep.) *cor* ⁹, *es* (of *sum*,) *is* (pron.) *in*, *nec*, *os* (offis,) *quis*, *ter*, *vir* — and all ending in B, D, L, T; but *aūt*, *fāl*, *jōl*, long. 2) Common, *fāc*, *hic*, *hōc* (not Ablative.) N. B. Those ending in a Consonant are only *short*, when a Vowel begins the next Word, as; *ūt quis erit*: otherwise they will be *long* by Position, as; *quis dēus hanc*.

Observations and Exceptions.

I. Those *General Rules* are applicable to Syllables *wherever* they stand in a Word; whether *Beginning, Middle, or End.*

II. A Syllable is either *long, or short*, in respect to the *Time* we take in pronouncing it, *i. e.* either *quicker, or slower.* A *short Syllable* requires *one Time* — a *long one, two Times*, for Instance, the *middle Syllable* of *amāre* is *long*, and we take up more *Time* in pronouncing it, than if it was *amāre*: so the *middle Syllable* of *legere* is *short*, and we speak it in a *shorter Time* than if it was *legere.* A Syllable, which is *common*, is sometimes pronounced *long*, sometimes *short*

¹ III. This *Contraction* is called *crasis*, as; *alius*, of *aliius* — *tibiicen*, of *tibiicen*, Hor. a. p. 415. *ambitus*, a, um, of *ambe*, and *itus*: (but *ambitus*, *ūs*; *ambitio*.) *bōbus*, of *bovibus*, Hor. epod. 2. 3. Some are *syncopated*, before they are *contracted*, as; *nīl* for *nihil*; *bigae*, *trigae*, *quadrigae*, for *dijugae*, *trijugae*, *quadrijugae*; *bobus* for *bovibus*; *junior* for *juvenior*; *nonus* for *novenus*; *malo* for *mauolo*, &c. Vof. prof. 119. *mi* for *mibi*, Virg. aen. 6. 104.

² IV. Obs. 1) Examples, *Aeolus*, *Melibœus*, *lātis*. But *Mœotis* in Ovid *short*; in others *long*. 2) In all *long Syllables* there is a *latent Diphthong*; for in the *ancient Orthography*, when neither *Position*, nor two different *Vowels* lengthened a Syllable, the *same Vowel* was doubled. Thus *fama* was anciently *faama*; *lēgi*, *leegi*;

Rēma, *Rooma*; *fōs*, *floos* — or two different *Vowels* were contracted into *one*, as; *spēi*, *spe*; *Musāi*, *Musā*; *fructūis*, *fructūs*; *manuē*, *manū*; *Quoi*, *cui*. Sim. In the three *long Conjugations*, as; *amaē*, *amī*; *moneē*, *monē*; *audīi*, *audī*; the three *characteristical Vowels*, A, E, I, are, by *Crasis*, produced in all cases of the *Verb.* Royal Gram. prof. p. 7. The *Penult.* of the *3d Person plur.* of the *Perfec.* Indic. in *-ēre* is *long*, for the Reason above; but that in *-erunt*, not always, as; *tulērunt*, Virg. ecl. 4. 61. *miscuērunt*, Id. geor. 2. 129. *Stetērunt*, Id. aen. 2. 774. Ov. ep. 7. 166. *nec cithara intonsae profuēruntque comae*, Tibull.

3) So *i* and *e*, if they come from the Greek *Diphthong ei*, are *long*, as; *Nīlus*, *īdolum*, *musūm*, *spondēus*, from *Νεῖλος*, *ἰδωλον*, *μουσῶν*, *σπονδεῖος*. Sim. *chorēa*, *platēa*, from *χορῆα*, *πλατῆα*. Melancth, 363. Sometimes the *Poets* reject *i* from the *Diphthong ei*, that *e* might remain *short*, whence *chorēas*, Virg. aen. 6. 644. *purae sunt platēae*, Hor. ep. 2. 2. 71. — Sometimes they retain *i*, and the *e* is changed *Ionice* into *η*, that *e* before *i* might be *long*, as; *κυθέρεια* is made *κυθέρηια*, from whence *Cytherēia* — *ἐλεγεῖα* is made *ἐλεγήια*, whence *Elegēia*. Id. Vid. Prat. Prof. 195.

³ V. Obs. ... Examples, *stipitibus duris agitur*, *sudibusve praestis*, Virg. aen. 7. 524. *quos ubi viderunt praecutae cuspidis hastas*, Ov. met. 7. 131. *nec totā tamen ille prior praecedente carinā*, Virg. aen,

aen. 5. 186. — But, *præiret* has *præ* long in Stat. Theb. 6.

4 VI. Obs. That sometimes, though rarely, both the *Consonants*, making a *Position*, may be in the following Word, as; *ferre citi fer-rum, date telū, scandite muros*, Virg. aen. 9. 37. *Poetica licentia*.

5 VII. Obs. . . . 1) The *Liquids* in the *Latin* are only *l*, and especially *r*, as; *tenēbrae*, Juv. Sat. 12. 18. *cerēbro*, Juv. 14. 57. *short* frequent. . . . 2) The *mute* and *liquid* must be in the same Syllable, as; *volū-cris*; but these cannot be shortened, *ab-ruo, ab-lego, &c.* . . . 3) Tho' a *short Vowel* before a *mute* and *liquid* may be sometimes (and that in Verse only) made *long*: yet a *long one* cannot be made *short*. Thus *āter* black, *frā-ter* a Brother, *māter* a Mother, *salūber* wholesome, &c. being by *Nature*, or *Custom* Long before a single Consonant, do remain so in their several Cases; in *ātra, frātris, mātris, salūbris*. R. Gram. But the first Syllable in *pāter* is *short*, and therefore, tho' commonly used *short*, yet may be used *Long*, as; *natum ante ora patris, patrem qui obtruncat ad aras*, Virg. aen. 2. 663. . . . 4) The *Liquids* in the *Greek* are, *l. r. m. n.* and a *short Vowel*, before a *Mute* and *Liquid*, is common. Hence, by *Imitation*, we have in the *Latin*, *donatura Cŷcni, &c.* Hor. od. 4. 3. 20. *ulterius justo; Præcnen ita velle ferebat*, Ov. met. 6. 468. 470. *T. c-messae*, Hor. od. 2. 4. 6.

6 VIII. H, in the Word *nihil*, and so in other Words, is not considered as a *Letter*, but an *Asperate*, or Mark of *hard breathing*. Consequently it will make no *Po-*

sition, nor hinder any *Elision* in scanning. However, we have one *Instance* of the contrary in *Virgil*, which is rather to be observed, than imitated. H makes a *Position* in this Passage, *Ille latus niveum molli fultus Hyācintho*, Virg. ecl. 6. 53. In another Place it prevents an *Elision*, as; *Concilia, Elysium-que, colo. Huc casta Sibylla*, Virg. aen. 5. 735.

7 IX. One Vowel before another short — except. . . 1) *Fi*, &c. *omnia jam fient, fieri quæ posse negabam*, Ov. trist. 1. 7. 7. This Verb was anciently written *Fio*; but those Vowels being both transposed in *fierem, fieri*, became both *short*. . . . 2) *E* between two *i's*, &c. *Rei, spei, fidei*, are not properly *Exceptions*, because *e* does not come here between two Vowels, as in *diēi*. . . . 3) The old Poets sometime made long, *aulāi, terrāi*, for *aulae, terrae*, retaining in the *Penultimate* the *Quantity* of the *Diphthong*, as; *Aulāi in medio libabant pocula Bacchi*, Virg. aen. 3. 354. Sim. In the *Penultimate* of those *Vocatives*, *Cāi, Pompēi*; which were anciently written *Caii, Pompeii*, and the *Quantity* of the *Diphthong* still remains. . . . 4) In *Greek Words* one Vowel before another sometimes is *short*, as; *sophia, sumphenia, theatrum, Hyades*: Sometimes *long*, as; *ter, Dŷus, Nicholus, Enyo, Iapetus* (Hor. od. 1. 3. 27.) *dicite Pierides* — respice *Lŷerten*, Ov. ep. 1. 113. And in *Possessives*, as; *Rodopŷius, Thrŷicius, Aenŷia nutrix*. *Greek Words* are made *long*, which have one Vowel before another, ending. . . 1) in, *-ŷis, -ŷis, -ŷis*, as; *Nŷis, Lŷis, Brŷŷis, Cad-mŷis,*

mēis, *Latōis*, *Minōis*, &c. 2) in *-ēius*, *-ōius*, as; *Nerēius*, *Priamēius*, *Archelēius*, *Minēius*, &c. 3) in *-āon*, *-ion*, as; *Machāon*, *Lycāon*, *Ov. met. i. 197. Amphion*, *Pandion*, &c. 4) The Compounds of *λαός*, as; *Menelāus*, *Archelāus* — But those Quantities in Greek Words not always certain, for we have *Phāon*, *Deucalion*, &c. *short*; and in *Orion*, *Geryon*, common. 5) The Acc. in *-ea*, from Nom. in *-eus*, often make the *e* short, as; *Orphēa*, *Salmonēa*, *Capharēa* — Sometimes they are *long*, after the *Ionic Form*, as; *Ilionēa*, *Idomenēa*, &c. 6) E and O are sometimes *long*, when they come from *η* and *ω* in the Greek, as; *Dēiphobus*, *Dēianira*, *Trōes*, *Trōades*, &c. 7) *-eius* hath the *first* common, because the Greeks have *ἔως* and *ὥς* — *ἔω*Ⓞ, and *ὥ*Ⓞ 8) Those Vowels, which are expressed in the Greek by *ει*, are *long* before another Vowel, as; *Ænēas*, *Cassiopēa*, *Centaurēa*, *Deiopēa*, *Galatēa*, *Medēa*. — Also, Ba-

filius, *Dariūs*, *Eugenius*, *Clio*, *Elegia*, *Iphigenia*, *Antiochia*, &c. Vid. IV. 3. *suprà*. Vid. *Prat. prof. 194.* 9) A, before *o* -- *u*, *long*; except, *Aglāodos*, *Chāos* — *Danāus*, *Oenomāus*, *Talāus*. 10) E, before *-U*, *long*; except, *carbascus*, *caucascus*, *Crēusa*, *Cyclopēus*, *Euganēus*, *Pegascus*, *Pergamēus*, *Tartarēus*. Vid. The accurate Mr. Low's Appendix to Gram. p. 20. 21.

¹⁰ X. Though those Genitives are sometimes shortened in the Penultimate, in Verse; yet they are *long* in Prose. Neither is there any Instance where these are *short*, viz. *folius*, *utrius*; and their Compounds, *neutrius*, *alterutrius*, Voff.

⁹ XI. Obs. 1) NE, not an Adjection, is *long*, as; *lucum ligna cave nē portus occupet alter*, Hor. ep. i. 6. 32. 2) Cor is said to be once *long* in Ovid. but that is a controverted Place, and thus read in Heinsius, viz. *molle meum levibusque cor est violabile tellis*, Ep. Sapph. 15. 79.

The Special Rules of Quantity.

Obs. 1) Those special Rules consider the Position of Syllables, whether in the Beginning -- Middle -- or End of a Word. 2) Syllables are denominated the -- ULTIMATE, i. e. the last — PENULTIMATE, i. e. the last, but One. — ANTEPENULTIMATE, i. e. the last, but Two.

Of First Syllables.

RULE I. . . . Every PERFECT Tense, and PARTICIPLE Dissyllable make the first **Long**, as; *vēni*, *vīdi*, *vīci* *vīsus*, *mōtus*, *lātus*. EXCEPT. 1) Perfects, *short*, as; *bībi*, *dēdi*, *fīdi* of *findo*; *stēti*, *scīdi*, *tūli* —

And

And those Perfects, that *double*, (which have both the first Syllables short; *unless* Position hinders,) as; *cēcīni*; *pēpēri*; *tētēgi*: yet, *cēcīdi* of *cāedo*; *pēpēdi* of *pēdo* — and *fēfēlli* of *fallo*..... 2) Participles, *short*, as; *cītus* of *cīeo* ¹; *dātus*; *ītus*; *lītus*; *quītus*; *rātus*; *rūtus*; *sātus*; *sītus*; and *stātus* ² of *sisto*: yet *stāturus*.

RULE II...... DERIVATIVES follow the *Quantity* of their *Primitives* *, as; *āmator*, from *āmo*: *nātura*, from *nātus*... EXCEPT

1) *Short*; from *long Primitives*.

<i>ārena</i>	} from	<i>āreo.</i>	<i>libella</i>	<i>libra</i>
<i>ārista</i>			<i>māmilla</i>	<i>māmma</i>
<i>ārunđo</i>			<i>mōlestus</i>	<i>mōles</i>
<i>āruspex</i>		<i>āra.</i>	<i>nāto</i>	<i>nātu</i>
<i>būbulus</i>	}	<i>būbus.</i>	<i>nōta, -ae</i>	<i>nōtu</i>
<i>būbulcus</i>			<i>ōfella</i>	<i>ōffa</i>
<i>crēpida</i>		<i>κρηπίδος</i>	<i>pārum</i>	<i>παῦρον</i>
<i>chīragra</i>		<i>χεῖρ</i>	<i>pāgella</i>	<i>pāgina</i>
<i>cūrulis</i>		<i>cūrrus</i>	<i>pācīscor</i>	<i>antiq. pāgo</i>
<i>dītio</i>		<i>dītis</i>	<i>pōsui</i>	<i>pōno</i>
<i>dīcax</i>	}	<i>dīco</i>	<i>pōtui</i>	<i>pōssum</i>
<i>-dīcus</i>			<i>pūgil</i>	<i>pūgnus</i>
<i>dīsertus</i>		<i>dīssero</i>	<i>quāfillus</i>	<i>quālus</i>
<i>dux, dūcis</i>		<i>dūco</i>	<i>sāgax</i>	<i>sāgio</i>
<i>frāgor</i>	}	<i>frāngo</i>	<i>sīgillum</i>	<i>sīgnum</i>
<i>frāgilis</i>			<i>sōpor</i>	<i>sōpio</i>
<i>fārina</i>		<i>fārris</i>	<i>sōlutus</i>	<i>sōlvo</i>
<i>fīdes</i>		<i>fīo</i>	<i>tīgillum</i>	<i>tīgnum</i>
<i>fīgura</i>	}	<i>fīngo</i>	<i>vādum</i>	<i>vādo</i>
<i>fīguro</i>			<i>vāricosus</i>	<i>vārix</i>
<i>fīgulus</i>			<i>vītium</i>	<i>vīto</i>
<i>gēnui</i>		<i>gīgno</i>	<i>vōlutus</i>	<i>vōlvo</i>
<i>lūcerna</i>		<i>lūceo</i>		

2) *Long*;

2) Long ; from *short Primitives*.

cōmo, from	cōma	nītela	nīteo
fōmēs }	fōveo	nōnus	nōvem
fōmentum }		rex, rēgis }	
būmor	būmus	rēgina }	rēgo
būmanus	bōmo	rēgula }	
bybernus	bŷems	rūfus	rūber
jūcundus	jūvo	rūta	rūo
jūmentum	id	sēcius	sēcus
jūgis }	jūgum	sātumnus	sātum
jūgerum }		sēdes }	sēdeo
lāterna	lāteo	sēdile }	
lex, lēgis	lēgo	stīpendium	stīpis
mācero	mācer	tēgula	tēgo
mōles	mōla	vōmer	vōmo
mōbilis	mōveo	vox, vōcis	vōco

RULE III. . . Of *Prepositions* in Composition these . . .
 . . 1) are **Short**³, viz. *ab, ad, ante, circum, in, ob, per, re, sub, super*; unless *Position* hinders . . . EXCEPT . . .
Re, in, rēligio, rēperio, rēficio, rēcido, rēduco, rēfero, rēmigro, rēpello: Sometimes the Consonant is doubled, after it, to make a *Position*, as; *relligio, rettulit*. 2) are **Long**⁴, viz. *ā, aē, ē, dī, prō, trā, sē, vē, cō*, . . . EXCEPT.
 — *cō*, in, *cōmes, cōmedo* — *dī*, in, *dīrimo, dīsertus* — *prō*, in, *prōpago* a Lineage, *Ov. met. i. 160. prōcella, prōfanus, prōfundus, prōfari, prōfēcto, prōfestus, prōfiteor, prōfiscor, prōfugio, prōneptis, prōnepos, prōtervus* . . . But **Common**, in, *prōpago* to propagate, *prōpino, prōfundo* to pour out, *prōpello, prōpulso, prōcuro, prōcumbo, Prōserpina*.

Observations and Exceptions.

¹ I. But *citus* from *cio, cis* of the fourth Conj. hath the first Syllable long, whence *accitus, excitus*. *Cito* hath the *i* short; whence con-

cito, excito, recito. N. B. *Citus* quick, short; *citus*, in the Sense of *divisus*, long, from *cio*.

² II. *Sta-*

* II. *Stātus*, from *sto*, has the first long from whence *stāturus*, and Compd. *statim*, Stock still, Plaut. amph. i. i. 120. — But from *stātus*, of *sisto*, come *stātus*, ūs; *stātus*, -a, -um; *stātio*; *stātuo*; *stābilis*; *stābulum*; *stātor*; *stātīm*, immediately, &c.

* The Remark of Dr. Clark, about the Quantity of Derivatives, is very judicious, viz. Derivata, pro eo, a qua parte fluant, penultimam vel perpetuo corripunt, vel perpetuo producunt. Latini habent *lēgo*, *lēgi*, quasi contractum ex *lēgi*. Sim. *Sēdeo*, *sedī*; indeque, *sedes*, *sedile*. Item, *mōveo*, *mōvi*; indeque, *mōvetus*, *mōmentum*, *mōbilis*. ix. a. v. 314.

3 III. Obf. . . 1) They are then short, if they end with a Conso-

nant, when a Vowel follows, as; *quo te circūmagas?* *quae prima*, *aut ultima ponas*, Juv. Sat. 9. 81. . . . 2) *re* in *rēice* is long, because form'd into a Diphthong from *re-jice*, Virg. ecl. 3. 98. — *re*, in *refert*, is long, because it does not come from the Preposition: but the Noun *res*. *Quid tamen hoc rēfert*, *si se pro classe Pelasga* — *arma tulisse refert*. Ov.

4 IV. Obf. . . . 1) They are short when a Vowel follows, as; *dēhisco*; *prōhibeo* 2) *di* is made from *dis*: *tra* from *trans* . . . 3) *Pro*, in Greek Words, is short, as; *Prōpheta*; *prōlogus*; *prōpontis*; *Prōmetheus*. . . . 4) The first Syllable in *prōpago*, the Shoot, or Plant of a Vine, is long.

Of Middle Syllables.

RULE I. . . COMPOUNDS ¹ follow the Quantity of their *Simples*, as; *impōtens* from *pōtens*; *consōlor* from *sōlor*; *suf-fōco*, *præfōco* from *fāuces*; *perlēgo* from *lēgo* ², -is; *allēgo* from *lēgo*, -as; *occīdo* from *cādo*; *occīdo* from *cāedo* ³; *im-prōbus* from *prōbus*. EXCEPT *Agnitum*, *cognitum* from *nōtum*; *dejēro*, *pejēro* from *jūro*; *innūba*, *pronūba* from *nūbo*; *maledīcus*, *veridīcus* from *dīco*; *nihilum* from *hīlum*; *semisōpītus* from *sōpio*.

RULE II. . . Nouns, of the Third Declen. increasing ⁴, make 1) A; O LONG, as; *pietas*, *pietātis*; *vectigal*, *vectigālis*: *sol*, *sōlis*; *velox*, *velōcis*; and Comparatives in -ōris. — EXCEPT — A short, viz. in — -al, -ar, Masculines: *jubar*, *hepar*, *nectar*, *par* and Compd. Neuters — *fax*, and *trabs*, and all which end the Nom. in like manner with a double Consonant — *vas*, *vādīs*; *anas*, and *mas*. — Also Greek Nouns in -a, and -as, so, *stemma*, *stemmātis*; *lampas*, *lampādīs*. — O short, viz. in

-ōnis from Greek Nom. in *ων*, as; *canon*, *daemon*, *icon*, *findon* — in -ōris Latin Neuters, as; *corpus*; *aequor*; *ebur*. — And from the Greek, *Hector*, *Castor*, *Nestor*, *Rhetor*. — Also *memor*, *arbor*, *lepus* — These likewise make the *o* short, viz. *scrobs*, *inops*, *Cecrops*, *Æthiops*, *bos*, *compos*, *impos*, *praecox*, *Cappadox*. 2) *E, I, U*; SHORT, as; *mulier*, *mulieris*; *stips*, *stipis*; *murmur*, *murmuris* — EXCEPT — *E*, long, viz. in — -ēnis; *ren*, *sp̄len*, *lien* — -ētis, and -ēris from Greeks in *ης* and *ης*, *tapes*; *crater* — Also, *ver*, *mansues*, *merces*, *haeres*, *locuples*, *rex*, *vervex*, *plebs*, *halec*, *quies*. — *I* and *Υ*, long, in such as these, *Phorcyn*, *Salamin* -inis: *dis*, *samnis*, *lis*, -itis — and two in -ix, viz. *felix*, *bombyx*, -icis. — *U*, long, in *lux*, *pollux*, *frux*, *fur* — And in -ūdis, -ūris, -ūtis, from, -us in the Nom. N. B. The Penult of the Obliques Plur. has A. E. O. always long — *I*; *U*, always short.

RULE III. The Increase of the VERB is thus 1) *A*, LONG; except in *do*, and its Compounds of the First Conj. . . . 2) *E* LONG; except before -ro, -ram, -rim⁵ — And *e* before *r*, in the Pres. and Imperf. of the Third Conj. with the Infinitive Present. Active. — Also in the Tenses ending in -bēris and -bēre⁵ 3) *I*, SHORT, — except, in the first Increase of the Fourth Conj. ⁶ — The Perfect in -īvi, (N. B. All Perfects in -vi have the Penultimate long, as; *amāvi*; *mōvi*, *jūvi*.) — The Subjunct. Fut. long in -rīmus, and -rītis. — Also in, *faximus*; *nolito*; *velimus*; *simus*; 4) *O* LONG, as; *facitōte* 5) *U*, SHORT, as; *sūmus*; *volūmus* — Except ending in -ūrus, and -ūtum.

RULE IV. The Penultimate 1) of Adnouns⁷ in -inus, long, as; *clandestinus*, *repentinus*, *vespertinus* — EXCEPT. — *carbasius*, *cedrinus*, *diutinus*, *faginus*, *homotinus*, *oleaginus*, *perendinus*, *pristinus*, *serotinus* And the Names of Precious Stones, &c. as; *crystallinus* . . . *myrrhinus* . . . *adamantinus*, &c. 2) of Participles, long, when regularly formed from -vi, in the Perfect, as; *ama-*
vi,

vi, amātus — audiui, auditus Otherwise *short*, as;
crepui, crepitus — habui, habitus.

Observations and Exceptions.

1 I. In Words compounded without a *Preposition*, we have these *Two Rules* 1) When the former Part of the Compound ends in *A* or *O*, those Vowels are *long*, as; *quāre, quāpropter, quācunque, quātenus — aliōqui, contrōversus, intrōduco, quādoque, quādocunque, utrōbique —* EXCEPT, *short*, viz. *hōdie, quādoquidem, quōque, bardōcucullus, sacrōsanctus, duōdecim*: and these *Greeks*, viz. *Argōnauta, Arēthophylax, bibliōtheca, philosophus, &c.* 2) In *E, I, or U*, those Vowels are *short*; — in *E*. as; *nēfas, nēfastus, nēfandus, nēfarius, nēqueo, nēque, trēdecim, trēcenti, ēquidem*: And, *valēdico, madēfacio, tremēfacio, hujuscēmōdi —* EXCEPT, *long*, in, *sēdecim, nēquis, nēquam, nēquitia, nēquaquam, nēquicquam, nēquando, mēmet, mēcum, tēcum, sēcum*; Also in, *venēficus, vidēlicet. —* in *I*, as; *biceps, triceps, bicolor, tricolor, bivium, trivium*; Also, *Agricola, paricida, aliger, artifex, caussidicus, fatidicus, omnipotens, totidem, tubicen, unigenus, &c. —* EXCEPT, *long*, in, *quidam, quivis, quilibet, quicunque, qualicunque, quantivis, unicuique, reipublicae, and idem* Masculine (*idem*, Neut. is *short*.) Also Words derived from *dies*, as; *bīdium, trīdium, merīdies*; (but in *quotīdie* common.) Likewise in, *trīceni, trīcesimus, siquis, nimirum, ibīdem, ubique, utrobique*; but in *ubivis, and ubicunque* com-

mon, as in *ubi*. — in *U*, as; *dūcenti, dūpondius, quadrupes —* N. B. The *Greek* *Υ* is also *short*, as; *Polydorus*. Voss. prof. 124.

2 II. But in the *perfect*, the *penult.* of *perlēgi*, and *relēgi* is *long*; because it is so in *lēgi*.

3 III. The *Quantity* of the *Simple* is retained in the *Compound*, although the *Vowel* of the *Simple* should be changed, as appears from the *Compounds* of *cādo, concīdo, incīdo* — and of *cāedo, concīdo, incīdo*. Sim. *irritus* from *rātus* — and *inīquus*, from *āequus*.

4 IV. A *Noun* *increases*, when the *oblique Cases* have one, or two *Syllables* more than the *Nominative*. Obf. 1) That there is no *Increase* in the *Singular* Number of the *First, Fourth* and *Fifth Declension*, but where one *Vowel* comes before another, and there the *Penultimate* is generally *long*, as; — in the *First Decl.* *aulāi, piētāi* — in the *Fourth*, *anūis, anūi*. — In the *Fifth*, *Gen.* and *Dat.* *diēi*. 2) In the *second Declension* the *Increase* is *short*, as; *tener, tenēri; vir, vīri; satur, saturi*. — Except only, *Iber, Ibēri*; and its *Compound*, *celtiber, celtibēri*, which make the *Penultimate long*. 3) The *Increase* of the *Third Declension* is in the *Rule*.

5 V. *E* before *R*, as; in the *Subjunctive Imperfect*, where the *Penultimate* is *long* in every *Conjugation*; but in the *Third*; and there

there it is *short*, as; *legērem*, *legērer* — Sim. *Infin. Pres.* active, as; *legēre* — And the *second Pers. Sing.* of the *Present Pass.* as; *legēris*, vel *legēre* — And *second Pers. Sing.* of the *Fut. indic. Pass.* in the *first* and *second Conj.* as; *amabēris*, *-bēre*; *docebēris*, *-bēre*. — And the *Tenses*, which end in *-ro*, Subj. *Fut. -rim*, Subj. *Perf. -ram*, *Indic. Pluperf.* In all those *E* in the *Penult.* is *short*.

⁶ VI. As; *audire*; *audito*; *auditis*; *sentimini*.

⁷ VII. To those in *-inus* we may add, 1) *Patronymicks* Masculine, in *-IDES*, and *-ADES*, which make the *Penult. short*; as; *Primides* — Exc. Those which come from Nouns in *-eus*, as; *Pelides*. Also, *Belides*; *Lycurgides*, &c. — But *Patronymicks*, or those a-kin to them, ending in *-AIS*, *-EIS*, *-OIS*, *-ITIS*, *-OTIS*, *-INE*, and *-ONE*, make the *Penult. long*, as; *Ptolemāis*, *Nerine* — Exc. — *Thebais*, *Phocais* 2) *Adnouns*, in *-ACUS*, *-ICUS*, *-IDUS*, *-IMUS*, have commonly the *Penult. short*, as; *daemonidicus*; *academicus*; *calidus*; *legitimus*; and Superlatives, as; *optimus*; *pulcherrimus*. — Exc. — *opacus*; *amicus*; *apricus*; *pudicus*; *mendicus*; *pesticus*; *optimus*, &c. And two Superlatives, viz. *imius*; *primus*. . . . 3) *Adnouns*, in *-ALIS*: and almost all in, *-ANUS*,

-ARUS, *-IVUS*, *-ORUS*, *OSUS*, make the *Penult. long*, as; *dotālis*; *urbānus*; *avārus*; *aestivus*; *canōrus* — Exc. *short*, *barbārus*; *opipārus*. . . . 4) *Adnouns*, in *-ILIS*, from Verbs, make the *Penult. short*, as; *agilis*; *facilis*; *utilis* — But from Nouns, *long*, as; *anilis*; *civilis*; *herilis*, &c. — Also, *exilis*; *subtilis*: and the Names of Months, as; *Aprilis*; *Quintilis*; *Sextilis* — Exc. — *humilis*; *parilis*; and *similis*, of uncertain Derivation. N. B. All in *-ATILIS* make the *Penult. short*, as; *versatilis*; *volatilis*, &c. . . . 5) *Deminutives*, in *-OLUS*, *-OLA*, *-OLUM*; and *-ULUS*, *-ULA*, *ULUM* make the *Penult. always short*, as; *urceolus*; *filiola*; *rationcula*, &c. . . . 6) *Denominatives* Latin, in *-ACEUS*; *-ANEUS*; *ARIUS*; *-ATICUS*; *-ORIUS*: Also Verbals, in *-ABILIS*, *-ATILIS*, make the *Antepenultimate, long*, as; *testaceus*; *subitaneus*; *aquaticus* — *amabilis*; *pluvialis*; &c. . . . 7) *Adnouns* in *-ICIUS* — from Nouns, make the *Antepenult. short*, as; *patricius* — Exc. — *navicius*, or *novitius*. — from *Supines* or *Participles*, *long*, as; *suppositivus*. . . . 8) *Adverbs*, in *-TIM*, make the *Penultimate long*, as; *oppidatim*; *viritim* — Exc. — *affatim*; *perpetim*; *statim*. Rudd. Prof. p. 28. 29.

Of Ending Syllables.

I. . . . VOWELS.

A.

RULE I¹. WORDS, ending in *-A*, are **Long**, as; *amā* (imperative,) *musā* (Ablative,) *contrā*, *ergā*. — Except 1)

..... 1) **SHORT** — All *Nominatives*, *Accusatives*, and *Vocatives*, as; *templă*, *splendidă* — *Ejă*, *ită*, *postea*, *quia*, and *pută* (adv.) 2) **COMMON**, Numerals in *-gintă*; But *Vossius* would make them long 3) **Greekish** Nouns make the *Voc.* — *long*, from *Nom.* in *-as*, as; *O Æneă*. — *Short*, from *Nom.* in *-tes*; as, *O Thyestă*; *O Orestă*.

E.

RULE II². WORDS, ending in *-e*, are **Short**, as; *marē*; *penē*; *leg*, *saepē*. — *Except*. 1) **LONG** — *Adverbs* from *Adnouns* of the 2d Declens. (besides *benē*, and *malē*,) as; *placidē*; *optimē*; *doctē* — the *second Pers. Sing.* of the *Imperative* 2d. Conj. as; *docē*. — the *Ablative* of the 5th Declens. as; *rē*, *diē*, with their *Adverbs*, *quarē*, *hodiē*, &c. — *okē*, *fermē*, and *famē* (*Abl.* of the 3d Declens.) 2) **COMMON** — *cavē*, *valē*, *vidē* — *clarē*, *longē*, *supernē*, *internē*, *infernē* 3) **Greekish** Nouns, from *η*, *Long*, as; *Anchisē*, *Cetē*, *Chremē*, *Lachē*, *Lethē*, *Melē*, *Tempē*.

I.

RULE III³. WORDS, ending in *-i*, are **Long**, as; *dominī*, *patri*, *domuī*, *illī*, *quī*, *docerī* — *Except* 1) **SHORT** — *nisi*, *quasi*, *sicuti*, *necubi*, *ficubi* 2) **COMMON**, *mibi*, *tibi*, *sibi* — *ibi*, *ubi*, and *cui* dissyllable 3) **Greekish** Nouns make *Vocatives* *short*, as; *Daphnī*, *Phyllī*, *Amaryllī*; and *Datives* of the 3d. as; *Palladī*, *Phyllidī* — But *Datives*, from contracted Nouns, *Long*, as; *Demosthenī*, *Metamorphosī* . . . or which come from the *First* Declension in *Greek*, as; *Orestī*, *Euripidī* 4) ending in *y* short, as; *Moly*, *Tethy*, *Tiphy*.

O.

RULE IV⁴. WORDS, ending in *-o*, are **Common**, as; *amō*, *virgō*, *homō*, *porrō*, — *Except* 1) **SHORT** — *Egō*, *sciō*, *nesciō*, *cedō*, *illicō*, *immō*, *duō*, *modō*, and *Compounds*, viz. *quomodō*, *dummodō*, *postmodō* 2) **LONG**, — *oblique*

— oblique Cases in -o, as; *magistrō, regnō, bonō, eō* — Gerunds, *amandō* — Adverbs, as; *adeō, idcirco, verō, meritō, certō, &c.* 3) **Greekish** Nouns, from -u, Long, as; *Androgeō, Cliō, Sapphō, Didō.*

U.

RULE V. WORDS, ending in -u, are **Long**, as; *amatū, diū, manū* — Except **SHORT** — *indū*, for *in*, *Lucret.* 2. 1095 — *nenū*, for *non*, *Id.* 3. 200. — And in such Words as *tribū*, the Letter *s* being cut off.

II. CONSONANTS.

1) B, D, T, L, M, R — C, N.

RULE VI^s. WORDS, ending in 1) B, D, T, L, M, R, before a Vowel, are **Short**, as; — in B, D, T, *ab, apud, caput, amat*; but *Hebrew* Names long, *Jab, David*. *Voff.* — in L; *vid. Monosyll.* . . . *Hebrew* Names, long, *Michael, Daniel*. — in M, as; *militum octo*, *Enn.* *Ed. Wetf.* p. 91. But now *m* before a Vowel is cut off. — in R, as; *Caesar, mater, precor, iter* — Except. — *Monosyll.* — *par* and *Compd. impar, dispar* — and **Greekish** Nouns, in -er increasing, long, as; *aer, aether, crater, character, -eris.* 2) C, N, tho' a Vowel follows, **Long**, as; — in C, *istic, illuc*; but short, *donec, nec*, *vid. Monosyll.* — in N, *Titān, Sirēn, Delphīn* — Except short, *forsan, forsitan, tamen*: and the apostrophated *viden', nostin', egon', satin'*, — Nouns in -EN, -inis, as; *nomēn, flamēn, pectēn* — and **Greekish** Nouns of the second Declension, from Omicron, as; *Peleōn, -i*; *Iliōn, i*, — and *Accusatives*, whose *Nominatives* are short, as; *Orpheōn, Majān, Alexin, Ityn, Ibin*.

2) AS, ES, IS, OS, US.

RULE VII^s. WORDS, ending in -AS, are **Long**, as; *amas, musas, pietas* — Except short, **Greekish** Nouns,

Nouns, whose *Genitives* end in *-adis*, and *-ados*, as; *Ar-cās*, *Ilīās*, and *Pallās*, *-adis*: but *Long* in *Pallās*, *-ntis*. — and *Accusatives Plur.* from the *Third* of the *Greeks*, as; *cratērās*, *Heroās*, *Troās*.

RULE VIII⁷. WORDS, ending in *-es*, are **Long**, as; *sedēs*, *patrēs*, *locuplēs*, *docēs*, *quotiēs* — Except 1) **SHORT**, the Prep. *penes*, and all *Crescents* of the *III^d*. Declen. whose *Penult.* in the *Gen.* is short, as; *divēs*, *pedēs*, *equēs*, *-itis*; *presēs*, *-idis*; *terēs*, *-ētis* — But, *ariēs*, *abiēs*, *Cerēs*, *pariēs*, and *pēs*, with its *Compd.* *bipēs*, *tripēs*, *quadrupēs*, *Long* 2) **Greekish** Nouns — Neuters, as; *cacoethēs*; *hippomanēs*, short — and *Nom.* or *Voc.* *Plurals*, *Crescents*, and *uncontracted*, as, *Arcadēs*, *gigantēs*, *rhētorēs*, *Thracēs*, *Pleiadēs*.

RULE IX⁸. WORDS, ending in *-is*, and *-ys*, are **Short**, as; *panīs*, *tristīs*, *amatīs*, *Capys* — Except. 1) **LONG** — All *oblique Cases Plural*, as; *mus īs*, *no-bīs*; and these *Acc.* *omnīs*, *urbīs*, *partīs*. — *Crescents* of the *III^d*. Declen. whose *Penult.* in the *Gen.* is *Long*, as; *salamīs*, *-īnis*; *samnīs*, *ītis*; *simoīs*, *-ēntis* — the *2^d*. *Perf. Sing.* of *Verbs*, which make *-ītis* in the *Plur.* with the *Penult.* *Long*, as; *audīs*, *velīs*, *adsīs*. — *Also*, *Adverbs*, *forīs*, *gratīs*, *ingratīs*, *-vīs*, and *Compounds*, *quamvīs*, *ubi-vīs* 2) **COMMON**, as; — *-rīs* in the *Subj. Fut.* — *sanguīs*, *ignīs* 3) **Greekish** Nouns *contracted*, *long*, as; *Erinnys*, for *Erinnyes*.

RULE X⁹. WORDS, ending in *-os*, are **Long**, as; *herōs*, *nepōs*, *dominōs*, *bonōs*, — Except 1) **SHORT** — *exōs*, *compōs*, *impōs* 2) **Greekish** Nouns — Neu-
ters, as; *chaōs*, *melōs*, *Argōs*, *epōs* — *Genitives*, as; *Ar-cadōs*, *Phyllidōs*, *Tethyōs* — and all others written in the *Greek* with an *Omicron*, as; *Delōs*.

RULE XI¹⁰. WORDS, ending in *-us*, are **Short**, as; *amamūs*, *famulūs*, *fructūs*, *regiūs*, *illiūs*, *temporibūs*, i. e. a *Vowel* following them. — Except 1) **LONG** — all *Cases* in *-us* of the *IVth* Declen. but the *Nom.* and *Voc.*

Voc. Singular, as; *Gen.* *manūs*; *Plur. N. V. Acc.* *manūs*, — and *-ūs* of the *IIId.* which makes *u* long in the *Pe-mult.* of the *Gen.* as; *salūs*, *-ūtis*; *tellūs*, *tellūris*; *opūs*, *-ūntis*; *palūs*, *-ūdis* 2) *Greekish* Nouns long, from *sc*, as; *Nom.* *Panthūs*, and the *Divine* *Jesūs*: *Gen.* *Sapphūs*, *Clūs*.

Ultima communis cujusque est Syllaba Versus.

Voff. Gr.

Observations and Exceptions.

¹ RULE I. *Obf.* . . 1) by *Ana-*logy to *eja*, *Sidonius* makes the last Syllable of *Hallelujā* short. . . . 2) *Contrā* and *ultrā*; also *Num.* in *-ginta*, made long by the best Writers, *triginta capitum foetus enixa jacebat*, (*viz. fus*) *Virg. aen. 3. 391*. . . . 3) *Orestā* — *fecerunt Furiae*, *tristis Oresta*, *tuae*, *Ov. Trist. 1. 4. 22.* N. B. Why *Imperat.* and *Abl.* in *a* long, *vid. Gen. Rules*, n. IV. 2. *supra*.

² RULE II. *Obf.* . . . 1) *Fame* — which was originally of the *fifth* Declension, *Gell. 9. 14.* — *rabieque fameque.* *Ov. met. 11. 369.* — Nouns wanting the *Sing. Number* are also Long, as; *cetē*, *melē*, *Tempē*, *Ov. met. 1. 569.* 2) Amongst *Adverbs* we have *magē*, for *magis*, short, *Virg. aen. 10. 481.* *saepē*, *Virg. geor. 3. 416.* *ritē*, *Virg. geor. 2. 393.* *nempē*, *Ov. trist. 3. 7. 41.* *impunē*, *Virg. aen. 9. 784.* 3) *Cavē*, short, *Hor. ep. 1. 13. ult.* Long, *Ov. met. 2. 89.*

³ RULE III. . . . 1) *Greek Voc.* *Parī*, *Ov. ep. 17. 254.* *Ormenī*, *Ov. ep. Dejan. 50.* *Phylli*, *Ov. ep. 2. 138.* 2) Ending in *y* short, as; *Moly vocant superi*, *Ov.*

met. 14. 292. *ars tua*, *Tiphē*, *jacet*, *Ov. trist. 4. 3. 77.*

⁴ RULE IV. . . 1) No wonder that *Adverbs* in *o* are long, since most of them are really *Adnouns* of the *Ablative Case*. Some indeed, contrary to their *Nature* and *Ana-*logy, are short, but *Custom* and *Use* have prevail'd here. *Quo* and *modo* are two *Ablatives*; yet, when joined, the *ultimate* is used short. Separate them by any casual Particle, and 'tis Long according to its *Nature*, as; *Quove modō genus humanum*, &c. *Lucr. 5. 72.* . . . 2) It is a *Question* whether *ambo* has its final Syllable otherwise than Long. *Virgil* has it long twice, *Ecl. 7. 4. aen. 9. 446.* *Hor. sat. 2. 6. 99.* 3) The *Gerund* in *-do*, being really *Ablative*, should be long. We have one or two Instances, where it is short, *viz. plurimus hic aeger moritur vigilando*; *sed illum*, &c. *Juv. sat. 3. 232.* *aufer et ipse meum pariter medicando dolorem*, *Tibul. 3. 6. 3.*

⁵ RULE VI. *Obf.* . . 1) *T.* . . *Obit* has the last Syll. long; but then it is a *Contraction*, for *obiit*, as; *magnus civis obit*, *et formidatus Othoni*, *Juv. sat. 6. 588.* And *abiit*;

abiiit; but then it is by the Advantage of a *Caesura*, as; *arduus in nubes abiiit, ut in aequore summo*, Ov. met. 4. 711. Sim. it is long by *Contraction*, or *Syncope*, for *iit*, as; *dum trepidant*; it *hastata Tago per tempus utrumque*, Virg. aen. 9. 418. In other Instances, we have such Verbs *short*, as; *audiit* in Virg. *audiit, insolitis tremuerunt motibus Alpes*, Georg. 1. 475. Sim. *transiit*, aen. 10. 785. ib. 817. 2) M. . . *insignita fere tum millia militum octo*, Enn. And remains still *short* in some Compound Words, as; *circumago, quamobrem, quemadmodum*, Voss. Gram. 3) R. . . *vir* is *short*, Virg. aen. 6. 791. but the ultimate of *semivir* long, as; *semivir occubuit in letifero eveno*, Ov. ep. 9. 141. . . . 4) N. . . . *forſan* is made of *fors* and *an*: *forſitan*, of *fors* *ſit an*. Those are *short* because *an* is so, vid. *Monosyll.* and *Derivatives* follow the *Quantity* of their *Primitives*.—Words *apostrophated* *nemon'* is made long in *Hor.* but this may be, because it is a *Caesura*, Sat. 2. 7. 34. 'Tis obvious in another Place — *nemon' ut avarus*, Sat. 1. 1. 108.

⁶ RULE VII. Obs. . . 1) *Greekish Nouns*, which make the *Gen. -adis*, &c. And *Latin* too, as; *vās, vadis* 2) If they form the *Gen.* otherwise, they are *long*, as; *Æneās, Thomās, -æ: Pallās, -ntis* 3) *Peliās* is also *short*, as; *tranſeat Heſtoreum Peliās haſta latus*, Ov. ep. 3. 126. . . . 4) *Accusatives*, &c. *Cephiſidās undas*, Ov. met. 1. 369. *Serās et Indos*, Hor. od. 1. 12. 56. N. B. *Virgil* makes the ultimate of *craterās* long, as; *craterās magnos*, &c. aen. 1. 728.

⁷ RULE VIII. Obs. 1) The *Prep. penes*, &c. Also *es* of *ſum ſhort*, and its *Compounds*, viz. *adēs, obēs, potēs, prodes; Triftis es? indignor*, &c. Ov. trift. 4. 3. 33. *nunc, ſi forte pōtes, ſed non pītēs, optima conjux*, Ov. trift. 3. 3. 55. For *penes*, vid. Hor. a. p. 72. 2) *Pleiades*. Add, *Delphinēs in altis*, Ov. met. 1. 302.

⁸ RULE IX. Obs. . . 1) *omnis*, &c. are put for *omneīs, urbeīs, parteīs*; and thoſe for *omnes, urbes, partes*. We have this *omnis* for *omnes* in *Proſe*, as; *omnis homines, qui ſeſe ſtudent praeſtare caeteris animalibus, ſummā ope niti decet*, &c. Sall. initio. 2) *Adſis*: & *poſſis*, as; *non poſſis oculo quantum contendere Lynceus*, Hor. ep. 1. 1. 28. *abīs*, as; *cur, inquit, diverſus abīs? huc dirige greſſum*, Virg. aen. 11. 854. . . . 3) *Subj. Fut.* in *-rīs*; long — *da mihi te placidum; dederis in carmina vires*, Ov. faſt. 1. 17. *miſcueris elixa, ſimul conchyliā turdis*, Hor. ſat. 2. 2. 74. *Reſpueris, etiam Phoebo gratiſſima dona*, Tibul. 4. 8. — *ſhort: juveris auxilio: ſin tot reſponſa ſecuti*, Virg. aen. 10. 33. *dixeris egregie, notum ſi callida verbum*, Hor. a. p. 47. *Graeculus eſuriens, in coelum jufferis, ibit*, Juv. Sat. 3. 78.

⁹ RULE X. Obs. . . . 1) *exīs* et *exanguis tumidos perfluſtuat artus*, Lucr. 3. 733. . . . 2) *Herōs Æſonius potitur; ſpolioque ſuperbus*, Ov. met. 7. 156. . . . 3) *Quique maris gemini diſtinet Iſthmōs aquas*, Ov. ep. 12. 104.

¹⁰ RULE XI. Obs. . . 1) *Nom. Virtus eſt vitium*, Hor. ep. 1. 1. 41. — *Gen. Spem fructū ſavidae, nemo petendus erit*, Ov. Pont.

Choriambus; *first and last long: two middle,* } . . . *hīstōriāē.*
 short, as; }

Antispastus; *first and last short; two middle* } . . *Ālēxāndēr.*
 long, as; }

Ec. Ec. Ec.

Observations and Exceptions.

¹I. The great Design of *Prosody* is not so much to teach *Verseifying*; as the true *Pronunciation* of Words; to enable the *young Scholar* to read the *Poets* with greater Advantage and Pleasure; and to judge of the *Genuineness* of a Word in a *Poet*, many Times, by its *Quantity*. This hath often directed to good *Emendations* of an *Author*, and therefore the Knowledge of those Things is necessary to true *Criticism*.

²II. Amongst the different Kinds of *Feet*, the *Dactyle* and *Spondē* are the most considerable. Of those Measures, the *Heroic*, or *Hexameter* consists; in which both *Homer* and *Virgil*, the Princes of the *Greek* and *Latin Poets*, wrote their *admired Poems*: *Horace* his *Satires*, *Epistles*, and *Art of Poetry*: And *Juvenal* his *Satires*.—
 Obs. . . . 1) The *Spondē* has an

even, strong, and steady Motion.

. . 2) The *Dactyle* a more *brisk and lively*: but both are of *equal Time*. . . 3) The *Anapest*, or *inverted Dactyle*, is a very *sprightly Movement*, fit to *excite*, and *enrage*. A frequent Stroke on a *Drum*, in beating a Point of War.

. . . . 4) An *Iambic* is a *lively Measure*, and reigns most in our *English Poetry*. . . 5) The *Trochē* is quite contrary to the *Iambic*, and fit to express *weak and languid Motions*; as all those Measures are, which move from *long* to *short Syllables*. . . 6) The *Pirric*, and *Tribrac* are very *rapid*: as the *Moloss* is *slow and heavy*, for which Reason there is the less Use made of them. . . 7) There are many other Feet of *Four, Five, Six, &c.* Syllables; but those are sufficient for our present Purpose.

II. . . . Of the Sort of *Verses* ¹.

There are several Sorts of *Versē*; but the more *Common* will be only taken Notice of, and explained in this Place, *viz.*

1) The *Hexameter* ², or *Heroic Verse*, consists . . . of *six Feet*, either *Dactyls*, or *Spondees* . . . but the *fifth Foot* must be a *Dactyle*: the *sixth* a *Spondē*, as;

Discite justitiam moniti, et non temnere Divos.

Virg. aen. 6. 620.

Tu nihil invitâ dicas faciasve Minervâ. Hor. a. p. 385.

Intonsi crines longa cervice fluebant. Tibul.

Those Verses may be distinguished by their Quantity, and Feet in this Manner, viz.

1.	2.	2.	3.	4.	5.
Discite	jūstī-	ām mōnī-	tī ēt nōn	tēmnerē	Dīvōs.
Tū nībīl	īnvī-	tā dī-	cās faci-	āsve Mī-	nervā.
Intōn-	ī crī-	nēs lōn-	gā cēr-	vīcē flū-	ebānt.

A Spondé in the Fifth Place seldom, as ;

Cārā Dē- | ūm sōbō- | lēs, māg- | nūm Jōvis | īncrē- | mētūm.
Virg. ecl. 4. 49.

2) The Pentameter ³, or Elegiac Verse consists of Five Feet, Daçtyls, or Spondés : making two Penthemims, each Penthemim containing two Feet, and a long Syllable. . . . The Second Penthemim must be two Daçtyls, and a long Syllable, as ;

Res est foliciti plena timoris amor, Ov. ep. 1. 12.
Narrantis conjux pendet ab ore viri, Ib. 30.
Carminibus vives tempus in omne meis, Ov.

Those Verses may be distinguished by their Quantity and Feet in this Manner, viz.

1.	2.	$\frac{1}{2}$.	3.	4.	$\frac{1}{2}$.
Rēs ēst	fōlicī-	tī	plēnā tī-	mōris ā-	mōr.
Nārrān-	tīs cōn-	jūx	pēndēt āb	ōrē vī-	rī.
Cārminī-	būs vī-	vēs	tēmpūs īn	ōmnē mē-	ūm.

1. Penthemim.

2. Penthemim.

3) The Adonic ⁴ Verse consists only of two Feet ; the first a Daçtyle, the second a Spondé, as ;

1. Gāudiā

1.	2.	1.	2.
Gāudiā	pēllē.	Sīs mībi	prāesēns,
Pēllē tī	mōrēm.	Rēbūs in	arētis,
		Chrīstē Rē-	dēmtōr.

Boeth.

4) A *Sapphic* Verse consists of *Five Feet*, and in this *Order*, viz. a *Troché* . . . a *Spondé* . . . a *Dactyle* . . . two *Trochés* . . . and after *three* of those Verses an *Adonic* is added, as;

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
Intē-	gēr vī-	tāe, scēlē-	rīsqūe	pūrūs.
Nōn ē-	gēt Māu-	rī jācū-	līs nēc	arcū.
Nēc vē-	nēnā-	tīs grāvī-	dā fā-	gītīs.
			Fūscē, phā-	rētrā.

Hor. od. 1. 22. 1.

5) An *Asclepiade* consists of *Four Feet*, and *half*, of this *Kind*, and in this *Order*, viz. . . a *Spondé* . . . a *Dactyle* . . . a *long Syllable* . . . then *two Dactyles*, as;

2.	2.	$\frac{1}{2}$.	3.	4.
Mōecē-	nās ātā-	vīs	ēdī-tē	rēgībūs.

Hor. od. 1. 1. 1.

6) The *Iambic* Verse consists mostly of this *Sort* of Feet; and is either *Dimeter*, or *Trimeter*, so called because it was *anciently* measured by *double Feet*.

At *First* it consisted of *pure Iambics*, as;

	I.		II.		III.	
	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Dimet. . .	<i>Iñār-</i>	<i>sīt āe-</i>	<i>stūō-</i>	<i>stūs</i>		
Trimet. . .	<i>Sūs</i>	<i>ēt īp-</i>	<i>fā Rō-</i>	<i>mā vī-</i>	<i>ribūs</i>	<i>rūt.</i>

Hor. epod. 16. 2.

Afterwards

Afterwards the *Iambic* received a *Spondé* in the *odd Places*, i. e. in the 1, 3, 5, instead of its *own Foot*, as ;

	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Dimet. . . .	<i>Fōrti-</i>	<i>sēque-</i>	<i>mūr pec-</i>	<i>tōrē.</i>		Hor.
Trimet. . . .	<i>Pārs sā-</i>	<i>nītā-</i>	<i>tīs vel-</i>	<i>lē sā-</i>	<i>mārī</i>	<i>fūit.</i>

Sen.

Finally ; instead of the *Iambic* and *Spondé*, other *Feet* of *equal Time* were admitted, in the *odd Places*, viz. an *Anapest*, a *Dactyle*, and sometime a *Tribrac* . . . and in the *even Places*, (except the last, where was always an *Iambic*,) a *Tribrac*, as ;

	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Dimet. . . {	<i>Cānidi-</i>	<i>ā trāc-</i>	<i>tāvūt</i>	<i>dāpēs</i>		
	<i>Vide-</i>	<i>rē prōpē-</i>	<i>rāntēs</i>	<i>dōmūm</i>		
Trimet. . . {	<i>Quō quō</i>	<i>scēlē-</i>	<i>stī rūi-</i>	<i>tīs aut</i>	<i>cūr dēx-</i>	<i>lērīs.</i>
	<i>Priūs-</i>	<i>quē cōe-</i>	<i>lūm sī-</i>	<i>dēt in-</i>	<i>fērīūs</i>	<i>mārī.</i>
	<i>Alitī-</i>	<i>būs āt-</i>	<i>quē cānī-</i>	<i>būs hōmī-</i>	<i>cīd Hēc-</i>	<i>tōrēm.</i>
	<i>Pāvidūm</i>	<i>quē lēpō-</i>	<i>r' aut ād-</i>	<i>vēnām</i>	<i>lāquēō</i>	<i>grūēm.</i>

Hor.

7) The *Anacreontic* * Verse has in the . . . *First Place*, an *Iambic*; often a *Spondé* or *Anapest*; and sometimes a *Tribrac* . . . *Second* and *Third* an *Iambic*. . . *End*, a *Syllable* remains, as ;

1.	2.	3.	$\frac{1}{2}$.
<i>Adēs</i>	<i>pāter</i>	<i>sūprē-</i>	<i>me,</i>
<i>Quēm vē-</i>	<i>mō vī-</i>	<i>dīt ūn-</i>	<i>quam.</i>

Prudent.

8) The *Archilochian* * consists of *two Dactyles*, and in the *End* a *Syllable*, as ;

1.	2.	$\frac{1}{2}$.
<i>Dūlcībūs</i>	<i>ālloquī-</i>	<i>is</i>

Hor. epod. 13. 27.

9) The

9) The *Pherecratic* ¹⁰ consists of a *Spondé* . . . a *Dactyle* . . . a *Spondé*, as;

1.	2.	3.
nīgrīs	aēquōrā	vēntīs.

Hor. od. 1. 5. 7.

10) The *Alcaic* ¹¹ has the . . . *First* Foot a *Spondé*, or *Iambic* . . . The *Second* an *Iambic* with a *Caesura* . . . The *Third* and *Fourth* two *Dactyles*, as;

1.	2.	$\frac{1}{2}$.	3.	4.
Vīdēs	ūt āl-	iā	stēt nīvĕ	cāndīdūm.

Hor. od. 1. 9. 1.

11) The *Poets* do not, in their *Odes*, confine themselves wholly to *one* Measure, or Sort of Verse; but often chuse to *intermingle* them with a *grateful Variety*. We shall give an Instance of such a *Composition*, which *Horace* greatly delights in, *viz.*

Virtus repulsaē nescia fordidaē,
Intaminatis fulget honoribus:
Nec sumit, nec ponit secures
Arbitrio popularis aurae.

Hor. od. 3. 2. 17.

1) *Dactylicus Alcaicus major.*

The *First* and *Second* of those Verses consists . . . of a *Spondé*, or *Iambic* (but oftner a *Spondé*) . . . an *Iambic* . . . a *long Syllable* . . . Then *two Dactyles*, as;

1.	2.	$\frac{1}{2}$.	3.	4.
Virtūs	rēpūl-	fāe	nēscīā	fōrdīdāe,
Intā-	mīnā-	tīs	fūlgēt hō-	nōrībūs.

2) *Iam-*

2) *Iambicus Archilochius.*

The *Third* Verse has in the . . . *First* and *Third* Place, a *Spondé*, and sometimes an *Iambic* . . . *Second* and *Fourth* Place an *Iambic* only . . . *End*, a Syllable remains, as;

1.	2.	3.	4.	$\frac{1}{2}$.
Nēc sū-	mīt āut	pōnūt	sēcū-	res.

3) *Dactylicus Alcaicus minor.*

The *Fourth* Verse has in the . . . *First* and *Second* Place a *Dactyle* . . . *Third* and *Fourth* a *Troché*, as;

1.	2.	3.	4.
Arbitrī-	ō pōpū-	lārīs	aūrāe.

12). The *Phaleucian* consists of *Five* Feet, which make *Eleven* Syllables, in this Order, viz. a *Spondé*. . . a *Dactyle* . . . *three Trochés*, as;

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
Quod sīs,	ēssē vē-	līs, nī-	hīlquē	mālīs :
Sūmmām.	nēc mētū-	ās dī-	ēm, nēc	ōptēs.

Martial. 10. 47. 42.

Observations and Exceptions.

I. . . . The *Ancient Poetry* is preferred to the best of our *modern Compositions*. What is here meant, is particularly respecting the *Verseification*, or what may be called the *Mechanical Part of Poetry*. — We shall find the Cause of this in the *Language* itself, which by the *natural Make and Structure of Syllables and Words*; and the *Construction of Sentences in the Latin Tongue*, was better adapted to *Harmony and Numbers*, than any mo-

dern Language. The just and regular *Quantity* of their *Vowels*, the various *Inflexions* and *Terminations* of their *Words*, did not a little contribute, by their *tuneable Variety*, to furnish out great *Helps* to the *Poet's Art*, in forming the *Cadence* of their *Verses*, agreeable to the *Sense* of the *Words*, as well as their *sounding*, and *pleasing the Ear*. Again, their *Prosody* was another considerable *Advantage* they had over us. A *due Mixture* of

of *Equality* and *Variety* compose what we call *Harmony*. By the Help of their *Prosody*, the *Romans* did at the same Time vary their *Cadence*, and yet brought all their Verses (i. e. their *Heroic*, or *Hexameter*; as also their *Pentameter*) to the same *Proportion* of Time.— So that whether the *Poet* employ'd more *Dactyles*, or more *Spondees*, or an equal Number of each, the *Quantity of Time* was still the same, tho' the *Cadence* was almost infinitely, and consequently most agreeably varied, and diversified. I shall give an Instance out of *Virgil*, of one Verse, with five *Dactyles* and one *Spondé*; and another of five *Spondees* and one *Dactyle*. The former describes the *Swiftness* of a *Courser*. *Quadrupē- | dū-
quē pū- | trēm sōnī- | tū quātīt |
ūngulā | cāmpūm. aen. II. 875.* The other expresses the *slow rising* of the *Arm*, when the *Cyclops* lift up their great *Hammers*; and the *dead Sound* they make, when they strike the *Anvil*. *Ilī īn- | tēr sē- |
sē mūl- | tā vī | brāchiā | tollūnt,
aen. 8. 452.*

Another Advantage they had was their *Caesura*, whereby cutting off the last Syllable, or Syllables, in a Word, and joining them to that of another, to make up a Foot, all the Words are connected, and as it were wrought into each other, so as to make up one *Harmony*. This is evident from the foregoing Verses; but to make the *Beauty* of this Connection more sensible, one need only shew how disagreeable the want of it is. The following Verse has no *Caesura* in it, and sounds harsh, tho' the *Quantity* of Syllables, and *Number* of Feet, be

according to Rule: *ūrbēm | fōrtīm
| cōepīt | nūpēr | fōrtiōr | hōstīs.*

Another Advantage of the *Ancients* over the *Moderns*, is the *Variety* of their *Measures*, answerable to the several Kinds of Poetry. The *Majestic Gravity* of the *Hexameter* agrees with the *Solemnity* of the *Epic*. The *Softness* of the *Pentameter*, alternately added to the *Hexameter*, fits that to the *Sweetness* and *Tenderness* of the *Elegy*. The *Sapphic*, *Alcaic*, and *Phalæcian Measures*, &c. mixed together, best suit the *musical* and *sublime Spirit* of the *Lyric*; whilst the *Simplicity* of the *Iambic*, more nearly resembling *Prose*, is peculiarly proper for the *Stage*.

The *Moderns* are deficient in most, or all those Respects. Our *Languages*, the *English* in particular, have neither a *determinate Quantity* of Vowels, (we rather speaking by *Accent*;) nor a sufficient *Variety* of *Inflexions* and *Terminations*. Besides; our *Syllables*, for the greater Part, are but rudely joined together, wherein Abundance of *harsh Consonants* are crouded on each other, with few *Vowels* to sound them; and even some of them are *preposterously* cut off, which has made our *Language* almost a *Language of Monosyllables*: So that without good Care, as the *Author* of the *Essay on Criticism* shews, our Verses run very heavily, and Ten low Words oft creep in one dull Line. *Vid. Lives of the Roman Poets, Introduct. Sect. 3. p. 22. by Crusius.*

2 II. Obs. . . 1) The *Excellency* of the *Hexameter* is . . . when there is a *grateful Mixture* of the *Feet*, it is made up of; rather
M m more

more *Dactyles* than *Spondés*, as; *Tityre tu patulae recubans sub tegmine fagi*. Virg. ecl. 1. 1. When there are some *Caesuras* in it. When it sounds in a manner *expressive* of the *Sense*; as observed before, about the *Courser* and *Cyclops*. 2) Its *Fault* is . . . when it ends with a *Monosyllable*, as; *Praelia rubricâ picta aut carbone*; *velut si*, Hor. unless another *Monosyllable* precedes, as; *principibus placuisse viris, non ultima laus est*, Hor. when it ends with a *Word* of more than *three Syllables*, as; *augeſcunt aliae gentes aliae minuuntur*, Lucret. when there is no *Caesura* in it, as; *Romae moenia terruit impiger Hannibal armis*, Enn. When the *Elisions* are too frequent, and harsh, as; *primum nam inquiram, quid sit furere hoc; si erit in te*, Hor. *Rhyme*, and a *Jingle* of the same *Sounds*, ought to be guarded against, as; *I nunc, et verbis virtutem illude superbis*, Virg. *Si Trojae fatis aliquid restare putatis*, Ov. *Ipse ego librorum video delicta meorum*, Id. *Quot coelum stellas, tot habet tua Roma puellas*, Ov. art. am. 1. — 3) This sort of Verse was also called *LONG VERSE*, as; *et longis versibus adde breves*, Ov. el. 3. — 4) An *Hexameter hypermeter* is when it has in the End *one Syllable* more than it ought; but then that *Syllable ends* in a *Vowel*, or *m*; and the next Verse begins with a *Vowel*, that it might be cut off, as; *omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque — et crines flavos*, Virg. aen. 4. 558. *aut dulcis musti Vulcani decoquit humorem — Et foliis, &c.* Virg. geor. 1. 295.

³ III. Obs. . . . 1) The *first Penthemim* ought to end with a *Word*, for an *Elision* in the Beginning of the *second Penthemim* is harsh, as; *mi misero eripuisti omnia nostra bona*, Catull. 2) Neither of the *Penthemims* should end with a *Monosyllable*, as; *O Di, reddite mi hoc pro pietate mea*, Catull. *aut facere, haec a te dictaque factaque sunt*, Id. — unless a *Monosyllable* goes before it, as; *magna tamen spes est in bonitate Dei*, Ov. *praemia si studio consequar ista sat est*, Id. *invitis oculis litera lecta tua est*, Id. . . . 3) The *second Penthemim* ends best with a *Word* of *two Syllables*. 4) The *Elegy* consists of an *Hexameter* and *Pentameter* alternately, as; *Principiis obsta; sero medicina paratur — cum mala per longas convaluere moras*, Ov. Rem. Am. 91.

⁴ IV. They were called *Adonics*, because those Measures were generally used in lamenting the Fate of *Adonis*, Son of the King of *Cyprus*.

⁵ V. The *Sapphic Verse* took its Name from *Sappho*, an ingenious *Poetress* of *Lesbos*, in the 44th *Olympiade*, who either invented this Sort of Verse, or improved it. *Seneca* and *Boethius* used this Measure, without an *Adonic*. *Boethius* adds to the *Sapphic* a *Glyconic*, consisting of *three Feet* — a *Spondee* — a *Choriamb* — and a *Pyrric*, as; *cum polo Phoebus roseis quadrigis — lucem spargere coeperit*.

⁶ VI. The *Asclepiade* took its Name from *Asclepias*, a *Gramm.* In this Kind, a *Word* ending a *Foot* is elegant, as; *quassas indocilis pauperiem pati* — Hor. od.

1. 1. — *Magnum pauperies opprobrium, jubet, Id.* . . . By adding one Syllable to this Verse, it becomes a Pentameter, as; *Moece-nas atavis edite nobilibus — O et praesidium, dulce decusque meum, &c.* . . . A Glyconic is sometimes set before an *Asclepiade*, as; *sic te diva potens Cypri — sic Fratres Helenae, lucida sidera, Hor.* . . . Sometimes a Glyconic follows three *Asclepiades*, as; *Eheu, quantus equis, quantus adest viris — sudor! quanta moves funera Dardanae — Genti! jam galeam Pallas, et aegida — currusque et rabiem parat, Hor. od. 1. 15. 9.* . . . Sometimes a *Pherecratic*, and Glyconic are added after two *Asclepiades*, as, *O navis, referent in mare te novi — fluctus; O quid agis, fortiter occupa — Portum: nonne vides ut — nudum remigio latus? Hor. od. 1. 14. 1.*

7 VII. Obs. . . . 1) This *Iambic Measure* was at first used in a satyrical Way, hence *ἰαμβικὸν* signifies to reproach. *Archilocus* is said to be the Inventor of this kind of Verse, a Poet who lived in the Island *Paros*, whence *Horace* has, — *Parios ego primus Iambos — ostendi Latio; numeros animosque secutus — Archiloci, &c. Hor. ep. 1. 19. 23.* . . . 2) The *Latins* measured it by single Feet; by whom the *Dimeter* was called *quaternarius*: the *Trimeter*, *Senarius*. . . . 3) We have a *Dimeter* added to an *Hexameter*, as; *Nox erat et coelo fulgebat Luna sereno — inter minora sidera, Hor. epod. 15. 1.* . . . A *Trimeter* is likewise added to an *Hexameter*, as; *Altera jam teritur bellis civilibus aetas; — suis et ipsa Roma viribus ruit,*

Hor. epod. 16. 1. . . . Oftentimes a *Dimeter* follows a *Trimeter*, as; *Beatus ille, qui procul negotiis, — ut prisca gens mortalium, Hor. epod. 2. 1.* . . . Sometimes an *Archilochian* is inserted between a *Trimeter*, and *Dimeter*, as; *Petti, nihil me, sicut antea, juvat — scribere versiculos — Amore perculsum gravi, Hor. Epod. 11. 1.* . . . 4) There is likewise an *Iambic Tetrameter*, or *Oëtonarius*, which the *Latins* call *Quadratus*. It consists of eight Feet, and is used by the *Comic-Writers*, as; *pecuniam in loco negligere, maximum interdum est lucrum, Ter. adelph. 2. 2. 8.* . . . This following is a *Tetrameter catalectic*, as; *nam si remittent quidpiam Philumenae dolores, Hee. 3. 2. 14.* N. B. *Catalectic* signifies that a Verse wants a Syllable, as; *Mea renidet in domo lacunar, Hor. od. 2. 18. 2.* One Syllable more would make this a perfect *Iambic*. *Acatalectic* signifies a Verse to have its just Number of Syllables, *hypercatalectic*, a Syllable or two too many in the End. . . . 5) *Comic Writers*, that they might come nearer to *Prose*, use in the even Places those Feet, which others admit in the odd: only the last Foot is always an *Iambic*, or *Pyrric*, as; *Poeta cum primum animum ad scribendum appulit. Phaedrus's Fables* are written with the same Licence.

8 VIII. Obs. . . . 1) That this *Measure* is so denominated from *Anacreon*, a famous *Lyric Poet*, of *Teos*, a City of *Ionis*, or, as others, of *Teium*, a City of *Paphlagonia*, who used it. . . . 2) This Verse is no other than an *Iambic Dimeter Catalectic*. . . . 3) *Anacreon* in the

first Foot has a *Cretic* instead of an *Anapest*, as; *Μέλπομαι ῥόδον θέρεϊον*, *cantu celebrosam aestivam*, *Anacr.* 53. in *Rosam*.

⁹ IX. Obs. . . . 1) That there are several Measures attributed to *Archilocus*, as the Inventor, vid. Note VII. *supra*. . . . 2) There are three Kinds of Verse, which are Part of the *Hexameter*, as in the first Eclogue of *Virgil*, viz. *tegmine fagi*, an *Adonic*, v. 1. — *quo discordia cives!* a *Pherocratic*, v. 72. — *fronde super viridi*, an *Archilochian*, v. 81.

¹⁰ X. Obs. . . . 1) This took its Name from *Pherocrates*, a Comic Poet, of *Athens*. . . . 2) *Catullus*, in the first Foot, has often a *Troché*, as; *prodeas nova nupta* — *Boethius* sometimes an *Anapest*, as; *simili surgit ab ortu*.

¹¹ XI. Obs. . . . 1) This is denominated from *Alcaeus*, a Greek Lyric Poet, who lived in the 44th Olympiad. His Poems were strong, concise, and well laboured. *Horace* mentions him as a Poet of great Spirit, as; *et te Sonantem plenius aureo* — *Alcaeae*, *plectro dura navis*, *od.* 2. 13. 26. *Alcaeae* minaces

Camoenae, *od.* 4. 9. 7. And *Ovid*, as; *nec plus Alcaeus consors patriaeque lyraeque* — *laudis habet, quamvis grandius ille sonat*, *Ep. Sapph.*

. . . . 2) After two *Alcaics* we have an *Iambic Dimeter-hypercalectic*, i. e. The first Foot an *Iambic*, or *Spondé* — the second an *Iambic* — the third a *Spondé* — the fourth an *Iambic*, with a long Syllable. . . . then follows a fourth Verse, viz. an *Alcmanian*, consisting of two *Dactyls*, and two *Trochés*, as; *odi profanum vulgus et arceo*; — *favete linguis*; *carmina non prius* — *audita*, *musarum sacerdos* — *virginibus puerisque canto*, *Hor.* *od.* 1. 3. 1.

¹² XII. Obs. . . . 1) This Measure was so called from *Phalaeus*, its Inventor, *Graecè Φάλαϊκος*; and because it consists of eleven Syllables, it was also called *Hendecasyllabon*. The *Sapphic* was also so called, and no wonder, when they are so easily changed for one another, as; *Sapph.* *non eget Mauri jaculis*, *nec arcu* — *Phaleu.* or *Phalaeecian*, *non Mauri jaculis eget*, *nec arcu*. . . . 2) A *Caesura* is not necessary to this Measure.

III. . . . Of Scanning Verses.

Scanning is the right Mensuration of a Verse; or the distinguishing it into its several Feet. For this Purpose, we must observe these Peculiarities, sometimes called

Figures of Scanning:

I. . . *Synaloepha* ², which cuts off a Vowel, or Diphthong, in the End of a Word; when the next Word begins with a Vowel, or Diphthong, as;

Con-

Conticuere omnes intentique ora tenebant.

Dardanidae infensi poenas cum sanguine poscunt,

Quidve moror? si omnes uno ordine habetis Achivos.

Virg. aen. II. 1. 72. 102.

Scanned thus.

Conticū- | ēr'ōm- | nēs īn- | tēnī | qū' orā tē- | nēbānt.

Dārdānī- | d' īnfēn- | sī pōe- | nās cūm | sānguīnē | pōscūnt.

Quīdvē mō- | rōr s'ōm- | nēs ū- | n'ōrdīn' ā- | bētīs ā- | chīvōs.

But

Synaloepha is sometimes neglected, 1) generally in these Interjections, *O, heu, ah, proh, vae, vah, hei*, also *io* 2) by *Poetic Licence* 3) observe that long Vowels and Diphthongs, when *not cut off*, are used as common, as;

(1)

O Pātēr, ō Hōmīnum, Divumque aeterna potestas! Virg. aen. 10. 18.

Hēu ūbī pācta fides, ubi quae jurare solebas? Ov. ep. Hyps. 41.

Ab! ēgō non possum tanta videre mala. Tibul.

Et bis Iō Arēthusa, Io Arethusa vocavit. Ov.

(2)

Et succus pecorī, ēt lac subducitur agnis.

Virg. ecl. 3. 6.

Posthabitā coluisse samō: hīc illius arma.

Virg. aen. 1. 2.

Stant et juniperī, ēt castaneāe hīrsutae.

Virg. ecl. 7. 53.

(3)

Credimus ān quī āmant, ipsi sibi somnia fingunt,

Id. ecl. 8. 108.

Victor

Victor apud rapidum Simoënta sub iliö ältö.

Id. aen. 5. 261.

Ter sunt conatî imponere Peliö össâm.

Id. geor. 1. 281.

Implerunt montes : flierunt Rhodopētaē ārces.

Id. geor. 4. 461.

II. . . *Ecclipsis* * is the *Elision*, or *cutting off m*, with its *Vowel*, in the *End* of a *Word*, when the *next begins* with a *Vowel*: and formerly *s* was cut off, as;

(M)

O curas hominum, o quantum est in rebus inane, Perf. sat. 1. 1.
Atque affigit humo Divinae particulam aurae, Hor. sat. 2. 2. 79.

Scanned thus;

O cū- | rās hōmī- | n'ō qūan- | t'ēst īn | rēbūs ī- | nānē.
Atq' āf- | fīgīt hū- | mō dī- | vīnāe | pārticū- | l'āurāe.

(S)

Vicinus, o socii, et magnam pugnavimu' pugnam, Enn.
Arboribus veteres decidere falcibu' ramos, Id.
Affixus nostris tu dabi' supplicium, Cat. ap. Gell.

III. . . *Caesura* * is when there remains a Syllable in the End of a Word, after a Foot is finished: *so called*, because a Word is *divided* in such a Manner, that the *End* of it is the *Beginning* of the *next Foot*, as;

Sylves- | trem tenu- | i mu- | sam medi- | taris a- | vena,
Virg. ecl. 1. 2.

Obf. . .

Obs. . . 1) The *Hexameter* * will not run *smooth* without a *Caesura*. . . 2) Tho' the *last* Syllable † of a Word be *short*; yet being a *Caesura*, may be used long, as;

1 * *Romae | moenia | terruit | impiger | Hannibal | armis*, Enn.
2 † . . . *Pectoribūs inbians spirantia consulit exta*, Vir. aen. 4. 64.
Si nihil attuleris ibis Homere foras. Ov.

IV. . . . *Synaeresis* ⁵ is the *Contraction* of *two* Syllables of the same Word, into *one*, as;

Omnia pontus erant, dēerant quoque littora ponto. Ov. i. 292.
Miscueruntque herbas, et non innoxia verba, Virg. geor. 2. 192.
Idem oculi lucent, eadem feritatis imago. Ov. met. i. 259.
Aurēa percussum virga versumque venenis, Virg. aen. 7. 190.

V. . . . *Diaeresis* ⁶, on the contrary, is the *Solution* of *one* Syllable into *two*, as;

Suspectos laqueos, opertum miluus hamum, Hor. ep. i. 16. 51.
Aurarum, et silvæ metu, Glycon. Hor. od. i. 23. 4.
————— *evoluisse meos,* Ov. trist. 12. 1.

VI. . . . *Poetic License* is that *Liberty* which *Poets* take of *differing* from the *usual Measures* of *Quantity* and *Verse*, as; . . . 1) by neglecting *Synaloepha*, vid. *suprà* --- by *Synaeresis*, and *Diaeresis*. . . . 2) when they make a *long* Syllable *short*, by *SYSTOLE* ⁷, as; *obstupui, steteruntque, comae* ——— Virg. aen. 2. 774. . . . Or a *short* Syllable *long* by *DIASTOLE*, as; *Italiam*, Virg. aen. i. 6. *Præamides*, Virg. aen. 6. 494.

Observations

Observations and Exceptions.

1 I. . . . Aliter ab aliis *secantur* carmina per diversos pedes. Verum, hoc tibi prae oculis habeas, facillimum quemque pedem proponendum, ut promptior sese offerat oratio. Idcirco etiam *caesurae* inventae sunt, ut *Dactylis* contenti essemus; neque cogeremur abire ad *Choriambos*. Pedes enim *quadrisyllabi* lentius subeunt animum scribentis. Nihil autem infelicius, quam quum animus *Poetae* distrahitur a Sententiis, numerorum difficultate, *Scalig. poet. 2. 16. p. 142. Lowe cit. App. to Gram. p. 26.*

2 II. . . Obs. 1) *Συναλοιφή*, vocalium commixtio, from *συναλείφω* *conglutino, simul ungo*; Metaphorice, for *commisceo, confundo, in unum contraho*. . . . 2) *Synaloepha* is seldom neglected when the preceding Vowel is short, as it is in this Passage, *et vera incessu patuit Dea. Ille ubi matrem*, *Virg. aen. 1. 409*. . . . 3) *Synaloepha* is much the easier when it falls upon the same Vowel, as; *Ille ego qui quondam gracili modulatus avena*, *Virg. aen. 1. 1. Ergo omnis longo solvit se Teucra luctu*, *aen. 2. 26*. . . . 4) Those *Elisions* should not be frequent; not more than two in an *Elegiac*. The *Heroic* will admit more, which carry sometimes a Sweetness in them, as; *Phyllida amo ante alias; nam me discedere flevit*, *Virg. ecl. 3. 78*. — Sometimes a Majesty and Weight, as; *monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen ademptum*, *Virg. aen. 3. 658*. . . . 5) A *Synaloepha*

is harsh in the Beginning of a Verse, tho' *Virgil* has one with some Sweetness, as; *si ad vitulam spectes, nihil est quod pocula laudes*, *ecl. 3. 48*. . . . 6) This likewise is commonly harsh in the fifth Foot of an *Heroic*, as; *difficile est longum subito deponere amorem*, *Ca-tull.*

3 III. . . . Obs. 1) *Ἐκθλιψις*, from *ἐκθλίβω* *elido*. . . . 2) This *Elision* is harsh in the sixth Foot of an *Heroic*, as; *loripedem rectus derideat, Æthiopem albus*, *Juv. sat. 2. 23. Vid. Not. II. 4. monstrum, &c. supra*. . . . 3) This *Elision* may be in the End of a Verse, when the next begins with a Vowel, as; *omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque, coloremque*. . . . *et crines flavos*, *Virg. aen. 4. 558. Georg. 3. 449. 16. 2. 69. 16. 1. 295. Æn. 7. 160*. Those Verses are called *Hypermeter*. N. B. When a Vowel, *Diphthonge*, or *m*, with its Vowel in the End of Words, is not cut off, it is called by the *Latins* *HIATUS*; by the *Greeks* *DIALOE-PHE*. . . . 4) *s* is cut off in such Words as these, viz. *horridu'*; *falcibu'*, *fontibu'*, *dabi'*.

4 IV. . . Obs. 1) *Caesura* from *caedo*, to cut. . . . 2) The *Caesura* has a double Effect. — First, to give a certain Smoothness to a Verse, by thus connecting the Words to one another — Secondly, to make a Syllable, short by Nature, long; viz. after the first Foot, *pectori-bus inhians*, &c. . . after the second Foot, *omnia vincit amor, et nos cedamus*

cedamus amori after the third Foot, *dona dehinc auro gravia, sectoque Elephanto* and even after the fourth Foot, *Graius homo infectos linquens profugus hymenaeos*, Virg. aen. 4. 64. Id. Ecl. 10. 69. Id. aen. 3. 464. Id. aen. 10. 720. 3) Those Verses, especially Heroic, which have no Caesura in them, don't run smooth, as; *praeter caetera, me Romae ne poemata censes* scribere, Hor. ep. 2. 2. 65. *Has res ad te scriptas, Luci, misimus, Æli*, Lucil. — *Detulit ex Helicone perenni fronde coronam*, Lucr. 1. Nam si quid mortale e cunctis partibus ejus, Id.

5 V. . . Obs. 1) Συναίρεσις contractio, from συναίρω in unum contraho, as; defueta, for defueta, Virg. aen. 1. 726. . . . 2) This is also called Synizesis, in which the two Vowels continue, but coalesce into a Diphthonge, as; *uno eodemque tulit parth, paribusque revinxit* . . . *Serpentum spiris*, Virg. aen. 12. 847. This is frequent in Comic Writers, who use *meo, tuo, suo, eo*, as Monosyllables, Voss. Gram. — Sim. When the Vowels *i* and *u* come before another Vowel, they are sometimes changed into *j* and *v* Consonant, thus in Virg. we have *genua* for *genua*, Virg. aen. 5. 432. *omnia* two Syllables; *ariete*, three Syllables, aen. 7. 175. *abietibus*, four Syllables, Virg. aen. 9. 674. — Material Nouns contract in all Cases, as *olopathous*, viz. *aureus, ferreus, aereus*. So in the Greek χρύσεος, χάλκεος, σιδήρεος into *us*, Vid. Pract. Gram. of the Greek Tongue, ed. 2. Synecphonis, p.

217. Not. 1. p. 218. . . . 3) These Words following are usually contracted, viz. *Huic, cui, Dii, Diis, iidem, iisdem, dein, deinde, proinde, deest, deeram, deessem, deero, deesse, anteambulo, anteit, antehac, semihomo, semianimis*, and a few others.

6 VI. . . Obs. 1) Διαίρεσις divisio, from διαίρω divido. 2) This frequently happens in the Compounds of *solvo*, and *volvo*, as; *evoluisse meos*, Ov. trist. 12. 4. Sim. in *aulai, aurai*, for *aulae, aurae*: *Orpheus, Perseus, Troiae*, three Syllables — *Naia-dum*, Virg. ecl. 6. 21. *Harpyias*, four Syllables. — By changing the Consonants *j* and *v* into Vowels, as; *siluae, soluit*, for *silva, solvit*; and *subiecta* for *subiecta*, as; *si qua ferventi subiecta Cancro est*, Sapph. Senec. — by sounding the *u*, which used to be lost after *g, q,* and *s*, as in *aquae, suetus*, Hor. sat. 1. 8. 17. *suasit, suavos*; and *relanguit*, Ov. *reliquas*, Lucr.

7 VII. . . Obs. 1) Συστολή correctio, from συστέλλω contraho, as; *nec steterunt in te virque paterque meus*, Ov. ep. 7. 166. *matri longa decem tulerunt fastidia menses*, Virg. ecl. 4. 61. — Διαστολή extensio, from διατέλλω diduco, distendo, as; *Diana*, Virg. aen. 1. 503. for *Diana*, Id. 11. 582. *confidant, si tantus amor, et moenia condant*, Virg. aen. 11. 323. This is supposed to obtain, when a short Syllable is made long by doubling the Consonants, as; *re-ligio, &c. Troas reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achillei*, Virg. aen. 1. 34. . . . 2) Sytsole and Diastole are admitted — First, when

N n

more

more than *two* short Syllables concur, then *one* of them is lengthened, as the *first* in *Asiacus*, *Italia*, *Philosophus*, *pugilibus*, *Sicelides*; the *second* in *canicula*; *febri-cula*; *Theophilus*, &c. — Secondly, when a *short* Syllable, be-

tween *two long* ones, is produced, as the *second* in *delibutus*, *imbecillus*, *parricida*, &c. to accommodate the Verse. But those Things are rather to be *observed*, than *imitated*, Serv.

Verses are denominated from other Circumstances, besides their Author and Measure.

Bucolicum is a *Pastoral Song*; wherein the Actions and Discourses of *Shepherds*, and *Country People* are represented, as in *Virgil's Eclogues*, and *Theocritus's Idylls*.

Comœdia is a *Play*, divided into *Acts* and *Scenes*, representing the Affairs of *private*, and *civil Life*, with an *happy Exit*, as those of *Terence*.

Distichon consists only of *two Verses*; *tetrasticon*, of *four*, &c. so denominated from *σῆξος* *versus*. An *Hemistichium* consists of but *half* a Verse.

Elegia, or *Elegy*, is a *mournful Poem*, as in *Ovid de tristibus*.

Emblema is a *moral Poem*, with a *Picture*, or some other *Symbole*, annexed to it.

Encomiasticon is a *Poem in Praise* of any Person, or Thing, as; the *Praises* of *Drusus*, *Hor. od. 4. 4. 14. of Augustus*, *4. 15. id.*

EPIC POEM is a *Fable* designed to raise in us the *Admiration* and *Love of Virtue*, by representing the Actions of an *HERO*, favour'd by *Heaven*, and doing great Things, amidst *Difficulties* and *Obstacles*.

Epicedium is a *Poem in Praise of the Dead*.

Epigramma is a *short witty Poem*, that strikes the *Fancy*; as, those of *Catullus*, and *Martial*. Of this Kind were those Lines, which a *Lad*, pronouncing the *Penultimate* of *Euphrates* short, was obliged to make, by way of Punishment, viz. *Venit ad Euphratē quidam, perterritus hæsit; — ut bene transiret, corripuit fluvium*. Sim. on *Christ's Miracle* of turning *Water* into *Wine*, the *Lad* supposed it to be *red Wine*, and used the Word *Nympha*, which signifies either a *Goddess* of the *Fountains*; or *Water itself*. *Vidit et erubuit Nympha pudica Deum*.

*The modest Water, aw'd by
Pow'r divine,
Confess'd the God, and blush'd
itself to Wine.*

Episode is a *separate Action*, or *Story*, which the *Poet* connects with the main *Plot* of his *Poem*; to give it a *pleasing Diversity*, as the *Story* of *Dido* in *Virgil*.

Epitaphium are those Lines which are inscribed on *Tombs*.

Epithalamium is a *Nuptial Song*, such was *Buchanan's* on the *Marriage*

riage of *Mary Q. of Scots*, Silv. *ject* full of *Trouble*, and the *Exit* mournful. — Among the *Ancients*, the Representation of *Kings*, and *Great Mens Actions*, made a *Tragedy*; and that of *common Persons*, a *Comedy*, whether the *Catastrophes*, or *Exits*, were prosperous, or not. Hence *Plautus* calls his *Amphitruo*, wherein *Gods* and *Slaves* act their Part, *Tragi-Comedy*. Prol.

4. *Hymnus*, a Poem in Honour of the *Deity*, as those of *Orpheus*, *Linus*, *Musaeus*, &c. Vid. *Hor. od. I. 21. — 2. 19. — David's Psalms*.

Ode, a Poem, which may be sung to the *Lyre*; of which Kind were those of *Horace*, from whence he is called the *Lyric Poet*.

Tragoedia is a *Play* divided into *Acts* and *Scenes*, representing the *Actions* of *Great Men*, the Sub-

Threnus, a Song on the *Overthrow* of *Cities* and *Countries*, as in *Jeremiah*.

The End of PROSODY.



GRAMMATICAL TERMS

Explained, and Alphabetically disposed.

A.

A*d*noun (ad nomen positum) is a Word *added* to a *Noun*, to declare its *Manner* and *Quality*, vid. p. 32. It is also called an *Adjective* ab adjiciendo, from its being *added* to another Word; but this seems *too general* a Reason for its Name, because *Adverbs* and *Adjections* are added to other Words, as well as those. The Name *Adnoun* therefore is chosen as more *determinate*, and *expressive* of its Nature.

Adverb (ad verbum positum) a Word *added* to a *Verb*, to signify the *Manner* of its *affirming*, or denote some *Circumstance* of *Place*, *Time*, or *Order*. It may be *added* to other Words, to *Adnouns*, &c. yet it took its Name from its *first* and *principal* Use; to add some *Manner*, or *Quality*, to the Verb. vid. p. 76.

Abstract-Noun, (abstractum, drawn off) is a *Noun* *derived* from an *Adnoun*, expressing the same *Quality* in *general*, without any *Regard* to the *Thing*, in which it exists, as; from *bonus* Good, is made *bonitas* Goodness: from *dulcis* sweet, we have *dulcedo*, Sweetness.

Adjections, (ab adjiciendo) are Syllables *added* to the *End* of Words, to render them more *emphatical*, as; *que*, *ne*, *ve*, &c. vid. p. 86. col. 2. not. 2.

Active-Verb (Activum, *active*) is that which affirms *Action* of the *Nominative* before it, and when it signifies the *passing* of that *Action* to some *Object* following the Verb, it is called a *Transitive Verb*, vid. Transitive. vid. p. 43. 44. 115. Rule IV.

Amphibolia (ἀμφιβολία ambiguitas) is a *dubious Construction* of Words, and generally arises from *two Accusatives*, with an *Infinitive Active* in the same Clause, as; *sed interea mihi Senex narrabat, se hunc negligere cognatum suum*. The Doubt here is, *whether* he neglected his Kinsman, or his Kinsman neglected him. The Sense leads us to this Order, *hunc cognatum suum negligere se*, Ter. phorm. 2. 3. 19.

Amplificatives (amplificāre, to *encrease*, or *augment*) are such Words, *Nouns*, or *Adnouns*, as *magnify* the Sense of their *Primitives*, as; from *caput* a Head, comes *capito*, one that has a great Head; from *bibo* to drink, comes *bibax*

bibax one given to drink; from *nasus* a Nose, *nasutus* great Nosed.

Anastrophe (ἀναστροφή, *inversio*, from ἀναστροφή *conversor*) is a Figure by which the *wrong Word* is placed *first*, as; *mecum*, for *cum me*; *quos inter*, for *inter quos*.

Antecedent (antecedo, *to go before*) is that Word, which comes before the *relative* in the foregoing Clause, and which the *relative* respects, and tacitely repeats, as; *vir sapit, qui* (*vir*) *pauca loquitur*, the Man is wise, who (which Man) speaketh few Words, *vid. p. 95.*

Apposition (appono, *to put to*, or *lay nigh to*) is the putting together of two Nouns, signifying the same Thing, or one explanatory of the other, in the same Case, as; *urbs Roma*, the City Rome; *flumen Rhenus*, the River Rhine, *vid. p. 100.*

Ayndeton (ἀσύνδετος *solutus*, from α and σύνδετος *una vinctus*, from συνδέω *una vincio*) is the Defect of a Conjunction, especially copulative, in a Discourse, as; *Deus optimus maximus*, i. e. *optimus et maximus*.

Archaism (ἀρχαϊσμός *priscorum imitatio*, from ἀρχαῖος *priscus*, antiquus, Th. ἀρχή *principium*) is an Imitation of old Authors — 1) In Declension, as; *aulai*, *πιetai*, for *aulae*, *pietae* — 2) In Conjugation, as; *INDIC. Imperf.* of the Fourth ended in *ibam*, as; *audibam*, *scibam*, *lenibam*, for *audiebam*, *sciebam*, *leniebam*. Such as those may be found in Poets of the best Age. . . . *Fut.* in *ibo*, and *Passively* in *ibor*, as; *dormibo*, *esuribo*, *scibo*, for *dormiam*, *esuriam*, *sciam*, *Ter. phorm. 5. 1. 38. —*

amicibor, *demolibor*, *opperibor*, for *amiciar*, *demoliar*, *opperiar*. —

SUBJ. Pres. This Tense heretofore ended in *im*, as; *edim* for *edam*; *duim* for *dem*; *perduim* for *perdam*, *Plaut. eped. 1. 1. 64. Ter. Hec. 1. 2. 59. Cic. Att. 15. 4. pr. de Caesare — Perf. in Sim.* as; *fortunassim*, *negassim*, for *fortunaverim*, *negaverim*. *Adaxint*, for *adegerint*, *Plaut. aul. 1. 1. 11. . . . Also in sso*, as; *levasso*; *prohibesso*, for *levavero*; *prohibuero*. —

IMPERAT. Pass. Second Perf. Sing. in *mino*, . . Plur. *minor*, as; *attestamino*; *famino*, for *attestare*; *fare . . . arbitraminor*; *progrediminor*, for *arbitramini*; *progredimini* — *INFIN. Pres. Pass.* had *er* added to it, not only by *Plautus* and *Terence*, but other Poets of the purest Age, as; *fariet*; *immiseriet*, *Virg. scitaret*, *Ov. dicier*, Perf. for *fari*, *immisceri*, *scitari*, *dici*. — *Fut.* (from the Subj. Fut.) in *assere*, as; *expugnassere*, *impetrassere*, for *expugnaturum esse*, *impetraturum esse* — Perf. *surrexe*, for *surrexisse*, *Hor. Sat. 1. 9. 73. — PARTICIP. Heretofore the Participle Perf. Pass.* and *Fut. Act.* which were used with *esse*, as a Circumlocution of the *Infin.* were looked upon as *indeclinable*, and consequently might be joined to Nouns of any Number, or Gender, as; *credo ego inimicos meos hoc dicturum*, *C. Gracchus — Hanc sibi rem praesidio sperant futurum* (*subaud. esse*) *Cic. Verr. 5. 65. — Justam rem et facilem esse oratum a vobis volo*, *Plaut. amph. prol. 33. — Ut cohortes ad me missum facias*, *Cic. Att. 8. 12. Ruddim. Etymol. p. 114.*

C.

Conjunction (from *conjungo*, to join together) a *Particle*, whose Use is to join Sentences, or the *Clauses*, and *Parts* of a Sentence, vid. p. 85.

Cardinals (*Cardinalis*, chief, principal) are those *Adnouns*, which signify *Numbers* absolutely, as, *unus*, *duo*, *tres*, &c. They answer to the Question QUOT? vid. Numer.

Collectives (from *colligo* to collect, or gather together) are *Nouns* which signify many in the singular Number, as; *populus* a People; *turba* a Crowd; *exercitus* an Army; *pars* a Part. vid. p. 92. col. 2. not. III.

Compound (*compositum* from *compono*, to set, or lay together) is a Word made up of two, or more Words, as; *injustus*; *perlego*; *derelinquo*; *egoimet*.

Common (*communis*) . . . *Noun* signifies one Kind of Things, and is common to all the Species of that Kind, vid. p. 5. col. 1. not. II. . . . *Verb* is that which, under a *Passive Termination*, signifies actively, or passively, as; *crimino*, I accuse, or am accused; *Dignor*, I think, or am thought worthy. vid. p. 44. 6.

Complete (*completus*, from *compleo*, to fill up) a *Verb* is so denominated, when it has all its constituent Parts, and is perfect in Mood, Tense, Number, and Person, as; *amo*. Opposite to this, a *Verb* is said to be *Defective*.

D.

Defective (*deficio*, defectus, to want) *Noun*, which is not used in some Cases, or Numbers, vid. p. 30. col. 2. . . . *Verb*, which

wants one of the *Roots*, or some *Tenses*, *Numbers*, or *Persons*, as; *odi*, *memini*, vid. p. 73.

Declined (*declino* to bend, or turn one Way, or other,) Words are such as vary their *Ending*, and bend, as it were, from one Termination to another, as; in *Declension* and *Conjugation*.

Demonstratives (*demonstro* to shew) are *Pronouns*, which shew a *Person*, or *Thing*, as present, as; *ego*, *tu*, *hic*, *iste*; and sometimes *ille*, *is*, *ipse*.

Deminutives (*deminuo*, to lessen) are such Words as diminish the Sense of their *Primitives*, as; *cistula* a little Box, *sorbillo* I sip, *homunculus* a sorry Fellow, from *cista* a Chest or Box; *sorbeo* to suck in, or drink up; *homo* a Man. Those generally end in *-lus*, *-la*, or *-lum*; and, for the most Part, are of the same Gender with their *Primitives*, as; *lapis*, *lapillus*, Masc. *os*, *osculum*, Neut.

Denominatives (*denomino*, to denominate) are *Nouns*, or *Adnouns* derived from *Nouns*, and which denominate Persons, or Things, by some particular Accident, as by their Country, *Possession*, *Encrease*, or *Decrease* of Sense, vid. Patronym. Gent. Possess. *Deminut.* Amplif.

Deponent (*depono* to lay aside) Verbs, which signify *Actively* with a *Passive* ending. Probably so called, because they had at first an *Active Ending*, and it was lay'd aside through Custom.

Derivatives (*derivo*, to derive from one to another) are Words which are made from others, as; *justitia* Justice, from *justus* just; *lectio* a Lesson, from *lego*, to read.

Defi-

Desideratives (desidero to desire) Verbs of *desiring*, vid. *Meditatives*.

Distributives (distribuo, to distribute, to deal out in Parcels) are *Numerals*, which distribute the *same Number* to each Class, and answer to the Question made by QUOTENI? how many each, as; *singuli* one of each; *bini* two by two; *terni* by three and three.

E.

Emphasis (ἐμφασις, repraesentatio, species expressa) is an *Accent* laid upon a Syllable, or Word in pronouncing it.

F.

Frequentatives (frequento, to use, or do a Thing often) are *Verbs*, which signify *Frequency of Action*. They are formed from the *second Supine* — in the *first Conj.* by changing *atu*, into *ito*. — In the *rest*, by changing *u* into *o*, and they are all appropriated to the *First Conj.* as; *clamito* to cry frequently, from *clamo*; *dormito* to sleep often, from *dormio*. . . *diſcito* from *dico*, Nep. Dion. 7. From some *Frequentatives* others are made, as; from *curro* is made *curso*, and from thence *curſito*; from *jacio* comes *jaſto*, and from thence *jaſtito*; from *pello* comes *pulſo*, and from thence *pulſito*; and, by *Syncope*, *pulto*. EXCEPT. . . . *nato* from *no*; *ſcitor*, often *ſciſcitor*, from *ſcio*. Sim. *pavito* from *paveo*; *ſeſtor* from *ſequor*; *loquitor* from *loquor*, as if the *Supine* had been *pavitu*, *ſeſtu*, *loquitu*. *Quaerito*, *fundito*, *agito*, are formed from the *second Perf. Sing. Indic. Pref.* *quaeris*, *fundis*, *agis*, Vid. *Iteratives*.

G.

Gentiles (from geno, i. e. gigno, to beget, Iſid.) are *Adnouns* made from *proper Nouns* ſignifying *one's Country*. They answer to *cujas*, what *Country-man*? viz. *Romanus* a Roman; *Athenienſis*, an Athenian; *Troas* a Trojan; *Anglo Britannus* an Engliſhman; *Scoto-Britannus* a Scotchman; *Londinenſis*, a Londoner.

H.

Hendiadis (ἐν δια δύοιν, one Thing by two) is a *Figure* by which *one Thing* is changed into *two*, with a *Conjunction* between them, as; *cum canerem reges, et praelio*, i. e. *praelia regum*, Virg. ecl. 6. 3. *malus ac fur*, i. e. *malus fur*, Hor. ſat. 1. 4. 3. vid. Dunſt. in loc. compar. Virg. Geor. 3. 56. with aen. 5. 565. *tundendo atque odio*, i. e. *odioſe tundendo*, Ter. hec. 1. 2. 48. Sim. τῇ βαſίσει, καὶ τῷ τάχει. *inceſſu, et celeritate*, for τῇ βαſίσει ταχυνῇ *inceſſu celeri*, *Comicus* in *Plut.* p. 37. *Bos* 17.

Hypallage (ὑπαλλαγή, immutatio, from ὑπαλλάττω immuto, commuto) is a *Figure* by which is intimated a *mutual Change* of *Cases*, as; *ni quaerere in malo ju-beas crucem*, i. e. *malum in cruce*, Ter. phorm. 3. 3. 11. vid. Fig. Synt. p. 181.

Hyperbaton (ὑπερβατόν, trajectus verborum ordo, from ὑπεβάλλω transgredior,) is a *Figure*, which ſhews that the *uſual Order*, and *Grammatical placing* of *Words* is changed, vid. *Anaſtrophe*, *Hypallage*, *Hysterologia*, &c.

Hysterologia (ὑστερίω poſterior ſum, from ὑστέρος poſterior) is a *Figure*,

Figure, when the *natural Order* of the *Clauses* in a *Sentence* is *changed*, as; *valet, et vivit, for vivit, et valet*, Ter. heaut. 3. 1. 21.

I.

Impersonals (sine Personis) are *Verbs*, which have the *indefinite Nominative* 1st before them, but do not admit the Persons *I, thou, or he*, as; *poenitet* it repenteth.

Imitatives (imitor, to imitate) are such *Verbs* as signify *doing*, like the *Nouns* they come from, as; *Graecisso, Graecor*, to do, as the *Greeks* do; *patrissso*, to do as my *Father*; *vulpinor* to imitate a *Fox*; *cornicor*, a *Crow*.

Inceptives (inceptum a Beginning, from incipio to begin; called also *Inchoatives*, from inchoo, to begin) are such *Verbs* as signify the *Beginning*, or *gradual Increase* of a *Thing*, as; *palleasco*, I grow, or wax pale; *lucescit* it begins to grow light. They are made from *Nouns* and *Verbs*; and end in -sco.

— Those from *Nouns* change the last Syll. of the *Gen.* into -as-co, oftener -esco, as; *puerasco*; *puellasco*; *ignesco*; *lapidesco*, from the *Nouns*, *puer*, *puella*, *ignis*, *lapis*: *dulcesco*; *juvenesco*; *vanesco*; *ditesco*, from the *Adnouns*, *dulcis*, *juvenis*, *vanus*, *dis*. — Those from *Verbs* are made from the 2^d *Perf. Sing. Indic. pres.* by adding -co, as; *labasco* from *labas*; *fervesco* from *ferves*; *tremisco* from *tremis*; *obdormisco* from *obdormis*; *biasco* (per Sync. *hisco*) from *bias*.

N. B. . . . 1) All *Inceptives* are *Neuters*, and of the *Third Conj.* . . . 2) Those from *Nouns*, want the *Perfect Tense*, and *Supine* — Those from *Verbs* borrow their

Perfects of their *Primitives*, as; *coalesco, coalui*: *respisco, respui*.

Indefinites are sometimes *Interrogatives*, but, under this Title, used *without asking a Question*, which leaves them more *general* and *undetermined*, as; *aliquis* somebody; *quis* any one, vid. *Interrog.* vid. p. 34. col. 1. not. I.

Infinite, or *Infinite* (i. e. sine fine, without a Boundary or Limit) imports that the *Verb* is not *terminated*, or *bounded* in *Number*, or *Person*. The contrary to this is *Finite*, or a *Verb limited* by those *Accidents*.

Intransitive (i. e. sine transitu, without passing) are such *Verbs*, whose *Action* doth not *pass beyond* themselves to some *Object*. vid. p. 126. col. 2. not. xiv.

Interjections (quod orationi interjiciatur) are *Particles undeclined*, expressing some *sudden Passion*, which may be *thrown or cast into a Discourse*, without *disordering its Construction*, vid. p. 79.

Interrogatives (interrogo, to ask) are those *Adnouns*, with which we *ask a Question*, as; *quis*, who? *uter*, which of the two? *qualis*, of what Kind? *quantus*, how great? *quot*, how many? When those are used *without a Question*, they are called *Indefinites*, which see, vid. p. 34. col. 1. not. I.

Irregular (sine regula) are those *declinable Words*, which are not in all *Respects conformable* to the *Rules and Paradigms* in the *Grammar*.

Iteratives (itero, to do a Thing, again; often) are *Verbs* the same with *Frequentatives*, which see.

Materials.

M.

Materials (*materia Timber*, *Caesl.* the Matter, or Stuff of which any Thing is made) are *Adnouns*, which express the Matter, or Colour a Thing is of, as; *aureus*, Golden.

Meditatives (*meditor*, to meditate, deliberate,) are such Verbs, as signify a Disposition, Desire, and Endeavour towards doing a Thing; which imply something of the Nature of *Deliberation* about it. They end in -*rio*, and are form'd from the 2d *Supine*, by adding *rio* to it, as; *esu*, *esurio*; *partu*, *parturio*. They are all of the 4th *Conj.* and want the *Perfect Tense*, and *Supine*, except—*esurio*, I want to eat, am hungry; *parturio*, I am in Labour; *nupturio*, I long to be married, *Apul. Apol.* p. 516.

Mood, a Corruption of *Mode*, (*modus*, a Mode, or Manner) is the Manner of a Verb's affirming, shewing, commanding, &c. *Sim. Tense* is a Corruption of *Time*, vid. p. 46. 48.

Multiplicatives (*multiplex*, many Times as much) are *Numerals*, which answer to *QUOTUPLEX*, how many fold, viz. *simplex*, single; *duplex*, double, &c.

N.

Neuter (*neuter neither*) *Noun* is that *Noun*, which is neither *Mascul.* nor *Fem.* the only real *Genders* in Nature; but one that Grammarians suppose, and denote by the Article *hoc*. . . *Verb*, is that *Verb* which neither affirms Action, or Passion of its *Nominative*; but simply signifies the State, Posture, or Quality of Things, as; *sto*, *sedeo*, *maneo*, *duro*, *virco*, *fla-*

veo, *sapio*, *quiesco*, &c. to stand, sit, stay, endure, to be green, to be yellow, to be wise, to rest, vid. p. 44. 4. p. 45. col. 1. not. II.

Neuter Passive Verbs end in *O*; but form their *Perfects* after the manner of *Passives*, as; *audeo*, *ausus sum*; *gaudeo*, *gavisus sum*, &c.

Neutral Passive Verbs end in *O*; but have the Signification of *Passives*, as; *vapulo*, I am beaten; *veneo*, I am sold; *fio*, I am made. *

Numerals (*numerus*, Number) are such *Adnouns* as signify Number, of which there are these Kinds, viz. *Cardinals*, *Ordinals*, *Multiplicatives*, *Proportionals*, *Distributives*, *Temporals*, which see.

Noun (*nomen*, q. novimen from *nosco*, Lewis, p. 19.) is the Name of a Thing, vid. p. 5.

O.

Object of a Verb, is that Case following it, upon which its Action rests: as the Case before it is called its *Subject*, from which the Action begins.

Oblique Cases (*obliquus*, oblique, bending) are such as are derived from the *Nom.* and bend to another Ending, viz. all Cases, but the *Nom.* and *Voe.* vid. p. 7.

Ordinals (*ordo*, Order) are those *Adnouns*, which relate to Number, and signify Order, and Rank. They answer the Question made by *QUOTUS*, which in Order? *Primus* the first; *Secundus* the second; *Tertius* the third; &c. vid. *Numerals*.

P.

Paradigms (*παράδειγμα*, exemplar) are those Patterns, and Forms, according to which *Nouns*, and

O o

Verbs

Verbs are declined, vid. p. 10. 33. 60. 61, &c.

Parenthesis (παρέθεσις, insertio) includes, with *Crotchets*, some *incidental Sentence*, which might be omitted, without destroying the *Sense*. *Est dum continuationi Sermonis medius aliquis sensus intervenit*, Quint. 9. 3. It produces *Obscurity*, when — It is frequently introduced into a Discourse — or is of too great a Length: Yet we have a long one in *Cicero* (dissex) pro Sull. 40. And *Virgil*, (Romae) aen. 12. 161.

Participle (partem capio, I take Part of) is a Word, which is derived from a *Verb*, and, like it, signifies *Difference of Time*; but is declined like an *Adnoun*, vid. p. 66.

Particles (particula, a small Part, or little Piece of any Thing) are little Words in a Language, which are *invariable*, such as *Adverbs*, *Interjections*, *Prepositions*, and *Conjunctions*, vid. p. 76.

Partitives (partitio, a Division into Particulars) are such *Adnouns* as either signify a Part of any whole, as; *quidam*, *aliquis*, *neuter*, &c. — or the whole considered severally, and, as it were, one by one, as; *omnis*, *cunctus*, *nullus*, *quisque*, vid. p. 107. c. 2. not. II. With respect to *Number*, they signify Division, and give the Answer to QUOT PARTIUM, into how many Parts? *bipartitus*, two Parts; *tripartitus*, three Parts, &c. N. B. The latter Part of those *Numeral Partitives* is compounded of *pars*.

Passives (patior, to suffer) are *Verbs*, which signify the *Passion*, or *suffering* of the *Subject*, or *Nom.* before them, vid. p. 44.

Patronymics (πατρωνυμικός, nomen a patre derivatum) are Words which denominate *Persons* from their *Ancestors*, as; *Æacides* the Grandson of *Æacus*, i. e. *Achilles* — *Pelides* the Son of *Peleus*, i. e. *Achilles* — *Hyrtacides*, the Son of *Hyrtacus*, i. e. *Nisus*, the Companion of *Æneas*, Virg. aen. 9. 177. *Nerine* the Daughter of *Nereus*, i. e. *Galatea* — *Briseis* the Daughter of *Brises*, Ov. ep. 3. N. B. They are called *Patronymicals*, when *Persons* are denominated from other Things, viz. from their *Country*, *Town*; from *Springs*, *Rivers*, *Mountains*, as; *Maeonides*, *Homer*, from *Maeonia*, i. e. *Lydia*, viz. in the City *Smyrna*, Ov. trist. 1. 47. Hor. od. 4. 9. 5. *Iliades* Trojan Women, from *Ilium* Troy. Obs. . . 1) Those *Patronymics* end in *-des*, *-as*, *-is*, *-ne*: *des* masculine, the rest Feminine. But *Iliades* Plur. fem. Virg. aen. 1. 484. . . . 2) *-des*, and *-ne* are of the first Declension; *-as*, and *-is* of the Third, as; *Thaumasias*, gen. *-adis*, i. e. *Iris* the Daughter of *Thaumas*, Ov. met. 4. 480.

Preposition (praepono, to set before) a Particle so called, because it is usually set before the *Case* it governs; or in the Beginning of Words, with which it is compounded, vid. p. 80.

Personal Verbs are such as admit the *Persons*, *I*, *thou*, *he*, &c. before them, as *Nom.* vid. *Impersonals*.

Pronoun (pro nomine, instead of a Noun) is a Word used instead of a *Personal Name*. Instead of naming *myself*, I say, *I*; instead of *your Name*, we say, *thou*; and speaking of a *Third Person*,

son, we don't name him after the first mention of him, but say, *he*, *she*, Pl. *they*. They are distinguished into *Demonstratives* — *Relatives*; *Possessives*; *Gentiles* or *Patrials*; *Interrogatives*, viz. *quis* and *cujus*; all which see.

Primitive (*primus*, the *First*) is a Word which comes from no other, and is the *First* of its Kind, as; *justus*, *lego*, vid. *Derivatives*.

Prolepsis (ἀπὸ τῆ προλαβάνῃ, a *praesumendo*) is a *Figure* — by which we *anticipate* an *Objection*, that might be made, and answer it — or by which the *whole* proceedeth, and the *Parts* follow, as; *exercitus hostium duo*, alter *ab urbe*, alter a *Gallia*, *obstant*, Sall.

Proportionals (*proportio*, *Proportion*, *Comparison*,) are *Numerals*, which answer the Question made by *QUOTUPLUS*, *how much bigger?* as; *duplus*, twice as much; *triplus*, three Times; *quaduplus*, &c.

Possessives (*possessio*, *Possession*, *Property*) are *Adnouns*, which signify *Possession*, or *pertaining to*, as; *herilis*, belonging to a Master; *muliebris* Womanish; *regius* Royal; *agrestis* belonging to the Field, or Country.

R.

Reciprocals (*reciproco*, *to return*, or *flow back*,) viz. *sui* and *suus* reflect back upon the *Person*, or *Thing*, before spoken of, vid. p. 112. col. 2. not. 5.

Redditives (*reddo*, *to render*, or *give again*) are *Adnouns*, which answer to the Question made by *Interrogatives*, as; *is*, *tantus*, *tot*, *talis*, *meus*, &c.

Relatives (*relatio*, a *Relation*, or *Respect*) are *Adnouns*, which

refer to a foregoing Noun, called the *Antecedent*, as; *qui* — *is*, *ille*, *ipse* — sometimes *hic*, and *iste*, vid. p. 95.

Roots (*Root*, the *Foundation* and *Support of the Tree*) are those *principal Tenses* of a Verb, from which the others are derived.

S.

Simple, (*simplex*, *simple*) a Word is such, which was never more than *one*, as; *justus*, *lego*.

Subject of a Verb is its *Nominative*, or that which stands in *stead* of it. vid. *Object*.

Substantive, so called a *substantivo*, because it doth *support* and *bear* the *Adjective*, vid. Noun Ad-noun.

T.

Transitives (*transio*, *to pass on*, or *by*) are such *Verbs*, whose *Action* passeth from the *Agent* to some other *Thing*, as; *amo patrem*. When you ask the Question *WHOM*, or *WHAT?* If a *rational Answer* can be returned, the Verb is *Transitive*, as; *whom*, or *what* do you teach? Answ. *A Boy* — Grammar: if not, it is *intransitive*, as; *What*, do you run? — *go* — *came* — *live* — *sleep*, &c. to which no *rational Answer* can be given, unless by a Word of like Signification, which sometimes those Verbs have after them, as; *vivo vitam jucundam*, I live a pleasant Life; *eo iter longum*, I go a long Journey, vid. p. 115. R. IV.

Temporal (*tempus*, *Time*) *Adverbs*, are such as refer to *Time*; as *Local* (*locus*, a *Place*) do to place, vid. p. 77.

Terminations (terminus a *Boundary*, or *End*) are the *Endings* of Words.

V.

Verb (*Verbūm*, a *Word*) signifies a *Word*; other Parts of Speech are *Words* too: but this is a *Word* more *eminently*; because nothing is *affirmed*, or *denied*, 'till the *Verb* comes.

Verbals are Words *derived* from *Verbs*. Of such — 1) *Nouns* end in *-io*; *-or*; *-ix*; *-us*; *-ura*, &c., as; *lectio*, *amator*, *altrix*, *luctus*, *creatura*. — 2) *Adnouns* end in *-ilis*; *-bilis*; *-bundus*; *-ax*; *-itius*; *-icus*; *-idus*; *-ivus*, as; *docilis*, *amabilis*, *ludibundus*, *audax*, *fictitius*, *erraticus*, *fluidus*; *sativus*, that may be sown, or planted.



Of the Division of TIME.

CHRONOLOGY is the *Art* of *reckoning*, or *computing* Time. The *Astronomical* Consideration of it is besides our present Purpose; but it may be of Use to offer a few Things, relating to *Civil Life*. The Parts of Time are well known, being DAYS, HOURS, WEEKS, MONTHS, YEARS; to which we may add *ÆRAS*, or *EPOCHAS*.

I... DAYS Obf. 1) A *Natural Day* is determined by the *apparent Motion* of the *Sun* from *East* to *West*, and is that Space of *Time*, that flows, while the *Sun* goes from any *Meridian*, 'till it arrives at the *same Meridian* again, i. e. from *Noon* to *Noon*. The *Artificial Day* is determined by the *Appearance* of the *Sun* above the *Horizon* of any Place, or the Time from *Sun-rising*, to *Sun-setting*. Those Days are of *different Lengths*, at *different Times* of the *Year*; but at the *Equator* they are nearly *equal*. . . . 2) All *Nations* do not begin their *Natural Day* alike. — The *Babylonians* began it from *Sun-rising* — The *Jews* formerly, and *Athenians*, from *Sun-setting*; which the *Italians*, *Austrians*, and *Bohemians* do, at this *Time* — *Egyptians*, from *Midnight*; in which they are followed by most *modern Nations*. — *Astronomers* only from *Noon*. 3) *Numa* distinguished the Days of the *Year* into — **DIES**

— *DIES FESTI*, Days sacred to the Gods; for the Celebration of their *Sacrificia*, *Epulae*, *Ludi*, and *Feriae* — *DIES PROFESTI*, Days allotted to *Civil Business*, viz. *Fasti*, the same as our *Court Days*; *Comitiales*, when *Publick Assemblies* of the People were held; *Comperendini*, properly Days of *Adjournment*, when Persons might give *Bail*; *Stati*, Days for deciding Causes between *Romans* and *Foreigners*; *Praeliaries*, Days when it was thought lawful to engage an *Enemy* — *DIES INTERCISI*, some Days of both the other, on which, in *some Hours*, it was lawful to sit in Judgment, in *some not*; a Kind of half *Holydays*, . . . The *DIES ATRI*, or *NEFASTI*, were *unfortunate Days*, such as the *Dies postriduanus*, the next Day after the *Kalends*, *Nones*, or *Ides*. The Day before the *Fourth* of the *Kalends*, *Nones*, or *Ides*, was also reckoned *unfortunate*.

II. . . . HOURS. *Obs.* . . . 1) There are *two* Sorts of *Hours*, *equal* and *unequal* — The *equal Hour* is the *Twenty fourth* Part of the *Natural Day*, which, besides its Division into *half Hours* and *quarters*, is distinguished into *sixty Minutes*; and each *Minute* into *sixty Seconds*, &c. — The *unequal Hour* is the *twelfth* Part of the *Artificial Day*, or *twelfth* Part of the *Night*; which was *different*, at *different Seasons* of the *Year*. The *Romans* and *Jews* formerly used those *Hours*; and the *Turks* do at this Day; so that their *Noon* was the *sixth Hour* of the Day. . . . 2) The *Romans* distinguished the *Night* into *four Watches*, or *Vigiliae*, each of which consisted of *three Hours*. N. B. The *Excubiae* were the *Watches* kept in their Camp by Day.

III. . . . WEEKS. . . . *Obs.* . . . That a *Week* is a *System* of *seven Days*, distinguished — 1) by us, from the Name of some *God*, which our *Saxon Ancestors* honour'd on that Day, viz. *Sunday*, the Day sacred to the *Sun*; *Monday*, to the *Moon*; *Tuesday*, to the *God Tuisco*; *Wednesday*, to the *God Woden*; *Thursday*, to the *God Thor*, or *God of Thunder*;

Thunder; *Friday*, to the Goddess *Friga*; *Saturday*, to the God *Sater*. Vid. *Verstegan. Antiq.* — 2) by the *Romans*, from the Name of some Planet, viz. *Sunday*, *Dies Solis*; *Monday*, *Dies Lunae*; *Tuesday*, *Dies Martis*; *Wednesday*, *Dies Mercurii*; *Thursday*, *Dies Jovis*; *Friday*, *Dies Veneris*; *Saturday*, *Dies Saturni*.

IV. . . MONTHS . . . Obs. — 1) That a *Month* is properly that *Space of Time*, which the *Moon* takes to perform its *Course* in the *Zodiack*, which, in the *Space of a Year*, it runs over *twelve Times*. The *Civil Month*, a Distinction at first suggested from the *Course of the Moon*, consists of a certain *Number of Days*, fewer, or more, according to the *Laws and Customs* of different *Nations*. --- 2) *Romulus* divided the *Year* into *Ten Months*. The *First* he dedicated to *Mars*, and from thence it was called *Menfis Martius*. Martem ante omnes coluisse Priores, Ov. Fast. 2. 39. — The next was named *Aprilis*, from *aperio*, to open, because then the *Buds and Flowers* open and disclose themselves — *Maius*, named in Honour to *Maia*, the Mother of *Mercury*. To her, under the Title of *Bona Dea*, the *Kalends*: to her Son, the *Ides* are dedicated. ---- *Junius*, q. *Junonius*, sacred to *Junio*. *Junius a nostro nomine nomen habet*, Ov. Fast. 6. 26. Tho' the same Author gives another *Origin* of the Name, Fast. 5. 78. ---- The other Months he named from their *Distance* from *March* the first Month, viz. *July*, *Quintilis* the *Fifth* Month; *August*, *Sextilis* the *Sixth* Month; *Septembris*; *Octobris*; *Novembris*; *Decembris* . . . Of those *March*, *May*, *Quintilis*, and *Octob.* consisted of *Thirty One Days* --- *Apr. Jun. Sext. Sept. Nov. Dec.* of *Thirty* each; making up in all *Three Hundred and Four Days*. — 3) *Numa*, Successor to *Romulus*, and who was acquainted with *Pythagoras*, understood the *Coelestial Motions* better, and found a Necessity of adding *Two Months*, One dedicated to *Janus*; the other he called *Februarius*, from *februo* to purify, because the *Feasts of Purification* were celebrated at this Time.

Time. For those *Months*, he put *Fifty Days*, to the other *Three Hundred and Four* (to answer the *Moon's Course*;) and then took *Six Days* from the *Months*, which had *even Days*, and put to the *Fifty* for his *Two new Months*; adding *One odd Day* more (57) than he ought, out of mere Superstition, *Kenn. Antiq.* 88. &c. But all the *Alterations* he made could not prevent the *Festivals* from removing, by *little and little*, to a quite *different Season*.

— 4) *Julius Caesar* undertook to rectify those *Disorders*, and called to his Assistance the *best Philosophers* and *Mathematicians*, to settle the *Point*. He added *Ten Days* to *Numa's Three Hundred Fifty Five*, which made *Three Hundred Sixty Five*, equal to the *Course of the Sun*, excepting *Six Hours*, (too much by *Eleven Minutes*) and those he *let alone* 'till they made *a Day*; and every *Fourth Year* inserted it towards the latter End of *February*, which had then *Twenty Nine Days*. And because in the *common Year* the *Twenty Fourth* of *Feb.* was, in the *Roman way* of reckoning, the *Sixth* of the *Kalends* of *March*, *Caesar* ordered it for *that Year*, that there should be *two Sixths*, or that the *Sixth* of the *Kalends* of *March* should be *Twice* reckoned: upon which Account, that Year was called *Bissextile*, or what we call *Leap-Year*. This *Adjustment* of the *Year* is called the *Julian Year*, or *Old Stile*, which is still used by us in *Britain*. The Number of Days in each Month is described in these *Memorial Lines*, viz.

In Latin.

*Junius, Aprilis, Septemque, Novemque tricenos;
Unum addas reliquis; viginti Februus octo.*

In English.

*Thirty Days hath September,
April, June, and November;
Feb. hath Twenty Eight alone,
All the rest have Thirty One.*

5) But the Time appointed by J. Caesar for the Solar Year, is a little too much; the Sun finishing his Course in Three Hundred Sixty Five Days, Five Hours, and Forty Nine Minutes. Consequently, the Sun begins his Round again Eleven Minutes sooner than the former Account. Suppose then, that the Sun should any Year enter the Equinox upon the Twentieth of March; at Noon; Four Years after, he would enter the Equinox Forty Four Minutes before Noon. And Four Years after that, he will be there One Hour, Twenty Eight Min. before Noon: And so on every Year, Eleven Minutes sooner than by the Julian Reckoning, which would amount to an whole Day in One Hundred Thirty One Years. In the Year 1582, it was found that the Sun entered the Equinox the Eleventh of March, and was departed Ten whole Days from its former Place in the Year. To restore the Equinocties to their former Situation in respect to the Year, Pope Gregory the Thirteenth took those Ten Days out of the Kalendar for that Year, and called the Eleventh of March the Twenty First. To prevent the like Inconvenience for the future, he ordered every Hundredth Year (which in the Julian Account would always be a Bissextile) should be a common Year, consisting only of Three Hundred Sixty Five Days, i. e. He left out, every Hundredth Year, a Day, in order to reduce the Eighteen Hours, and Two Minutes, which J. Caesar over-reckon'd in the same Time, viz. One Hundred Years; but this was leaving out too much, by Five Hours, Fifty Eight Minutes, which, in Four Centuries, would amount to near a Day. Therefore he ordered every Fourth Hundred should continue, as in the Julian Account, Bissextile, or Three Hundred Sixty Six Days. By this Contrivance, he only over-reckoned Eight Minutes in Four Centuries; but Julius Caesar, in the same Time, over-reckon'd Three Days and Eight Minutes, and consequently the Gregorian Account will continue to gain upon the Julian, Three Days in Four Hundred Years. This is called
the

the *New Stile*, which is now *Eleven Days* before us. N. B. The Months *Quintilis*, and *Sextilis*, were afterwards, in Honour to *Julius* and *Augustus Caesars*, called *Julius* and *Augustus*.

V. . . . YEARS . . . After what has been said under the foregoing *Article*, there will be the less Occasion for enlarging here. An *Year* is supposed equal to *one Revolution of the Sun*, i. e. whilst it passes through the *Twelve Signs of the Zodiack*, which may be remembered in those Lines.

In Latin.

Signa; Aries, Taurus, Gemini, CANCER, Leo, Virgo, Libra; Scorpius, Arcitenens, CAPER, Amphora, Pisces.

In English.

The *Ram*, the *Bull*, the *Heavenly Twins*,
And next the *Crab*, the *Lion* shines,
The *Virgin*, and the *Scales*:
The *Scorpion*, *Archer*, and *Sea-Goat*,
The *Man* that holds the *Water-pot*,
And *Fish* with glittering Tails.

Dr. Watts Astron. p. 9.

Most *Nations*, at this Time, begin the Year on *Jan. 1st*. Our *Law* begins it on the 25th of *March*.

VI. . . . Æras, EPOCHAS. . . Obs. . that the *Ancients* not only distinguished *Time* by *Years*; but by several *Revolutions* and *Collections of Years*. Such was the *Jubilee* of *Forty Nine* or *Fifty Years*—the *Seculum*, or *Age* of an *Hundred Years*.—They likewise fixed upon some *uncommon* and *remarkable Event*, from which they computed *Time*. This was called an *Æra* (something remarkable, as *Darnel aera* among *Wheat*;) or an *Epoch* (ἐποχή remora, from ἐπέχω inhaereo,) some *Occurrence*, which the *Mind dwells* upon, and from which it begins to reckon a

Series of Years. The following are the most remarkable, which are represented in the Table before and after CHRIST, and reduced to the *Julian Period*. N. B. The *Julian Period* consists of *Seven Thousand Nine Hundred and Eighty Years*, which arises from the *Multiplication* of these three Numbers, *Fifteen by Nineteen*, and the Product by *Twenty Eight*. The first Number is the *Cycle of the Roman Indiction*; taken from a Custom of paying some *Tribute* every *Fifteen Years*. — The second is the *Metonic Cycle* of the *Moon*, a Period of *Nineteen Years*, invented by *Meton*; after which, the *New and Full Moons* return again to the *same Days* of the *Month*. — The *Third* is the *Cycle of the Sun*, a Period of *Twenty Eight Years*; after which, the *Days of the Month* return to the *same Days* of the *Week* again. When those *Three Cycles* begin at the *same Time*, the *Julian Period* begins, which carried backwards from this Time will fall *Seven Hundred Sixty Five Years* before the *common Æra* of the *Creation*. And after *Seven Thousand Nine Hundred and Eighty Years* are expired, they will all *Three* begin together again. Those *Periods* are called *Cycles*, because they are such *Periods*, as, in *so many Years*, revolve into themselves again, so denominated from *circulus*, a *Circle*, or *Round*.

	Before	Julian Period.
The common Æra of the Creation	3950.	765.
The First Olympiade	776.	3938.
The Building of Rome. Varro.	753.	3961.
The Æra of Nabonassar	747.	3967.
The Death of Alexander the Great	324.	4390.
The common Christian Epoch	CHRIST B.	4714.
The Dioclesian Æra	284.	4997.
The Hegeira of the Turks	622.	5335.
The Jedsébird of the Persians	632.	5345.
	After	

Those are *Æras* of an *universal Character*, and made Use of by *Learned Chronologists*. Among *Prophane Authors*,

thors, the ancientest is the *Olympiade*, containing a Space of *Four Years* compleat. *Others* are of a more *particular Nature*, and are taken from *Revolutions* and *Events* peculiar to some *Country*, or *Nation*, as, with respect to *our selves*, from the *Invasion* of the *Romans* under *Julius Caesar*, 55 Years before *CHRIST*, from the *Conquest*, by *William I.* 1066. from the *Revolution*, by *William III.* 1688. from the *Accession* of a *collateral Branch* of the *Royal Family* in *George I.* 1714. * &c.

Of the Roman Kalendar.

The *Kalendar* is a *Table*, in which all the *Days* of the *Year* are set down in their *Order*, according to their *Months*, with a *Distribution* of them into *Weeks*, and a *Distinction* of the *Feasts*, *Law-Days*, &c. The *Number* of the *Months*, and of the *Days* in each *Month*, have been observed *before*. They divided the *Days* of each *Month* into *Kalends*, *Nones*, and *Ides* †; not *equally*, into *Decades* used by the *Greeks*, but *unequally*, as expressed in these *Lines*.

* Having mentioned our *Kings*, it may not be much out of the *Way*, to give the *young Scholar* Three *Memorial Lines*, by which he may *recollect* the *Names* and *Order* of all our *Kings*, from the *Conquest* to this *Time*, if he will but allow some *Change* in the *Name*, to accommodate the *Measure*, in *Imitation* of the *Latin Hexameter*, viz.

Will. Will. Hen. Steph. Hen. Rich. John. Hen. *Three* Ned in *Order*.
Rich. *Three* Hens. Ed. Ed. Rich. *Two* Hens. Ed. Mar'. Eliza.
Then James, and Charles *Two*. James, Will. Mary. Ann. over 1 George.

The Rom. Emperors from Julius Caesar to Diocletian,
Containing a Space of 284 Years.

Jul. Aug. Tib. Cali. Clau. Ner. Galb. Otho. Vi. Ve. Ti. Dom.
Nerv. Traj. Had. -toni pi. -toni phil. Comm. Pert. Juli. Sever.
Carac. Mac. Elagab. -sander. Max. Gordian. and Phil.
Dec. Gall. Vale. Gali. Claud. Au. Taci. Prob. Ca. Diocle.

† *Kalendae*, or *Calendae*, so denominated from the old Verb *calo*, to summon; because, at the Beginning of every Month, the inferior Priests assembled the People in the *Capitol*, and called over as many *Days*, as were between that and the *Nones*. N. B. The *Greeks* had no *Kalends*, from whence *Augustus* used the Proverb *ad Graecas Kalendas*, at latter *Lammas*, i. e. *Never*. Sueton. August. 87. . . The *Nones* were so called, because they reckoned *Nine Days* from the Beginning of the *Ides* to the *Nones*. . . The *Ides* were generally about the *Middle* of the *Month*, from which Circumstance they were so named, from the obsolete Verb *Iduare* to divide.

In Latin.

*Sex Maius nonas, October, Julius, et Mars;
 Quatuor at reliqui. Dabit Idus quilibet octo.
 Inde dies reliquos omnes dic esse Kalendas:
 Nomen fortiri debent a Mense Sequenti.*

In English.

*March, May, July, October, do contain
 Six Nones; the rest but Four. Each Month does claim
 Eight Ides: next after those, the Kalends throng,
 Which always to the following Month belong.*

1) *To Date after the Roman Manner.*

For understanding this Matter, we must Obs. 1)
 that the *Kalends* fall upon the *first* Day of every Month,
 and are called the *Kalends* of that Month. If you go
backward to the *preceding* Month, all the *Kalends* refer to
this, and are reckoned so many Days *before* it; for In-
 stance, *Kal. Dec.* which at length is *Kalendis Decembris*,
 or *Decembribus*, i. e. on the *Kalends* of *December*, or on
 the *First* of *December* — *Prid. Kal. Dec.* at length,
Pridie Kalendas Decembres, on the Day *before* the *Kalends*
 of *December*. Now the Day *before* the *First* Day of any
 Month, must be the *last* Day of the *preceding* Month, i. e.
 in this Instance, *Nov. 30.* — *iii. Kal. Dec.* at length,
tertio Kalendas Decembres, on the *Third* Day *before* the
Kalends of *December*, which must be *Nov. 29, &c. . . .*
 . . . 2) The *Nones* fell upon the *Seventh* Day of the Month,
except where they lasted *only Four Days*, and then they
 fell upon the *Fifth*, and are all the *Nones* of that Month
 where they are found, as; *Non. Dec.* at length, *Nonis*
Decembris, or *Decembribus*, the *Nones* of *December*, i. e.
 in this Month which hath *only Four*, the *Fifth* of *Decem-*
ber. — *IV. Non. Dec.* i. e. *quarto Nonas Decembres*, or
 on

on the *fourth Day* before the *Nones* of *December*, viz. the *second* of *Dec.* 3) The *Ides* fell upon the *thirteenth Day* of the *Month*, except in those *Months*, which have *six Nones*, and then they fell upon the *Fifteenth*, and are all the *Ides* of that *Month*, as; *Id. Dec.* *Idibus Decembris*, or *Decembribus*, the *Ides* of *Dec.* or the *Thirteenth*. — *V. Id. Dec.* *quinto Idus Decembres*, on the *Fifth*, before the *Ides* of *Dec.* i. e. the *Ninth* of *December*. N. B. The Gen. *Kalendarum*, *Nonarum*, *Iduum*, for *Kalendas*, &c. are seldom to be met with in the best *Authors*. Vid. *Ellips. prep. Ante.* p. 201.

2) To find the Correspondence between our Date and the Roman.

I. The *Roman Date* given, viz. *IV. Id. Dec.* what *Day* is that in our *Account*? The Rule, — *subtract* the *Roman Date*. . . . 1) In the *Nones* and *Ides*, from *one more*, added to the *Number* on which the *Nones* and *Ides* happen 2) In the *Kalends*, from the *Number* of the *Days* in the *whole preceding Month*, and *two more*; the *Difference* will be our *Date* sought, as for Example; in *Dec.* the *Ides* fall on the *Thirteenth*, add *one more*, that makes *Fourteen*; from *Fourteen* subtract the *Roman Four*, and the *Difference* will be *Ten*, i. e. *IV. Id. Dec.* will be our *Tenth* of *Dec.* Again, *IV. Kal. Dec.* The *preceding Month* hath *Thirty Days*, and *Two more* make *Thirty Two*. From *Thirty Two* subtract the *Roman Date Four*. the *Difference* is *Twenty Eight*; so that the *IV.* of the *Kal.* of *Dec.* will be our *Twenty Eighth* of *Nov.*

II. Our *Date* given, to find out the *Roman* corresponding to it. The Rule — *Subtract* our *Date* — from the *Day*, on which the *Nones* and *Ides* happen, and *one more*. — From the *Number* of *Days* in the *preceding Month*, and *Two more*, for the *Kalends*; and the *Difference* will be the *Roman Date* sought. Thus the *10th* of *Dec.* — 10 from 14, and there remains 4, or *IV. Id. Dec.* Sim. 28 *Nov.* -- say 28 from 32, and there remains 4, or, *IV. Kal. Dec.*

A TABLE of the *Roman Calendar*.

Days.	Martius. Maias. Julius. October.	Januarius. Augustus. December.	Aprilis. Junius. September. November.	Februarius.	Leap Year.
1	Kalendae.	Kalendae.	Kalendae.	Kalendae.	K.
2	VI.	IV.	IV.	IV.	IV.
3	V.	III.	III.	III.	III.
4	IV.	Pridie Nonas.	Pridie Nonas.	Pridie Nonas.	P. N.
5	III.	Nonas.	Nonas.	Nonas.	N.
6	Pridie Nonas.	VIII.	VIII.	VIII.	VIII.
7	Nonas.	VII.	VII.	VII.	VII.
8	VIII.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.
9	VII.	V.	V.	V.	V.
10	VI.	IV.	IV.	IV.	IV.
11	V.	III.	III.	III.	III.
12	IV.	Pridie Idus.	Pridie Idus.	Pridie Idus.	P. I.
13	III.	Idus.	Idus.	Idus.	I.
14	Pridie Idus.	XIX.	XVIII.	XVI.	XVI.
15	Idus.	XVIII.	XVII.	XV.	XV.
16	XVII.	XVII.	XVI.	XIV.	XIV.
17	XVI.	XVI.	XV.	XIII.	XIII.
18	XV.	XV.	XIV.	XII.	XII.
19	XIV.	XIV.	XIII.	XI.	XI.
20	XIII.	XIII.	XII.	X.	X.
21	XII.	XII.	XI.	IX.	IX.
22	XI.	XI.	X.	VIII.	VIII.
23	X.	X.	IX.	VII.	VII.
24	IX.	IX.	VIII.	VI.	VI.
25	VIII.	VIII.	VII.	V.	V.
26	VII.	VII.	VI.	IV.	IV.
27	VI.	VI.	V.	III.	III.
28	V.	V.	IV.	Pridie Kalendas.	P. K.
29	IV.	IV.	III.		
30	III.	III.	Pridie Kalendas.	XV. Kal. Feb.	
31	Pridie Kalendas.	Pridie Kalendas.		U. C. 2494.	

A short Account of the ROMAN CLASSICKS; most of which are commonly taught in our Schools, exhibited in a Chronological Order, from Crusius's Lives; and Blackwall's Introduction to the Classicks, &c.

MARCUS ACCIUS PLAUTUS, was born at *Sarsina*, (now *Sezza*) a small Town in *Umbria*, (now *Æmilia*) a Province of *Italy*. This Poet was some Years younger than *Nævius*, or *Ennius*, Cic. He flourished at the same Time that *Cato the Censor* was distinguished at *Rome*, for his Eloquence, *A. Gellius*. We have XX of his Plays extant, though not all of them entire. He has been esteemed on these Accounts . . . 1) The *Propriety* of his Expression, which has been made by many the *Standard* of the *Purest Latin* . . . 2) That which sets him above all the *Roman Comic Writers*, viz. the true *Ridicule* and *Humour* of his *Characters*. Tho' *Horace* seems to censure him for a false Taste, *Art. poet.* 270. &c. He died ———

PUBLIUS TERENTIUS AFER, was an *African*, (probably a *Carthaginian*) and, very likely, purchased by the Deputies sent from *Rome* to compose the Differences between the *Numidians* and *Carthaginians*. *Laelius* and *Scipio* were his *Patrons*, and were thought to have assisted him in his *Compositions*, which he does not appear

Year of <i>Rome</i> .	Year Before <i>Christ</i> .
-----------------------------	-----------------------------------

569	184
-----	-----

folicitous

solicitous to refute in his *Prol.* to the *Adelphi*. We have *Six* of his Plays extant, and his Excellency consists in these *three Points* . . . 1) The *Beauty* of his *Characters* . . . 2) The *Politeness* of his *Dialogue* . . . 3) The *Regularity* of his *Scenes*. He died —————

Year of Rome.	Year before Christ.
594	159
701	52

TITUS LUCRETIVS CARUS was a Native of *Rome*, and of a *Noble Family*. His *Stile* was *flowing*; his *Verses* recommended by the *Harmony* of Numbers, and his *Sentiments* truly *Poetical*: but he fell in unhappily with the *Epicurean Philosophy*. He was disorder'd in his Mind by a *Potion* his Wife gave him, and is said to have writ his Piece of the *Nature of Things* in his Intervals. *Cicero* is said to have revised and corrected his Work; and such was the Excellency of his *Stile*, that *Virgil*, the most correct of all Writers, has frequently used and imitated his Expressions. He put an End to his own Life, when he was about 44 Years old. —

C. VALERIUS CATULLUS was born in the *Peninsula* of *Sirmio*, formed by the Lake *Benacus*, in the Territory of *Verona*, and descended of a good Family in *Verona*. His Father was intimately acquainted with *Julius Caesar*. He soon distinguished himself at *Rome*, by the *Vivacity* of his *Genius*, and the *Elegance* of his *Stile*; tho' his *Verses* is often harsh, and his Numbers bad. There are some *finished Pieces* of his, that are inimitable in their Kind, viz. his Poem on *Lesbia's Sparrow*; and that on *Acme* and *Septimius*. His Translation of *Callimachus's* Elegy on *Queen Berenice's Hair*, is also an excellent Piece. His *Lyric Poems* are many

of them well written; particularly the *Carmen Seculare*. He died in the Flower of his Age, and Height of his Reputation, aged about 30, at the Time when *Virgil* studied at *Cremona*.—

CAIUS JULIUS CÆSAR was a famous General, and acquired a *distinguished Glory* in Military Affairs. His Ambition was not only to rule in *Rome*; but to make *Rome* Rule. He subdued *Pompey the Great*, at *Pharsalia*; and routed the Remainder of his Forces in *Afric*, and at *Munda* in *Spain*. He was no less famous for his Taste of Learning, than his Skill in War. The History of *Ten Years War* in *Gaul*, we have in his *Commentaries*; as also his Account of the *Civil Wars*. He wrote with such Elegance and Purity of Stile, that his History is justly esteemed the *Model* of good Language, and fine Writing. After *Pompey's* Defeat, he became *ABSOLUTE*, and changed the *Constitution*. He is the First *Roman* Emperor. Many who valued *Cæsar* as a *Friend*, could not honour or submit to the *Tyrant*, and therefore made an Attempt (tho' unsuccessful) to recover their *Liberties* and *Country*, by stabbing him in the *Senate-House*, with 23 Wounds, of which he died in the 56th Year of his Age.—

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO, whether considered as a *Philosopher*, or *Orator*, discovers the Excellency and Superiority of his *Genius*. We meet in him *good Sense*, expressed with the greatest *Elegance* and *Propriety*. In his Instructions for *Oratory*, and the *Orations* he has left us, we are led to all the *Graces* and *Power* of *Eloquence*. We have extant his *Epistles*...his

Year of Rome.	Year before Christ.
---------------------	---------------------------

704	49
-----	----

709	44
-----	----

Philosophical Works . . . his *Treatises of Oratory* . . . and his *Orations*. He was born at *Arpium* in *Italy*; was the *first* that was honoured with the Title of the *Father of his Country*, and justly esteemed the *Prince of Latin Eloquence*. In the *Civil Wars*, he took Part with *Pompey*, as being persuaded, that the *Liberty of his Country* lay on that Side, to which he shewed himself a constant Friend. He fell afterwards a Sacrifice to *Mark Anthony's* Resentments, who cut off his Head, and his Right Hand, sent them to *Rome*, and laid them upon the *Orator's Bench*, from which he had so often spoke with Applause to the People, and so often triumph'd in Defence of *Publick Liberty*. This was a mean Action in *Anthony*, and rendered yet meaner by the Insults of his Wife, who pulled out his Tongue, and pierced it with her Bodkin. He was slain in his 63d Year —

CORNELIUS NEPOS, of *Hostilia*, a Town of *Verona*, on the Banks of the *Padus*. He was an excellent *Biographer*, and wrote in a pure and elegant Stile, worthy of the *Augustan Age*. He wrote the Lives of *excellent Men*, and *illustrious Generals*. The latter is still extant, but of the former we have only Two remaining, viz. *Porc. Cato*, and *T. Pomponius Atticus*. He died —

C. SALLUSTIUS CRISPUS was an excellent *Historian*. He used a concise and nervous Stile, and which, in some Places, is ambiguous. His *Characters* are perfect Draughts of *Human Nature*, and his Descriptions full of Spirit. He was born at *Amiternum*, but educated at *Rome*:

Year of <i>Rome</i> .	Year Before <i>Christ</i> .
710	43
723	30

familiar

familiar with *Caesar*, but an Enemy to *Cicero*. His Works extant are only, An Account of the War with *Jugurtha*; of *Catiline's Conspiracy*; a few Orations . . some Epistles and Fragments. He died _____

Year of Rom.	Year Before Christ.
724	29

PUBLIUS VIRGILIUS MARO was born at *Andes*, a small Hamlet in the *Mantuan Territory*, about three Miles from that City. His Father was probably a Man of good Parts, but small Fortune. At Seven Years old, he was sent to *Cremona*; and afterwards, for further Improvement, to *Milan*, where he studied under *Syro* the Philosopher. Here he applied himself to *Greek*, *Physick*, *Mathematicks*, and *Philosophy*; and contracted a lasting Friendship with *Varus*, who studied there at the same Time, and to whom he inscribed his *sixth Eclogue*. He was likewise acquainted with *Pollio*, who was then Governor of that Province. He was one of a superior Genius, and a solid Judgment. His *Pastorals* describe the innocent Simplicity, which was the Blessing of the first Ages of the World. In those *Rural Scenes*, his *Muse* is humble, but not mean: in Dress decent, but not magnificent. His *Georgicks* treat of *Agriculture*, and were happily timed, when Peace was restored to the *Empire*, to assist his Countrymen, to enjoy and improve the Blessings of it, by a pleasing and useful Industry. His *Æneid* is an *Epic Poem*, and the noblest Composition in Poetry. If he was indebted to *Hommer* for the Plan of his *Æneid*, he has so far improved it by his fine and inimitable Painting, as to become himself an *Original*. He is sup-

posed to excel all Writers in *Purity* and *Elegance* of *Diction* . . in the *Harmony* of his Measures . . and the *Beauty* of his *Characters*. He died —

ALBIUS TIBULLUS was born at *Rome*, and his Parentage was noble, his Father being of the *Equestrian* Order. *Horace* gives him the Character of a fine Writer, and good Critick, Ep. 1. 4. 1. Good Judges have preferred him to *Ovid*, for the Politeness and Elegance of his Stile; and in general, look upon him as the Pattern of an *easy* and *correct* Stile. He died —

SEXTUS AURELIUS PROPERTIUS was born at *Mevania*, a Town in *Umbria*. Among the Great Men, he had the Patronage of *Mecænas* and *Gallus*; and among the Poets, he was intimate with *Ovid*, *Tibullus*, *Bassus*, and *Ponticus*. He imitated *Callimachus*, a Greek Elegiac Poet; *Mimnermus*, and *Philetas*; and affected too much the Cadence of the Greek *Pentameters*, which do not so well agree with the Genius of the *Latin Tongue*. In *Ovid's* Judgment, his Excellency lay more in the Exactness of his Stile, than in the Wit, and Turn of his Thoughts, *quamvis ingenio non valet, arte valet*, Ov. Am. 1. 15. *Quintillian* assures us, that, in his Time, he disputed the Prize with *Tibullus*, in the Opinion of many. He died —

QUINTUS HORATIUS FLACCUS was born at *Venusium*, a Town of *Apulia*, or *Lucania*. The Poet himself has left the Point undecided, *Lucanus an Appulus anceps*, Hor. sat. 2. 1. 34. At Ten Years old, he was brought to *Rome*, *sed puerum est ausus Romam portare docendum*

Year of <i>Rome</i> .	Year Before <i>Christ</i> .
725	28
735	18
737	16

artes,

Year of Rome.	Year Before Christ.
---------------------	---------------------------

737

16

artes, fat. 1. 6. 76. His Education was under the immediate Eye and Direction of his *Father*, *Ipsè mibi custos incorruptissimus omnes . . . circum doctores aderat*, ib. 81. About *Eighteen*, he was sent to *Athens*, to compleat his Studies, *adjecere bonae paulo plus artis Athenae . . . scilicet ut possem curvo dignoscere RECTUM . . . atque inter sylvas Academi quaerere VERUM*. ep. 2. 2. 43. 44. 45. *Mecænas* was his honoured and admired *Patron*, od. 1. 1. He was also intimate with other great Men, as *Pollio*, *Varus*, &c. and particularly honoured with *Augustus's* Friendship, by whose Command he composed his *Carmen Seculare*; and for whom he wrote Ep. 1. lib. 2. He had an *elegant Taste* in Conversation, loved good Company, and a cheerful Glass; but abhorred *Imposition*, leaving every one to his *Liberty*, to drink just as he pleased, *siccant inaequales calices conviva, solutus . . . legibus insanis*, &c. Sat. 2. 6. 68. His *Genius* was noble, unaffected, and universal: Sometimes he would soar to the *Sublimity* of *Pindar*, at other Times, flow with all the *Sweetness* and *Delicacy* of *Anacreon*; and in all his Compositions, he discovered a *solid Judgment*. — In his *Odes* he shews the Strength and Elevation of his *Genius*, and a sort of *Enthusiasm* diffuses itself through the whole. We travel here, as in a Country covered with Flowers, where all is smiling and gay. — His *Satires* give us many useful Instructions in Life, and decline that Severity, which is peculiar to this kind of Writing. They rather contain a *genteel Raillery*, than *sharp Reproaches*. He discovers the little

crafty

crafty Turns of Vice; the Weaknesses and Folly of human Nature: but he gilds the Pill, and smiles, whilst he searches the Wound.—His *Epistles* are, in some Measure, *satirical*, but the Style is more polished, and the Manner still more agreeable, as was requisite when Advice was given to a particular Person. — His *Ars Poetica* is a fine Piece of *Criticism*; and his 2d Book of *Epistles* is of the same Kind. In all he shews, that he was acquainted with the Principles of every Sect, and Philosophy; was a good Judge of Men and Manners; and had taken Pains to improve his natural *Genius*, by Study and Observation. He died, a little after *Mecaenas*, in the 57th Year of his Age. —

M. MANILIUS was a *Mathematician*, and *Poet*. He wrote his *Astronomics* in a Style that is pure, and worthy of the *Augustan Age*; but his *Genius* was confined by his Subject, from striking out into those Beauties, which are the very Soul of Poetry. He died —

PUBLIUS OVIDIUS NASO was born at *Sulmo*, a Town in the Country of the *Peligni*, about 90 Miles from *Rome*. He was descended of a long Train of Ancestors, of the *Equestrian Order*. From his early Youth, the Bent of his Inclinations lay towards *Poetry*; which he forsook, upon his Father's repeated Intreaties, *Studium quid inutile tentas*, Trist. 4. He studied Eloquence afterwards, under these eminent Masters, *Arellius Fuscus*, and *Porcius Latro*, who are taken Notice of by *Seneca* the Elder. Upon the Death of his elder Brother, a plentiful Fortune was thrown into his Hands; and

Year of Rome.	Year before Christ.
745	8
Æra Christi.	
	After.
762	10
	quitting

Year of Rome.	Year after Christ.
---------------------	--------------------------

quitting Publick Affairs, he gave himself up to *Ease* and the *Muses*. By some Indiscretion in his Conduct; or by an accidental Discovery of some Passages at Court, which were not fit to be known, he incurred the Displeasure of *Augustus*, and, at 50 Years of Age, was banished to *Tomi*, a Town in *Pontus*, situated on the *Black Sea*, near one of the Mouths of the *Danube*, and at the Extremity of the *Roman Empire*. The *Looseness* of his *Poetry*, which had a Tendency to corrupt the *Youth*, was made the Pretence of his Banishment, but he had the Discretion to conceal the true Cause, *nec breve nec tutum est, peccati quae sit origo . . . dicere, tractari vulnera nostra timent*, de Pont. 1. 2. He had a good Genius, and wrote with Facility, and a lively Imagination, but was defective in Propriety, and Purity of Taste. Many of his Pieces seem not to have had his finishing Hand. His *Metamorphoses* may be considered as the Porch to the Temple of the *Heathen Mythology*. His *Fasti* are learned and useful: but the *Lasciviousness* of his *Elegies*, and his *Art of Love*, are sufficient to corrupt a larger Empire than that of *Rome*. He died ———

767	15
-----	----

TITUS LIVIUS was an excellent *Historian*; happy in his Descriptions; noble in his Speeches; and elegant in his Diction. So that he may, with Justice, be allowed the compleatest Pattern of *Historical Writing*. He died ———

770	18
-----	----

T. PHAEDRUS was by Birth a *Thracian*, *Augustus's Slave*, but made free by him. His great Patron was *Particulo*. His *Fables* are valued for the Purity of the Language, which



comes

comes very near to that of *Terence*; they are *Trimeters*, or *Senarian Verses*. He died —

M. VELLEIUS PATERCULUS was a polite and judicious *Historian*. He was also a good *Soldier*, and in most of the Actions in the Reign of *Tiberius*, which he relates. He died —

Q. CURTIUS RUFUS was an *Historian*, who wrote the Acts of *Alexander the Great*. He wrote in a florid Style. His *Orations* are harmonious, and full of elegant Figures and Illustrations. The *Veracity* of this Author is called in Question, tho' his *Geographical Errors* may be excused, by following the *Greek Writers*, from whom he took them. He died —

AULUS PERSIUS FLACCUS was born at *Volaterrae*, a Town in *Etruria*. At *Twelve Years* old, he was sent to *Rome*, and put under the Direction of *Palaemon* the Grammarian, and *Virginus Flaccus*, the Rhetorician; and at *Sixteen*, studied Philosophy under *Cornutus the Stoick*. He was a Man of *strict Morals*, yet of a mild and generous Disposition. As a *Poet*, he was inferior to *Horace* and *Juvenal*; but in Learning and Virtue, their Superior. His Stile is Noble and Poetical, answerable to the Dignity of his Sentiments, which he had imbibed from the *Stoical Philosophy*. He imitates *Horace*, but seldom in his Wit, or Ridicule. The Character in which he shines, is that of recommending Integrity and Virtue. He is obscure in many Places, but that may arise from the Nature of his Subject, which, being to lash the Vices and Errors of Mankind, required some Veil; from his Allusions to some Circumstances,

Year of Rome.	Year after Christ.
---------------------	--------------------------

783	31
-----	----

786	34
-----	----

802	50
-----	----

which

Year of Rome.	Year after Christ.
813	61

which are now lost to us; *from* the Conciseness of his Stile, and his close *Philosophical* Way of thinking. He was indeed too grave and serious to court the *Muses* with Success. He died in the 29th Year of his Age; made his Mother and Sisters his Heirs, and left his Library (consisting of 700 Books) and a Sum of Money to his Master and Friend *Cornutus*, the former of which only He accepted. —————

LUCIUS ANNÆUS SENECA, the Philosopher, was born at *Corduba* in *Spain*. He was made *Præceptor* to *Nero*, and had so successfully discharged that important Trust, that had that young Prince hearkened to his wise Counsels, as he did in the Five first Years of his Reign, he would have been as much the *Delight*, as he was afterwards the *Abomination* of his Subjects. But *Nero* yielded to Flattery, and a depraved Appetite; and then *Seneca's* Interest began to decline at Court. He was a polite Writer in Prose; and a good Moral and Natural *Philosopher*. We meet with in him many beautiful Thoughts, and just Maxims for forming the *Manners*. He abounds with Sallies of Wit; but Eloquence began now to breathe another Air, and to lose much of its Sprightliness. *Two Things* were Blemishes in this Great Man, *viz.* his Fondness for his own Productions, and his *Avarice*. He had possessed himself of an immense Treasure, in Lands, Gardens, and magnificent Buildings, and practised the most enormous *Usury* to obtain them. This was enough to bring a Disgrace, if not upon *Philosophy*, yet, at least, upon the *Philosopher*.

Year
of
Rome.Year
after
Christ.

He wrote well upon the Advantages of a *frugal Life*; and would have done better, had he conformed to his own Precepts. The *Tragedy of Medea* is universally ascribed to him; and, by some good Criticks, he is thought to be the Author of the *Troades*, and *Hyppolitus*. Others ascribe those to the younger *Seneca*, who, some say, was his Nephew. *Seneca's* Style in his *Medea* is magnificent, his Sentiments sublime, and his Images lively and poetical; but he wants that Simplicity and pathetic Manner, which recommends *Euripides*. There is a remarkable Passage in the End of the *Chorus* to the second Act of the *Medea*, which promises the Discovery of New Worlds.

venient annis
 Saecula seris, quibus Oceanus
 Vincula rerum laxat, et ingens
 Pateat Tellus, Tiphysque NOVOS
 Detegat ORBES; nec sit Terris
 Ultima Thule.

The *Spaniards* glory in this Passage of *Seneca*, as a Prophecy of their discovering *America*. Vid. Plat. Phaed. de orbe incognito. Ælian. de colloq. Midae, et Sileni, V. H. 3. 18. *Thule* is always mentioned as the *Extremity* of known Land, Virg. geor. 1. 30. *Pliny* makes it an Island six Days Sail from *Britain* Northwards. *Servius* upon *Virgil* thinks it lies about the *Orcaades*. *Cambden* takes it to be *Shetland*, one of the *Scotish Isles*, which, by the Seamen, was called *Thylenfel*. But this by way of Digression.

Seneca

Seneca died (having his Veins open'd) by *Nero's* Order.

Year of Rome.	Year after Christ.
816	64
817	65

816

64

M. ANNÆUS LUCANUS was born at *Corduba* in *Spain*. His Father, *Annaeus Mela*, was a *Roman Knight* of distinguished Merit, and possessed of several Dignities and Employments in this Province of the *Roman Empire*; and no less esteemed for being Brother to *Seneca* the Philosopher. He was carried to *Rome* at Eight Months old. *Palaemon*, the Grammarian, was his Master in the Languages; *Flavius Virginius* in Oratory; *Cornutus the Stoic*, a Man of excellent Virtue and Learning, directed his Studies in *Philosophy*. We have only his *Pharsalia* left, which is an Historical Narrative Poem; his Subject, the *Civil War* between *Cæsar* and *Pompey*. In this Work he discovered a generous Love of *Virtue* and *Liberty*. He had a great natural Genius, but wanted Application. His Versification wants the Delicacy and Harmony of *Virgil*; but has Fire and Spirit in it, that transports you. He died, by *Nero's* Order, at Twenty Seven Years of Age, and had the Favour of chusing the Manner of his Death, which was by having his Veins opened in a hot Bath.

817

65

TITUS PETRONIUS ARBITER, tho' more celebrated for his Works in Prose, yet may justly claim a Rank among the *Poets*. He is an admirable Critic, and a polite Writer, yet sometimes has fallen into an Affectation in Stile, thro' too much *Delicacy*. He speaks of the most infamous Acts of Lewdness, with too great a *Gust*, to be thought a Reformer. His *Satire*

has in it a strange Medley of *Virtue* and *Vice*. He had undoubtedly a great Genius, and knew very well how to enter into every Character. It is observed of him, that he joined the Humour of *Plautus*, to the Eloquence of *Cicero*, and out of it formed a lively and elegant Stile, peculiar to himself. His Favour with *Nero* rendered him obnoxious to *Tigellinus*, that jealous and selfish Favourite and Minister of that Prince. Being thus fallen, and uncertain of his Fate, he resolved to put an End to his own Life, by opening his Veins. He died———

Year of Rome.	Year after Christ.
817	65
828	76
829	77

C. PLINIUS SECUNDUS has left us his *Natural History*, as a Monument of his great Industry, and universal Knowledge. His *Geography*, and *Description* of *Herbs*, *Trees*, and *Animals*, are of Use for understanding the Authors of *Greece* and *Rome*. He perished in *Vesuvius*——

C. VALERIUS FLACCUS is said to have been born at *Setia*, (now *Sezza*) a Town in *Campania*. He died very young, and left his Poem of the *Argonautic Expedition* imperfect. It is an Imitation, rather than a Translation of *Apolonius* the *Greek Poet*; four Books of whose Poem are still extant. In *Valerius* there is an Affectation of the marvelous; the Manners are not ill expressed, the Characters are various and well distinguished. He imitated *Virgil*; and, upon the whole, his Stile is Noble and Poetical, tho' not equally kept up; his Descriptions strong; his Comparisons apt, and lively. He died———

M. FABIVS QUINTILIANUS was born at *Rome* *gloria Romanae, Quintiliane, togae,*

Martial.

Martial. . . He was an Orator of a just Taste, his Language eloquent, and his Reflections judicious. We have extant his *Institutions* and *Declamations*, which give us a System of the most regular and moving Eloquence. He died—

Year of Rome.	Year after Christ.
847	95
848	96

PUB. PAPINIUS STATIUS was born at *Naples*, and educated under his Father; and being endowed with a fine natural Disposition, made great Improvements, and shewed himself deserving of his Father's Care and Indulgence. He had an happy Talent in writing occasional Pieces. His *Thebaid* is not so much an *Epic Poem*, as an important *Historical Event*, poetically related, i. e. adorned with *Episodes*, *Machines*, &c. In it he followed *Virgil*, tho' he has formed no principal *Heroic Character* in it. We find the Passions painted in the strongest Colours; his Speeches vehement and pathetick; his Descriptions exact; and his Comparisons lively. His *Achilleid* is but an imperfect Work, and the Design seems to have been but indifferently laid. He died—

C. SILIUS ITALICUS imitated the Eloquence of *Cicero*, at a Time when it was declining; in which he succeeded so well, that soon after he came to the Bar, he got the Reputation of the best Orator of his Time. Towards the latter End of his Life, he applied himself to *Poetry*; but *Pliny* thinks his Success more owing to his *Application*, than *Genius*. He wrote an *Epic Poem* in 16 Books, containing an Account of the *second Punic War*. He was no Stranger to some of those great Qualities, required to form a great *Poet*. He was inferior to none in Learn-

ing,

ing, both Historical, Moral, and Natural; or Judgment in the Choice of his Subject. His Characters are just, and his Images poetical; but the colouring is faint, and the Expression often weak and spiritless. He died —————

Year of Rome.	Year after Christ.
854	102
860	108
861	109

C. CORNELIUS TACITUS was, according to *Pliny's* Account in his *Epist.* in the first Rank of the Orators of his Time. He was honoured with the *Consular Dignity*, and in the latter Part of his Life, set himself to write the *Roman Affairs*, in his *Annals*, from the Death of *Augustus*, to the End of *Nero*; in his *History* from the Death of *Nero*, to the Reign of *Nerva*. He wrote his *History* first, because in his *Annals* he refers to the Books, in which he had given an Account of *Domitian*, i. e. his *History*. *Libris, quibus res, Imperatoris Domitiani composui*, Ann. II. II. His Diction is more copious in his *History*, than *Annals*. Here he enters into the Causes and Springs of Action more sparingly, and therefore affects a more *concise Stile*. His Descriptions are extremely natural, and his Reflections most judicious and sincere. He wrote with great Spirit, is nervous and compact; but his Brevity, from the Omision of connective Particles, and Verbs, sometimes renders him difficult and obscure. He died —————

M. VALERIUS MARTIALIS was a Person of a sprightly Genius, and endeavoured to take off the Severity of Satire, by a Mixture of good Nature with it. But he has, in some of his *Epigrams*, little *Witticisms*, and *false Turns*. He died —————

C. PLINIUS

C. PLINIUS CÆCILIVS SECUNDVS is, in *Mr. Blackwell's Judgment*, one of the finest Wits that *Italy* has produced. He is correct and elegant; has a florid and gay Fancy, tempered with Maturity, and Soundness of Judgment. Every Thing in him is exquisitely studied, and yet, in general speaking, every Thing is natural and easy. In his *incomparable Oration*, in Honour of *Trajan*, he has frequent and surprising Turns of Wit, without playing and tinkling upon Sounds. He has exhausted the Subject of *Panegyric*, using every Topic, and every Delicacy of Praise. This *Pliny the younger* was Nephew to the other *Pliny*. Besides this *Panegyrick*, he wrote a Book of *Epistles*, and a Treatise about *illustrious Men*. He died——

Year
of
Rome.

Year
after
Christ.

866 114

LUCIVS ANNÆVS FLORVS wrote a *Compendium* of the *Roman History*, from the Foundation of the *City*, to the Reign of *Trajan*. He died——

867 115

C. SÆTONIVS TRANQVILLVS wrote the *Lives* of the *Twelve first Roman Emperors*, with great Freedom and Impartiality, in an excellent Method, and close Style, and yet not obscure to a diligent Attention. He neither conceals the Virtues, nor palliates the Vices of those Princes; neither flatters or dissembles, but does Justice to every *Character*. He flourished in the Time of *Trajan*, whose Reign ended——

869 117

DECIMVS JUNIVS IUVENALIS was a perfect Master in the serious and sublime Way of *Satire*; is not unacquainted with any of the Excellencies of good Writing; but is especially to be admired for his exalted Morals. Those

he

Year
of
Rome.Year
after
Christ.

he has built upon the unalterable *Distinctions* of *Good* and *Evil*: and the immoveable Foundation of *God*, and an *infinite Providence*.

*Permittes ipsis expendere numinibus, quid
Conveniat nobis, rebusque sit utile nostris.
Nam pro jucundis aptissima quaeque dabunt Dii.
Carior est illis homo, quam sibi* —————

Sat. 10. 347.

In another Passage, he surprizes us with this exalted Notion of *Virtue*, *that an inward Inclination to do an ill Thing is criminal; that a wicked Thought stains the Mind, and exposes to the Punishment of Heaven, tho' it never ripen into Action.*

*Has patitur poenas peccandi sola voluntas.
Nam scelus intra se tacitum qui cogitat ullum,
Facti crimen habet.* —————

Sat. 13. 208.

In the same *Satire*, he opens a Scene of *Horror*, in the *Torture* and *Anguish* of a guilty *Conscience*, *Vers. 192, &c. 210, &c.* And magnificently describes the *Divine Goodness* in the *Tenth*. But we need not be surprized at those *Refinements* on the *Heathen Morality*, when we consider that *Christianity* had now been more than an *Hundred Years* propagated in the *World*. We have an admirable Passage in *Hierocles*, in *Aur. Carm. Pythag. viz. He only knows how to pay Honour, who does not confound the Dignity of the Person honoured; but, in the first Place,*

offers

Year
of
Rome.

Year
after
Christ.

offers himself a SACRIFICE, and frames his Soul into the Divine IMAGE, and prepares his Mind, as a TEMPLE, for the Reception of the Divine LIGHT. He lived in *Dioclesian's Time*, when *Christianity* had a wide Spread: And we cannot well doubt, but that the *Moralist* had been conversant in the *sacred Writings*, where we are exhorted to offer ourselves a *living Sacrifice*, Rom. xii. 1. to be renewed after the *Divine Image*, 2 Cor. iii. 18. to preserve our *Chastity* and *Purity*, because we are the *Temples* of the *Holy Ghost*, 1 Cor. iii. 16. &c. vi. 19. No Wonder the *Heathen Morals* were improved, when they had the Advantage of the *Christian Morals*, and their Philosophers had learned to speak in the Language of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*. But to return. *Juvenal* might well claim the Superiority in *Satire* among the *Romans*. His Colours are strong, and Figures bold; he is eloquent, moving, and sublime. He died —————

879 127

L. COELIUS LACTANTIUS, a *Christian Writer*, and *Father* of the *Church*, who lived in the Times of *Dioclesian* and *Constantine*, about 300 of the *Christian Æra*. He has so much of the Strength and Beauty of the great *Roman Philosopher* and *Orator*, that he has gained the Honour of being called the *Christian Cicero*. No Man wrote with equal Purity, after the Decay of the *Latin Tongue*; scarce any Man so like *Cicero*, in its State of Perfection. He wrote in Defence of the *Christian Religion*, against the Vanities of the *Heathen*; and nobly triumphed over *Roman Superstition*, by the Force of Ro-

Year
of
Rome.Year
after
Christ.

man Eloquence. It were to be wished, says Mr. Blackwall, that Gentlemen, who write in Latin upon Moral and Divine Subjects would diligently read and study *Minutius* and *Lactantius*, together with *Tully's* Philosophical Works, that they might gain to themselves a Style neatly expressive, and suitable to the Nature of their Subject. As he was a *Christian*, and lived in Times of *Persecution*, his *Merit* was not suitably distinguished. He lived and died poor; but with the Hope and Pleasure of a Christian, *Quod si vita est optanda sapienti, profecto nullam aliam ob causam vivere optaverim, quam ut aliquid efficiam, quod vita dignum sit, et quod utilitatem legentibus, etsi non ad eloquentiam, quia tenuis in nobis facundiae rivus est, ad vivendum tamen afferat: quod est maxime necessarium. Quo profecto, satis me vixisse arbitrabor, et officium hominis implese, si Labor meus aliquos homines ab erroribus liberatos, ad Iter caeleste direxerit.* Lactan. de offic. Dei in extrem.

The End of the GRAMMAR.

T H E

THE
VOCABULARY;
CONTAINING
Such *Observations* and *Exceptions* as could not
well be disposed into the *Body*
OF THE
GRAMMAR.



L O N D O N :

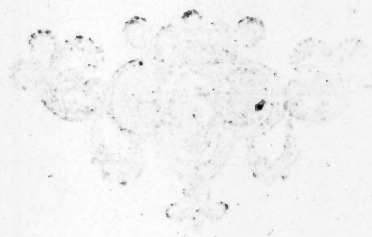
Printed for JOHN NOON, at the *White Hart*, near
Mercers Chapel in *Cheapside*.

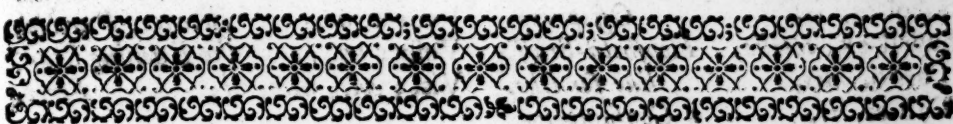
M.DCC.XLIII.

THE
VOCABULARY

OF THE
ENGLISH LANGUAGE
AND
OF THE
DERIVATION OF THE WORDS
AND PHRASES
USED IN IT

GRAMMAR





THE VOCABULARY; &c.

I. . . A LIST of Nouns *defective* in NUMBER.

1) SINGULARS MOSTLY, vid. p. 6.

Masculines.

A	ER, <i>æris</i> ,	<i>the Air.</i>	Nem-o, <i>inis</i> ,	<i>No Body.</i>
	Æth-er, <i>ëris</i> ,	<i>the Sky.</i>	Pen-us, i or <i>ûs</i> ,	<i>Viſtuals.</i>
	Fim-us, <i>i</i> ,	<i>Dung.</i>	Pont-us, <i>i</i> ,	<i>the Sea.</i>
	Hefpër-us, <i>i</i> ,	<i>the Even- ing Star.</i>	Pulv-is, <i>ëris</i> ,	<i>Duſt.</i>
			Ros; <i>roris</i> ,	<i>Dew.</i>
Lim-us, <i>i</i> ,		<i>Slime.</i>	Sangu-is, <i>inis</i> ,	<i>Blood.</i>
Meridi-es, <i>ëi</i> ,		<i>Noon.</i>	Sop-or, <i>ôris</i> ,	<i>Sleep.</i>
Mund-us, <i>i</i> ,	<i>a Dreſſing-Table.</i>		Viſc-us, <i>i</i> ,	<i>Bird-Lime.</i>
Muſc-us, <i>i</i> ,		<i>Maſs.</i>		

Feminines.

Argill-a, <i>ae</i> ,	<i>Potter's Earth.</i>	Lab-es, <i>is</i> ,	<i>a Blemiſh.</i>
Bil-is, <i>is</i> ,	<i>Bile: Anger.</i>	Lu-es, <i>is</i> ,	<i>Peſtilence: Murrain.</i>
Choler-a, <i>ae</i> ,	<i>Choler.</i>	Pa-x, <i>cis</i> ,	<i>Peace.</i>
Cut-is, <i>is</i> ,	<i>the Skin.</i>	Ple-bs, <i>bis</i> ,	<i>the common People.</i>
Fam-a, <i>ae</i> ,	<i>Fame.</i>	Pituit-a, <i>ae</i> ,	<i>Phlegm.</i>
Fam-es, <i>is</i> ,	<i>Hunger.</i>	Pi-x, <i>cis</i> ,	<i>Pitch.</i>
Glare-a, <i>ae</i> ,	<i>Gravel.</i>	Prol-es, <i>is</i> ,	<i>Offspring.</i>
Glori-a, <i>ae</i> ,	<i>Glory.</i>	Pub-es, <i>is</i> ,	<i>the Youth.</i>
Hum-us, <i>i</i> ,	<i>the Ground.</i>	Qui-es, <i>ëtis</i> ,	<i>Reſt.</i>
Indol-es, <i>is</i> ,	<i>natural Diſpoſition.</i>	Sal-us, <i>ûtis</i> ,	<i>Health.</i>
			<i>Sit-is,</i>

Sit-is, <i>is</i> ,	<i>Thirst.</i>	Tell-us, <i>ūris</i> ,	<i>the Earth.</i>
Sobol-es, <i>is</i> ,	<i>Offspring.</i>	Veni-a, <i>ae</i> ,	<i>Licence, Pardon.</i>
Supell-ex, <i>etilis</i> ,	<i>Household-Stuff.</i>	Vesper-us, <i>i</i> ,	<i>the Evening Star.</i>
Tali-o, <i>ōnis</i> ,	<i>like for like.</i>	Vis, ; <i>vis, vim, vi,</i>	<i>Force.</i>
Tab-es, <i>is</i> ,	<i>a Consumption.</i>		

Deutez.

Abdo-men, <i>minis</i> ,	<i>the Belly.</i>	Nitr-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>Nitre.</i>
Alb-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>a List of Names, Muster-Roll.</i>	Omaf-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>the thick, and fatty Part of the Belly of a Beef.</i>
Barathr-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>Gulf, Dungeon.</i>	Ped-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>a Sheep-Hook.</i>
Coen-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>Dirt, Mire.</i>	Pelag-us, <i>i</i> ,	<i>the Sea.</i>
Croc-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>Saffron.</i>	Pen-um, <i>i</i> ,	} <i>Viſtuaks.</i>
Dilucul-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>the Dawning of the Day.</i>	Pen-us, <i>ōris</i> ,	
Eb-ur, <i>ōris</i> ,	<i>Ivory.</i>	Pip-er, <i>ōris</i> ,	<i>Pepper.</i>
Fel, <i>fellis</i> ,	<i>Gall.</i>	Prolubi-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>a strong Desire;</i>
Foen-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>Hay.</i>		<i>Appetite.</i>
Glaſt-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>the Herb Woad.</i>	Pus, <i>puris</i> ,	<i>corrupted Matter.</i>
Gelu, <i>invar.</i>	<i>Frost.</i>	Sal, <i>ſalis</i> ,	<i>Salt.</i>
Glut-en, <i>inis</i> ,	} <i>Glue, Paſte, Solder.</i>	Sabul-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>groſs Sand, or Gravel.</i>
Glutin-um, <i>i</i> ,		Sacchar-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>Sugar.</i>
Gypſ-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>parget: White Lime, Plaſter.</i>	Sal-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>the Sea.</i>
Hep-ar, <i>ātis</i> ,	<i>the Liver.</i>	Speci-men, <i>minis</i> ,	<i>a Sample.</i>
Hil-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>the black Speck of a Bean; a Trifle.</i>	Seni-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>Old Age.</i>
Jub-ar, <i>āris</i> ,	<i>the Sun Beam.</i>	Sinapi, <i>invar.</i>	<i>Mustard.</i>
Juſtiti-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>a Court-Vacation.</i>	Sin-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>a Tub; Milk-Pail.</i>
Lard-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>Bacon.</i>	Tab-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>corrupt Blood, or Gore.</i>
Leth-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>Death.</i>	Ver, <i>veris</i> ,	<i>the Spring.</i>
Lut-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>Clay.</i>	Veterp-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>Lethargy.</i>
Mane, <i>N. Acc. . . Ab. -e, -i</i> ,	<i>the Morn.</i>	Vir-us, <i>i</i> , <i>Ab. o</i> ,	<i>Poyſon.</i>
Nect-ar, <i>āris</i> ,	<i>the Drink of the Gods.</i>	Viſc-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>Bird-Lime.</i>
Nihil-um, <i>i</i> ,	} <i>Nothing.</i>	Vitr-um, <i>i</i> ,	<i>Glaſs.</i>
Nihil, <i>invar.</i>		Vulg-us, <i>i</i> ,	<i>the Rabble.</i>
Nil, <i>invar.</i>		Zingib-er, <i>ōris</i> ,	<i>Ginger.</i>
		ADNOUNS	<i>ullus . . . unus.</i>

2) PLURALS MOSTLY, vid. p. 6.

Masculines.

Ant-es, <i>ium</i> ,	<i>utmoſt Rank of Vines.</i>	Codicill-i, <i>orum</i> ,	<i>Epistles; Writings.</i>
Art-us, <i>uum</i> ,	<i>Joint; Limb.</i>	Coelit-es, <i>um</i> ,	<i>the Saints above.</i>
Cancell-i, <i>orum</i> ,	<i>Lattices.</i>	Fasc-es, <i>ium</i> ,	<i>Bundles of Rods carried before the Conſuls.</i>
Caſſ-es, <i>ium</i> ,	<i>a Hunters Net.</i>		

Faſt-i,

Fast-i, orum,	Kalendars.	Man-es, ium,	departed Spirits.
Fin-es, ium,	Borders of a Country.	Magnat-es, um,	Great Men.
For-i, orum,	the Hatches of a Ship.	Minor-es, um,	Successors.
Furfur-es, um,	Scurfe.	Natal-es, ium,	Parentage.
Infer-i, orum,	the Gods below.	Penat-es, ium,	Household Gods.
Lucer-es, um,	a 3d Part of the R.	Procer-es, um,	the Nobles.
	People under Romulus.	Poster-i, orum,	Posterity.
Lemur-es, um,	Ghosts, Hobgoblins.	Pugillar-es, ium,	Writing Tables.
Liber-i, orum,	Children.	Sent-es, ium,	Thorns.
Lud-i, orum,	publick Shews, or Games.	Super-i, orum,	the Gods above.
Major-es, um,	Ancestors.	Vepr-es, ium,	Briers.

Feminines.

Æd-es, ium,	an House.	Infidi-ae, arum,	an Ambush.
Affani-ae, arum,	Tittle Tattle.	Kalend-ae, arum,	the Kalends.
Alp-es, ium,	the Alps.	Lact-es, ium,	the small Guts.
Angusti-ae, arum,	Straits.	Lapidin-ae, arum,	Stone Quarries.
Apin-ae, arum,	Gewgaws.	Liter-ae, arum,	an Epistle, or Letter.
Arguti-ae, arum,	Quirks.	Manubi-ae, arum,	Spoils in War.
Big-ae, arum,	a Chariot with two Horses.	Min-ae, arum,	Threats.
Charit-es, um,	the three Graces.	Minuti-ae, arum,	small Things, Niceties.
Cun-ae, arum,	a Cradle.	Non-ae, arum,	the Nones.
Decim-ae, arum,	Tithes.	Nug-ae, arum,	idle Stories.
Dir-ae, arum,	Curses.	Nundin-ae, arum,	Market, or Fair.
Diviti-ae, arum,	Riches.	Nupti-ae; arum,	a Marriage.
Excubi-ae, arum,	Watches.	Op-es, um,	Riches.
Esquili-ae, arum,	one of the Hills of Rome.	Offuci-ae, arum,	Cheats, Tricks.
Exsequi-ae, arum,	Funerals.	Oper-ae, arum,	Workmen.
Faceti-ae, arum,	pleasant Sayings.	Plag-ae, arum,	Nets.
Facultat-es, um,	Goods and Chattels.	Phaler-ae, arum,	Horse Trappings.
Fauc-es, ium,	the Jaws.	Part-es, ium,	a Party, or Faction.
Feri-ae, arum,	Holidays.	Parietin-ae, arum,	ruinous Walls.
For-es, ium,	the Door.	Praestigi-ae, arum,	juggling Tricks.
Fortun-ae, arum,	one's Fortune, or Estate.	Primiti-ae, arum,	First Fruits.
Furi-ae, arum,	Fury.	Quadrig-ae, arum,	a Chariot with Four Horses.
Gad-es, ium,	Cadiz.	Quisquili-ae, arum,	the Sweepings of a House.
Gerr-ae, arum,	idle Stuff.	Reliqui-ae, arum,	the Remainder of any Thing.
Id-us, uum,	the Ides.	Salebr-ae, arum,	rugged, uneven Places.
Induci-ae, arum,	a Truce.		
Iduvi-ae, arum,	Cleaths to put on.		

Scal-ae,

Scal-ae, arum,	a Ladder.	Thermopyl-ae, arum,	the Straits of Mount Oeta.
Salin-ae, arum,	Salt-Pits.	Tric-ae, arum,	Trifles.
Scapul-ae, arum,	the Shoulder-blade.	Trig-ae, arum,	a Chariot with three Horses.
Scatebr-ae, arum,	a Spring, or Source.	Vindici-ae, arum,	an Assertion of Liberty.
Scop-ae, arum,	a Besom.		
Suppeti-ae, arum,	Aid.		
Tenebr-ae, arum,	Darkness.		
Therm-ae, arum,	hot Baths.		

Neuters.

Act-a, orum,	publick Acts, Records.	Lament-a, orum,	Lamentations.
Acrocerauni-a, orum,	Hills in Epirus.	Lauti-a, orum,	a Present of Provisions to Embassadors.
Arm-a, orum,	Arms, or Armour.	Lustr-a, orum,	Dens of wild Beasts.
Bellari-a, orum,	Dainties.	Magali-a, um,	Country Cottages.
Brevi-a, um,	Fords, Shelves.	Moeni-a, um,	the Walls of a City.
Bon-a, orum,	Goods.	Muni-a, orum,	Offices.
Castr-a, orum,	a Camp.	Paraphem-a, orum,	what a Wife brings besides her Dowry.
Crepundi-a, orum,	Childrens Bawbles.	Praecordi-a, orum,	the Bowels.
Cerauni-a, orum,	Hills in Epirus.	Principi-a, orum,	the Place of the General's Tent.
Comiti-a, orum,	an Assembly of the People.	Rostr-a, orum,	the Place of publick Orations.
Cunabul-a, orum,	a Cradle.	Sponsali-a, um,	Espousals.
Donari-a, orum,	Offerings.	Scrut-a, orum,	old Garments, Lumber.
Flabr-a, orum,	Blasts of Wind.	Transr-a, orum,	the Seats of Rowers.
Gargar-a, orum,	the Top of Mount Ida.	Tesqu-a, orum,	rough, untilld Places.
Ili-a, um,	the Intrails.		
Incunabul-a, orum,	a Cradle.		
Just-a, orum,	Funeral Rites.		

II. . . A LIST of Nouns, which are either *Examples*, or *Exceptions* to the Rule for knowing the *Genitive* of the *Third Declension*. Vid. Gram. p. 11.

EXAMPLES.

First Line.		Second Line.	
Poem-A, ātis, n.	a Poem.	Piet-As, ātis, f.	Piety.
Mar-E, is, n.	the Sea.	Trud-ES, is, f.	a Rammar.
Dulce-DO, dīnis, f.	Sweetness.	Cass-IS, is, m.	a Net.
Vir-GO, gīnis, f.	a Virgin.	Nep-OS, ōtis, m.	a Grandson.
Serm O, ōnis, m.	a Discourse.		Mun-

Mun- }
Temp- }
M- } US, { *ëris, n. a Gift.*
 { *öris, n. Time.*
 { *uris, m. a Mouse.*

Ple-BS, *bis, f. the Commonalty.*
Sti-PS, *pis, f. Alms, or Pay.*

Fifth Line.

Fla-M- }
Tibic- }
Car-M- } EN, { *m. a Priest.*
 { *inis, m. a Piper.*
 { *m. a Verse.*

Princ-eps, *ipis, c. a Prince.*
So-cors, *cordis, negligent.*

Sixth Line.

Fourth Line.

Sa-L, *lis, m. Salt.*
Sple-N, *nis, m. the Milt.*
La-R, *ris, m. a House God.*
Ven-TER, *tris, m. the Belly.*
Fro-NS, *ntis, f. the Forehead.*
Pa-RS, *rtis, f. a Part.*

Ca-PUT, *pätis, n. a Head.*
Fa-X, *cis, f. a Torch.*
Pum-EX, *icis, m. a Pumice Stone.*
N. B. Proper Names in -ES,
such as Chremes, Dares, &c. make
the Genitive in -is; but more com-
monly -ëtis.

EXCEPTIONS.

Abi-es, *ëtis, f. a Fir Tree.*
Æs, *aeris, n. Copper, or Money.*
Al-es, *itis, m. a Bird.*
Ambie-ns, *ntis, compassing.*
Am-es, *itis, m. a Net Stick.*
Anc-eps, *ipitis, doubtful.*
Antist-es, *itis, m. a Prelate.*
Ari-es, *ëtis, m. a Ram.*
Arb-os, *öris, f. a Tree.*
As, *assis, m. a Pound; any whole.*
Auc-eps, *upis, c. a Fowler.*
Bes, *beffis, m. Eight Ounces.*
B-os, *ovis, c. Ox, Bull, Cow.*
Caesp-es, *itis, m. a Turf.*
Car-o, *nis, f. Flesh.*
Cass-is, *idis, f. an Helmet.*
Cin-is, *ëris, m. Ashes.*
Cocl-es, *itis, c. one Eyed.*
Coel-ebis, *ibis, m. a Batchelor.*
Com-es, *itis, c. a Companion.*
Conju-x, *gis, c. a Yoke Fellow.*
Co-r, *rdis, n. the Heart.*
Cucum-is, *ëris, m. Cucumber.*
Cusp-is, *idis, f. a Point.*
Cust-os, *-ödis, c. a Keeper.*
Def-es, *idis, slothful.*

rich.

Eb-ur, *öris, n. Ivory.*
Equ-es, *itis, m. a Horse-man.*
Fa-r, *rris, n. Corn.*
Fe-l, *llis, n. the Gall.*
Fem-ur, *öris, n. the Thigh.*
Fl-os, *oris, m. a Flower.*
Fom-es, *itis, m. Fuel.*
Fr-aus, *audis, f. Deceit.*
Fro-ns, *ndis, f. a Leaf.*
Fru-x, *gis, f. Fruit.*
Gla-ns, *ndis, f. an Acorn.*
Gl-is, *iris, m. a Dormouse.*
Gre-x, *gis, m. a Flock.*
Gr-us, *uis, m. f. a Crane.*
Gry-ps, *phis, m. a Griffon.*
Gurg-es, *itis, m. a Gulph.*
Haer-es, *edis, c. an Heir.*
Heb-es, *ëtis, dull.*
Hepa-r, *tis, n. the Liver.*
Her-os, *ois, m. a Hero.*
Hic-ma, *mis, f. Winter.*
Hom-o, *inis, m. a Man.*
Hon-os, *öris, m. Honour.*
Hosp-es, *itis, c. a Guest.*
Imb-er, *ris, m. a Shower.*
Inc-us, *üdis, f. an Anvil.*
Interpr-es, *ëtis, c. Interpreter.*
It-cr,

Scal-æ, arum,	a Ladder.	Thermopyl-æ, arum, the Straits
Salin-æ, arum,	Salt-Pits.	of Mount Oeta.
Scapul-æ, arum, the Shoulder-blade.		Tric-æ, arum, Trifles.
Scatebr-æ, arum, a Spring, or Source.		Trig-æ, arum, a Chariot with
Scop-æ, arum,	a Besom.	three Horses.
Suppeti-æ, arum,	Aid.	Vindici-æ, arum, an Assertion of
Tenebr-æ, arum,	Darkness.	Liberty.
Therm-æ, arum,	hot Baths,	

Nouns.

Act-a, orum, publick Acts, Records.	Lament-a, orum, Lamentations.
Acrocerauni-a, orum, Hills in Epirus.	Lauti-a, orum, a Present of Provisions to Embassadors.
Arm-a, orum, Arms, or Armour.	Lustr-a, orum, Dens of wild Beasts.
Bellari-a, orum, Dainties.	Magali-a, um, Country Cottages.
Brevi-a, um, Fords, Shelves.	Moeni-a, um, the Walls of a City.
Bon-a, orum, Goods.	Muni-a, orum, Offices.
Castr-a, orum, a Camp.	Paraphem-a, orum, what a Wife brings besides her Dowry.
Crepundi-a, orum, Childrens Bawbles.	Praecordi-a, orum, the Bowels.
Cerauni-a, orum, Hills in Epirus.	Principi-a, orum, the Place of the General's Tent.
Comiti-a, orum, an Assembly of the People.	Rostr-a, orum, the Place of publick Orations.
Cunabul-a, orum, a Cradle.	Sponsali-a, um, Espousals.
Donari-a, orum, Offerings.	Scrut-a, orum, old Garments, Lumber.
Flabr-a, orum, Blasts of Wind.	Transr-a, orum, the Seats of Rowers.
Gargar-a, orum, the Top of Mount Ida.	Tesqu-a, orum, rough, untilld Places.
Ili-a, um, the Intrails.	
Incunabul-a, orum, a Cradle.	
Iust-a, orum, Funeral Rites.	

II. . . A LIST of Nouns, which are either *Examples*, or *Exceptions* to the Rule for knowing the *Genitive* of the *Third Declension*. Vid. Gram. p. 11.

EXAMPLES.

First Line.		Second Line.	
Poem-A, ātis, n.	a Poem.	Piet-As, ātis, f.	Piety.
Mar-E, is, n.	the Sea.	Trud-ES, is, f.	a Rammar.
Dulce-DO, dīnis, f.	Sweetness.	Cass-IS, is, m.	a Net.
Vir-GO, gīnis, f.	a Virgin.	Nep-os, ōtis, m.	a Grandson.
Serm-o, ōnis, m.	a Discourse.		Mun-

Mun- }
Temp- } us, { *ëris, n. a Gift.*
M- } { *öris, n. Time.*
 { *uris, m. a Mouse.*

Ple-BS, <i>bis. f.</i>	<i>the Commonalty.</i>
Sti-PS, <i>pis. f.</i>	<i>Alms, or Pay.</i>

Fifth Line.

PRINC-EPS, *ip̄is*, *c.* *a Prince.*
SO-CORS, *cordis*, *negligent.*

Sixth Line.

Ca-PUT, *pētis, n.* a Head.
 Fa-X, *cis, f.* a Torch.
 Pum-EX, *īcis, m.* a Pumice Stone.
 N. B. *Proper Names* in -ES, such as *Chremes, Dares, &c.* make the *Genitive* in -is; but more commonly -ētis.

Third Line.

Fla-M- }
Tibic- } EN, { *m. a Priest.*
Car-M- } *inis, m. a Piper.*
 } *m. a Verse.*

Fourth Line.

Sa-L, <i>lis, m.</i>	<i>Salt.</i>
Sple-N, <i>nis, m.</i>	<i>the Milit.</i>
La-R, <i>ris, m.</i>	<i>a House God.</i>
Ven-TER, <i>tris, m.</i>	<i>the Belly.</i>
Fro-NS, <i>ntis, f.</i>	<i>the Forehead.</i>
Pa-RS, <i>rtis, f.</i>	<i>a Part.</i>

EXCEPTIONS.

Abi-es, ētis, f.	a Fir Tree.
Æs, aeris, n.	Copper, or Money.
Al-es, ītis, m.	a Bird.
Ambie-ns, ntis,	compassing.
Am-es, ītis, m.	a Net Stick.
Anc-eps, ipītis,	doubtful.
Antist-es, ītis, m.	a Prelate.
Ari-es, ētis, m.	a Ram.
Arb-os, ōris, f.	a Tree.
As, assis, m.	a Pound; any whole.
Auc-eps, ūpis, c.	a Fowler.
Bes, beſſis, m.	Eight Ounces.
B-os, ovis, c.	Ox, Bull, Cow.
Caesp-es, ītis, m.	a Turf.
Car-o, nis, f.	Flesh.
Cass-is, īdis, f.	an Helmet.
Cin-is, ēris, m.	Ashes.
Cocl-es, ītis, c.	one Eyed.
Coel-ebs, ībis, m,	a Batchelor.
Com-es, ītis, c.	a Companion.
Conju-x, gis, c.	a Yoke Fellow.
Co-r, rdis, n.	the Heart.
Cucum-is, ēris, m.	Cucumber.
Cusp-is, īdis, f.	a Point.
Cust-os, -ōdis, c.	a Keeper.
Def-es, īdis,	lothful.
D-is, itis,	rich.

Eb-ur, <i>ōris, n.</i>	<i>Ivory.</i>
Equ-es, <i>ītis, m.</i>	<i>a Horse-man.</i>
Fa-r, <i>rris, n.</i>	<i>Corn.</i>
Fe-l, <i>llis, n.</i>	<i>the Gall.</i>
Fem-ur, <i>ōris, n.</i>	<i>the Thigh.</i>
Fl-os, <i>oris, m.</i>	<i>a Flower.</i>
Fom-es, <i>ītis, m.</i>	<i>Fuel.</i>
Fr-aus, <i>audis, f.</i>	<i>Deceit.</i>
Fro-ns, <i>ndis, f.</i>	<i>a Leaf.</i>
Fru-x, <i>gis, f.</i>	<i>Fruit.</i>
Gla-ns, <i>ndis, f.</i>	<i>an Acorn.</i>
Gl-is, <i>iris, m.</i>	<i>a Dormouse.</i>
Gre-x, <i>gis, m.</i>	<i>a Flock.</i>
Gr-us, <i>uis, m. f.</i>	<i>a Crane.</i>
Gry-ps, <i>phis, m.</i>	<i>a Griffon.</i>
Gurg-es, <i>ītis, m.</i>	<i>a Gulph.</i>
Haer-es, <i>ēdis, c.</i>	<i>an Hair.</i>
Heb-es, <i>ētis,</i>	<i>dull.</i>
Hepa-r, <i>tis, n.</i>	<i>the Liver.</i>
Her-os, <i>ois, m.</i>	<i>a Hero.</i>
Hie-mē, <i>mis, f.</i>	<i>Winter.</i>
Hom-o, <i>īnis, m.</i>	<i>a Man.</i>
Hon-os, <i>ōris, m.</i>	<i>Honour.</i>
Hosp-es, <i>ītis, c.</i>	<i>a Guest.</i>
Imb-er, <i>ris, m.</i>	<i>a Shower.</i>
Inc-us, <i>ūdis, f.</i>	<i>an Anvil.</i>
Interpr-es, <i>ētis, c.</i>	<i>Interpreter.</i>

It-er, in̄ris, n.	a Journey.	Pulv-is, ēris, m.	Dust.
Jec-ur, ōris, n.	the Liver.	Qu-iens, euntis,	able.
Jugla-ns, ndis, f.	a Walnut.	Qui-es, ētis, f.	Rest.
Juvent-us, ūtis,	Youth.	Rem-ex, īgis, m.	a Rower.
Lab-os, ōris, m.	labor.	Res-es, īdis,	sluggish.
Lac, lactis, n.	Milk.	Re-x, gis, m.	a King.
Lap-is, īdis, m.	a Stone.	Rob-ur, ōris, n.	Strength.
Lat-er, ēris, m.	a Brick.	R-os, oris, m.	Dew.
Laus, laudis, f.	Praise.	Sal-us, ūtis, f.	Health.
Leb-es, ētis, m.	a Cauldron.	Sangu-is, īnis, m.	Blood.
Le-ns, ndis, f.	a Nit.	Satell-es, ītis, m.	an Attendant.
Le-x, gis, f.	a Law.	Seg-es, ētis, f.	a Crop of Corn.
Lim-es, ītis, m.	a Boundary.	Senect-us, ūtis, f.	Old Age.
L-is, itis, f.	Strife.	Senex, senis,	Old.
Locupl-es, ētis,	wealthy.	Servit-us, ūtis, f.	Slavery.
Magn-es, ētis, m.	a Lead-Stone.	Sinap-e, is, n.	Mustard.
Manfu-es, ētis	mild.	Sosp-es, ītis,	safe.
M-as, aris, m.	a Male.	Stip-es, ītis, m.	a Stake.
Me-l, llis, n.	Honey.	Supell ex, ec̄tilis, f.	Goods.
Merc-es, ēdis, f.	a Reward.	Superst-es, ītis,	out living.
Merg-es, ītis, m.	a Gripe of Corn.	S-us, uis, f.	a Sow.
Mil-es, ītis, c.	a Soldier.	Tap-es, ētis, m.	Tapestry.
M-os, oris, m.	a Custom.	Teg-es, ētis, f.	a Matt.
Nem-o, īnis, c.	Nobody.	Tell-us, ūris, f.	the Earth.
Ni-x, vis, f.	Snow.	Ter-es, ētis,	round.
No-x, ētis, f.	Night.	Term-es, ītis, m.	a Bough with
Obf-es, īdis, c.	a Hostage.	Fruit.	
Os, oris, n.	a Mouth, or Face.	Tram-es, ītis, m.	a Path.
Os, ossis, n.	a Bone.	Tud-es, ītis, m.	a Mallet.
Palm-es, ītis, m.	a Vine-Branch.	Turb-o, īnis, m.	a Whirlwind.
Pal-us, ūdis, f.	a Marsh.	Ub-er, ēris, n.	a Dug; plentiful.
Pari-es, ītis, m.	a Wall.	V-as, adis, m.	a Surety.
Pec-us, ūdis, f.	small Cattle.	V-as, asis, n.	a Vessel.
Ped-es, ītis, c.	one on Foot.	Vel-es, ītis,	light Armed.
P-es, edis, m.	a Foot.	Verv-ex, ēcis, m.	a Wether.
Popl-es, ītis, m.	the Ham.	Virt-us, ūtis, f.	Virtue.
Praep-es, ētis,	swift winged.	V-is, pl. vires, f.	Strength.
Pr-aes, aedis, m.	a Surety.	Vom-is, ēris, m.	a Plough Share.
Praef-es, īdis, m.	a Governor.	N. B. As Greek, Hic makes	
Pub-es, ēris,	ripe of Age.	-antis; Haec -adis; Hoc -atis.	
Pu-ls, llis, f.	Hasty-Pudding.		

Proper Names.

Acher-on, *ontis*, a River of Hell.
 Allobro-x, *gis*, a Savoyard.
 Ani-o, *enis*, a River of Italy.
 Apoll-o, *inis*, the God of Wisdom.
 Cer-es, *eris*, the Goddess of Corn.
 Char-is, *itis*, Venus, one of the Graces.
 Char-on, *ontis*, the Ferry-man of Hell.
 Coloph-on, *onis*, the City Colophon.
 Cr-es, *etis*, one of Crete.
 Iapy-x, *gis*, the Westerly Wind.
 Jupiter, *jovis*, the supreme Heathen God.

Mace-do, *donis*, a Macedonian.
 Min-os, *ais*, a Judge of Hell.
 Op-us, *untis*, the City Opus.
 Phaeth-on, *ontis*, Id.
 Phlegeth-on, *ontis*, a burning River in Hell.
 Phry-x, *gis*, a Phrygian.
 Pyro-is, *entis*, a Horse of the Sun.
 Quir-is, *itis*, a Roman.
 Samn-is, *itis*, a Samnite.
 Sphin-x, *gis*, a She Monster.
 Sty-x, *gis*, a River of Hell.
 Tr-os, *ais*, a Trojan.
 Typh-on, *onis*, one of the Giants.

III... A LIST of Nouns, which are either *Examples*, or *Exceptions* to the Rules for knowing the Gender of Nouns. Vid. Gram. p. 20.

COMMONS.

First Sort.

Adven-a, *ae*, a Stranger.
 Agricol-a, *ae*, a Farmer.
 Affecl-a, *ae*, a Follower.
 Aurig-a, *ae*, a Charioteer.
 Camel-us, *i*, a Camel.
 Opif-ex, *icis*, a Worker.
 Homicid-a, *ae*, a Man-slayer.
 Sen-ex, *is*, an old Person.
 Alienigen-a, *ae*, a Foreigner.
 Exu-l, *lis*, a banished Person.
 Praefu-l, *lis*, one chief among sacred Persons.
 Equ-es, *itis*, a Horse-man, or Woman.
 Ped-es, *itis*, a Foot-man, or Woman.
 Cocl-es, *itis*, that hath one Eye.
 Pincern-a, *ae*, a Cup-bearer.
 Pugi-l, *lis*, a Champion.

Fu-r, *ris*, a Thief.
 Liber-i, *orum*, Children.
 Latr-o, *onis*, a Robber.
 Rabul-a, *ae*, a Wrangler.
 Lix-a, *ae*, a Sutler.
 Lanist-a, *ae*, one that maintains Fencing.
 Hosp-es, *itis*, * an Host, or Guest.
 Hom-o, *inis*, a Man, or Woman.

Second Sort.

Conju-x, *gis*, a Spouse.
 Pare-ns; *ntis*, a Parent.
 Infans, *ntis*, an Infant.
 Patruel-is, *is*, a Cousin-german by the Father.
 Host-is, *is*, an Enemy.
 Affin-is, *is*, a Kin by Marriage.
 Vind-ex, *icis*, an Avenger.

* Forfan, perhaps.

Jud-ex, <i>icis</i> ,	a Judge.	S-us, <i>uis</i> ,	a Swine.
Du-x, <i>cis</i> ,	a Leader.	B-os, <i>ovis</i> ,	an Ox, Bull, or Cow.
Mil-es, <i>itis</i> ,	a Soldier.	Can-is, <i>is</i> ,	a Dog.
Haer-es, <i>edis</i> ,	an Heir.	Ov-is, <i>is</i> ,	a Sheep.
Augu-r, <i>ris</i> ,	a Diviner.	Interpr-es, <i>itis</i> ,	an Interpreter.
Antist-es, <i>itis</i> ,	a Chief Priest, or	Pr-aes, <i>aedis</i> ,	a Surety.
Priestefs.		Obs-es, <i>idis</i> ,	an Hostage.
Vat-es, <i>is</i> ,	a Prophet.	Satell-es, <i>itis</i> ,	a Guard, or Attend-
Conviv-a, <i>ae</i> ,	an invited Guest.	ant.	
Sacerd-os, <i>otis</i> , *	a Priest, or Priest-	Ind-ex, <i>icis</i> ,	an Informer.
efs.		Juven-is, <i>is</i> ,	a young Person.
Munic-eps, <i>ipis</i> ,	a free Citizen.	Princ-eps, <i>ipis</i> ,	a Prince, or Prin-
Adol esce-ns, <i>ntis</i> ,	a young Person.	cefs.	
Civ-is, <i>is</i> ,	a Citizen.	Pue-r, <i>i</i> ,	a Child, or Servant.
Auto-r, <i>ris</i> ,	An Author.	Nep-os, <i>otis</i> ,	a Grand-child.
Cust-os, <i>odis</i> ,	a Keeper.	Ego, <i>mei</i> ,	I.
Nem-o, <i>inis</i> ,	Nobody.	Tu, <i>tui</i> ,	thou.
Com-es, <i>itis</i> ,	a Companion.	Sui, <i>gen.</i> of himself, or themselves.	
Test-is, <i>is</i> ,	a Witness.		

FIRST DECLENSION.

A, E, Feminine.

Except.

As, Es, Nouns ending in- *as*, *-es*. Pandect-*ae*, *arum*. the Pandects:
Hic are masculine.

Hic.

HÆC: Hic.

Adri-a, <i>ae</i> ,	the Adriatic Sea.	Talp-a, <i>ae</i> ,	a Mole.
Echinometr-a, <i>ae</i> ,	a Sea Urchin.	Dam-a, <i>ae</i> ,	a Buck, or Doe.
*Mandragor-a, <i>ae</i> ,	the Herb Man-		
drake.			
*Planeta, <i>ae</i> ,	a Planet.		

SECOND DECLENSION.

Us, &c. Masculine: UM Neuter.

Except.

In-odus, Nouns ending in *-odus*

Haec are Feminine.

HÆC.

Vann-us, *i*,

a Corn Fan.

* *Que* and *addas* you may add *Municipi* to *Municeps*, a &c.

|| *Nunc* now *ego*, *tu*, *sui* *quaerunt* seek *poni* to be placed *hic* here *Ordine* in
Order.

Plinth.

Plinth-us, i,	the Foot of a Pillar.	Pampin-us, i,	a Vine Leaf.
Dialect-us, i,	a Dialect.	Alv-us, i,	the Belly.
Abyss-us, i,	an Abyss.	Atom-us, i,	an Atome.
Byss-us, i,	fine Flax.	Col-us, i,	a Distaff.
Lecyth-us, i,	a Cruise for Oil.	Barbit-us, i,	a kind of Lute, or
Antidot-us, i,	an Antidote.		Bass Viol.
Phar-us, i,	a Watch-Tower.	Fasel-us, i,	a little Ship, a Pinnacle.
Papyr-us, i,	Paper.	Carbas-us, i,	fine Linnen.
Hum-us, i,	the Ground.	Fim-us, i,	Dung.
Diametr-us, i,	a Diameter.	In-os plurima Graeca,	many Greek-
Arct-os, i,	the Constellation called		ish Nouns in -os, Hoc are
	the Bear.		Neuter.
E-os, i,	the Morning.		Hoc.
	HÆC: HIC.	Pelag-us, i,	the Sea.
Balan-us, i,	a Kind of Mast, or	Vir-us, i,	Poison.
	Acorn.		HIC, Hoc.
Gross-us, i,	a green Fig.	Vulg-us, i, *	the Commonalty.

THIRD DECLENSION.

Masculin Endings, An. in. on. er. or. os. o.

Except.

Pollysyll. -do; go, Nouns of more Syllables than Two, ending in -do; go, haec are Feminine; but or-do; inis, Order, Row, or Rank. Mas is masculine, ac and harpa-go; onis, a Grapple-Hook. Est is mas, masculine.

HÆC.

Arb-or, oris, a Tree.
C-os, otis, a Whetstone.
Car-o, nis, Flesh.
D-os, otis, a Portion.

Verbalia quaedam, certain Verbals in -io, ending in -io, (are Feminine.) Sic fo in -on, end-

ing in -on, ut, as,
Sind-on, onis, † very fine Linnen.
Halcy-on, onis, the King's Fisher.
Ic-on, onis, an Image.
Aëd-on, onis, a Nightingale.
HIC: HÆC.

Car-do, dinis, a Hinge.
Arrhab-o, onis, an Earnest, or Pledge.
Bub-o, onis, an Owl.
Cupi-do, dinis, Desire, Lust.
Mar-go, gnis, the Brink, or Margin.
Gran-do, dinis, Hail.
Carb-o, onis, a Coal.
Lin-ter, tris, a little Boat.
A-er, eris, the Air.

* *Vulgus, subaud. est is modo sometimes neutrum neuter, modo sometimes mas Masculin.*

† *Quis, to which subaud. addas you may add.*

Hoc.

	Hoc.		Cic-er, <i>ëris</i> ,	<i>Vetches.</i>
C-or, <i>ordis</i> , *	<i>the Heart.</i>		Pip-er, <i>ëris</i> ,	<i>Pepper.</i>
Æqu-or, <i>ëris</i> ,	<i>any plain Surface.</i>		Spint-er, <i>ëris</i> ,	<i>a Buckle, or Clasp.</i>
Marm-or, <i>ëris</i> ,	<i>Marble Stone.</i>		Os, <i>offis</i> ,	<i>a Bone.</i>
Ad-or, <i>ëris</i> ,	<i>fine Corn.</i>		Os, <i>oris</i> ,	<i>the Mouth, or Face.</i>
Verb-er, <i>ëris</i> ,	<i>a Stripe.</i>		Hic: Hoc.	
It-er, <i>inëris</i> ,	<i>a Journey, a March.</i>		Canc-er, <i>ëris</i> ,	<i>a Cancer.</i>
Sub-er, <i>ëris</i> ,	<i>Cork.</i>		Cal-or, <i>ëris</i> ,	<i>Heat.</i>
Tub-er, <i>ëris</i> ,	<i>a Mushroom.</i>		Sif-er, <i>ëris</i> ,	<i>a Parsnip.</i>
Ub-er, <i>ëris</i> ,	<i>a Pap, or Udder.</i>		U-ter, <i>tris</i> ,	<i>a Bottle.</i>
Gingib-er, <i>ëris</i> ,	<i>Ginger.</i>		Papav-er, <i>ëris</i> ,	<i>a Poppy.</i>
Laf-er, <i>ëris</i> ,	<i>a Gum from an Herb.</i>		HÆc: Hoc.	
V-er, <i>ëris</i> ,	<i>the Spring.</i>		Lav-er, <i>ëris</i> , †	<i>an Herb growing in Water.</i>
Cadav-er, <i>ëris</i> , ‡	<i>a dead Carcass.</i>			

Feminine Endings, As. aus. es. is. &c.

Except.

	Hic.		<i>ëtis</i> , rest; <i>teg-es</i> ; <i>ëtis</i> , a Mat,
Mo-ns, <i>ntis</i> ,	<i>a Mountain.</i>		or Blanket, <i>sunt</i> are <i>haec</i> Fe-
Po-ns, <i>ntis</i> ,	<i>a Bridge.</i>		minine.
Chaly-bs, <i>bis</i> ,	<i>Steel.</i>		Acinac-es, <i>is</i> , <i>a Persian Scymitar.</i>
Hydro-ps, <i>pis</i> ,	<i>a Dropsy.</i>		Cass-is, <i>is</i> , <i>a Hunter's Net.</i>
Gry-ps, <i>phis</i> ,	<i>a Griffon.</i>		Ant-es, <i>ium</i> , <i>the utmost Rank of</i>
Fo-ns, <i>ntis</i> ,	<i>a Fountain.</i>		<i>Vines.</i>
Mero-ps, <i>pis</i> ,	<i>a Woodpecker.</i>		Echene-is, <i>ïdis</i> , <i>a Sea Lamprey.</i>
Se-ps, <i>pis</i> ,	<i>a venomous Serpent.</i>		Ax-is, <i>is</i> , <i>an Axle-tree.</i>
Helo-ps, <i>pis</i> ,	<i>a Kind of Fish.</i>		Fust-is, <i>is</i> , <i>a Club.</i>
As, <i>affis</i> ,	<i>a Pound Weight.</i>		Post-is, <i>is</i> , <i>a Post.</i>
P-es, <i>edis</i> ,	<i>a Foot.</i>		Pisc-is, <i>is</i> , <i>a Fish.</i>
De-ns, <i>ntis</i> , **	<i>a Tooth.</i>		Verm-is, <i>is</i> , <i>a Worm.</i>
As, <i>antis</i> , Nouns in -as, making			Ungu-is, <i>is</i> , <i>a Man's Nail.</i>
<i>antis</i> in the Genitive, are			Gl-is, <i>iris</i> , <i>a Dormouse.</i>
Masculin. <i>Ax graec.</i> Greek-			Coll-is, <i>is</i> , <i>a little Hill.</i>
ish Nouns in -ax, are also			Foll-is, <i>is</i> , <i>a Pair of Bellows.</i>
Masculin. . . <i>Es, tis</i> , Nouns			Vom-is, <i>ëris</i> , <i>the Plowshare.</i>
in -es, making -tis in the Gen.			Fasc-is, <i>is</i> , <i>a Faggot.</i>
are Masculin; <i>vero</i> but <i>seg-es</i> ;			Enf-is, <i>is</i> , <i>a Sword.</i>
<i>ëtis</i> , standing Corn; <i>requi-es</i> ;			Torr-is, <i>is</i> , <i>a Fire-brand.</i>

* *Invenias* you may find, *cor*, &c.Toad's Stool: to distinguish it from *Tuber*, *ëris*, the Tuber Tree, which is*Fem.* and *Tuber* its Fruit, *Masc.*† *Funge* join.† *Porro* more-over, *Lav-er*, &c.** *Compositis*, with their Compounds.

Menf-is,

Menf-is, is,	a Month.	Hic: Hæc.
Vect-is, is,	a Lever.	
Caul-is, is, the Stalk or Stem of an Herb.		Adam-as, antis, a Diamond.
Col-es, is, the Stalk of Coleworts.		Al-es, tis. any great Bird.
Orb-is, is, any round Thing; the World.		Torqu-es, is, a Collar, or Chain.
Mugil-is, is, a Mullet.		Palumb-es, is, a Pidgeon.
Cucum-is, is, a Cucumber.		Torqu-is, is, a Collar, or Chain.
Sent-is, is, a Thorn.		Call-is, is, a Path.
Sangu-is, inis, Blood.		Clun-is, is, a Buttock, or Haunch.
Coss-is, is, a Timber-Worm.		Amn-is, is, a River.
Vepr-es, is, a Brier.		Angu-is, is, a Snake.
Pan-is, is, Bread.		Lap-is, idis, a Stone.
Vel, or, quod, what Noun definit ends in -nis (Nominative) fere for the most Part.		Ped-is, is, a Louse.
Caud-ex, icis, the Stock, or Stump of a Tree.		Corb-is, is, a Twig-Basket.
Cod-ex, icis, Stock of a Tree; a Book.		Crin-is, is, the Hair.
Frut-ex, icis, a Shrub.		Canal-is, is, a Channel.
Mur-ex, icis, a Shell Fish.		Fin-is, is, a Border, or End.
Poll-ex, icis, the Thumb.		Fun-is, is, a Rope.
Pod-ex, icis, the Arse.		Mess-is, is, the Harvest.
Cul-ex, icis, a Gnat.		Ret-is, is, a Net.
Ap-ex, icis, the Top of a Thing.		Cin-is, eris, Ashes.
Pul-ex, icis, a Flea.		Pulv-is, iris, Dust.
Vert-ex, icis, the Top of a Thing.		Ad-eps, ipis, fat.
Sor-ex, icis, a Field Mouse.		Forc-eps, ipis, a Pair of Tongs, Pincers.
Pant-ex, icis, a Paunch.		Fro-ns, ntis, the Forehead.
Ram-ex, icis, a Rupture.		Le-ns, ndis, a Nit.
Forn-ix, icis, a Vault.		Le-ns, ntis, Pulse.
Spad-ix, icis, Branch of a Palm Tree.		Rude-ns, ntis, a Cable.
Cal-ix, icis, a Cup, or Chalice.		Scro-bs, bis, a Ditch.
Urp-ix, icis, Instrument in Husbandry.		Lynx, lyncis, a Lynx.
Es-ox, acis, a great Fish.		Lim-ax, acis, a Snail.
Volv-ox, acis, a Vine-fretter.		Cim-ex, icis, a Wood Worm.
Caly-x, cis, Bud of a Flower.		Cort-ex, icis, the Rind, or Bark.
Diory-x, gis, a Trench.		Imbr-ex, icis, a Gutter Tile.
Coccy-x, gis, a Cuckow, the Rump.		Lat-ex, icis, any Liquor.
Ory-x, gis, a Kind of wild Goat.		Gr-ex, egis, a Flock.
Tria proxima, the Three last, flectuntur are declined (in the Genitive) per-gis, by -gis,		Ob-ex, icis, a Bar, or Obstacle.
		Sil-ex, icis, a Flint Stone.
		Pum-ex, icis, a Pumice Stone.
		Hystr-ix, icis, a Porcupine.
		Perd-ix, icis, a Partridge.
		Phoen-ix, icis, a Phoenix.
		Var-ix, icis, a swollen Vein.
		Lu-x, cis, Light.
		Cru-x, cis, a Cross.
		Tradu-x, cis, a Graff.
		Sandy-x,

Sandy-x, <i>cis</i> ,	Purple Colour.	Hippomanes, <i>indecl.</i> †	a venomous
Hoc,			Humour from a Mare.
Aes, <i>aeris</i> ,	Brass,	Nepenth-es, <i>is</i> ,	an Herb against
V-as, <i>asis</i> ,	any Vessel.		Sadness.
Nefas, <i>indecl.</i>	Wickedness.	Cacoeth-es, <i>is</i> ,	a Boil; an evil
Fas, <i>indecl.</i>	right.		Custom.
Artocre-as, <i>ātis</i> , *	Pye, or Pastry.		

Neuter Endings, c. a. l. e. t. ar. en. ur. us,

Except.

Hic.		M-us, <i>uris</i> ,	a Mouse,
So-l, <i>lis</i> ,	the Sun.	Lep-us, <i>ōris</i> ,	an Hare,
Sa-l, <i>lis</i> ,	Salt.	Trip-us, <i>ōdis</i> ,	Tripods,
Sa-l-ar, <i>āris</i> ,	young Salmon.		
Mugi-l, <i>lis</i> ,	a Mullet.	HÆC.	
Turt-ur, <i>ūris</i> ,	a Turtle.	Lagop-us, <i>ōdis</i> ,	a Bird of the Alps.
Vult-ur, <i>ūris</i> ,	a Vulture.	Tell-us, <i>ūris</i> ,	the Earth.
Furf-ur, <i>ūris</i> ,	Brann.	Sic in like Manner, Us	NOUNS
Hym-en, <i>ēnis</i> ,	Marriage.	ending in -us; udis, utis	making
Pect-en, <i>inis</i> ,	a Comb.	king udis, or utis in the Gen.	
Flam-en, <i>inis</i> ,	a Priest.	Hic: HÆC.	
R-en, <i>enis</i> ,	the Kidneys.	Gr-us, <i>uis</i> ,	a Crane,
Spl-en, <i>enis</i> ,	the Spleen.		
Li-en, <i>ēnis</i> ,	the Milk.	Hic: Hoo.	
Attag-en, <i>ēnis</i> ,	a Bird of Asia.	Jub-ar, <i>āris</i> ,	a Sun-beam,
Lich-en, <i>ēnis</i> ,	a Tetter; Liver-	Murm-ur, <i>ūris</i> ,	a Murmur.
Wort.		Gutt-ur, <i>ūris</i> ,	the Throat.

FOURTH DECLENSION,

Us Masculine: U Neuter.

Except.

HÆC.		Dom-us, <i>us: i</i> ,	a House.
Man-us, <i>us</i> ,	the Hand.	Hic: HÆC.	
Trib-us, <i>us</i> ,	a Tribe.	Col-us, <i>us</i> ,	a Distaff.
Quinquatr-us, <i>uum</i> ,	a Feast so	Arc-us, <i>us</i> ,	a Bow.
called.		Met-us, <i>us</i> ,	Fear.
Porticus, <i>us</i> ,	a Porch, or Piazza.	Spec-us, <i>us</i> ,	a Den.
Id-us, <i>uum</i> ,	the Ides.	Hic: Hoo.	
Fic-us, <i>us</i> ,	a Fig, or Fig Tree.	Sex-us, <i>us</i> ,	Sex.
Ac-us, <i>us</i> ,	a Needle.		

* Græc. Greekish Nouns, as; ending in -as, and making -atis in the Gen.

† Es, is Nouns in -es making -is in the Gen.

|| Sexus vult will have utrumque both Genders Hic, Hoc, Masculin and Neuter.

FIFTH

FIFTH DECLENSION.

Res a Thing; *Spes* Hope; *Fides* Faith; -IES Feminine.

Except.

HIC.
Meridi-es, ei, ** Noon Day.
HIC: HÆC.
Di-es, ei, * a Day.
As but *rejice* reject *de quinta*
from the fifth Declension, in
-ies, those following Nouns

in -ies, viz. *aries*; *ētis* a
Ram; *abies*, *etis*, a Fir Tree;
paries, *etis*, a Wall; *quies*,
etis Rest; *nam* for *Tertia*
the third Declension format
forms *Casus* their Cases.

IV... A LIST of *Adnouns* declined in all the Degrees of *Comparison*.

I. SINGULAR.

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
Nom.		
M... Doctus	Doctior	Doctissimus.
F... Docta	Doctior	Doctissima.
N... Doctum	Doctius	Doctissimum.
Voc.		
M... Docte	Doctior	Doctissime.
F... Docta	Doctior	Doctissima.
N... Doctum	Doctius	Doctissimum.
Gen.		
M... Docti	Doctioris	Doctissimi.
F... Doctae	Doctioris	Doctissimae.
N... Docti	Doctioris	Doctissimi.
Dat.		
M... Docto	Doctiori	Doctissimo.
F... Doctae	Doctiori	Doctissimae.
N... Docto	Doctiori	Doctissimo.

** Sed *but* quinta the fifth Declenf. *dat* gives, *unum* one Noun *Maribus* to the Male Kind, viz. *Meridies*.

* *Fleſe* decline *Dies*, *Hic*, *Haec*, *Masc.* and *Feminine*; *que* and *tantum* *Hic* only *Masculin*, *numero Secundo* in the Plural Number.

U u

Positive.

*Positive.**Comparative.**Superlative.*

Acc.

M. . . Doctum	Doctiorem	Doctissimum.
F. . . Doctam	<i>Doctiorem</i>	Doctissimam.
N. . . Doctum	Doctius	Doctissimum.

Abl.

M. . . Docto	Doctiore; i.	Doctissimo.
F. . . Doctā	<i>Doctiore; i.</i>	Doctissimā.
N. . . Docto	<i>Doctiore; i.</i>	Doctissimo.

P L U R A L.

Nom. Voc.

M. . . Docti	Doctiores	Doctissimi.
F. . . Doctae	<i>Doctiores</i>	Doctissimae.
N. . . Docta	Doctiora	Doctissima.

Gen.

M. . . Doctorum	Doctiorum	Doctissimorum.
F. . . Doctarum	<i>Doctiorum</i>	Doctissimarum.
N. . . Doctorum	<i>Doctiorum</i>	Doctissimorum.

Dat.

M. . . Doctis	Doctioribus	Doctissimis.
F. . . <i>Doctis</i>	<i>Doctioribus</i>	<i>Doctissimis.</i>
N. . . <i>Doctis</i>	<i>Doctioribus</i>	<i>Doctissimis.</i>

Acc.

M. . . Doctos	Doctiores	Doctissimos.
F. . . Doctas	<i>Doctiores</i>	Doctissimas.
N. . . Docta	Doctiora	Doctissima.

Abl.

M. . . Doctis	Doctioribus	Doctissimis.
F. . . <i>Doctis</i>	<i>Doctioribus</i>	<i>Doctissimis.</i>
N. . . <i>Doctis</i>	<i>Doctioribus</i>	<i>Doctissimis.</i>

II.

S I N G U L A R.

Nom.

M. . . Tener	Tenerior.	Tenerrimus.
F. . . Tenera	<i>Tenerior.</i>	Tenerrima.
N. . . Tenerum	Tenerius	Tenerrimum.

Positive.

*Positive.**Comparative.**Superlative.*

Voc.

M. . Tener.	Tenerior	Tenerrime.
F. . Tenera	<i>Tenerior</i>	Tenerrima.
N. . Tenerum	Tenerius	Tenerrimum.

Gen.

M. . Teneri	Tenerioris	Tenerrimi.
F. . Tenerae	<i>Teneriōris</i>	Tenerrimae.
N. . Tenei	<i>Teneriōris</i>	Tenerrimi.

Dat.

M. . Tenero	Teneriōri	Tenerrimo.
F. . Tenerae	<i>Teneriōri</i>	Tenerrimae.
N. . Tenero	<i>Teneriōri</i>	Tenerrimo.

Acc.

M. . Tenerum	Teneriōrem	Tenerrimum.
F. . Teneram	<i>Teneriōrem</i>	Tenerrimam.
N. . Tenerum	Tenerius	Tenerrimum.

Abl.

M. . Tenero	Teneriōre ; i.	Tenerrimo.
F. . Tenerā	<i>Teneriōre ; i.</i>	Tenerrimā.
N. . Tenero	<i>Teneriōre ; i.</i>	Tenerrimo.

P L U R A L.

Nom. Voc.

M. . Teneri	Teneriōres	Tenerrimi.
F. . Tenerae	<i>Teneriōres</i>	Tenerrimae.
N. . Tenera	Teneriora	Tenerrima.

Gen.

M. . Tenerorum	Teneriorum	Tenerrimorum.
F. . Tenerarum	<i>Teneriōrum</i>	Tenerrimarum.
N. . Tenerorum	<i>Teneriōrum</i>	Tenerrimorum.

Dat.

M. . Teneris	Tenerioribus	Tenerrimis.
F. . <i>Teneris</i>	<i>Tenerioribus</i>	<i>Tenerrimis.</i>
N. . <i>Teneris</i>	<i>Tenerioribus</i>	<i>Tenerrimis.</i>

U u 2,

Acc.

Acc.

M. . Teneros	Teneriores	Tenenimos.
F. . Teneras	Teneriores	Tenenimas.
N. . Tenera	Teneriora	Tenerrima.

Abl.

M. . Teneris	Tenerioribus	Tenerrimis.
F. . Teneris	Tenerioribus	Tenerrimis.
N. . Teneris	Tenerioribus	Tenerrimis.

III.

S I N G U L A R.

*Positive.**Comparative.**Superlative.*

Nom.

M. . Fortis	Fortior	Fortissimus.
F. . Fortis	Fortior	Fortissima.
N. . Forte	Fortius	Fortissimum.

Voc.

M. . Fortis	Fortior	Fortissime.
F. . Fortis	Fortior	Fortissima.
N. . Forte	Fortius	Fortissimum.

Gen.

M. . Fortis	Fortioris	Fortissimi.
F. . Fortis	Fortioris	Fortissimae.
N. . Fortis	Fortioris	Fortissimi.

Dat.

M. . Forti	Fortiori	Fortissimo.
F. . Forti	Fortiori	Fortissimae.
N. . Forti	Fortiori	Fortissimo.

Acc.

M. . Fortem	Fortiorem	Fortissimum.
F. . Fortem	Fortiorem	Fortissimam.
N. . Fortius	Fortius	Fortissimum.

Abl.

M. . Forti	Fortiore; i. . . .	Fortissimo.
F. . Forti	Fortiore; i. . . .	Fortissima.
N. . Forti	Fortiore; i. . . .	Fortissimo.

Positive.

*Positive.**Comparative.**Superlative.*

P L U R A L.

Nom. Voc.

M. . Fortes . . .	Fortiores . . .	Fortissimi.
F. . . Fortes . . .	Fortiores . . .	Fortissimae.
N. . Fortia . . .	Fortiōra . . .	Fortissima.

Gen.

M. . Fortium . . .	Fortiōrum . . .	Fortissimorum.
F. . . Fortium . . .	Fortiōrum . . .	Fortissimarum.
N. . Fortium . . .	Fortiōrum . . .	Fortissimorum.

Dat.

M. . Fortibus . . .	Fortioribus . . .	Fortissimis.
F. . . Fortibus . . .	Fortioribus . . .	Fortissimis.
N. . Fortibus . . .	Fortioribus . . .	Fortissimis.

Acc.

M. . Fortes . . .	Fortiores . . .	Fortissimos.
F. . . Fortes . . .	Fortiores . . .	Fortissimas.
N. . Fortia . . .	Fortiōra . . .	Fortissima.

Abl.

M. . Fortibus . . .	Fortioribus . . .	Fortissimis.
F. . . Fortibus . . .	Fortioribus . . .	Fortissimis.
N. . Fortibus . . .	Fortioribus . . .	Fortissimis.

IV.

S I N G U L A R.

Nom.

M. . Atrox . . .	Atrocior . . .	Atrocissimus.
F. . . Atrox . . .	Atrocior . . .	Atrocissima.
N. . Atrox . . .	Atrocius . . .	Atrocissimum.

Voc.

M. . Atrox . . .	Atrocior . . .	Atrocissime.
F. . . Atrox . . .	Atrocior . . .	Atrocissima.
N. . Atrox . . .	Atrocius . . .	Atrocissimum.

Gen.

M. . Atrocis . . .	Atrociōris . . .	Atrocissimi.
F. . . Atrocis . . .	Atrociōris . . .	Atrocissimae.
N. . Atrocis . . .	Atrociōris . . .	Atrocissimi.

Positive.

Positive.

Comparative.

Superlative.

Dat.

M. . .	<i>Atrōci</i> . . .	<i>Atrociōri</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissimo.</i>
F. . .	<i>Atrōci</i> . . .	<i>Atrociōri</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissimae.</i>
N. . .	<i>Atrōci</i> . . .	<i>Atrociōri</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissimo.</i>

Acc.

M. . .	<i>Atroce</i> . . .	<i>Atrociōrem</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissimum.</i>
F. . .	<i>Atrōcem</i> . . .	<i>Atrociōrem</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissimam.</i>
N. . .	<i>Atrox</i> . . .	<i>Atrocior</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissimum.</i>

Abl.

M. . .	<i>Atroce</i> ; <i>ci</i> . . .	<i>Atrociore</i> ; <i>ri</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissimo.</i>
F. . .	<i>Atrōce</i> ; <i>ci</i> . . .	<i>Atrociore</i> ; <i>ri</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissima.</i>
N. . .	<i>Atrōce</i> ; <i>ci</i> . . .	<i>Atrociore</i> ; <i>ri</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissimo.</i>

P L U R A L.

Nom. Voc.

M. . .	<i>Atroces</i> . . .	<i>Atrociores</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissimī.</i>
F. . .	<i>Atrōces</i> . . .	<i>Atrociōres</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissimae.</i>
N. . .	<i>Atrocia</i> . . .	<i>Atrociora</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissima.</i>

Gen.

M. . .	<i>Atrociū</i> . . .	<i>Atrociorū</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissimorum.</i>
F. . .	<i>Atrōciū</i> . . .	<i>Atrociōrū</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissimarum.</i>
F. . .	<i>Atrōciū</i> . . .	<i>Atrociōrū</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissimorum.</i>

Dat.

M. . .	<i>Atrocibus</i> . . .	<i>Atrocioribus</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissimis.</i>
F. . .	<i>Atrōcibus</i> . . .	<i>Atrocioribus</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissimis.</i>
N. . .	<i>Atrōcibus</i> . . .	<i>Atrocioribus</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissimis.</i>

Acc.

M. . .	<i>Atroces</i> . . .	<i>Atrociores</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissimos.</i>
F. . .	<i>Atrōces</i> . . .	<i>Atrociōres</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissimas.</i>
N. . .	<i>Atrocia</i> . . .	<i>Atrociora</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissima.</i>

Abl.

M. . .	<i>Atrocibus</i> . . .	<i>Atrocioribus</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissimis.</i>
F. . .	<i>Atrōcibus</i> . . .	<i>Atrocioribus</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissimis.</i>
N. . .	<i>Atrōcibus</i> . . .	<i>Atrocioribus</i> . . .	<i>Atrocissimis.</i>

V... A LIST of Numerals.

1) ... CARDINALS.

Unus	I.	1.
Duo	II.	2.
Tres	III.	3.
Quatuor	IV.	4.
Quinque	V.	5.
Sex	VI.	6.
Septem	VII.	7.
Octo	VIII.	8.
Novem	IX.	9.
Decem	X	10.
Undecim	XI.	11.
Duodecim	XII.	12.
Tredecim	XIII.	13.
Quatuordecim	XIV.	14.
Quindecim	XV.	15.
Sedecim. 3. 3. 20.	XVI.	16.
Septendecim	XVII.	17.
Octodecim; duo- deviginti	XVIII.	18.
Novemdecim. Cic. acad. 2. 26. Un- deviginti.		
VIGINTI	XX.	20.
Triginta	XXX.	30.
Quadraginta	XL.	40.
Quinquaginta	L.	50.
Sexaginta	LX.	60.
Septuaginta	LXX.	70.
Octoginta	LXXX.	80.
Nonaginta	XC.	90.
CENTUM	C.	100.
Ducenti	CC.	200.
Trecenti	CCC.	300.
Quadringenti	CCCC.	400.
Quingenti	D.	500.
Sexcenti	DC.	600.
Septingenti	DCC.	700.
Octingenti	DCCC.	800.
Nongenti	DCCCC.	900.
MILLE	M.	1000.
bis Mille	MM.	2000.

&c.

&c.

2) ... ORDINALS.

Primus	the First
Secundus	the Second
Tertius	the Third
Quartus	the Fourth
Quintus	the Fifth
Sextus	the Sixth
Septimus	the Seventh
Octavus	the Eighth
Nonus	the Ninth
Decimus	the Tenth
Undecimus	the Eleventh
Duodecimus	the Twelfth
Tertius-decimus	the Thirteenth
Quartus-decimus	the Fourteenth
Quintus-decimus	the Fifteenth
Sextus-decimus	the Sixteenth
Septimus-decimus	the Seventeenth
Octavus-decimus	the Eighteenth
Nonus-decimus	the Nineteenth
Vicesimus : vigesimus	the Twentieth
Tricesimus : trigesimus	the Thirtieth
Quadragesimus	the Fortieth

Of what Legion, or Regiment.

Primanus	of the First
Secundanus	of the Second
Tertianus	of the Third
Quartanus	of the Fourth
Quinquanus	of the Fifth
Sextanus	of the Sixth
Nonanus	of the Ninth
Decumanus	of the Tenth
Quarta-decimanus	of the Fourteenth
Quinta-decimanus	of the Fifteenth
Unetvicesimanus	of the Twenty-first
Duoetvicesimanus	of the Twenty-second
&c.	&c.

Vid. Numerals in Grammatical
Terms explain'd, p. 265.

VI... A

VI. . . A LIST of Verbs *irregular in Formation*; with their *Compounds*, vid. Gram. p. 68.

The FIRST CONJUGATION

makes -O, -as . . . avi . . . are atus.

Except.

Crep-o; as; ui; itus. . . TO . . crack.	Fric-o, as . . ui . . tus, ⁴ TO . . rub.
Concrepo ——— creak.	Affrico ——— rub against.
Discrep-o; avi, ui; disagree.	Defrico ——— rub much.
Increpo; ui . . avi; chide.	Infrico ——— rub in; upon.
Recrepo; ui; itus, tingle again.	Perfrico ——— rub all over.
Cub-o, as; ui; itus, ¹ lie down.	Refrico ——— rub hard.
Accubo ——— lie close by.	Suffrico ——— rub off.
Incubo ——— lie upon.	Ju-vo, as . . vi . . tus, ⁵ Help.
Recubo ——— lie along.	Adjuvo ——— Help.
D-o, as; edi; atus, give.	Labo, as. caret, &c. totter, falter.
Circundo ——— surround.	La-vo, as . . vi . . utus, vatus; lo-
Pessundo ——— Ruin.	tus, ⁶ wash.
Satisfido ——— give Surety.	Rela-vo . . . vi relotus . . . wash
Venundo ——— ² sell.	again.
Dom-o, as . . ui ³ . . itus, subdue.	Mic-o, as . . ui; avi, shine: twinkle.
Perdomo ——— make gentle.	Emico ——— ⁷ shine forth.
Edomo ——— tame.	Dimico ——— fight.

NOTES.

N. B. The Infinitive is regular. . . . The Line after any Compound, signifies that it is the same with the simple Verb, in its radical Tenses; or the last Change observed.

First Conjugation.

1) . . . *Cubavi*, Quint. 8. 1. . . *incubavi*, Plin. 11. 16 . . . *Supercubavi* Apul. met. 6. When the Compounds take *m*, they are of the Third Conjugation; as, *accumbo*, is; ui. — 2) The other Compounds are of the Third Conjugation, like *credo*, is; *idi*, *ere*; *itus*; which see afterwards. — 3) *Domavi*, Flor. 4. 2. — 4) In the Comp. rather *-fricatus*. . . *refricaturus*, Cic. Att. 12. 19. — 5) *Juvari*, Manil. . . *julus*, Tac. ann. 4. 4. Sall. Jug. 47. . . *juvaturus*, Plin. ep. 4. 15. . . *adjuvatus*, Front. aq. 1. — 6) *Lotus*, Stat. sylv. 1. 5. 62. *lautus*, Plaut. curc. 1. 1. 9. Ter. phorm. 2. 2. 25. *lavatus*, Plaut. poen. 1. 2. 22. *lavaturus*, Ov. salt. 3. N. B. In the Comp. *lavo* is made *luc*. . . We have also *lavo*, is . . *ere*, in the same Sense Hor. od. 3. 12. 2. — 7) *Dimicaturus*, Just. 3. *emitaturus*, Senf. conf. ad Helv. 11. Neither of those end in *-iturus*.

Intermico;

Intermīco, ui, to. . shine in the midst.	Perpoto, to. . tippie continually.
Promīco, ui shine at a Distance.	Sec-o, as; ui; tus, ¹² cut.
Nec-o, as . . reg. also -ui . . tus. ⁸ kill.	Dissecō, — cut in Pieces.
Enēco — almost kill.	Resecō, — cut off.
Internēco put all to the Sword.	Son-o, as; ui, aturus, ¹³ sound.
Nex-o, as; caret. tie.	Assōno, — Answer by Sound.
Plic-o, as; ⁹ ui, itus . . avi, atus, fold.	Consōno, make a great Sound.
Applico — apply.	Resōno, — echo again.
Complico — fold together.	Sto, as; steti; status, ¹⁴ stand, -stiti -stitus.
Explico — unfold: open.	Adsto, — ¹⁵ stand by.
Implico — intangle.	Consto, — stand firm.
avi only.	Disso, — differ.
Duplico — double.	Exso, — be out.
Triplico — triple.	Insto, — be earnest.
Multiplīco ¹⁰ — multiply.	Obsto, — hinder.
Replīco unfold, bend back.	Resto, — remain.
Supplīco — beseech.	Substo, — bear up.
Pot-o, as; avi; atus ¹¹ . . us, drink.	Ton-o, as; ui — Thunder.
Compoto, — tippie together.	Attōno, — astonish.
Epoto, — guzzle up.	Intōno, make a rumbling.
	Vet-o, as; ui; itus, ¹⁶ forbid.

NOTES.

8) *Necui*, *neAus* seldom, but in the Compounds; -ui. Enn. app. Prif. 9. p. 861. Phaed. 4. 18. 4. -Aus, Diom. 1. p. 362. Prif. 4. p. 861. . . . *enecavi*, Plaut. most. 1. 3. 66. -atus, Plin. 18. 13. . . . *enecui*, -Aus, passim. . . . *internecatus*, Plaut. amph. 1. 1. 34. Cic. phil. 14. 7. — 9) This Verb is now scarce found, but in the Tenses from the present Root. — 10) And the rest compounded with Adnouns. — 11) *Potatum*, Plaut. pseud. 5. 2. 28. *Potaturus*, Ter. phorm. 5. 5. 19. N. B. *Potatus* per sync. *potus*. — 12) *Secavi* was formerly in Use, whence *Secaturus*, Colum. 5. 9. *Secatio* ap Cels. tho' *Sectio* is more common. . . . *praefecatus*, Apul. met. 1. p. 102. — 13) *Sonavi*, Ter-tull. . . . *resonavi*, Manil. 5. 566. *personavi*, Apul. met. 5. . . . *Sonaturus*, Hor. sat. 1. 4. 4. — 14) *Circumsteti*, Virg. aen. 2. 559. ib. 8. 300. *Supersteti*, Sall. Jug. . . . *praestavi*, Ammian. 31. . . . *repraestavi*, Leg. 47. Dig. action. empt. et vendit. — 15) *Astiturus*, Porcin. ap. Prisc. 9. p. 863. . . . *exstiturus*, Ulp. . . . *praestiturus*, Brut. ad Cic. 11. Cic. ep. 6. 8. others read *praestaturus*. — 16) *Vetavi*, Perf. 5. 90. *vetatus*, Stat. Th. 2.

The SECOND CONJUGATION

makes -EO, -es . . . ui . . . ere . . . itus.

Except ;

-BEO.
Jub-eo, *es* ; jussi ; jussus, . . TO . .
command.

Fidejubeo — *undertake for.*
Sor-beo, *es* ; -bui, ¹ psi ; -ptus, *sup up.*
Absorbeo ; ui, *drink in.*
Exorbeo ; ui, *swallow np.*
Reforbeo ; ui, *swallow again.*

-CEO.
Ar-~~eo~~, *es* ; -cui ; -ctus, *drive.*
Coërceo ; ui ; itus, *restrain.*
Exerceo ; ui ; itus, *exercise.*
Do-ceo, *es* ; cui ; -ctus, *teach.*
Fdoceo — *teach carefully.*
Dedocéo — *unteach.*
Perdocéo — *teach perfectly.*
Subdocéo — *teach under another.*

Lu-ceo, *es* ; -xi, *shine.*
Alluceo — *give Light to.*
Eluceo — *shine out.*
Diluceo — *shine ; be evident.*
Colluceo — *be all on Light.*
Illuceo — *be light as Day.*
Praeluceo — *excel.*
Polluceo — *Banquet.*

Mul-ceo, *es* ; -fi ; -ctus, TO . . *af-*
swage.

Permulo-ceo ; ² fi ; sus . . . xi ;
ctus, *use tenderly.*
Mis-ceo, *es* ; -cui ; -tus, ³ mingle.
Admisceo — *mix together.*
Commisceo — *mix together.*
Permisceo — *id.*

-DEO.
Ar-deo, *es* ; -fi ; -fus, ⁴ blaze.
Exardeo — *be all in Flame.*
Inardeo — *be inflamed.*
Fren-deo, *es* ; -di ; fressus, *gnash.*
Mo-rdeo, *es* ; -mordi ; ⁵ rfus, *bite.*
Admordeo, ⁶ — *bite close.*
Demordeo, — *bite off.*
Remordeo, — *bite again.*
Pe-ndeo, *es* ; -pendi ; -nfus, *hang.*
Appendeo ⁶ — *hang near.*
Dependeo — *hang down.*
Impendeo — *hang over.*
Pran-deo, *es* ; -di ; -fus, ⁷ dine.
Ri-deo, *es* ; -fi ; -fus, *laugh.*
Arrideo — *smile upon.*
Derideo, *make Game of.*

NOTES.

Second Conjugation.

1) *Sorbui* is used by the best Authors, Cic. *tusc.* 2. Plin. 22. 13. . . . *absorbui*, Cic. *Brut.* 81. 28. . . . *exsorbui*, Cic. *Phil.* 2. 71. *Tusc.* 2. 20. . . . *absorpsi*, Lucan. 4. ap. *Prisc.* 9. p. 873. — 2) *Permulsus*, Suet. *Nerv.* 1. 2. Liv. 7. 40. . . . 39. 2. . . . *permulsus*, Auct. ad *Heren.* 3. 12. 21. . . . *permulctus*, Sall. ap. *Prisc.* p. 871. Gell. 1. 11. — 3) *Mixtus*, the old Word for *mistus* ; as *Ulyxes* for *Ulysses*. — 4) This Verb is taken Actively and Passively *arsurus*. — 5) This Reduplication seems to be in Imitation of the Greek *Augment*, Sim. *sefelli* of *fallo* ; *tetuli* of *tollo*, Plaut. . . . *Memordi*, Plaut. Cic. *Caes.* ap. Gell. 7. 9. — 6) Compounds don't usually double in the Perfect. . . . *admemordi*, Pl ut. ap. Gell. 7. 9. — 7) *Tessarum vesperi per castra dedit, ut, ante lucem, viri equique pransi essent*, Liv. 28. 14.

Irrideo

Irrideo —	TO . . . insult.	Au-geo, es; -xi; -ctus, TO . . . increase.
Subrideo —	smile a little.	Adaugo, — improve much.
Se-deo, es; -di; —	sit.	Fri-geo, es; -xi — be cold.
Affideo —	sit close by.	Perfrigeo — shiver.
Confideo —	sit together.	Refrigeo — cool again.
Desideo —	sit still; be idle.	Ful-geo, es; -fi, shine.
Diffideo —	disagree; be unlike.	Affulgeo — shine upon.
Infideo —	rest upon; stick fast.	Effulgeo — shine out.
Obfideo —	besiege.	Indul-geo, es; -fi; tus, indulge.
Possideo —	possess.	Lu-geo, es; -xi, mourn.
Supersedeo —	leave off.	Elugeo, — leave off mourning.
Spo-ndeo, es; -pondi; ⁸ -nfsus, pro- mise.		Prolugeo, — mourn beyond the Time.
Despondeo ⁹ —	betroth.	Mul-geo, es; -fi, ¹² xi; -sus, ctus. Milk.
Respondeo —	answer.	Emulgeo — Milk out.
Conspondeo —	engage with.	Ter-geo, es; -fi, wipe.
Sua-deo, es; -fi; -sus, persuade.		Abstergeo — wipe away.
Diffuadeo —	dissuade.	Detergeo — rub off.
Perfuadeo —	persuade.	Extergeo — rub bright.
Stri-deo, es; -di; creak, or whiz.		Tur-geo, es; -fi, swell: strut.
To-ndeo, es; -tondi; -nfsus, shear.		Ur-geo, es; -fi, — urge.
Detondeo ¹⁰ —	shear close.	Adurgeo — force; pursue.
Subtondeo —	clip underneath.	-LEO.
Vi-deo, es; -di; -sus see; perceive.		Fl-eo, es; evi; -eturus, weep.
Invideo —	Envy.	Defleo — bewail.
Praevideo —	foresee.	Effleo — weep out.
Provideo, —	take Care before- hand.	L-eo, es; -evi, ¹³ besmear.
Revideo —	look back.	Deleo, -evi; -etus, blot out.
-GEO.		Ol-eo, es; -ui, ¹⁴ smell, savour.
Al-geo, es; -fi; -sus ¹¹ be chill.		Obsoleo — etus, ib.

NOTES.

8) *Spepondi*, Cic. Caes. ap. Gell. 7. 3. vid. n. 6. *suprà*. . . It should be *spoppondi*, as it remains in *respondi*; but the latter *s* is left out, to better the Sound. — 9) *Despopondi*, Plaut. *truc.* 4. 3. 51. *trin.* 3. 1. 2. — 10) *Detotondi*, Enn. Varr. ap. Prisc. 9. p. 868. — 11) This seems to have been its Participle, from whence *alsius*, as; *alsius nihil est Antio, nihil amoenius*, Cic. Att. 8. 8. . . *alsiosius*, Plin. — 12) *Mulsi*, Virg. *geor.* 3. 400. *mulxi* is used by some to distinguish, from *mulsi* of *mulceo*, Prisc. 9. p. 870. — 13) *Graeca quid ego ipse testa conditum levi*, Hör. 1. 20. 3. Tho' some make this the Perfect of *lino* of the 3d. — 14) The Verb *oleo* has different Senses put upon it. . . It signifies *adorem spiro*, from the Greek *ὀζω*. The Compounds hence have commonly *olui*, as; *aboluisti allium*, Plaut. *men.* 2. 3. 33. . . It signifies *creasco*; from whence come *soboles*, *proles*. The Compounds hence make *-olevi*, as; *mox cum matura adoleverit aetas*, Virg. *aen.* 12. 438. . . *Postquam adoluerit haec juvenus*, Varr. Hence the Supine *adolutum*; per Sync. *adultum*.

ui.		Contineo, —	hold together.
Oboleo, —	itus, to . . . sink.	Detineo, —	withhold.
Redoleo, —	itus, smell strong.	Obtineo, —	obtain.
Suboleo, —	itus, savour a little.	Pertineo, —	reach to.
ēvi.		Retineo, —	keep back.
Adoleo ¹⁵ —	ētus, grow up.	Sustineo, —	uphold.
Exoleo —	ētus, grow out of Use.	-QUEO.	
Aboleo —	itus, abolish.	Li-queo, es; -cui,	dissolve, be
Pleo, ¹⁶ out of Use, but in its		clear.	
Compounds.		Colliqueo, ¹⁹ —	melt.
-ēvi; -ētus.		Deliqueo, —	ib.
Compleo, —	fulfill.	Tor-queo, es; -fi; -tus,	wrest.
Impleo, —	fill up.	Contorqueo, —	twist together.
Oppleo, —	ib.	Extorqueo, —	wring out.
Repleo, —	fill again.	Detorqueo, ²⁰ —	wrest on one
Suppleo, —	fill what wants.	Side.	
-NEO.		Retorqueo, —	untwist.
Man-eo, es; -fi; -sus,	tarry.	-REO.	
Permaneo, —	abide to the End.	Hae-reo, es; -fi; -sus,	stick.
Remaneo, —	tarry behind.	Adhaereo, —	cleave to.
Mineo, ¹⁷ an antiquated Verb.		Cohaereo, —	stick together; a-
Emineo, ui,	hang out, excel:	gree.	
Immineo, —	hang over.	Inhaereo, —	abide fast in.
Praemineo, —	excel much.	Torr-eo, es; -ui; tostus,	parch;
Promineo, —	appear in Sight;	roast.	
jut out.		-SEO.	
Superemineo, —	be higher;	Cen-seo; -ui; ²¹ -sus,	assess;
above.		think.	
N-eo, es; -evi; -etus, ¹⁸	spin.	Recenseo, ²² —	revise.
Ten-eo, es; -ui; -tus,	hold.	Succenseo, —	be angry.
Abstineo —	abstain from.	-VEO.	
Attineo, —	belong to.	Aveo, es, ²³ —	covet.

NOTES.

. . . Sometimes it signifies in the Sense of ὀλλυμι *perdo*: so it remains in *aboleo*, to take away the Smell of a Thing, abolish, destroy. — 15) The Compounds in -ico, from oleo, are Inceptives, and of the 3d Conj. Perf. in -evi, *adoleſco*, *adolevi* . . . *exoleſco* . . . *obſoleſco* . . . *aboleſco*. — 16) This Verb comes from πλῶ, whence πίμπλημι, and πλῆθω *impleo*. — 17) This Verb *mineo*, to hang ready to fall, is found once in *Lucretius*, as; *inclinata minent in eandem prodita partem*, *Lucr.* 6. 562. — 18) *Neto auro insignita*, *Corip. de laud. Justin.* 1. — 19) *Collicuiſſet*, *Varr. ap. Non. conliquiſſet*, *Voff.* . . *Delicui*, *Ov. met.* 4. 252. *Id.* 7. 381. — 20) *Detorſus*, *Cat. ap. Priſc.* 10. 871. — 21) *Cenſus ſum*, *Ov.* — 22) *Recenſitus*, *Suet. Caef.* 41. 7. . . *recenſus*, *Voff. ex Sueton. Veſp.* 9. 2. *alii recenſitus*. — 23) This Verb wants the Perfect Root; *Sim. flaveo* to be yellow; *ceveo* to move the Tail, as Dogs do in a fawning Way; *liveo* to be black and blue; to envy.

Ca-veo,

Ca-veo, *es*; -vi; *cautus*,²⁴ *to . . be-ware.*

Praecaveo, *take Heed before.*

Fa-veo, *es*; -vi; *fautus*,²⁵ *favour.*

Fer-veo, *es*; -bui,²⁶ *be hot.*

Deserveo . . . -sco, *cool again.*

Liveo, *be black and blue.*

Mo-veo, *es*; -vi; -tus, *move.*

Amoveo, — *drive away.*

Admoveo, — *move towards.*

Commovo, — *disquiet.*

Dimoveo, — *thrust aside.*

Emoveo, — *put out of Place.*

Permoveo, — *make concerned.*

Promoveo, *to . . move forward.*

Submoveo, — *remove far off.*

Niveo, *an antiquated Verb.*

Conni-veo, *es*; -vi, -xi,²⁷ *wink.*

Pa-veo, *es*; -vi, *be afraid.*

Expaveo, — *be in great Fear.*

-EO, *pure.*

Cieo, *es*; civi; citus, *stir up.*

Langueo; langui, *languish.*

Elangueo, — *pine away.*

Relangueo,²⁸ — *be very faint.*

Vi-eo, *es*; -ēvi; -ētus, *bind, hoop.*

THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

Verbs of this *Conjugation* cannot be reduced to any *General Rule*; and therefore are all look'd upon *irregular.*

-BO.

Bibo; bibi, *to . . . drink.*

Addibo, — *quaff, or tippie.*

Combibo, — *drink together.*

Ebibo, — *drink all.*

Imbibo, — *drink in, soak in.*

Praebibo, — *drink first.*

Cumbo; cubui, *antiq. lie down.*

Accumbo — *sit at.*

Decumbo, — *lie along.*

Discumbo — *sit at Meat.*

Incumbo — *lean upon.*

Procumbo, — *lie flat.*

Succumbo — *lie under, yield.*

Glubo; glubi,¹ *to . . . fley.*

Lambo; lambi, *lick.*

Nubo; nupsi; nuptus, *be married.*

Connubo, — *married together.*

Innubo, — *married into.*

Obnubo — *vail, cover.*

Scabo; scabi, *scratch.*

Scribo; scripsi; scriptus, *write.*

Adscribo, — *assign, reckon to.*

Describo, — *copy out.*

Exscribo, — *write ont,*

Inscribo, — *write upon.*

Praescribo, — *prefix.*

NOTES.

24) *Catus* frequent, *cavitus*, Plaut. pseud. 2. 3. 15. — 25) *Fauturus*, Cic. Att. 12. 49. — 26) *Conferbui*, Hor. sat. 1. 2. 71. . . *efferbui*, Cic. pro Cael. 77. . . *deferbui*, Id. 45. . . *refervi*, Cic. clar. 316. . . *deservi*, Plin. ep. Ter. and. 1. 2. 72. — 27) *Connixi*, Turpil. ap. Priſc. 9. 866. — 28) *Relangui*, Cic. Att. 13. 39. . . *oblangui*, Cic. f. ep. 16. 12.

Third Conjugation.

2) *Boni Pastoris esse tondere pecus, non deglubere*, Suet. Tib. 32. *deglupta magna*, you shotten Herring, Plaut. poen. 5. 5. 33.

Proscribo,

- Proscribo, TO . . . *publish for Sale, banish.*
 Subscribo, — *write under.*
 Supercribo, — *write over.*
 -CO.
 Dico; dixi; dictus, *say, tell.*
 Addico, — *pronounce, give up.*
 Edico, — *declare, publish.*
 Indico, — *denounce, command.*
 Interdico, — *forbid.*
 Praedico, — *foretell.*
 Benedico, — *speak well, bless.*
 Maledico, — *curse.*
 Duco; duxi; ductus, *lead.*
 Abdūco, — *have away.*
 Addūco, — *bring to.*
 Condūco, — *lead along, hire.*
 Edūco, — *lead out.*
 Indūco, — *persuade, move.*
 Introduco, — *bring in.*
 Produco, *bring forth, draw out.*
 Subdūco, — *withdraw.*
 Ico; ici; ² ictus, *strike.*
 Parco; peperci, parsi, *spare.*
 Comparco; comparsi, *husband well.*
 Vinco; ³ vici; victus, *overcome.*
 Convinco, — *refute.*
 Devinco, — *vanquish.*
 Evinco, — *get the Mastery, over-top.*
 -DO.
 Cado; cecidi; casus, ⁴ *fall.*
 Accido, — *happen.*
 Decido, — *fall from.*
 Excido, — *fall off, be disappointed*
 Incido, — *fall in.*
 Intercido, — *fall between, decay.*
 Occido, TO . . . *fall down, die.*
 Praecido, — *cut off, prevent.*
 Recido, — *fall back.*
 Succido, — *fall under.*
 Caedo; cecidi; caesus, *beat, kill.*
 Abscido, — *cut off.*
 Concido, — *chop small.*
 Excido, — *root out, destroy.*
 Incido, — *cut in, engrave.*
 Intercido, — *cut in the midst.*
 Occido, — *slay.*
 Praecido, — *cut off, prevent.*
 Succido, — *hew down.*
 Cando . . . not in Use, but in its
 Comp.
 Accen-do; -fi; -sus, *kindle.*
 Incendo, *burn, inflame.*
 Succendo, *inflame.*
 Cedo; cessi; cessus, *give way.*
 Abscedo, — *go away.*
 Accedo, — *come near.*
 Concedo, — *grant.*
 Decedo, — *go away, die.*
 Discedo, — *depart.*
 Incedo, — *step, walk in state.*
 Intercedo, — *come between.*
 Praecedo, — *go before, excell.*
 Procedo, — *go forward.*
 Succedo, — *come after.*
 Claudio; clausi; clausus, *shut.*
 Excludo, — *shut out.*
 Includo, — *shut in.*
 Intercludo, *stop one's Passage.*
 Occludo, — *shut up close.*
 Praecludo, — *stop the Way.*
 Secludo, — *shut apart.*
 Cudo; cudi; cusus, *shape.*
 Divido; ⁵ divisi; divisus, *divide.*

NOTES.

2) *Foedus icisse*, Cic. — 3) *Vinco* loses *n*, because it comes from the antiquated *vico*, from *vincō*, from whence *Vicapeta*, a Goddess, who enables to overcome and possess; also *pervicax*, immovable; that will persist to Victory: stubborn. — 4) *Occasus*, Plaut. epid. 1. 2. 41. . . *occasurus*, Cic. pro Mil. 101. . . *recaurus*, Cic. Att. 15. — 5) From *dis*, and the old *Hetruscan* Verb *iduo* to divide, or part. Edo;

Edo; edi; efus,	TO . . . eat.	Pando, pandi; passus, ⁸ TO . . . spread.	
Ambēdo, —	gnaw round.	Dispando, —	stretch out.
Exēdo, —	consume, eat away.	Expando, —	spread abroad, display.
Comēdo, ⁶ —	eat up, waste.		
Fendo . . not used, but in its Comp.		Pedo; pepēdi,	break Wind.
Defendo; defendi; defensus,	defend.	Oppēdo, —	contradict, affront.
Offendo, —	offend, find.	Pendo; pependi; ⁹ pensus,	weigh, pay
Fido, fidi; fīsus, —	trust to.	Appendo, —	hang by.
Confido, —	trust entirely.	Expendo, —	lay out.
Diffido, —	distrust.	Impendo, —	bestow.
Fido; fidi; fissus, —	cleave.	Perpendo, —	consider well.
Diffindo, —	split asunder.	Rependo, —	requite.
Suffindo, —	cleave underneath.	Suspendo, —	hang up.
Fundo; fudi; fusus, —	pour.	Plaudo, plausi, plausus,	clap Hands.
Affundo, —	shed upon.	Applaudo, —	to commend.
Confundo, —	mix together, confound.	Complaudo, -odo,	clap Hands.
Diffundo, —	scatter abroad.	Explaudo, -odo,	disapprove.
Effundo, —	pour out.	Displodo, --	break asunder with a Noise.
Infundo, —	pour in.	Supplodo, stamp	on the Ground.
Profundo, —	pour largely.	Prehen-do, di, -fus,	take hold.
Suffundo, —	spread over.	Apprehendo, --	understand.
Laedo, laesi, laesus,	hurt.	Comprehendo, —	comprize, know.
Allido; -ifi,	dash against.	Deprehendo, —	catch unawares.
Collido, —	bruise together.	Reprehendo, —	reprove.
Elido, —	crush, break.	Rado, rasi, rasus,	shave.
Illido, —	dash against.	Abrādo, —	shave close.
Ludo; lusi; lusus, —	play, jeer.	Corrādo, —	rake together.
Ablūdo, —	be unlike.	Erādo, —	scrape out.
Allūdo, —	play upon, resemble.	Rodo, rosi, rosus,	gnaw.
Collūdo, —	play together.	Arrōdo, —	nibble.
Delūdo, —	beguile, cheat.	Corrōdo, —	fret.
Elūdo, —	shift off.	Erōdo, —	gnaw off.
Illūdo, —	mock.	Rudo, rudi, ¹⁰	bray.
Praelūdo, —	prepare for singing.	Scando, scandi,	climb.
Mando; mandi; mānsus,	chew.	Ascendo, -endi,	go up.

NOTES.

6) Comedo makes the Participle *comesus*, as well as *comesus*, *comeso* *patrimonio*, Sall. — 7) *Confidi*, Liv. — 8) *Passus*, Cic. Nat. D. 2. 111. . . . *pansus*, Plin. ap. Voss. etym. p. 113. . . *dispansus*, Plin. 9. 4. Lucr. 1. 306. Suet. Dom. 19. . . *dispeffus*, Plaut. mil. 2. 4. 7. — 9) *Pendi* without the Reduplication, as; *vestigal quod regi pendissent*, Liv. d. 5. 5. Sim. *tendi*, as; *no-astro tendisti (alii nexisti) retia lecto*, Proper. *Et qua plena rates carbasa tenderant*, Senec. — 10) *Rudi-vi*, Apul.

Conscendo,

Conscendo, —	TO . . mount.	Protrūdo, TO . . thrust forward.
Descendo, —	go down.	Tundo, tutūdi, tunfus, ¹⁵ knock.
Scindo, scidi, ¹¹ scissus, ¹²	cut.	Contundo, contūdi, contufus,
Abscindo, —	cut off.	Pound.
Conscindo, —	cut in pieces.	Obtundo, -ūdi, -ufus, blunt.
Exscindo, —	destroy utterly.	Pertundo, -ūdi, -ufus, -- knock
Rescindo, --	cut asunder, make	hard.
	void,	Retundo, &c. turn the Edge.
Sido, fidi, ¹³ fedi, fessus, sit; sink.		Vado, vasi, vafus, — go.
Affido, -fedi, —	fit by.	Evado, — escape, become.
Confido, -fedi, settle together.		Invado, — set upon.
Perfido, —	sink to the Bottom.	Pervado, — go through.
Subfido, —	settle below.	
Strido, stridi, —	crash.	The Compounds of DO making
Tendo, tetendi, ¹⁴ ten-tus, -sus,		-dīdi, -dītus.
	stretch.	
Attendo, —	mind, take heed,	Ab-do, — hide, put away.
Contendo, —	strive, march.	Ad-do, — add, join to.
Distendo, —	fill, stuff out.	Con-do, — build, compose.
Extendo, —	spread, lengthen.	Cre-do, — believe.
Intendo, —	strain, observe.	De-do, — yield, give up.
Obtendo, —	draw over, ex-	E-do, — set forth, publish.
	cuse.	In-do, — put in, mark upon,
Ostendo, —	show.	Ob-do, -- thrust against, make
Praetendo, —	lay before, alledge.	fast.
Portendo, —	signify before-hand.	Per-do, — lose, destroy.
Subtendo, —	stretch under.	Pro-do, — betray.
Sustendo, —	design privily.	Red-do, — restore, make.
Trudo, trusi, trusus, —	thrust.	Sub-do, — put under, subdue.
Abstrūdo, —	thrust away.	Tra-do, — deliver, yield up.
Detrūdo, —	thrust from,	Ven-do, — sell.
Extrūdo, —	thrust out.	Abfcondo, abfcondi, ¹⁶ abfcon-
Intrūdo, —	thrust in.	dītus, — hide.

NOTES.

¹¹) Scindidi, Plaut. pseud. 3. 2. 42. Edit. Hack. indidi. — ¹²) From hence the English Word Scissars . . . abscissus, Voff. ex Jutt. 15. Liv. 3. . . abscisse, Val. Max. 3. 7. 6. — ¹³) Sidi, as; patiemurque picem considerare, et cum fideris, &c. Columel. — ¹⁴) Tendi, Sen. Herc. fur. 538. Propert. 3. 7. 37. alii nexi . . . Tensus, Stat. Th. 9. 473. . Sylv. 3. 1. 51. . Tentus, Hor. sat. 2. 5. 40. . . Attentus, Cic. div. 2. 111. . . Contentus, Hor. sat. 2. 7. 20. . . Obtentus, Virg. geor. 1. 248. . Praetentus, Suet. Claud. 10. Tac. ann. 2. 56. . . detensus, Caes. b. c. 3. 85. . . distensus, Cic. Att. 15. 18. . . extensus, Cic. 4. 145. extentus, Id. de Orat. 2. 242. . retensus, Phaed. 3. 14. retentus frequent. — ¹⁵) Tunfus, Virg. geor. 3. 133. Id. aen. 1. 485. . . tufus, Plin. 22. 13. 21. 25. . . obtunfus, Plaut. Cas. 5. 1. 8. — ¹⁶) Heretofore abfcondidi, Priscian.

-GO: -GUO.

Ago, egi, actus, TO...do, drive.

Abigo, — drive away.

Adigo, — drive to, force.

Circum-ago, — drive round.

Cogo, -- drive together, compel.

Exigo, — drive out, require.

Redigo, — bring back, reduce.

Subigo, — subdue, conquer.

Transigo, — pass through, conclude.

Ambigo praet. caret, doubt.

Dego, degi, — live, dwell.

Perago, -egi, -- perform, finish.

Satago, fatēgi, — be busy.

Prodigo, prodēgi, -- squander.

Ango, anxi, — vex, molest.

Cingo, cinxi, cinctus, -- gird, encompass.

Accingo, - gird up, make ready.

Praecingo, — gird before.

Succingo, — gird under.

Clango, clanxi, sound the Trumpet.

Figo, fixi, fixus, ¹⁷ fasten.

Affigo — fasten to.

Configo — thrust through.

Defigo — set in the Ground.

Infigo — thrust into.

Praefigo — fix before.

Refigo — fix again.

Suffigo — nail up, put under.

Transfigo — strike through.

Fingo, finxi, fictus, — feign.

Affingo, — invent.

Confingo, — forge, devise.

Diffingo, — spoil the Shape.

Effingo, — resemble, describe.

Fli-go, xi, -ctus, ¹⁸ now out of use.

Affligo, — TO...trouble, oppress.

Confligo, — contend, encounter.

Infligo, — strike upon, inflict.

Frango, fregi, ¹⁹ fractus, break.

Confringo, bruise, break open.

Defringo, — break off.

Diffringo, — break asunder.

Effringo, — break out.

Infringo, — break in.

Refringo, — break again.

Suffringo, break underneath.

Frigo, frixi, frixus, ctus, ²⁰, — parch, fry.

Confrigo, — fry together.

Defrigo, — fry much..

Jungo, junxi, junctus, — join.

Adjungo — put together.

Conjungo, — join close.

Disjungo, — separate.

Injungo, join upon, command.

Sejungo, — part asunder.

Subjungo, — set asunder.

Lego, legi, lectus, read.

-legi, -lectus.

Allēgo, — chuse, assign.

Perlēgo, — read over.

Relēgo, — read again.

Sublēgo, — read slightly.

Translēgo, — read to the End.

Colligo, — take together.

Deligo, — pick and chuse.

Eligo, — chuse, pick out.

Seligo, — id.

-lexi, ²¹ -lectus,

Diligo, — love.

Intelligo, ²² — understand.

NOTES.

- 17) *Fictus*, as; *sagittis confictus*, Scaur. ap Diomed. i. p. 373. . . . *infictus*, Cic. Varr. ap. Giffan. in indice suo. — 18) From this old Verb we have *fictus*, as; *dant sonitum flictu galeae*, Virg. aen. 9. 667. — 19) This came from *frago*, whence *fragilis*: and this *frago* from the Doric, or Æolic *φράγω*, for *φράω* or *φράννω*. — 20) *Fricus*, Hor. a. p. 249. . . . *frixus*, Cels. 2. 18. — 21) In Imitation of the Greek Future λέξω. — 22) The two last had -egi, viz. *Intellegi*, Ulp. *Neglegi*, Prisc. Diomed.

Y y

Negligo,

- Negligo, — *to . . be careless of.*
 Lingo, linxi, linctus, — *lick.*
 Pollingo, ²³ — *anoint a dead Body.*
 Mergo, merfi, merfas, — *plunge, drown.*
 Demergo, — *sink deep.*
 Emergo, — *escape.*
 Immergo, — *plunge over Head.*
 Submergo, — *dip, drown.*
 Mingo (Meio,) minxi, miētus, ²⁴ *piss.*
 Immeio, — *piss upon.*
 Permeio, — *piss through.*
 Mungo, munxi, munctus, — *clean the Nose.*
 Emungo, — *chouse, cozen.*
 Ningo, -xi, — *Snow.*
 Pago, ²⁵ pepigo, pactus, *Bargain.*
 Pango, panxi, pegi, ²⁶ pactus, *join, plant,*
 -panxi, -pactus,
 Depango, — *set in the Ground.*
 Oppango, — *fasten against.*
 Circumpango, — *join round.*
 Repango, — *plant again.*
 -pegi, -pactus,
 Compingo, — *bind together.*
 Impingo, — *hit against.*
 Suppingo, — *stitch.*
 Plango, planxi, planctus, — *beat the Breast.*
 Pingo, pinxi, pictus, *paint.*
 Appingo — *id.*
 Depingo — *id.*
 Pungo, pupugi, ²⁷ punxi, punctus, *prick.*
 -xi, -ctus,
 Compungo, *to . . sting to the Heart.*
 Dispungo, — *cross out.*
 Expungo, — *put out, cashier.*
 Repungo, and repupugi, — *vex again.*
 Rego, rexi, rectus, — *rule.*
 Arrigo, — *lift up, give Ear.*
 Corrigo, — *correct.*
 Dirigo, — *direct, order.*
 Erigo, — *set up, erect:*
 Porrigo, — *stretch out.*
 Pergo, perrexi, perrectus, — *go on.*
 Surgo, surrexi, surrectus, ²⁸ *arise.*
 Assurgo, — *rise up with respect.*
 Consurgo, — *rise together.*
 Insurgo, — *rise up against.*
 Ringo, rinxi; ringor, Dep. — *grin.*
 Spargo, sparsi, sparsus, — *scatter, sprinkle.*
 Aspergo, -erfi, — *sprinkle upon, wet.*
 Conspergo, — *sprinkle much.*
 Dispergo, — *scatter abroad.*
 Inspergo, — *sprinkle upon.*
 Stinguo, — *now out of use.*
 Distin-guo, -xi, -ctus, — *dis-tinguish.*
 Extinguo, — *quench, destroy.*
 Instinguo, — *stir up.*
 Praestinguo, — *dazzle the Eyes.*
 Restinguo, — *quench, put out.*
 Stringo, strinxi, strictus, — *unsheath.*
 Astringo, — *bind fast.*

NOTES.

²³) Pollingo is scarce found; but we have pollinxi, and the Verbal Pollinctor in Plaut. Poen. prol. 63. — ²⁴) Mictum atque cacatum veniant, Hor. sat. 1. 8. 38. — ²⁵) Pagere, 12 Tab. ap. Quint. ad Heren. 2. 20. . . Pago went out of Use, and paciscor was used for it. — ²⁶) Requiro placere terminos, quos Socrates pegerit (i. e. panxerit) Cic. ap. Turneb. — ²⁷) Repugi, ap. Gell. 7. 9. . . repupugi, Pri.c. 10. p. 894. — ²⁸) Surrectus, Liv. 7. 10. . . Subreatus, Sil. 10. 252. Senec. N. Q. 6. 21.

Constringo,

Constringo, to. . bind together.	Detrahō, — to. . take off, back-
Distringo, trouble much, draw.	bite.
Exstringo, — bind.	Distrāhō, — pull asunder.
Obstringo, bind fast, oblige.	Extrāhō, — take out.
Praestringo, bind hard, dazzle.	Protrāhō, — lengthen.
Restringo, unbind, restrain.	Retrāhō, — draw back.
Sugo, suxi, suctus, ²⁹ suck.	Subtrāhō, — take from.
Exfūgo — suck out.	Veho, vxi, vectus, — carry.
Tango, tetigi, tactus, ³⁰ touch.	Advēhō, — bring to.
-tigi, -tactus,	Avēhō, — carry away.
At-tingo, — touch lightly.	Convēhō, bring together.
Contingo, — happen.	Evēhō, carry out, promote.
Obtingo, — id.	Invēhō, — bring in.
Pertingo, extend, reach out.	Invēhor, invectus sum, Dep. rail.
Tego, texi, tectus, cover.	Pervēhō, — carry through.
Contēgo, cover, cloak.	Provēhō, — advance, prefer.
Detēgo, uncover, disclose.	Revēhō, — carry back.
Intēgo, cover, thatch.	Subvēhō, — bring up, extol.
Obtēgo, cover over, conceal.	-L.O.
Subtēgo, cover a little, or secretly.	Alo, is; alui, altus, ³² nourish.
Tergo, terfi, terfus, wipe.	Cel-lo; -ui; -fus: ceculi, culfus,
Vid. tergeo suprā.	Antiq.
Tingo, tinxī, tinctus, die, imbrue.	-ui; -fus.
Intingo, step in, colour.	Antecello, -ui, excell, out-do.
Vergo, is, bend towards.	Excello, -ui, -fus, id.
Devergo, bend downwards.	Praecello, -ui, -fus, id.
Unguo (ungo,) unxi, unctus, — anoint.	-culi, -culfus.
Exungo, — besmear.	Per-cello, ³³ — strike with
Inungo, — anoint.	Amazement.
-HO.	Pro-cello, strike down.
Traho, traxi, tractus, draw.	Recello, praet. caret, pull back.
Abstrāhō, — withdraw, take away.	Co-lo, is, -ui, -cultus, ³⁴ — till,
Attrāhō, — attract, draw to.	worship.
Contrahō, — draw together, bargain.	Accōlo, — inhabit near.
	Circumcōlo, — dwell round.
	Excōlo, — trim up, finish.
	Incōlo, — inhabit.
	Recōlo, — bring to Memory.

NOTES.

29) *Suctus*, Plin. — 30) From the old Verb *tago*; whence *attigere*, Plaut. *epid.* 5. 28. — 31) *Tertus*, Var. *ap. Non.* 2. 847. — 32) *Altus*, Cic. *cl.* 10. . . *alitus*, Curt. 8. 10. 8. Liv. 30. 28. — 33) *Perculerat*, Plin. *paneg.* 66. *al. proculerat*; whence *procella*. N. B. The Verb *cello* comes from the Greek *κἄλλω* *moveo*. — 34) *Cultus* per Syncop. for *colitus*.

Con-sulo, -sului, -sultus, —
 to... give, take Counsel.
 Fallo, fefelli, falsus, deceive.
 Refello, refelli, — refuse.
 Molo, molui, molitus, grind.
 Commolo, grind together.
 Emolo, grind thoroughly, consume.
 Pello, pepuli, pulsus, drive.
 App-ello, -uli, -ulsus, approach.
 Compello, — force, persuade earnestly.
 Expello, — drive out.
 Impello, ³⁵ — drive forward, force.
 Perpello, — constrain.
 Propello, — drive far off.
 Repello, — drive back.
 Psallo, psalli, sing.
 Sallo, falli, falsus, season, salt.
 Tollo, sustuli, sublatus, ³⁶ lift up, take away.
 Attollo, praet. car. lift up.
 Extollo, extuli, elatus, — lift, praise.
 Vello, velli, ³⁷ vulsi, vulsus, pluck.
 -velli, -vulsus.
 Avello, — pull away.
 Convello, — shake in pieces.
 Divello, — pull asunder.
 Evello, — pluck out.
 Intervello, pluck here and there.
 Revello, — pull back.
 Volo, vis, volui, be willing.
 Malo, malui, chuse rather.

Nolo, nolui, to... be unwilling, refuse.

-MO.

Como, comsi, comtus, ³⁸ dress.
 Decomo, — undress.
 Demo, demsi, demtus, take away.
 Emo, emi, emtus, ³⁹ buy.
 Adimo, — take away.
 Coemo, buy up, purchase.
 Dirimo, — break off.
 Eximo, — set free.
 Redimo, buy again, redeem.
 Fremo, fremui, fremitus, roar.
 Conframo, — murmur.
 Inframo, — roar aloud.
 Gemo, gemui, gemitus, groan.
 Ingemo, — lament, bewail.
 Premo, pressi, ⁴⁰ pressus, squeeze.
 Comprimo, squeeze together.
 Deprimo, — press down.
 Exprimo, wring out, declare.
 Imprimo, — print.
 Reprimo, keep back, restrain.
 Supprimo, hold down, conceal.
 Promo, promsi, promptus, — bring out.
 Depramo, — fetch out.
 Expramo, — bring out, tell abroad.
 Sumo, sumsi, sumtus, take.
 Absumo, — waste away.
 Assumo, — take to, or upon.
 Consumo, — waste, spend.
 Praesumo, guess beforehand.
 Resumo, — take again.

NOTES.

35) *Compello* to persuade, Curt. 4. 2. *Impelli*, Ter. heaut. 1. 1. 113. . . . *adpulsus*, Ulp. 1. 18. — 36) *Sustollere*, Plaut. poen. 1. 2. 136. Lucr. 4. 904. Catull. 65. 210. 235. — 37) *Velli*, Virg. ecl. 6. 3. Cic. Verr. 6. 54. . . . *avelli*, Curt. 5. 6. 5. . . . *evelli*, Curt. 4. 6. 17. . . . *revelli*, Cic. Verr. 6. 26. *qui non alas intervelli*, Plaut. amph. 1. 1. 170. . . . *vulsi*, Lucan. 4. 6. ap. Prisc. 10. 896. . . . *avulsi*, Lucan. 5. 594. . . . *praeavulsi*, Lab. ap. Diom. 1. p. 369. . . . *revulsi*, Ov. met. 8. 584. — 38) *Priscian* writes *compsi*, *comptus*. — 39) *Emo* signified formerly to take, and from thence come the Significations of the Comp. *eximo*, &c. — 40) *Premi*, Catull. 66.

Tremo,

Tremo, tremui, TO...tremble.
 Contrëmo, quake for Fear.
 Contremisco, — id.
 Intrëmo, — tremble, shiver.
 Vomo, vomui, vomitus, spew.
 Evömo, — vomit, utter.
 Provömo, vomit a great Way.

-NO.

Cano, cecini, cantus, ⁴¹ sing.
 Accino, ac-cinui, -centus, —
 sing to an Instrument.
 Concino, — sing in Consort.
 Incino, — play a Tune.
 Intercino, sing a Part between.
 Occino, — chirp unluckily.
 Praecino, — sing first.
 Succino, — sing after.
 Cerno, crevi, ⁴² cretus, perceive,
 decree.
 Decerno, — give Sentence.
 Discerno, — distinguish.
 Excerno, — sift, purge.
 Secerno, — put asunder.
 Succerno, — sift, separate.
 Gigno, genui, ⁴³ genitus beget.
 Ingigno, ingender, breed in.
 Progigno, — get a Child, bring
 forth.
 Lino, levi, ⁴⁴ litus, smear over.
 Allino, — daub upon.
 Collino, — rub together.
 Illino, — cover over, soil.
 Interlino, — strike out with a
 Pen.

Oblino, — TO...smear over.
 Relino, — daub again.
 Sublino, — daub lightly.
 Pono, posui, ⁴⁵ positus, put, lay.
 Antepōno, — prefer.
 Appōno, — set on, add.
 Compōno, — set together, com-
 pose.
 Depōno, — put down, affirm.
 Dispōno, — put in Order.
 Expōno, — declare, set forth.
 Impōno, — put upon.
 Interpōno, — put between.
 Oppōno, — set against, resist.
 Praepōno, — place first.
 Propōno, — set in view, pro-
 pose.
 Repōno, — place again.
 Suppōno, — put under, suborn.
 Sino, fivi, ⁴⁶ situs, suffer.
 Desino, -fivi, fii, -situs, leave
 off.
 Sperno, spreui, spretus, scorn.
 Asperno: -nor, Dep. slight,
 reject.
 Disperno, — slight much.
 Sterno, stravi, stratus, lay flat.
 Consterno, ⁴⁷ cover, lay a
 Floor.
 Desterno, — unsaddle.
 Inferno, — spread upon.
 Prosterno, — beat down, over-
 throw.

NOTES.

41) Canerit for cecinerit, Test. . . . occano, as; occanere cornua, Tac. . . .
 occanui, as; cornicines occanuerunt, Sall. 1. — 42) Cerno is from *κρίνω*. . . .
 crevi, I thought, Plaut. cist. 1. 1. 1. crevi, I took Possession, Cic. Att. 11. 2.
 12. — 43) From *geno*, which Cato and Varro used. vid. Gell. 3. 16. — 44)
 Levi. . . Hor. od. 1. 20. 3. . . interlevi, Cic. pro Clu. 44. obolevi, Varr. r. r.
 3. 7. . . relevi, Ter. heaut. 3. 1. 51. . . sublevi, Plaut. cap. 3. 4. 122. Vid.
 Leo, 2d Conj. ante. . . Liui. . . Colum. 12. 50. . . Lini. . . Quint. decl. . . il-
 linivi, Plin. 20. 17. . . oblinii, Varr. Colum. 6. 17. . . Litus. . . Virg. geor.
 4. 99. — 45) Posiui, Plaut. trin. 1. 2. 108. — 46) Sivi, Ter. andr. 1.
 2. 14. adelph. 1. 2. 24. . . desii, Cic. Att. 1. 16. — 47) Consterno is of the
 First Conj. when it refers to the Mind: of the Third, when it refers to the Body,
 Oxf. annot. p. 72.

Substerno,

- Substerno,— TO . . put under,
subdue.
- Temno, tempsi, temptus, despise.
- Contemno,— set at nought.
-PO.
- Carpo, carpsi, carptus, crop.
- Decerpo, -erpsi, crop off, di-
minish.
- Discerpo,— pull in Pieces.
- Excerpo,— pick and chuse.
- Clepo, clepsi, cleptus, ⁴⁸ steal,
cover.
- Repo, repsi, reptus, creep, crawl.
- Adrepo,— creep towards.
- Correpo,— crawl together.
- Errepo,— creep out, escape.
- Irrrepo,— creep in.
- Obrepo,— steal upon.
- Perrepo,— crawl over.
- Prorrepo,— creep forward, by
Degrees.
- Subrepo,— steal in.
- Rumpo, rupi, ruptus, burst.
- Abrumpo,— break off.
- Corrumpo,— spoil.
- Dirumpo,— break in Pieces.
- Erumpo,— burst out.
- Irrumpo,— break in forcibly.
- Interrumpo,— break off in the
midst.
- Perrumpo,— break through.
- Praerumpo,— break asunder.
- Prorumpo,— burst forth.
- Scalpo, scalpsi, scalptus, scratch.
- Exscalpo,— claw, scratch out.
- Sculpo, sculpsi, sculptus, engrave.
- Exsculpo,— grave out.
- Insculpo,— grave upon.
- Serpo, serpsi, scriptus, creep, riggle.
- Inserpo,— TO . . creep in.
- Proserpo,— creep forward.
- Strepo, strepui, strepitus, make a
Noise.
- Instrepo,— hum, clatter!
- Interstrepo,— make a Noise
with others.
- Obstrepo,— make a Noise at.
- Perstrepo,— rattle much.
-QUO.
- Coquo, coxi, coctus, boil, dress.
- Concoquo,— boil, digest.
- Decoquo,— seeth much, waste.
- Excoquo,— boil away, dry up.
- Linqo, liqui, lictus, leave.
- Relinqo,— forsake.
- Derelinqo,— id.
- Delinqo,— offend,
-RO.
- Curro, cucurri, cursus, run.
- curri, -cucurri, &c.
- Ac-curro,— run towards.
- Decurro,— run down.
- Excurro,— run out.
- Praecurro,— run before.
- Procurro,— run abroad.
-curri, &c.
- Circumcurro,— run about.
- Concurro,— meet together.
- Discurro,— run to and fro.
- Incurro,— run into.
- Recurro,— run back.
- Succurro,— help, assist.
- Transcurro,— run over.
- Fero, tuli, ⁴⁹ latus, bear, suffer.
- Affero, attuli, al,— bring to.
- Aufero, abstuli, ab,— take
away.

NOTES.

48) Clepe, Plaut. pseud. 1. 2. 6. — 49) Tetali . . . Lucr. 6. 672. Plaut.
rud. 4. 1. 2. Ter. andr. 4. 6. 13. from *tulo*, whence *abstulas*, Plaut. frag. Rud.
60. . . attulat, Naev. ap. Diom. 1. p. 376. . . tolli . . . Ulp. ap. Scal. ad Varr.
r. r. 1. from *tollo*.

- Conféro, contūli, col-, — to...
bring together, compare.
 Deféro, detūli, de-, — bring
Word, complain.
 Différo, distūli, di-, — disquiet,
put off.
 Efféro, extūli, e-, — bring out,
put off.
 Infero, intūli, il-, bring in,
conclude.
 Perféro, pertūli, per-, carry
through.
 Prae-féro, -tuli, -latus, prefer.
 Proféro, &c. — bring in Sight.
 Reféro, &c. — carry back.
 Sufféro, — abide, suffer.
 Transféro, — carry over, tran-
slate.
 Furo, — rage, be mad.
 Gero, gessi, gestus, bear, behave.
 Aggéro, — heap up.
 Congéro, — heap together.
 Digéro, — digest, put in Order.
 Egéro, — carry out.
 Ingéro, — bring in.
 Suggéro, — afford, put in mind.
 Quaero, quaesivi, quaesitus, seek,
ask.
 Acquiro, — get, obtain.
 Anquiro, — seek up and down.
 Conquiro, — search diligently.
 Disquiro, — search about.
 Exquiro, — try, examine.
 Inquiro, — ask, demand.
 Perquiro, — search thoroughly.
 Sero, serui, fertus, Rank, Order.
 Aséro, — affirm.
 Conséro, — join together.
 Deséro, — forsake.
 Diséro, — discourse.
 Ediséro, — to... declare, re-
hearse.
 Exéro, — put out.
 Inséro, — put in.
 Interséro, — put between.
 Sero, sevi, satus, sow, plant.
 Aséro, -sevi, -situs, plant
near.
 Conséro, — sow thick.
 Inséro, — implant, ingraft.
 Obséro, — beset, surround.
 Tero, trivi, ⁵⁰ tritus, rub, wear
away.
 Attéro, — rub against, bruise.
 Contéro, — bruise small.
 Detéro, — beat out, diminish.
 Intéro, — grate, crumble.
 Obtéro, — trample upon, crush.
 Pertéro, — break in pieces.
 Protéro, — crush in pieces.
 Retéro, — rub again.
 Subtéro, — gall, rub underneath.
 Verro, verri, versus, brush, cleanse.
 Averro, — sweep.
 Converro, — scrub all over.
 Deverro, — sweep.
 Everro, — sweep away, examine.
 Uro, ussi, ustus, burn.
 Aduro, — parch, singe.
 Amburo, — burn round.
 Comburo, — burn up.
 Exuro, — scorch up.
 Inuro, — brand with hot Iron.
 Peruro, — burn all over.
 -so.
 Accer-so, -sivi, -situs, call, send for.
 Arces-so, -sivi, -situs, fetch, im-
peach.
 Capef-so, -sivi, -situs, go, take.
 Depso, depssi, ⁵¹ knead.

NOTES.

50) Terui, Plaut. pseud. 3. 2. 29. ap. Prisc. . . atterui, Tibul. 1. 4. 48. ap.
 Scal. et Levin. — 51) Depsi, Cat. 90. . . condepsti, Pompon. ap. Prob. . .
 perdepsti, Catul. 75. 3. . . depsti. . . Varr. ap. Non. 2. 234. . . depstus . . . Cat.
 135.

Facefso,

Faceſſo, -ſi, -ſus, to . . *cauſe, de-*
part.

In-ceſſo, -ceſſi, *come near, ſeize.*

Laceſſo, -ſivi, -itus, *provoke.*

Pin-ſo, -ſui, piſtus, *bake.*

Quaeſo, *beſeech.*

Viſo, viſi, *go to ſee, viſit.*

Inviſo, — *viſit.*

Proviſo, — *come forth to ſee.*

Reviſo, *come again to ſee.*

-ſco.

Creſco, crevi, crētus, ⁵² *grow.*

Accreſco, — *be increaſed.*

Concreſco, — *grow together.*

Decreſco, — *grow leſs.*

Excreſco, — *grow out.*

Increſco, — *grow more, increaſe.*

Conquinifco, conquexi, *ſtoop,*
ſtrain.

Diſco, didici, *learn.*

Addiſco, — *learn well, improve.*

Condiſco, — *learn with others.*

Ediſco, — *learn by Heart.*

Dediſco, — *unlearn, forget.*

Perdiſco, *learn perfectly.*

Glifco, *ſpread, deſire greatly.*

Noſco, novi, ⁵³ notus, *know.*

Ignofco, — *pardon.*

Pernoſco, — *know well.*

Praenoſco, ⁵⁴ — *foreknow.*

Agnofco — -nītus, *acknow-*
ledge.

Cognoſco — -nītus, *know, un-*
derſtand.

Paſco, pavi, paſtus, *feed.*

Depaſco, *feed upon, graze.*

Epaſco, — *eat up.*

-ui, -itus.

Compelſco, — to . . *reſtrain.*

Diſpelſco, — *divide.*

Popſco, popoſci, ⁵⁵ *require.*

Depoſco, — *ask, demand.*

Expoſco, — *ask earneſtly.*

Repoſco, — *demand again.*

Qui-eſco, -ēvi, -ētus, *reſt, be*
quiet.

Acquieſco, — *be ſatisfied, well*
pleaſed.

Conquieſco, — *be at reſt.*

Inceptives from Verbs. ⁵⁶

Adol-eſco, -ēvi, adultus, *grow up.*

Augelſco, auxi, auctus, *plump up.*

Cal-eſco, -ui, -itus, *grow hot.*

Hiſco, *yawn, or gasp.*

Fatiſco, — *chink, cleave.*

Labalſco, *grow faint.*

Obdor-miſco, -mīvi, *fall aſleep.*

Sciſco, ſcivi, ſcitus, *ordain, decree.*

Adſciſco, — *take to him.*

Conſciſco, — *Vote by Conſent.*

Deſciſco, — *revolt, change.*

Sueſco, ſuēvi, ſuētus, *be wont.*

Aſſueſco, — *be accuſtom'd to.*

Conſueſco, — *be acquainted*
with.

Deſueſco, — *diſuſe, change his*
Cuſtom.

Tremiſco, tremui, *tremble.*

Contremiſco, — *be much afraid.*

Vaneſco, *vanish.*

Evaneſco, — *diſappear.*

Inceptives from Nouns. ⁵⁷

Diteſco, *grow rich.*

Graveſco, *be heavy.*

NOTES.

52) *Cretus* for *creatus*; and *concretus* for *coalitus*. . . *excretos* prohibit a *matribus boedos*, Virg. geor. 3. 398. — 53) The *g* in ſome of the Compounds, is from *gnoſco*, and that from the Greek γινώσκω. . . *Gnoſcite*, Varr. — 54) Cic. Divin. 1. 38. whence *praenotio*, a preconception, anticipation, Cic. N. D. 1. 17. — 55) *Expoſcitum caput*, Senec. — 56) From *adoleo*. . . *augeo*. . . *caleo*. . . *bio*. . . *labo*. . . *obdormio*. . . *ſcio*. . . *sueo*. . . *tremo*. . . *vano*. — 57) From *Dis*. . . *gravis*. . . *mollis*. . . *pinguis*. . . *puer*. . . Senex; N. B. There are many other *Inceptives*, both from *Nouns* and *Verbs*.

Molleſco,

Mollesco, *to* .. grow soft, or gentle.

Pinguesco, .. grow fat.

Puerasco, .. play the Child.

Senesco, .. grow old.

Conse-nesco, -nui, — id.

-TO.

Flecto, flexi, flexus, .. bend.

Circumflecto, — bend round.

Deflecto, — bend aside.

Inflecto, — turn inward,

change.

Reflecto, — bend back again.

Metō, messui, ⁵⁸ messus, .. mow.

Demeto, — cut down.

Mitto, misi, missus, — send.

Admitto, — let in, receive.

Amitto, — lose, let go.

Committo, — join together,

commit.

Demitto, — let fall, send down.

Dimitto, — send away.

Emitto, — send out, shoot.

Immitto, — throw in.

Intermitto, — cease, leave off.

Omitto, — leave out.

Permitto, — suffer, give Leave.

Praemitto, — send before.

Praetermitto, — pass by.

Remitto, — send back, forgive.

Submitto, — send under,

humble.

Transmitto, — send over.

Necto, nexui, -xi, nexus, .. join.

Annecto, — fasten together.

Connecto, — tie close.

Innecto, — knit about, clip.

Subnecto, — join underneath.

Pecto, pexui, -xi, pexus, ⁵⁹ comb.Depecto, — *to* .. comb off.

Peto, petivi, petii, petitus, .. fetch,

ask.

Appeto, — covet, desire.

Competo, — sue together, rival.

Expeto, — desire much.

Impeto, — invade, attack.

Oppeto, — undergo, suffer.

Repeto, — fetch again, repeat.

Suppeto, — ask privily.

Plecto, plexui, -xi, plexus, .. plait,

punish.

Complecto, ... -tor, .. Dep.

embrace.

Implecto, — fold in.

Sisto, stiti, ⁶⁰ status, .. stop, appoint.Sisto, steti, status, ⁶¹ stand still.

-stiti, -stitus,

Abhisto, — stand off.

Assisto, — stand close by.

Consisto, — stand fast.

Desisto, — give over.

Insisto, — stand upon.

Perfisto, — continue, persevere.

Resisto, — stand against, oppose.

Subsisto, — bear up, abide still.

Sterto, stertui, .. snore.

Desterto, ⁶² — leave off sno-

ring.

Verto, verti, versus, .. turn.

Adverto, — apply, perceive.

Animadverto, — take notice of.

Averto, — turn away.

Converto, — turn round,

change.

Diverto, — turn aside.

Everto, — overturn.

Inverto, — turn upside down.

NOTES.

58) *In campo Tiburti, ubi hordeum demessuit*, Cat. Orig. 2. Prisc. 8. 10. — 59) *Pectita lana*, Columel. — 60) *Sisti*, Icti. ap. Sciop. Gentil. *παύειν*. 1. 33. ... *Abstii*. per Sync. for *abstiiit*, Ov. met. 11. 473. ap. Prisc. 9. Voss. an. 3. 31. ... From *Status* come *stati dies*, and *stata sacrificia*. — 61) *Stator*, i. e. *qui sistit*, whence *Jupiter Stator*. — 62) *Distertui*, Perf. 6. 10.

Obverto,—	TO...set against.	Incipio,—	TO...begin.
Perverto,—	overthrow, ruin.	Intercipio,—	prevent, fore-
Praeverto,—	prevent, be first.	stall.	
Reverto,—	turn back.	Occipio,—	begin, enter upon.
Subverto,—	overthrow.	Percipio,—	perceive, under-
Transverto,—	turn athwart.	stand.	
-VO.		Praecipio,—	command.
Calvo, calvi, ⁶³	deceive.	Recipio,—	take again.
Solvo, solvi, solūtus,	pay, loose.	Suscipio,—	undertake.
Absolvo,—	discharge.	Cupio, cupivi, ⁶⁴ cupītus,	covet,
Dissolvo,—	unbind, melt.	desire.	
Exolvo,—	set free.	Percupio,—	desire much.
Perfolvo,—	perform.	Facio, feci, factus,	make, cause.
Resolvo,—	pay again, loosen.	Arefacio,—	dry.
Vivo, vixi, victus,	live:	Benefacio,—	do well.
Convivo,—	live together.	Calefacio,—	make hot.
Revi-vo, visco,—	live again.	Frigefacio,—	cool.
Supervivo,—	out live.	Malefacio,—	do ill, injure.
Volvo, volvi, volūtus,	roll.	Stupecio,—	amaze.
Advolvo,—	roll towards.	-fectus,	
Convolvo,—	wind together.	Afficio, ⁶⁵ —	affect, move.
Devolvo,—	tumble down.	Conficio,—	dispatch, consume.
Evolvo,—	roll away, unfold.	Deficio,—	fall, be in an
Involvo,—	infold, wrap in.	Eclipse.	
-XO.		Efficio,—	fulfil, cause.
Nexo, nexui, nexus,	tie, join.	Inficio,—	corrupt, infect.
Texo, texui, textus,	weave.	Interficio,—	kill.
Attexo,—	join to.	Perficio,—	complete.
Contexo,—	weave together.	Praeficio,—	set over, put in
Detexo,—	wind off.	Power.	
Intexo,—	plait in, interlace.	Reficio,—	repair, refresh.
Praetexo,—	border, fringe.	Sufficio,—	satisfy.
Retexo,—	untwist, weave again.	Officio . . .	binder, make
Subtexo,—	subjoin.	against.	
-IO.		Fodio, fodi, fossus,	dig.
Capio, cepi, captus,	take,	Confodio,—	pierce, stab.
-ceptus,		Effodio,—	dig out.
Accipio,—	take, receive.	Perfodio,—	dig through.
Concipio,—	conceive, contain.	Transfodio,—	thrust through.
Decipio,—	deceive, cheat.	Fugio, fugi, fugitus,	flee, run
Excipio,—	receive, entertain,	away.	

NOTES.

63) Hence *calvitur*, Plaut. — 64) The *Ancients* used this Verb as of the 4th Conj. *cupiret*, Lucr. i. — 65) Some Comp. reject the Vowel before *o*, as; *laetifico*, *magnifico*, *notifico*, *significo*.

Aufugio,

Aufugio,— To . . flee away.
Confugio,— fly for Help.
Defugio,— shun.
Diffugio,— run hither, and
thither.
Effugio,— escape, avoid.
Perfugio,— fly for Succour.
Profugio,— leave, fly away.
Refugio,— run back, shun.
Subterfugio,— escape privily.
Transfugio,— fly to the other
Side.

Jacio, jeci, jactus, cast, throw.
-jectus,
Abjicio,— cast away.
Adjicio,— put to, add.
Conjicio,— throw together.
Dejicio,— cast down.
Disjicio,— scatter asunder.
Ejicio,— cast out.
Injicio,— cast in.
Interjicio,— cast between.
Objicio,— set against, object.
Projicio,— cast forth.
Rejicio,— cast back, slight.
Subjicio,— put under, subdue.
Trajicio,— carry over.

Lacio, lexi, lectus, entice.
Allicio,— allure.
Illicio,— draw in, caress.
Pellicio,— wheedle, cajole.
Elicio, elicui, ⁶⁶-itus, draw
out.

Pario, peperī, partus, ⁶⁷bring forth.
N. B. The Compounds of
this Verb are of the IVth
Conjugation.

Quatio, quassi, quassus, ⁶⁸To . . shake.
-cussi, -cussus,
Concutio,— make to tremble.
Decutio,— beat down.
Discutio,— shake down, search.
Excutio,— shake off.
Incutio,— strike upon.
Percutio,— smite.
Succutio,— jog hard.

Rapio, rapui, ⁶⁹raptus, snatch.
-ripui, -reptus.
Abripio,— snatch away, hurry.
Arripio,— lay hold of.
Corripio,— seize, rebuke.
Diripio,— pluck away by force.
Eripio,— snatch out, rescue.
Praeripio,— catch first, pre-
vent.
Proripio,— drag by force.
Surripio,— steal privily.

Sapio, Sapui, ⁷⁰-ii, -ivi be wise,
favour.
Desipio, -ivi, -ui,— dote.
Resipio, -ivi, -ui,— taste of.
Resipisco, -ui,— repent.

'Specio, spexi, ⁷¹spectus, spy.
Aspicio,— look upon.
Circumspicio,— look round.
Conspicio,— view, consider.
Despicio,— look down, despise.
Inspicio,— look in.
Introspectio,— look within.
Perspectio,— see plainly.
Prospectio,— look forward,
provide.
Respectio,— look back.
Suspicio,— look up, suspect.

NOTES.

66) *Ad colloquium vatem elicit*, Liv. — 67) The Ancients used this Verb in the 4th Conj. as; *Ova parere solet genu' pennis condecoratum*, Enn. — 68) *Quassus*, Curt. 7. 7. 20. Ov. ib. 17. Hor. od. 1. 1. 17. — 69) *Rapsarit*, 12. tab. ap. Cic. leg. 2. 22. — 70) *Sapui*, Plaut. ap. Prisc. 10. p. 879. . . *sapivi*, Naev. ap. Plaut. . . *sapisset*, Plaut. rud. 4. 1. 8. al. *sapuisse*. . . *resapivi*, Cic. Att. 4. 5. al. *resapui*. — 71) *Specio*, as well as *Lacio*, are scarce found in the simple Verbs.

-uo.	Nuo, nui, nutus,	TO . . nod.
Acuo, acui, acutus, <i>to . . sharpen.</i>	Abnuo,—	refuse.
Exacuo,— <i>whet, give an Edge.</i>	Annuo,—	consent.
Arguo, argui, argutus, <i>reason,</i>	Innuo,—	make Signs, hint.
<i>prove.</i>	Renuo,—	nod back, deny.
Redarguo,— <i>confute, disprove.</i>	Pluo, plui, pluvi,	rain.
Batuo, batui,	Compluo,—	wet all over.
Cluo, clui,	Depluo,—	rain downright.
Exuo, exui,	Impluo,—	rain upon.
Fluo, fluxi, fluxus,	Perpluo,—	rain through.
Affluo,—	Ruo, rui, ruitus, ⁷²	tumble, fall.
Confluo,—	-rutus,	
Defluo,—	Corruo,—	tumble together.
Diffluo,—	Diruo,—	pull down.
Effluo,—	Eruo,—	root out, overthrow.
Influo,—	Irruo,—	rush upon.
Interfluo,—	Obruo,—	overwhelm.
Perfluo,—	Subruo,—	undermine, cast
Refluo,—	down.	
Gruo, grui, antiq.	Spuo, spui,	spit.
Congruo,—	Conspuo,—	spit upon.
Ingruo,—	Despuo,—	spit down upon.
Imbuo, imbui, imbūtus,	Exspuo,—	spit out.
Induo, indui, indūtus,	Inspuo,—	spit in, or upon.
Luo, lui, ⁷² <i>wash, suffer Punishment.</i>	Respuo,—	refuse, deny.
Abluo,—	Statuo, statui, statutus,	appoint.
Alluo,—	Constituo,	resolve, determine.
Colluo,—	Destituo,—	for sake.
Diluo,—	Instituo,—	ordain, instruct.
Eluo,—	Praestituo,—	appoint before.
Perlue,—	Prostituo,—	make common, de-
Polluo,—	bauch.	
Proluo,—	Restituo,—	restore.
Meuto, metui,	Substituo,—	appoint instead of.
Minuo, minui, minūtus,	Sternuo, sternui,	sneeze.
Comminuo,—	Struo, struxi, structus,	build.
<i>Pieces.</i>	Adstruo,—	build near.
Diminuo,—		
<i>diminish, impair.</i>		

NOTES.

⁷²) Formerly, *Luo* had in the perf. *luvi*, and hence come *diluvium*, *colluvies*, *Sim. interluviis* *Fluo* made *fluvi*, whence *fluvius*; and *Pluo* made *pluvi*, whence *pluvia* . . . *luo* probably made the Particp. *luitus*, for we have *luiturus*, *Claud.* 6. *Conf. Honor.* . . . *Ablutus*, *Varr. r. r. 3. 9.* . . . *Collutus*, *Plin. 20. 3.* . . . *Dilutus*, *Hor. Sat. 2. 8. 52.* — ⁷³) It made also *rutus*, whence *ruta et caesa*, *Cic. moveable Goods*, . . . *Ruiturus*, *Qv. met. 4. 460.*

Construo,

Construo,—	to.. heap up, set together.	Consuo,—	to.. stitch together.
Destruo,—	throw down, destroy.	Desuo,—	sew behind.
Exstruo,—	build up, erect.	Diffuo,—	rip asunder.
Instruo,—	prepare, furnish.	Insuo,—	join in.
Obstruo,—	build against, stop up.	Tribuo, tribui, tributus,	grant, ascribe.
Substruo,—	under-pin.	Attribuo,—	impute, assign.
Suo, fui, futus,	sew, stitch.	Contribuo,—	give, furnish.
Assuo,—	set on a Piece.	Distribuo,—	deal out, divide.
		Restituo,—	restore.

The FOURTH CONJUGATION.

makes -io . . . -ivi . . . itus;

Except.

Amicio, amixi, amictus,	to.. cloath.	Præeo,—	to.. go before, excel.
Cambio, campsi, campsus,	ex-change Money.	Praetereo,—	pass by, or beyond.
Eo, ii, ivi, itus,	go.	Redeo,—	return.
Abeo,—	go away, change.	Subeo,—	go under, abide.
Adeo,—	go to.	Trans eo,—	pass over.
Ambio,—	invirom.	Farcio, farci, fartus, ²	stuff, fill out.
Circueo,—	go round, encompass.	Infarcio,—	cram in.
Coeo,—	come together, meet.	Confercio, fertus,	fill, set thick.
Exeo,—	go out.	Differcio,—	stuff out.
Ineo,—	go in.	Refercio,—	cram close.
Introeo,—	enter in.	Feriq, percussi, percussus,	strike.
Obeo,—	undergo, go about.	Fulcio, fulsi, fultus,	prop, support.
Pereo,—	perish, be undone.	Suffulcio,—	bear up, under-prop.
Depereo,—	be lost, be deeply in Love.	Haurio, hausi, haustus, ³	draw.
Dispereo,—	be utterly ruined.	Exhaurio,—	empty.
Prodeo,—	go forth.	Raucio, rausi, ⁴ rausus,	be hoarse.
		Irraucio,—	be very hoarse.
		Salio, salui, -ii, ⁵ saltus,	leap.

NOTES.

Fourth Conjugation.

1) *Amicui*, Brut. in Laudat. App. ap Diomed. 1. p. 364. — 2) *Fartus*, Cic. Tusc. 2. 24. . . *farctus*, Cic. Verr. 7. 27. Sen. ep. 76. . . *farctus*, Varr. 4. 22. — 3) And *haustus*, for we have *hausurus*, Virg. aen. 4. 383. — 4) *Irrausi*, Cic. de or. 1. 259. al. *irraucui* . . . *rausurus*, Lucil. ap. Prisc. 10. p. 907. — 5) *Salii*, Stat. th. 9. . . *Salui*, Ov. Fast. 4. ap. Prisc. 10. p. 906. *Defilui*, Plaut. rud. 1. 2. 84.

-filui,

-filui, -ii, -fultus,
Affilio,— *TO . . leap upon, or against.*
Defilio,— *jump down.*
Exfilio,— *start out.*
Infilio,— *leap in.*
Praefilio,— *burst out like Tears.*
Profilio,— *skip out, sally forth.*
Refilio,— *skip back, rebound.*
Transfilio,— *leap over.*
Sancio, sanxi,⁶ sanctus, sancitus,
establisht.
Sentio, sensi, sensus, *think, perceive.*
Affentio,— *agree to.*
Consentio,— *agree with.*
Dissentio,— *disagree.*
Praesentio,— *perceive before.*
Sepelio, sepelivi, sepultus,⁷ *bury.*
Sepio, sepsi,⁸ septus, *hedge.*
Circumsepio,— *fence round.*
Consepio,— *enclose.*
Dissepio,— *break down a Hedge.*
Singultio, singultivi, singultus, *sob, hiccup.*
Veneo, venivi, venii, venus, *be sold.*
Venio, veni, ventus, — *come.*
Advenio,— *arrive, come to.*

Circumvenio,— *TO . . go about, cheat.*
Convenio,— *meet, agree.*
Devenio,— *come down.*
Evenio,— *fall out, happen.*
Invenio,— *find by seeking.*
Intervenio,— *come between, or unawares.*
Obvenio,— *come against, meet.*
Pervenio,— *arrive, obtain.*
Praevenio,— *come first, prevent.*
Provenio,— *come forth, increase.*
Subvenio,— *help, relieve.*
Vincio, vinxi, vinctus, *bind.*
Devincio,— *bind fast, oblige.*
Revincio,— *tie behind, gird fast.*

The Compounds of **PARIO**.

-perui, -pertus.
Aperio,— *open, make known.*
Adaperio,— *set wide open.*
Operio,— *cover, conceal.*
Adoperio,— *cover all over.*
Cooperio,— *cover close, overwhelm.*
 -peri, -pertus.
Comperio,— *find out, know certainly.*
Reperio,— *find by Chance.*

NOTES.

6) *Sanxi*. Cic. tusc. 1. 27. . . . *Sancii*, Pompon. ap. Prisc. 10. p. 904. . . . *Sancivi*, Cic. pro Planc. ap. Nizol. . . . *Sancitus*, Cic. off. 3. 69. . . . *Sanctus*, Quint. 2. 13. Liv. 10. 9. — 7) *Sepelitus*, Cat. ap. Prisc. 10. 905. — 8) *Sepiui*, Liv.

VII. . . . A LIST of Deponents, distributed to their respective Conjugations.

First Conjugation.

A.		Ferior, TO.. keep Holiday, be idle.	
Abominor, abominatus, TO.. hate,		Frustror, disappoint, be disappointed.	
	detest.		
Adulor,	flatter.	Furor,	steal.
Æmulor,	vie, imitate.	G.	
Altercor,	wrangle, scold.	Gesticulor,	make Postures, dance the Antick.
Apricor, sit in the Sun, air himself.		Glorior,	boast, brag.
Aquor,	give or fetch Water.	Grassor,	march, rage and spread.
Arbitror,	suppose, award.	Gratulor,	wish one Joy, thank.
Assentor,	flatter, soothe.	Gravor,	be heavy at, take ill.
Aucupor,	go a fowling, seek for.	H.	
Auspicor,	begin, enterprize.	Hallucinor,	blunder, mistake.
Auxilior,	help, relieve.	Hariolor,	divine, guess.
B.		Hortor,	advise, encourage.
Bacchor,	revel, swagger.	Hospitor,	entertain, lodge.
C.		J.	
Cachinnor,	laugh aloud, giggle.	Jaculor,	shoot, dart.
Causor,	shew a Reason, blame.	Imaginor,	conceive, suppose.
Comeffor,	junket, eat riotously.	Imitor,	do like another, imitate.
Comitor,	accompany.	Inficior,	deny.
Concionor,	preach.	Jocor,	jest.
Conor,	endeavour.	L.	
Conspicor,	spy, view.	Laetor,	be glad.
Contemplor,	behold, consider.	Lamentor,	bewail, lament.
Convivor,	feast.	Latrocınor,	practice, Robbery.
Criminor,	accuse, impeach.	Licitor,	cheapen, bid Money.
Cunctor,	delay.	Lucror,	gain, get Advantage.
D.		Luctor,	strive, wrestle.
Detestor,	abhor, hate.	M.	
Dignor, think worthy, vouchsafe.		Machınor,	invent, contrive.
Diverfor,	lodge, sojourn.	Medtor,	heal, cure.
Dominor,	rule, bear Sway.	Meditor,	think, meditate.
E.		Mercor,	buy and sell, merchandise.
Epulor,	banquet, feast.	Metor,	set Bounds.
Execror,	curse, ban.	Minor,	threaten.
F.		Miror,	wonder, admire.
Fabulor,	talk.	Modoror,	govern, set Bounds.
Famulor,	attend, wait upon.	Modulor,	play a Tune.
Faris, vel fare,	speak.	Maechor,	

Maechor,	TO... commit <i>Adultery.</i>	Rimor,	TO... search, <i>peep.</i>
Moror,	<i>tarry, delay.</i>	Rixor,	<i>quarrel, brawl.</i>
Mutuo,	<i>borrow.</i>	Rusticor,	<i>dwelt in the Country.</i>
N.			
Negotior,	<i>buy and sell, traffick.</i>	S.	
Nidulor,	<i>build a Nest.</i>	Sciscitor,	<i>ask, enquire.</i>
Nugor,	<i>trifle.</i>	Scortor,	<i>Wench, follow Whores.</i>
Nundinor,	<i>buy and sell publickly.</i>	Scrutor,	<i>seek diligently.</i>
O.		Sector,	<i>follow, pursue.</i>
Obtestor,	<i>beseech.</i>	Sermocinor,	<i>discourse.</i>
Operor,	<i>work, labour.</i>	Solor,	<i>comfort, encourage.</i>
Opitūlor,	<i>help assist.</i>	Spatior,	<i>walk abroad.</i>
Ocior,	<i>be idle.</i>	Specūlor,	<i>watch, espy.</i>
P.		Stipūlor,	<i>make a Covenant.</i>
Periclitōr,	<i>be in Danger.</i>	Stomāchor,	<i>be angry, fret.</i>
Philosōphor,	<i>study or act like a Philosopher.</i>	T.	
Piscor,	<i>fish.</i>	Tergiversor,	<i>turn his Back.</i>
Popūlor,	<i>lay waste, destroy.</i>	Testor,	<i>witness.</i>
Praedor,	<i>rob, plunder.</i>	Tristor,	<i>be sorrowful.</i>
Praestōlor,	<i>tarry, wait for.</i>	V.	
Praevāricor,	<i>dodge, deal unfairly.</i>	Vador,	<i>give Bail.</i>
Precor,	<i>pray.</i>	Vagor,	<i>wander.</i>
R.		Venēror,	<i>worship.</i>
Ratiocinor,	<i>reason, argue.</i>	Venor,	<i>to hunt.</i>
Recordor,	<i>call to Mind.</i>	Verfor,	<i>converse.</i>
Refragor,	<i>vote against one, resist.</i>	Vociferor,	<i>bawl aloud.</i>

Second Conjugation.

Fateor, <i>fassus -sum,</i> TO... <i>acknowledge, grant.</i>	Mereor, <i>meritus sum,</i> TO... <i>deserve.</i>
Confiteor, <i>-fessus,</i> <i>confess.</i>	Commereor, <i>deserve ill.</i>
Diffiteor, <i>deny, disown.</i>	Misereor, <i>misertus,</i> ¹ <i>pity.</i>
Profiteor, <i>-fessus,</i> <i>declare openly.</i>	Reor, <i>ratus,</i> <i>suppose.</i>
Liceor, <i>licitus,</i> <i>bid Money.</i>	Tueor, <i>tuitus,</i> <i>defend, look to.</i>
Polliceor, <i>assure, promise.</i>	Intueor, <i>look into.</i>
Medeor, <i>heal.</i>	Vereor, <i>veritus,</i> <i>fear.</i>

NOTE.

1) *Miseritum est,* Ter. phorm. 3. 2. 16.

Third Conjugation.

Amplector, amplexus sum, <i>to . .</i> <i>embrace.</i>	Oblöquor, <i>to . . rail, backbite.</i>
Apiscor, aptus, ² <i>get, recover.</i>	Morior, mortuus, ⁴ <i>die.</i>
Adipiscor, adeptus, <i>obtain.</i>	Nanciscor, nactus, <i>obtain.</i>
Indipiscor, -eptus, <i>get, win.</i>	Nascor, natus, <i>be born.</i>
Comminiscor, commentus, <i>devise.</i>	Denascor, <i>die.</i>
Complector, complexus, <i>embrace,</i> <i>surround.</i>	Nitor, nifus, nixus, <i>strive.</i>
Expergiscor, experrectus, <i>awake.</i>	Adnitor, <i>labour hard.</i>
Fatiscor, fessus, <i>be weary.</i>	Innitor, <i>lean upon.</i>
Defetiscor, <i>be much tired.</i>	Obnitor, <i>strain much.</i>
Fruor, fructus, fructus, ³ <i>enjoy.</i>	Obliviscor, oblitus, <i>forget.</i>
Fungor, functus, <i>do an Office.</i>	Orior, ortus, <i>rise as the Sun.</i>
Gradior, gressus, <i>step, go.</i>	Adorior, <i>set upon.</i>
Aggredior, <i>set upon, attempt.</i>	Oborior, <i>rise and overspread.</i>
Congredior, <i>meet together.</i>	Paciscor, pactus, <i>bargain.</i>
Digredior, <i>step aside.</i>	Patior, passus, <i>endure.</i>
Egredior, <i>go out.</i>	Perpetior, perpeffus, <i>endure to</i> <i>the last.</i>
Ingredior, <i>go in.</i>	Queror, questus, <i>complain.</i>
Transgredior, <i>step over, or be-</i> <i>yond.</i>	Conqueror, <i>complain much.</i>
Irascor, irätus, <i>be angry.</i>	Reminiscor, <i>remember.</i>
Labor, lapsus, <i>slide.</i>	Sequor, secutus, <i>follow.</i>
Allabor, <i>slide upon.</i>	Assequor, <i>obtain.</i>
Elabor, <i>slip out.</i>	Exequor, <i>perform.</i>
Illabor, <i>slip in.</i>	Prosequor, <i>follow close.</i>
Collabor, <i>slide together, fall.</i>	Subsequor, <i>come after.</i>
Loquor, locutus, <i>speak.</i>	Vescor, <i>eat.</i>
Allöquor, <i>speak to.</i>	Ulciscor, ultus, <i>revenge.</i>
Collöquor, <i>talk together.</i>	Utor, usus, ⁵ <i>use.</i>
	Abutor, <i>misuse.</i>

Fourth Conjugation.

Blandior, blanditus, <i>sooth.</i>	Amolior, <i>remove, have away.</i>
Experior, expertus, <i>try.</i>	Opperior, oppertus, ⁶ <i>wait for.</i>
Largior, largitus, <i>bestow.</i>	Ordior, orfus, <i>begin.</i>
Mentior, mentitus, <i>lie.</i>	Partior, partitus, <i>divide.</i>
Metior, mensus, <i>measure.</i>	Potior, potitus, <i>enjoy, master.</i>
Molior, molitus, <i>labour.</i>	Sortior, fortitus, <i>obtain by Lot.</i>
Admolior, <i>endeavour with Force.</i>	

NOTES.

- 2) *Aptus*, Plaut. capt. 4. i. 8. — 3) *Fruiturus*, Cic. tusc. 3. 17. 38.
 — 4) *Moriturus*, Virg. aen. 10. 481. — 5) This Verb is taken once
 passively in Plaut. as; *me uti volo libere*, Mil. 3. i. 84. — 6) *Oppertus*,
 Ter. phorm. 3. 2. 29. . . *opperitus*, Plaut. most. 3. 2. 101.

A a a

NEUTRO-

NEUTRO-PASSIVES.

Audeo, aufus,	TO . . dare.	Gaudeo, gavisus,	TO . . rejoice.
Fido, fífus, ⁷	trust.	Moereo, moestus,	grieve.
Fio, factus, ⁸	become.	Soleo, solitus,	be wont.

VIII. . . . A LIST of Verbs, which under the *same* Word, *differ* in Signification, or Conjugation, viz.

1) Some agree in the Present Tense.

Aggero, -as,	TO . . heap up.	Aggero, -is,	TO . . bring together.
Appello, -as,	call.	Appello, -is,	arrive.
Compello, -as,	address.	Compello, -is,	drive.
Colligo, -as,	bind.	Colligo, -is,	gather together.
Consterno, -as,	astonish.	Consterno, -is,	strew.
Effero, -as,	enrage.	Effero, -effers,	bring to.
Fundo, -as,	found.	Fundo, -is,	pour out.
Mando, -as,	command.	Mando, -is,	chew.
Obsero, -as,	lock.	Obsero, -is,	beset.
Volo, -as,	fly.	Volo, vis,	will.
Cölo, -as,	strain.	Cölo, -is,	till.
Dico, -as,	dedicate.	Dico, -is,	say.
Edüco, -as,	train up.	Edüco, -is,	lead forth.
Lëgo, -as,	send.	Lëgo, -is,	read.
Vädo, -as,	wade.	Vädo, -is,	go.

2) Some agree in the Perfect Tense.

Aceo, acui,	be sower.	Acuo, acui,	sharpen.
Cresco, crevi,	grow.	Cerno, crevi,	see.
Frigeo, frixi,	be cold.	Frigo, frixi,	fry.
Fulgeo, fulsi,	shine.	Fulcio, fulsi,	prop.
Luceo, luxi,	shine.	Lugeo, luxi,	mourn.
Paveo, pavi,	be afraid.	Pasco, pavi,	feed.
Pendeo, pependi,	hang.	Pendo, pependi,	weigh.

NOTES.

7) *Confici*, Liv. 44. 13. — 8) This Verb is the Passive of *Facio*; for *facior* is out of Use.

3) Some

3) Some have the same Participle Perfect.

Cresco, cretus,	TO...grow.	Cerno, cretus,	TO...behold.
Maneo, mansus,	stay.	Mando, mansus,	chew.
Sto, status,	stand.	Sisto, status,	stop.
Succenseo, succensus,	be angry.	Succendo, succensus,	kindle.
Teneo, tentus,	hold.	Tendo, tentus,	stretch out.
Verro, verus,	sweep.	Verto, verus,	turn.
Vinco, victus,	overcome.	Vivo, victus,	live.

IX.... A LIST of Verbs *Defective* in the Roots.

Vid. Gram. p. 73.

1) Such as want the Perfect.

Antisto,	I. . . Conj.	Beto,	TO...go.
Nexo,	TO...excel.	Calvo,	deceive.
Solo,	tie.	Caro,	card.
	lay waste.	Dispalesco,	be known.
Aveo,	II. . . Conj.	Fatisco,	faint.
Calveo,	desire much.	Furo,	rage.
Ceueo,	be bald.	Glisco,	grow.
Clueo,	fawn.	Hisco,	gape, open.
Craceo,	be named.	Lento,	go on slowly.
Denseo,	lank.	Liquor,	melt.
Flaveo,	be thick.	Meio,	piss.
Glabreo,	be yellow.	Praevertor,	go before.
Hebeo,	be smooth.	Rabo,	rave.
Humeo,	be dull.	Ringor,	grin.
Lacteo,	be moist.	Rudo,	bray.
Liqueo,	suck.	Sisto,	stand still.
Liveo,	be clear.	Suffero,	bear, suffer.
Maceo,	be livid.	Tendo,	spread, lay.
Marceo,	be lean.	Vergo,	lie towards.
Mineo,	wither.	Vefcor,	feed on.
Polleo,	hang over.		IV. . . Conj.
Pubeo,	be mighty,	Billbio,	boil, simmer.
Ranceo,	grow ripe.	Cunio,	bewray.
Renideo,	be rank.	Ferio,	strike.
Scateo,	shine.	Futio,	pour out.
Strideo,	flow.	Glocio,	cluck.
Uveo,	crack, biz.	Glutio,	swallow.
Vegeo,	be moist.	Mutio,	mutter.
	be lively.	Sagio,	know.
Batio,	III. . . Conj.	Pavio,	pave.
	beat.		

2) Such as want the Participle Perfect.

I. . . Conj.		Invado,	TO . . invade.
Balo,	TO . . bleat.	Lacio,	entice.
Boo,	bellow.	Lambo,	lick.
Coaxo,	croak.	Metuo,	fear.
Disto,	be distant.	Ningo,	Snow.
Fraxo,	walk the Rounds.	Nuo,	nod.
Halo,	breathe, exhale.	Obtingo,	happen.
Hio,	open, gape.	Officio,	do, accomplish.
Labo,	slip, falter.	Plango,	beat, wail.
Lallo,	sing lullaby.	Pluo,	rain.
Mano,	flow.	Posco,	demand.
Meo,	pass.	Prodigo,	squander.
No,	swim.	Refello,	refute.
Pipo,	peep, cluck.	Repo,	creep.
Vaco,	be empty.	Respuo,	refuse.
Volo,	fly.	Rudo,	bray.
II. . . Conj.		Satago,	be busy.
Attineo,	hold.	Scabo,	claw.
Displiceo,	displease.	Serpo,	creep.
Ferveo,	be hot.	Spuo,	spit.
Pateo,	lie open.	Sterno,	sneeze.
Paveo,	dread.	Sugo,	suck.
Pertineo,	reach to.	Tremo,	tremble.
Studeo,	study.	Viso,	visit.
Teneo,	hold.	IV. . . Conj.	
Timeo,	fear.	Caecutio,	be blind.
III. . . Conj.		Dormio,	sleep.
Ango,	throttle.	Fritinnio,	chatter.
Antecello,	excel.	Gannio,	cry as a Fox.
Clango,	sound.	Gestio,	desire.
Compefco,	quell.	Grunnio,	grunt.
Congruo,	agree.	Hinnio,	whinny.
Dego,	live.	Ligurio,	squander.
Disco,	learn.	Mugio,	bellow.
Dispefco,	divide.	Rugio,	roar.
Fligo,	dash.	Sitio,	thirst.
Fremo,	rage.	Tinnio,	tingle.
Ingruo,	come upon.	Vagio,	cry as a Child.

X. . . . A LIST of SUPINES, which *Mr. Johnson* observed in reading the *Classicks*, about 157; and improved from *Mr. Lowe*, *Mr. Love* *, &c.

I. . . SUPINE in -um.

A.

Abſconditum Cic. ap. Ox. Comm. p. 70.
Arceſſitum — quem arceſſitum miſſa ſum . . . Plaut. Stich. 1. 3. 42.
—— nutricem accerſitum iit Ter. eun. 5. 2. 53.
Accuſatum ultro advenit Ter. phor. 2. 3. 13.
Adjutum ad te eam iſtuc ut mitterem Plaut. Caſ. 3. 2. 13.
—— Nectanebum proſectus Nep. Chab. 2.
Admonitum venimus te, non flagitatum Cic. or. 3. 17.
Ambulatum abiit, Plaut. mil. 2. 2. 96.
Aquaturn caſtris miles egreſſus Sall. Jug. c. 93.
Auditum ſcripta me vocat Hor. ep. 2. 2. 67.

B.

Bellatum eum in Aſiam miſerunt Nep. Han. 1.

C.

Cantatum provocemus Ter. eun. 3. 1. 53.
Cacatum in me veniant Hor. ſat. 1. 8. 38.
Captatum nos huc adveniſſi Plaut. poen. 3. 5. 20.
Caſtigatum amicum proſilui Id. trin. 1. 2. 179.
Cautum venio Liv. d. 1. 2.
Cognitum promiſſa miſit Sall. Jug. 93. 7.
Commeſſatum me ſecuti ſunt Id. d. 4. 10.
Conductum coquum veniunt Plaut. pſeud. 3. 2. 15.
Conſabulatum ad eam acceſſerat Ter. hec. 1. 2. 106.
Conquinatum veni Plaut. aul. 3. 1. 3.
Conſervatum ſocios pergit A. Gell. 7. 3.
Conſultum male me ires Plaut. Bac. 3. 6. 36.
Criminatum non venio Liv. d. 1. 2.

D.

Deambulatum abi Ter. heaut. 3. 3. 26.
Deſenſum patriam revocatus Nep. Han. 5.

* Vid Two Grammatical Treatiſes, one by *Mr. Love*, the other by another Hand, probably by *Mr. T. R——n*, Edinburgh, 1733. p. 65.

Deprecatum cum ad me venisset	Cic. Am.
Depressum eunt	Plaut. cist. 1. 1. 39.
Depromptum servis cibum, isse ad villam aiebant	Plaut. trin. 4. 102.
Derisum te non venio	Plaut. aul. 2. 2. 46.
Disceptatum arcesseretur	Liv. 35. 33.
Diffusum prodeuntibus	Liv. 3. 63.
Discubitem noctu imus	Plaut. merc. 1. 1. 99.
Dormitum me conferam	Cic. fam. 9. 26.
———— ego Virgiliusque (<i>ivimus</i>)	Hor. sat. 1. 5. 48.

E.

Ereptum hanc a me venit miles	Ter. eun. 4. 6. 13.
Esium huc se recepit	Plaut. curc. 2. 1. 13.
Extentatum huc venisti	Plaut. most. 3. 1. 66.
Exploratum missi	Liv. d. 1. 7.
Excubitem mittere	Sall. Jug. 4.
Expugnatum se non venire, sed recuperatum	Justin. 13.
Exquisitum mulierum mores huc venis?	Plaut. Stich. 1. 2. 50.
Exsulatum ierant	Liv. d. 1. 1.

F.

Famulatum matribus actas	Sil. 2.
Flagitatum te venimus	Cic. or. 3.
Frumentatum cohortes misit in segetes	Caes. b. g. 6. 35.
Furatum quo veniat, speculatur loca	Plaut. trin. 4. 2. 22.

G.

Gratulatum se venisse	Liv. 5. 5.
---------------------------------	------------

H.

Habitatum hinc peregre est advecta	Plaut. cist. 2. 3. 37.
———— ex urbe tu rus migres	Ter. Hec. 4. 2. 13.

I.

Indicatum ad utramque gentem mitti	Liv. d. 5. 4.
Inquisitum missi	Liv. d. 5. 2.
Irisum dominum venis	Plaut. amph. 2. 1. 40.

L.

Lavatum eo	Plaut. aul. 3. 6. 42.
Lautum peccatum tuum nunc precibus venias	Ter. ph. 5. 7. 80.
———— una veniat	Plaut. Stich. 4. 2. 15.
Lignatum dilapli fuerant	Liv. d. 3. 5.
———— et pabulatum pone castra ibant	Liv. 40. 30.
Lusum it Mecaenas, dormitum ego Virgiliusque	Hor. sat. 1. 5. 48.
	Mansum

M.

Mansum tamen oportuit	Ter. heaut. 1. 2. 26.
Mercatum me esse iturum dico	Plaut. merc. 1. 1. 82.
Mictum in me veniant	Hor. sat. 1. 8. 38.
Militatum ad regem abiit	Ter. heaut. 1. 1. 65.

N.

Natatum venisse honestius erit	Cic. fam. 9. 2.
Nuptum huic hodie dabo	Plaut. aul. 2. 3. 4.

O.

Obambulatum ne noctu irem	Plaut. trin. 2. 2. 34.
Obssecratum venerant	Cic. Pis. 31.
Obsessum turrim* regiam proficiscitur	Sall. Jug. 103. 1.
Obsonatum tecum volui mittere Chalinum	Plaut. cas. 2. 8. 5.
Oppugnatum Ariciam filium mittit	Liv. d. 1. 2.
——— issent	Liv. 36. 3.
Oratum venerant multi mortales	Cic. Pis.
——— Pater me misit ad vos	Plaut. amph. prol. 20.

P.

Pabulatum et lignatum pone castra ibant	Liv. 40. 30.
Percontatum ibo ad portum	Ter. Phorm. 2. 3. 22.
Perpeculatum mittunt	Liv. 3. 43.
Petitum ierat extra moenia aquam	Liv. 1. 11.
Piscatum abiit ad mare	Plaut. rud. 4. 1. 7.
Ploratum venisse honestius erit	Cic. fam. 9. 2.
Postulatum auxilium venire	Caes. b. g. 1.
Possessum eant	Just. 28.
Potatum simul mecum i	Plaut. psued. 5. 2. 28.
Potum huc ipsi venient juvenci	Virg. ecl. 7. 11.
——— age capellas	Id. ecl. 9. 24.
Praedatum ivit	Liv. d. 1. 1.
Praeceptum sponsam meam huc venisti	Plaut. cas. 1. 1. 14.
Precatum venisse se negant	Liv. d. 1. 8.

Q.

Quaeritatum ignem ibo	Plaut. rud. 3. 5. 61.
Quaesitatum illum curram	Plaut. merc. 5. 2. 16.
Quaesitum servum adventas	Plaut. poen. 3. 1. 58.
Questum injurias venerunt	Liv. d. 1. 1. 3.

Recuperatum

R.

- Recuperatum patriam se venisse Justin. 13.
 Repetitum res venerunt Liv. d. 1. 1. 3.
 Rogatum auxilium legatos mittunt Caes. b. g. 1. 9.
 ——— interpretem suum ad eum mittit, ut, &c. . . . Id. b. g. 5. 29.

S.

- Salutatam Deos venerant Cic. pro S. Rosc.
 ——— Penates ego hinc domum devortar . . . Ter. phorm. 2. 1. 81
 Sciscitatam ad istos issem A. Gell. 12. 13.
 Sessum imus Cic. Or. 3.
 Scitatum oracula mittimus Virg. aen. 2. 114.
 Sedatum te it Plaut. Curc. 1. 2. 23.
 Servitum matribus ibo Virg. aen. 2. 786.
 Spectatum ludos venit Val. Max. 11. 1.
 ——— veniunt; veniunt spectentur ut ipsae . . . Ov. A. Am. 1.
 Speculatum ad castra hostium misit Liv. 40. 30.
 ——— digressus Liv. d. 1. 1. 4.
 Sponsum descendam Senec. Benef. 4. 39.
 ——— mittit Ov. Amor. 1. 13. 19.
 Supplicatum frequens it populus Liv. d. 1. 1. 3.
 ——— cras eat. Plaut. Perf. 3. 3. 42.

T.

- Tentatum advenis Ter. phorm. 2. 2. 41.
 Tutatum regnum arma sumpsisse Sall. Jug. 102. 12.

V.

- Vapulatum conductus fui Plaut. aul. 3. 3. 9.
 Venatum pueros ablegavit Liv. d. 1. 1. 1.
 Usurpatum isset A. Gell. 3. 2.

With . . . ire.

- Aquatam ire Liv. 31. 4.
 Coctum ire solet Plaut. aul. 2. 4. 46.
 Cubitum ergo ire vult Plaut. cas. 4. 4. 27.
 Datum ire amicos amanti operam Plaut. poen. 3. 1. 9.
 Dejectum ire monumenta Regis vidimus Tiberim . . Hor. od. 1. 2. 15.
 Detersum ire maculas Claud. Eutrop 2.
 Dormitum ire odio est Plaut. most. 3. 2. 16.
 Emtum ancillulam dicam me ire Ter. phorm. 5. 5. 10.
 Ereptum ire aliena bona non decet Plaut. perf. 1. 2. 11.
 Fututum ire Martial. 11. 8.
 'Habitu ire honorem mihi quo magis potueris . . . Plaut. cist. 1. 1. 4.
 Opitulatum

Opitulatum ire alicui	Plaut. mil. 3. 1. 27.
Oppugnatum ire ut desistas	Plaut. bacc. 5. 2. 52.
Pastum ire sine	Plaut. perf. 2. 5. 17.
Perditum ire vitam tuam properat *	Liv. d. 4. 1. 9.
Sacrificatum ire noctu occupant	Plaut. poen. 1. 2. 107.
Ultum ire affectans injuriam	Auson:

With . . . iri.

A.

Absolutum iri tibi nuncio	Cic. Att. 4. 16.
Actum iri de agro campano dictum fuerat	Cic. Q. Fra. 2.
Adjunctum iri tantam moram huic bello quis putaret. †	Cic. fam. 15. 15.
Admissum iri nihil spondet	Liv. d. 1. 1. 3.
Assignatum iri hoc omne pertinaciae meae	Cic. fam. 10. 18.
Attractum me iri scribis te putare	Cic. Att. 10. 1.

C.

Comprobatum iri acta tyranni assentior	Cic. Att. 16. 14.
Confectum iri	Cic. Att. 11. 13.

D.

Damnatum iri videbatur, quod fratrem occidisset	Quint. 9. 2.
Datum iri ait pugnandi facultatem	Caes. b. c. 1. 71.
—— non filio uxorem	Ter. andr. 1. 2. 6.
Debellatum iri sperabat eo anno	Liv. d. 3. 1. 9:
Decretum iri ait	Cic. Att. 15. 9.
Desperatum iri neque res videbantur	Cic. Att. 11. 13.
Dicatum iri tibi aram	Liv. d. 1. 1. 1.
Direptum iri te a tuis scripsisti	Cic. ad Q. Fra. 1.
Ductum iri longius bellum existimans	Caes. b. g. 6. 11. ib. civ. 3.

E.

Exceptum iri eum puto	Cic. Att. 7. 22.
Excusatum iri se arbitrantur	Cic. de Ami.

F.

Factum iri id puto	Cic. fam. 6. 6.
------------------------------	-----------------

* i. e. *properat ire* (ad) *perditum vitam suam*, h. e. *ad perdendum vitam*, vel *ad perditionem vitae*, Lowe.

† i. e. *quis putaret (viam) iri* (ad) *adjunctum moram*, h. e. *ad adjungendum meram*, &c. Lowe.

J.

Jugulatum iri illum plumbeo gladio cum diceret . . . Cic. Att. 1. 16.

L.

Laesum iri absentem non existimaram . . . Cic. fam. 5. 1.

Legatum iri me Sept. Pompejo . . . Cic. ad Q. Fra. 3. 1. 5.

M.

Madefactum iri Graeciam sanguine . . . Cic. div. 1. 32.

N.

Negatum iri id sibi ignoravit . . . Liv. d. 1. 1. 2.

Nocitum iri nihil ipsi respondit || . . . Caes. b. g. 5. 36. ed. cl. 29.

O.

Obscuratum iri se arbitrantur . . . Cic. de Amic. 17.

Obstructum iri vias dicentes . . . Justin. 38.

Occisum iri ab ipso video . . . Cic. Att. 4. 3.

Oppugnatum iri nec Metellum fratrem, capite, per te . . . Cic. fam. 5. 1.

Oppressum iri cur veritatem a disertis viris putem? . . . Lactan. fals. sap. 3. 1.

P.

Perlaturum iri certiora ad senatum putabam . . . Cic. fam. 1. 3.

Perturbatum iri rationes dicens . . . Cic. inven. 2.

Praepositum iri se tibi fidem habet . . . Ter. eun. 1. 2. 59.

Probatum iri Varroni non despero . . . Cic. Att. 13. 25.

Prorogatum iri nihil temporis in spe sum . . . Cic. Att. 6. 2.

R.

Redditum iri tibi has putabam prius . . . Cic. Att. 7. 1.

Reiectum iri legationes puto . . . Cic. Att. 1. 18.

Relictum iri . . . Sall. Jug. 112. extr.

Rescitum iri id credit . . . Ter. adelph. 1. 1. 45.

S.

Spoliatum iri eos dignitate dicens . . . Caes. b. g. 7. 66.

Sublatum iri credens . . . Liv. d. 1. 1. 3.

T.

Tardatum iri . . . Colum. R. R. 1. Praef. ad fin.

Traditum iri memoriae pudet . . . Liv. d. 1. 1. 3.

Trucidatum iri . . . Cic. Divin. 2. 9.

|| *That no Hurt should be done to him.*

Violatum

V.

Violatum iri addit Cic. Att. 2. 20.
 Visum iri iniquiorem intelligebant Cic. Verr. 4.

II. . . SUPINE in -u.

Aggressu pessimum scelus Plaut. Pers. 4. 4. 10.
 Auditu incredibilis Hirt. b. afric. 5.
 Cognitu facilior Cic. Her. 1.
 Collectu difficilis Plin. 12. 19.
 Decussu facilis dens Plin. 11. 37.
 Defensu faciles Sall. hist. 3.
 Dictu mirum Plin. 28. 8.
 Egressu rarus Caesar Tac. ann. 15. 53.
 Exitu foedum Liv. praef.
 Enarratu difficilia Plin. 2. 93.
 Existimatu facile est Liv. d. 3. 1. 3.
 Expurgatu facile est Ter. hec. 2. 3.
 Factu quid optimum esset Cic. fam. 7. 3.
 Fatu acerba poscis Senec. agamem. 3.
 Inceptu foedum Liv. praef.
 Imitatu ardua opera Val. Max. 4. 6.
 Intellectu facile est Cic. Her. 4.
 Inventu ardua Plin. 2. 46.
 Memoratu magna res est Liv. d. 4. 1. 8.
 Migratu difficilia relicta Liv. d. 1. 1. 10.
 Miratu digna Senec. ep. 94.
 Moderatu difficilem Liv. d. 1. 1. 1.
 Obsonatu redeo * Plaut. men. 2. 2. 14.
 Opinatu parva Plin. 29. 1.
 Perpeffu difficilem Cic. fin. 4.
 Petitu digna Claud. mal. theod.
 Portatu faciles Plin. 14. 3.
 Precatu blandam Stat. Theb. 11. 103.

* *Obsonatu . . . egressu . . . victu* (from *vinco*, &c.) some think to be Instances of the *second Supine* taken *Actively*; but the *Supines* are rather to be considered as *Heteroclites* (vid. Gram. p. 69. p. 142.) of the *Fourth Declens.* that in *u*, the *Ablative Case*, used to represent a *Passion*, whose Construction is thus accounted for, viz. *redeo* (ab) *obsonatu . . . difficile dictu*, i. e. *difficile in dictu*, or a *dictu*, Johnson Gram. Com. 354. N. B. *Victu* seems rather to come from *vivo*; *facilem victu*, i. e. *pro victu*, for Sustenance . . . a flourishing and fruitful Nation.

Probatu difficile	Cic. Tusc. 5.
Potu suavissimae aquae	Plin. 19. 11.
Profatu tetrae voces	A. Gell. 18. 11.
Proventu celeres uvae	Plin. 14. 3.
Purgatu facilia	Plin. 27. 12.
Relatu res horrenda	Ov. met. 15. 298.
Scitu facile	Ter. hec. 3. 1. 15.
Susceptu honesta	Lactan. Inst. 1. 1.
Toleratu difficilem	Cic. fin. 4.
Tractatu difficillima	Cic. Her. 2.
Victu facilem per secula gentem	Virg. aen. 1. 449.

In all . . . 202.

The End of the VOCABULARY.



I. INDEX RERUM.

A.

Ablative . . . Case, whether this did originally belong to the *Latin Tongue* 7. Column 2. . . its Use 9. c. 2. . . in *-abus*, what Nouns end so, 14. c. 1. . . in *-i* of the third Decl. 14. 2. in *-e: i*. 15. . . in *-ubus*, what Nouns of the fourth end so, 16. c. 1. . . *Absolute*, its Nature and Construction, 145. . . a new Notion of it proposed, ib. 147. c. 2. I.

Abstract Noun what, 260. . . Abstract of Regular Syntax, 205—208.

Accent considered, 226. c. 1.

Accidents . . . of a Noun, 5. . . of a Verb, 44.

Acquisition what, 124. c. 2. X. . . the Signs of Acquisition not evident after some Verbs, 115.

Active Verb defined, 44. . . explained, 260.

Accusative Case, its Use, 9. c. 2. . . in *-im* of the Third: *-em*, and *-im*, 14. 2. . . in *-is*, or *-eis* plur. 15. c. 2. . . before the Infinitive, 64. c. 2. IV. . . Two Accusatives after some Verbs, 115. 128. c. 1. XVI.

Adjections what, 79. c. 1. IV. . . the Name explained, 260.

Adonic Verse, 244.

Adnouns what, 32. . . the Name explained 260. . . how declined, 32. . . of three Endings, 33. of two Endings, 33, of one End-

ing, 34. . . compared, 39. in *English*, ib. in *Latin*, ib. . . irregular in Comparison, 40. defective, 41. . . in *-us* declined, 33. . . in *-er*, ib. in *-is*, ib. . . which make the Gen. in *-ius*. . . Indefinite, 34. c. 1. . . Interrogative, ib. . . Verbal, ib. c. 2. . . which want the Neuter ending in the Plur. 35. c. 1. . . Between two Nouns of different Genders, 94. c. 2. III. . . do not always agree with the Noun expressed, 95. c. 1. V. . . some used nominally, ib. c. 2. VII. . . their Construction and Government, 105. with a Gen. ib. a Dat. 106. an Acc. ib. an Abl. ib. . . a Neuter Adnoun put substantively, 105. 107. c. 2. I.

Adverbs what, 76. the Name explained, 260. . . distinguished into Modal, Temporal, Local, 77. . . when compared, 78. . . govern Moods, 164.

Alcaic Verse, 247.

Ambo declined, 35. . . distinguished from *uterque*, 38. c. 1.

Amphibolia what, 260.

Amplificatives explained, 260.

Anacreontic Verse, 246.

Analogy what, 4. . . distinguishes the Kinds of Words, or Parts of Speech, ib. . . of a Noun, 5. . . of an Adnoun, 30. . . of a Verb, 43. . . of Particles, 76.

Anastrophe, 181. . . explained, 261.

Antecedent what, 95. . . not always

I. INDEX RERUM.

ways a foregoing Noun, 98. c. 1. IV.

Antimeria what, 57. c. 2.

Apposition, the Name explained, 261. . . the Rule for it, 100. . . Examples of it, 102. c. 1. I. . . . the Reason of this Construction, ib.

Apostrophe what 88. c. 2.

Aptotes, what Nouns are such, 30.

Archaism what, and largely explain'd, 261.

Archilochian Verse, 246.

Asclepiade Verse, 245.

Asyndeton what, 261.

B.

Being Verbs of, what they import, 43. c. 1. II.

Bucolic Poem what, 258. c. 1.

C.

C and *G* how founded in Words before the Vowels *e* and *i*, 3. c. 1. II.

Caret what, 3. c. 2. II.

Cardinal Numbers what, 262.

Cases of a Noun six, 7. . . why so called, ib. c. 1. . . A Question moved, whether the Abl. did originally belong to the *Latin* Tongue, ib. c. 2. . . prevents the multiplying of Words, 8. c. 2. 3. . . . A Specimen of their Signs, Uses, and Construction, 8. 9.

Crasis what, 88. c. 2.

Classicks used in Schools, an Account of them, 279 — 298.

Caesura, a Figure in Prosody, 254.

Cities, Trees, Herbs, their Gender, 22. c. 1.

Cognate Nouns what, 127. c. 1. XV.

Collectives what, 262.

Comparison what, 39. . . in *English*, ib. . . in *Latin*, ib. The Rule

for Regular Comparisons, ib. . . irregular and defective, 40, 41. . . . the Comparative Degree what, 39. . . wanting in what Adnouns, 41. . . the Force of it expressed by *tam*, *quam*, *magis*, &c. 42. c. 1. II. . . its Signification encreased by other Particles, 42. c. 1. III. . . Comparatives in *-or* declined, 34.

Common Verbs defined, 44.

Comedy what, 258. c. 1.

Compounds explained, 262. . . Compound Verbs how made, and how they change a Letter of the Theme, 69. . . do not double in the Perfect like their Simples, 70.

Concord what, 91. . . First Concord, ib. . . Second Concord, 93. . . Concord of Sentences, 166.

Conjugation what, 55. . . the Paradigms of Conjugation, 56—63. . . of Sum, 56. . . of Active Verbs in *-o*, 60, 61. . . of Passive Verbs in *-or*, 62, 63. . . . regular in *Latin* and *English* explained, 58. . . irregular, 72. . . defective, 73—76.

Conjunction defined, and distinguished into Copulatives, Concessives, Causals, Conditionals, Illatives, &c. 85. . . govern Moods, 165. . . the Name explained, 261.

Chronology, a short Account of, 268 — 278.

Consonants what, 2. c. 1. . . distinguished into Mutes, Liquids, &c. ib.

Consequent Noun what, 95. vid. Antecedent.

D.

Dative Case, its Use, 9. c. 1. . . two Datives after what Verbs, 115. 125. c. 1. XII.

Declension

I. INDEX RERUM.

Declension what, 10. . . Paradigms of the Five Declensions, ib. . . Observations upon them . . . in general, 13. c. 1. . . in particular, 13 — 16. . . the Fourth seems to be no more than a Contraction of the Third, 15. c. 2. . . *Greekish*, 16. 17.

Defective Nouns in Number and Case, 30. c. 2. . . Defectives explained, 262. . . Verbs, a List of them, 347.

Deminutives what, 262.

Demonstratives what, 262.

Denominatives what, 262.

Deponent Verbs defined, 44. . . the Name explained, 262. . . how some give their Perfect Root, 64. c. 2. V. . . a List of them, 343.

Derivatives what, 262.

Desideratives what, 262.

Diaeresis, a Figure in Profody, 225.

Dignus, indignus, their Construction, III. c. 2. IX.

Diptotes, what Nouns are such, 31.

Diphthong what, 1. c. 2. . . how founded, ib.

Directions . . . for Construing, 208 — 218. . . for Parsing, 218. — 221.

Distich what, 258. c. 1.

Distributives what, 262.

Doing, when applied to Verbs, what it imports, 43. c. 1. II.

Domus has some Cases of the second Declension, 30. c. 2. . . declined, ib.

E.

Eclipsis, a Figure in Profody, 254.

Egeo, indigeo, their Construction, 124. c. 1. IX.

Ego declined, 13.

Elegy what, 258. c. 1.

Ellipsis, a Figure to be admitted, 171. . . in Concord, 172. . . in Government, 175. . . a List of Words frequently ellipted in all the Parts of Speech, 185 — 203.

Emblem what, 258. c. 1.

Emperors from *Julius Caesar* to *Dioclesian*, comprized in Four Memorial Lines, 275.

Emphasis what, 263.

Enallage what, 88. c. 1. 180.

Encomiasticon what, 258. c. 1.

English Tongue as to . . . Number, 6. c. 2. . . Declension, 13. c. 1. . . Gender, 28. c. 2. . . Comparison, 39. . . Conjugation, 58.

Epic Poem what, 258. c. 1.

Epicedium what, 258. c. 1.

Epigram what, 258. c. 1. . . Two remarkable Examples of it, 258. c. 2.

Episode what, 258. c. 2.

Epitaph what, 258. c. 2.

Epithalamium what, 258. c. 2.

Er, Adnouns of that ending declined, 33.

Examples at large to all the Declensions, 11 — 13.

F.

Feet of . . two . . . three . . . four Syllables, 242.

Frequentatives what, 263.

Figures of . . Words, 87. . . Construction, 172 — 184. . . scanning, 252.

Formation of Verbs, 70.

Fungor, fruor, utor, their Construction, 116. 129. c. 2. XX.

G.

Grammar what, 1. . . its principal Parts; Analogy, and Syntax, ib. . . some add Two other Parts, viz. Orthography and Profody, ib. c. 1. . . Grammatical

I. I N D E X R E R U M.

tical Terms explain'd, 260 — 268.
Greekish Declensions, 16.
Gender what, 18. . . . Four only, ib. . . . no more than Two in the Oriental Tongues, and modern Occidental, 18. c. 1. . . . the Common of Three. . . the Epicene. . . doubtful, not properly distinct Genders, 18. c. 2. . . . Rules for knowing the Gender . . . by Signification, 19. . . Commons, 20. . . by ending of the Nominative, 22. . . in the 1st Decl. ib. . . in the 2^d 23. . . in the 3^d ib. . . in the 4th 25. . . . in the 5th ib. . . Quotations from the Classics, to prove the Gender of particular Nouns, 25 — 29.
Genitive Case, its Use, 9. c. 1. . . of the Third Declension to know, 11. . . . what Nouns of the Third make this Case in -ium plur. 15. c. 1. . . . in -on, in Imitation of the *Greeks*, 15. c. 2.
Gerunds what, and how derived, 68. . . their Construction, 136. 141.
Gentiles, how declined, 35. c. 2. . . . explained, 263.
Government, what it signifies, 99. . . . Directions about it, 99. 100. . . . the first and original Manner of Government what, 100. c. 2. II.

H.

Have after *might*, *could*, *would*, *ought to*, how to be considered in making *Latin*, 53. c. 1.
Hellenism, a Figure, and when used, 182. 183.
Heteroclitics considered 29. . . differ from the common Forms in

Decl. Case, Number, or Gender, ib. . . Variants, 30. . . Redundants, ib. . . Defectives, ib. . . . Aptotes, ib. . . Monoptotes, 31. . . Diptotes, ib. . . Triptotes, ib. . . Tetraptotes, 32. . . Pentaptotes, ib.
Hendiadis, a Figure, explain'd, 263.
Hexametre Verse, 243.
Hymn what, 259. c. 1.
Hyphen what, 3. c. 2.
Hyperbaton, a Figure, 181. . . explained, 263.
Hypallage, a Figure, 181. . . explained, 263.
Hystereologia, a Figure, 181. . . explained, 263.

I.

Iambic Verse, 245.
Imitatives what, 264.
Imperative Mood, its Use, 46. . . vid. Notes.
Impersonal Verbs defined, 44. . . a List of them, 74. . . . their Subject or Nominative, 45. c. 1. IV. . . their Construction somewhat explained, 45. c. 2. . . the Name explained, 264. . . their Construction, 117.
Inceptives explained, 264.
Incompâtable Adnouns, 41. 42. c. 2. VI.
Indefinites explained, 264.
Indicative Mood, its Use and Explication, 46. vid. Notes.
Infinitive Mood what, 46. . . vid. Notes . . . is really a Verbal Noun, 48. c. 1. IV. . . further proved, 139. . . . expressed by the first Supine and *ire*, 65. c. 1. VII. . . its Construction, 135. . . with an Acc. but not Nom. before it, 92. . . . when this is resolvable by *quod*, *ut*, *ne*, *quin*,

I. INDEX RERUM.

140. c. 2. 141. c. 1. . . . the Name explained, 264.
Intransitives what, 264
Interest and refert, their Construc-
tion, 133. c. 1. XXVII.
Interjections what, and distinguish-
ed, 79. . . the Name explain'd,
264. . . Words used as Interjec-
tions, 80, c. 2. II.
Interrogatives explain'd, 264.
Irregulars what, 264.
Is, Adnouns in that ending de-
clined, 33.
Iteratives, what Verbs are so de-
nominated, 264.
Ius, what Adnouns make the Ge-
nitive Sing. in that Ending, 33.
Jusjurandum declined, 87. c. 2.

K.

Kalendar Roman, 275. . . the way
of dating after that Manner, 276.
. . . to find the Correspondence
between the Manner of our da-
ting and the *Roman*, 277. . . a
Table of the *Roman Kalendar*,
278.
Kings of England, from the Con-
quest to *George I.* in three Me-
morial Lines, 275.
Kinds : . . of Words, or the Parts
of Speech, 4. . . of Verbs, 44.

L.

Latin, a Caution about making it,
221 — 225.
Latins great Imitators of the *Greeks*
in . . . the peculiar Sense of some
Words, 183. . . some Construc-
tions, 97. c. 2. . . 98. c. 1. III.
ib. c. 2. ad fin. . . 104. c. 1.
. . . 108. c. 1. . . 110. c. 1. . .
120. c. 2. . . 123. c. 1. 2. . .
127. c. 2. . . 129. c. 2. . . 135.
c. 1. &c.
Letters what, 1. c. 2. . . . distin-

guished into Vowels and
Consonants, ib. . . how named
from the Organs of Speech, 2.
c. 1. . . . Capitals when to be
used, ib. . . Liquid what, ib. . .
Mute, ib. . . Double, ib.
Lock's Account of the Force and
Importance of Particles, 82.

M.

Materials what, 265.
Mea, tua, &c. after some Imper-
sonals, whether Ablatives or
Acc. 133. c. 1. XXVII.
Meditatives what, 265.
Metaplasms what, 88.
Mille, the Noun and Adnoun di-
stinguished, 108. c. 2.
Monoptotes, what Nouns are such,
31.
Monosyllable, Nouns of the third
Decl. how they end the Geni-
tive Plur. 15. . . c. 2. . . . only
five Verbs Monosyllable, 45.
c. 2. V. . . . The Rule for Mo-
nosyllables in Prosody, 227.
Mountains, Names of, their Gen-
der, 21. c. 2.
Moods of Verbs considered and ex-
plained, 46. 265.
Multitude Nouns of, 92. c. 2. III.

N.

Neuter Nouns make the Nom.
Acc. and Voc. the same in both
Numbers, and in the Plur. they
all end in *-a*, 10. . . . Neuter
Verbs defined, 44. . . Neutrals,
what, ib. . . . Neutral Passive
Verbs, 265. . . . the Name ex-
plained, 265.
Nominative Case, its Use, 8. c. 2.
. . . Nom. and Voc. the same :
but *-us* of the second makes the
Voc. in *-e*, 10. . . . This Case
how found, 91. . . what Equi-
valent

I. INDEX R E R U M.

- valent to a Nom. plur. 91. . . every Nom. is of the third Person ; except, &c. 92. c. 1. I. . . Nominatives of the third Person commonly expressed, 91. . . sometimes of the first and second Persons, 93. c. 2. V.
- Noun* what, 5. . . the Name explained, 265. . . distinguished into — Appellative and Common, 5. c. 1. — Proper, ib. c. 2. — Personal, ib. — Verbal, ib. . . its Accidents, 5. . . of Multitude, 6. c. 1. . . Why not found in certain Cases and Numbers, 32. c. 2. . . Nouns, their Construction, 100. . . by Apposition, ib. . . with a Gen. 101. . . with an Abl. ib. . . with an Abl. and Gen. signifying Praise and Dispraise, 101. . . Noun cognate, 129. c. 2.
- Number* what, 6. . . Defectives in it, 6. c. 1.
- Numerals* explained, 265.
- O.
- Object* of a Verb what, 265.
- Oblique* Cases explain'd, 265.
- Ode* what, 259.
- Optative* Mood explain'd, 46. vid. Notes.
- Opus* and *Ufus*, their Force, and Construction, 104. c. 2. III.
- Ordinals* what, 265.
- P.
- Place* Words of, their Construction, 145.
- Paradigms* what, 265. . . of Nouns, 10. 11. . . of Adnouns, 33. . . of SUM, 56. 57. . . of Verbs in -o, 60, 61. . . of Verbs in -or, 62. 63.
- Parfing* what, 4. c. 1. . . a Hint about it, 100. c. 1. . . Directions for it, 218.
- Parts* of Speech, or Kinds of Words, four, c. 2. . . the old Division into Eight, inaccurate, ib. ib.
- Parenthesis* what, 3. c. 2. . . a Figure, 181. . . explained, 266.
- Particles*, their Analogy, 76. . . defined, ib. . . the Name explained, 266. . . their Importance, 82. . . their Construction, 151. . . Adverbs, ib. . . Prepositions, 152. . . Interjections, ib.
- Participle* in -us declined, 33. . . in -ans, -ens declined, 34. . . Active.— Passive, 66. . . how they end in *English*, 67. c. 1. I. their Time, 67. c. 1. II. . . in -rus, 67. c. 1. III. . . Perfect, ib. c. 1. IV. . . in -dus, 67. c. 2. . . what Verbs have Participles, ib. c. 2. VI. . . Participle Perfect and in -rus, how formed, 68. . . Participles their Construction, 137. 138. 143. . . the Name explained, 266.
- Participials*, what, different from Participles, 35. c. 1. . . their Construction, 137. 138.
- Passive* Verbs defined, 44. . . the Name explained, 266. . . their Construction, 177.
- Partitives* what, 266. . . their Construction, 107. c. 2. II.
- Patronymicks* in -des, declined, 17. c. 2. . . explained, 266.
- Pentaptotes*, what Nouns are such, 32. c. 2.
- Plenty* or *Want*, Adnouns of, their Construction, 111. c. 2. VIII.
- Pleonasm*, a Figure, 180.
- Pentameter* Verse, 244.
- Pherecratic* Verse, 247.
- Persons* of Verbs confidered, 53. . . in *English* 54. 55. vid. Notes . . . the personal Endings of Verbs

I. INDEX RERUM.

Verbs exhibited in a Paradigm,
54. . . . Personal Verbs what,
266.
Perfect Active how formed, 68. . .
Perfect Participle, how formed,
ib.
Prepositions, their Nature and Use,
80. . . governing an Acc. 80.
. . . an Abl. 81. . . both Cases,
ib. . . some Words that are called
Prepositions, not properly such,
84. c. 1. V. . . their Construc-
tion and Government, 152. . .
Instances of their various Use
and Force, 154. c. 2. IV. . .
the Name explained, 266. . . .
Prepositions ellipted, 200. 201.
Primitives what, 267.
Points in writing, 3. c. 1. . . when
used, ib.
Poetry, the Advantage of the An-
cient above the Modern, 248. c.
1. I. . . Poetic License what,
255.
Prolepsis explained, 267.
Pronouns, their Construction, 112.
c. 1. X. . . the Name explained,
266.
Proportionals what, 267.
Positive Degree what, 39. . want-
ing in what Adnouns, 41.
Profody what, 225. . . general Rules
of Quantity, 227. . . . special
Rules, 230. . . the Quantity of
first Syllables in a Word, 230.
. . . . of middle Syllables, 233.
. . . . of ending Syllables, 236.
. . . . of Versifying, 242. . . of
the Kinds of Feet, ib. . . of the
Sort of Verses, 243. of scanning
Verses, 252.
Possessives what, 267.
Potential Mood explained, and its
Signs, 46. 47. c. 2.
Plurals only, 6. c. 2. 302. . . most
Nouns of the fifth Declension

want this Number, 16. c. 2.
Plus with a Noun in the Genitive,
95. c. 2. VII. ad fin.

Q.

Quantity of Syllables, 225. . . ge-
neral Rules of, 227. . . of Mo-
nosyllables, ib. . . Special Rules,
230. . . of first Syllables, ib. . .
of middle Syllables, 233. . . of
last Syllables, 236. . . . ending
with Vowels, ib. . . with Con-
sonants, 238. . . the true Accent
of Syllables lost, 226. c. 2.
Qui, the Relative declined, 36. . .
and its Compounds, 37. . . Gen.
quous, 38. c. 2. . . D. *quos* . . .
Abl. *qui*, ib. . . Abl. plur. *quis*,
queis, 39. c. 2. . . its Construc-
tion 95.
Quis, the Interrogative declined,
37. . . and its Compounds, ib.

R.

Reciprocals what, 267. . . . their
Construction, 112. c. 2.
Redditives what, 267.
Redundants, what Nouns are such,
30. c. 1.
References, Marks of, 3. c. 2.
Relative what, 267. . . its Nature
and Use, 95. . . . its Govern-
ment, 96. . . how to find its An-
tecedent, 96. . . . where to be
construed, 96. . . . the Relative
qui of all Persons, 99. c. 2. VI.
Reminiscor, recordor, memini,
their Construction, 123. c. 2.
VIII.
Rivers Names of, their Gender,
21. c. 2.
Roots of a Verb what, 267. . . .
Four Verbs want the present
Root, viz. *coepi*, *odi*, *memini*,
novi, 74.
Rules for forming the Perfect ac-
C c c 2 tive,

I. INDEX RERUM.

- tive, 68. . . the Participle perfect, and Fut. in *RUS*, 68.
- Rus* and *Domus*, their Construction, 146.
- S.
- Sapphic* Verse, 245.
- Satago* its Construction, 122. c. 2.
- VII.
- Species* of Words, 87.
- Spelling* the general Rule for it, 2. c. 2.
- Sentence* consists of three Words at least, 89. c. 2. II. . . . to those many others may be added, 90. c. 1.
- Signs* . . . of a Noun, by which it may be distinguished from an Adnoun, 5. c. 1. . . . Signs of Cases what, 10. . . when those are not to be considered as such, 221. . . Signs of a Passive Verb, 44.
- Simple* Word what, 267.
- Singulars* only, 6. c. 1. . . a List of them, 301.
- Subject* of a Verb what, 267.
- Subjunctive* Mood explained, 46. vid. Notes.
- Substantive*, the Name explained, 267.
- Suffering*, when applied to Verbs, what it signifies, 43. c. 1. II.
- Sui* declined, 13.
- Sum*, its Paradigm, 56. 57. . . . when it takes a Nominative, or Dative, 131. c. 2. XXIII.
- Superlative* Degree what, 39. . . . wanting in what Adnouns, 41. . . . does not always exceed the Positive in the highest Degree, 42. c. 1. . . some Adnouns make *-illimus*, 40. 42. c. 2. V. . . . others *-entissimus*, 40. 42. c. 2. IV.
- Supine* in *-um* with *ire* 65. c. 1. VII. . . this Construction accounted for, 65. . . what, and how derived, 68. . . the first Supine signifies actively; the second passively, 69. c. 2. . . one Instance of the first Supine in a Passive Sense, 69. c. 2. . . their Construction, 136.
- Syllables* what, 2. c. 2. . . how to be distinguished in Reading and Writing, *ib.* . . their Quantity in the Beginning, 230. . . . Middle, 233. . . . or End of Words, 236.
- Syllepsis*, a Figure, what, 179.
- Syntax* what, 89. . . distinguished into Regular and Figurative, *ib.* . . . Regular Syntax considered, 90. . . in Concord, 91. . . first Concord, *ib.* . . second Concord, 93. . . Concord of the Antecedent, and Relative, 95. . . Syntax by Government, 99. . . Syntax of Moods, 164. . . Figurative Syntax, 170.
- Synaeresis*, a Figure in Profody, 253.
- Syncope* cuts out *v*, *ve* or *vi* in the Tenses of the Perfect Root, 64. c. 1. II.
- Style*, an Account of the *Old* and *New*, 270 — 272.
- T.
- Tragedy* what, 259. c. 1.
- Transitive* Verbs, their Nature and Construction, 115. 126. c. 2. XIV. . . the Name explained, 267.
- Tenses* of Verbs explained, according as an Action is either perfect, or imperfect, 48.
- Temporal* Adnouns what, 267.
- Threnus* what, 259. c. 2.
- Terminations* of a Word what, 268.
- Tetraptotes*, what Nouns are such, 32. c. 2.

I. INDEX RERUM.

Times what, 88. c. 2.

Time Words of, their Construction, 145.

Triptotes, what Nouns are such, 31. c. 2.

Towns Names of, their Construction, 145.

Tu declined, 13.

U.

U, Nouns in this Ending, with respect to the Sing. Number, are Aptotes, 30. c. 2.

Ubus, what Nouns make the Dat. and Abl. plur. in this Ending, 16. c. 1.

Unus, when used in the Plural Number, 35. c. 2.

Ufus and *Opus*, their Force and Construction, 104. c. 2. III.

Utor, its Construction, 116. 129. c. 2. XX.

V.

Variants what, 30. c. 1.

Verb defined, 43. . . the Name explained, 268. . . its Use, 43. c. 1. I. . . includes Mood, Tense, Person, and Number, in its Flexion, by which Contrivance our Expressions are shorten'd, 43. c. 2. III. . . its Accidents, 44. distinguished into Active, Passive, &c. 44. . . what Verbs are Monosyllable, 45. c. 2. V. . . Moods of Verbs considered, and explained, 46. . . their Tenses, 48. . . distinguished according to Dr. *Clark's* Notion, 48. . . the Tenses of the Indicative Mood considered, with their Signs, 49. . . of the Subjunctive, 50. 51. . . of the Infinitive, 52. . . Number and Person considered, 53. . . Paradigms of Verbs, 56 — 63. . . Compound Verbs, 69. . . what Letters of their Theme they change,

ib. . . how formed, 70. . . Conjugated, 71. . . Verbs irregular in Conjugating, 72. . . in Declining, ib. . . defective in the Roots, — Inceptives in *-sco* — Meditatives in *-urio*, 73. . . defective in the Participle Perfect, ib. . . in the present Root, four Verbs . . . in the Persons, 74. . . in particular Moods, Tenses, Numbers, Persons, 75. . . the Construction of Verbs, 113. . . with a Nom. ib. . . with a Gen. 114. . . with a Dat. ib. . . with an Acc. 115. . . with an Abl. 116. . . compounded with Prepositions, their Government, ib. . . Passive and Impersonal Verbs, their Construction, 117. . . Verbs of Being, and Passives of Esteeming, Calling, &c. their Construction, 113. 119. c. 2. I. of Price, their Construction, 120. c. 2. V. . . of Accusing, their Construction, 114. 121. c. 2. VI. . . of Comparing, their Construction, 125. c. 1. XI. . . of abounding, &c. their Construction, 116. 129. c. 2. XIX. . . Verbs of Sense, Affection, &c. particularized, and their Construction, 140. c. 2.

Verbal Nouns, 5. c. 2. . . in *-io*, their Gender, 26. c. 1. . . Verbals what, 66. . . the Name explained, 268. . . their Construction, 135. . . Infinitives, ib. . . Gerunds, 136. . . Supines, ib. . . Participles, 137. . . Participials, 138. . . How Participles end in *English*, 67. c. 1. I. . . Verbals in *-io*, their Government, 142. c. 2. VII. in *-ax*, . . . in *-bilis* . . . in *-bundus*, their Construction, 144. c. 1. X. . . how Participles and Participials

I. INDEX RERUM.

- ticipials are distinguished, 35. c.
 1. initio.
Verbes, their Sort, 243. . . scanned,
 252. . . denominated from other
 Circumstances besides their Au-
 thor, 258.
Verfifying treated of, 242.
Vocabulary, 301. . . containing a
 List . . . of Singulars mostly,
 ib. . . of Plurals mostly, 302.
 . . . of Nouns with respect to
 the Genitive of the Third De-
 clenſion . . . of Nouns reſpect-
 ing Gender, 307. . . of Ad-
 nouns declined in all the Degrees
 of Compariſon, 313. . . of Nu-
 merals, 319. . . of Verbs irreg-
 ular in Formation, 320. . . of
 Deponent Verbs in the ſeveral
 Conjugations, 343. . . of Verbs,
 which, under the ſame Word,
 differ in Signification, or Con-
 jugation, 346. . . of Verbs de-
 ſective in the Roots, 347. . .
 of Supines, 349.
Vocative Caſe, its Uſe, 9. c. 1. . .
 Vocative in *-e* from Nouns in
-us of the ſecond Declenſion,
 14. c. 1.
Vowels what, 1. c. 2. . . how ma-
 ny in Number, ib.

W.

- Winds*, Names of, their Gender,
 22. c. 1.
Words remarkable, and particu-
 larly the Names of Men, ſigni-
 fied by Capital Letters, 2. c. 2.
 . . . Words uſed Adverbially,
 78. c. 2. III. . . Words, as to
 Species and Figures 87.

Z.

- Zeugma*, a Figure explained, 178.



II. INDEX

II. INDEX VERBORUM.

N. B. c. signifies *Column* . . . conj. *Conjugated* . . . d. *Declined*
 . . . n. *Notes* . . . posit. *positive* . . . comp. *compared*.

A.		Alias	78	Attagen	25
Abdidi	328	Alienigena	20	Arceffivi	335
Abhinc	n. 78	Alii, <i>gen.</i>	c. 2. 35	Aries	25
Abies	25	Alii, <i>dat.</i>	33	Arbor	23
Abydus	c. 1. 22	Aliquis, d.	37	Arci	c. 2. 30
Abyssus	23	Aliquot	c. 1. 31.	Arctos	23
Accensi	326	Alius	36	Arcui	322
Accersivi	335	Altus	331	Arctus	322
Acii, <i>gen.</i>	c. 1. 16	Alfi	323	Arcus	25. 12
Acinaces	24	Alfus	323	Argos	c. 1. 22
Acragas	c. 1. 22	Alui	331	Argui	340
Actus	329	Alvus	23. 11	Argutus	340
Acus	25	Amans, d.	34	Arfi	222
Acui	340	Amathus	c. 1. 22	Arfus	322
Adaxint	261	Ambage	c. 1. 31	Artocreas	24
Adamas	24	Amplexus	345	As	24
Adeps	24	Ambitus	c. 1. 6	Aspectu, <i>dat.</i>	c. 1. 16
Adventi, <i>gen.</i>	c. 2. 15	Amicui	341	Asper, d.	33
Advena	20	Ambo, d.	35	Aspris, <i>sync.</i>	c. 1. 35
Adria	23	Amictus	341	Assecla	20
Ador	23	Amnis	24	Astus	c. 1. 32
Adolevi	324. 336	Amor	c. 1. 6	Athos, d.	c. 1. 17
Adolescens	20	Anterior, <i>comp.</i>	41	Atomus	23
Adultus	336	Antes	24	Avernus	c. 1. 30
Addua	c. 2. 21	Antidotus	23	Auctus	336. 323
Adulter, d.	33	Antistes	20	Aulai	c. 2. 13
Aëdon	23	Anguis	24	Aveo	324
Aequor	23	Anuis, <i>gen.</i>	c. 2. 15	Ave	75
Aer	23	Anxi	336	Augur	20
Aes	6. 24	Anxur	c. 1. 22	Auriga	20
Aether	c. 2. 30	Apage	75	Aurum	c. 1. 6
Affinis	20	Apex	24	Aufus	346
Agricola	20	Apollinares	c. 2. 6	Aufim	75
Aio	75	Aplustre	c. 2. 31	Autor	20
Ales	24	Aptus	345	Auxi	323
Alter, d.	33	Aquaï	c. 2. 13		
Alterae, <i>dat.</i>	c. 2. 35	Arrhabo	23		

B. Bac-

II. INDEX VERBORUM.

B.		Capistrum	c. 1. 30	Crinis	24
Bacchanalia	c. 2. 6	Caproï, <i>dat.</i>	c. 1. 14	Cinxi	329
Bacchar	c. 2. 22	Captus	338	Citer, <i>comp.</i>	40
Balanus	23	Carbasus	23. c. 1. 30	Citus	325
Balneum	c. 1. 30	Carrea	c. 1. 22	Civi	325
Barbitus	23	Carpfi	334	Civis	20
Blanditus	345	Carbo	23	Cocles	20
Batui	340	Cardo	23	Coccyx	24
Beneventum	c. 1. 22	Carptus	334	Coctus	334
Bibi	325	Caro	23	Codex	24
Bitumen	c. 1. 6	Casus	326	Coegi	329
Bograda	c. 2. 21	Cassis	24	Coelum	c. 1. 30
Bonus, d.	33	Castulo	c. 1. 22	Coelestum, <i>gen.</i>	10
Bonus, <i>comp.</i>	40	Craffini, <i>Abl.</i>	c. 1. 14	Colis	24
Bos, d.	c. 2. 30.	Clausi	326	Collis	24
Bubo	23	Clausus	326	Colus	23. 25. c. 2. 30
Bucolica	c. 2. 6	Caudex	24	Colui	331
Byssus	23	Cavi	325	Comoediai	c. 2. 13
C.		Caulis	24	Comes	20
Cacoethes	24. c. 2. 30	Cautus	325	Commentus	345
Cadaver	23	Cecidi	326	Complevi	324
Caesus	326	Cecidi	326	Complexus	345
Calcar, d.	12	Cecini	326	Comfi	332
Callet	c. 1. 22	Cedo	75	Comtus	332
Callis	24	Cello	331	Confit	75
Calix	24	Chremes, d.	c. 2. 17	Conquexi	336
Calyx	24	Cenfui	324	Conjux	20
Chalybs	24	Census	324	Concubitu, <i>dat.</i>	c. 1. 16
Calor	23	Cepi, -tus,	338	Consului	332
Calitus	336	Crepitus	320	Consultus	332
Calui	336	Crepui	320	Conviva	20
Calvi	338	Cretus	336. 333	Copiae	c. 2. 21
Camera	c. 2. 21	Cepe	c. 2. 30	Cor	23
Camelus	20	Cleptus	334	Corbis	24
Cameloi, <i>dat.</i>	c. 1. 14	-cerpsi	334	Cortex	24
Campfi	341	Clepsi	334	Cos	23
Campusus	341	Ceffi	326	Coffis	24
Canalis	24	Ceffius	326	Coxi	334
Cancer	23	Cete	c. 2. 30	Cubitus	320
Canis, d.	10. 20	Crevi	336	Cubui	330. 325
Cando	326	Cicer	23	Cucurri	334
Cantus	333	-cidi	326	Cudi	326
Clanxi	329	Cimex	24	Clui	340
Canopus	c. 1. 22	Cinctus	329	Cruciatu, <i>dat.</i>	c. 1. 16
Capeffivi	335	Cinga	c. 2. 21	Cucumis	25
Capio, <i>conj.</i>	72	Cinis	24	Culex	24
				Cultus	

II. INDEX VERBORUM.

Cultus	331	Doctus	322	Esse of edo	n. 73
Clunis	24	Docui	322	Efus	327
Cupido	23	Dolor	c. 1. 6	Etesiae	c. 1. 22
Cupivi	338	Dominus, d.	10	Excellui	331
Cupitus	338	Domui	320	Excubiae	c. 2. 21
Curru, dat.	c. 1. 16	Domitus	320	Expertus	345
Curfus	334	Domus, d. c. 2.	30. 25	Experrectus	345
Custodiae	c. 2. 21	Domos, gen.	c. 2. 15	Explicit	75
Custos	20	Dor, der,	c. 1. 73	Expugnassere	261
Cusus	326	Dos	23	Exspes	c. 1. 31
CruX	24	Ducenti	c. 1. 31	Exstinxi	330
	D.	Duit	75	Exterus, comp.	40
Damnas	c. 1. 31	Ductus	326	Extuli	332
Datus	320	Duo, d.	35	Exui	340
Dedi	320	Druentia,	c. 2. 21	Exul	20
Defendi	327	Duria	c. 2. 21		F.
Defit	75	Dux	20	Factus	338. 346
Demfi	332	Duxi	326	Fractus	329
Demum	c. 2. 78		E.	Faceffi	336
Demtus	332	Eabus	c. 2. 38	Falsus	332
Depfui	335	Echeneis	24	Flamen	24
Dens	24	Echinometra	23	Fraenum	c. 1. 30
Defivi, defii	333	Ecquis, d.	37	Fartus	341
Deus	c. 2. 14	Edi	327	Farci	341
Deterior, comp.	41	Edo, conj.	72	Far	c. 1. 32
Dialectus	23	Egi	329	Fas	24. c. 2. 30
Diametrus	23	Ego, d.	13. 20	Faselus	23
Dica	c. 1. 32	Egomet	c. 2. 16	Fatisco	336
Dicier	261	Eli, d.	c. 1. 38	Fascis	24
Dictus	326	Eji, d.	c. 1. 38	Fassus	344
-didi	328	Elatium	c. 1. 22	Favi	325
Didici	336	Emi	332	Faxim	75
Die, gen. dat.	c. 1. 16	Eminui	324	Feci	338
Dies, d.	12. 25	Emtus	332	-sectus	338
Dii, gen.	c. 1. 16	Ens	n. 56	Fefelli	332
Dindy mus	c. 1. 30	Ensis	24	Fregi	329
Dioryx	24	Eo, conj.	72	Felix, d.	34
Ditesco	336	Eos	23	Felix, comp.	40
Ditia	c. 1. 35	-eptus	345	Fremui	332
Ditionis	c. 2. 32	Epos	c. 2. 30	Fremitus	332
-ditus	328	Epulum	c. 1. 30	Freudi	322
Diu	c. 1. 31	Eques	20	Fendo	327
Diuturnus, comp.	41	Ergo	c. 1. 30	Ferbui	325
Divifi	326	Efcit	n. 57	Fero, conj.	72
Divifus	326	Efox	24	Feror, conj.	72
Dixi	326	Efum, -es, -est,	n. 57	-fessus	344
				D d d	Fellus

II. INDEX VERBORUM.

Fessus	345	Furo	335	Hauftus	341
Fleturus	323	Fustis	24	Hebetia	c. I. 35
Flevi	323	Fusus	327	Helops	24
Fressus	322	Frutex	24	Heri	n. 78
Flexi, -us	337	Fluxi	340	Hic, d.	36
Fi	n. 73	Fluxus	340	Hicce	c. I. 38
Fractus	320			Hiccine	c. I. 38
Fricui	320	G.		Hisce	c. I. 38
Ficus	25. c. 2. 30	Gradus, d.	10	Hierichus	c. I. 22
Fictus	329	Gradior, conj.	72	Hippo	c. 2. 22
Fide, dat.	c. I. 16	Gadir	c. I. 22	Hippomanes	24
Fides	25	Grando	23	Hir	c. I. 30
Fidi	327	Garumna	c. 2. 21	Hisco	336
Filum	c. I. 30	Gaufape	c. I. 31	Homo	20
Fimus	23	Grates	c. I. 31	Homicida	20
Finis	24	Gratia	c. I. 31	Hospes	20
Fio, conj.	72	Gravesco	336	Hostis	20
Fifus	327. 346	Gavifus	345	Hydrops	24
Fiffus	327	Gela	c. 2. 21	Hymen	24
Frit	c. I. 30.	Gemui	332	Hystrix	24
Frixi	329. 323	Gemitus	332	I.	23
Frixus	329	Genu, d.	12		
Fixi	329	Genitus	333		
Fixus	329	Genui	333	Jactus	339
Flix	329	Gessi	335	Jeci	339
Finxi	329	Gressus	345	-jectus	339
Fodi	338	Gestus	335	Jesus,	d. c. I. 16
Follis	24	Grex	24	Ici	326
Fons	24	Gibber	33	Ictus	326
Frons	24	Glis	24	Icon	23
For	n. 73	Glisco	336	Idem, d.	36
Forceps	24	Gingiber	23	Idus	25
Fornix	24	Git, gith	c. I. 31	Inferus, comp.	40
Fortunassim	261	Gryps	24	Illae, gen. dat. c. 2.	38
Fossus	338	Glomus	c. I. 30	Ille, d.	36
Fructi, gen.	n. 15	Grossus	23	Ilion	c. I. 22
Fudi	327	Glubi	325	Illic, d.	37
Fugi	338	Gru	340	Impetis	c. 2. 31
Fulsi, -tus, 323.	341	Gummi	c. 2. 30	Imbrex	24
Fructus	345	Grus	25	Immiserier	261
Fugitus	338	Guttur	25	Imbui	340
Functus	345			Imbutus	340
Funis	24	H.		Impetrassere	261
Fuo	n. 57	Haeres	20	Inclutus, comp.	41
Fur	20	Haesi	324	Incitas	c. I. 31
Furfur	24	Halcyon	23	Incessi	336
		Harpago	23	Index	20
		Hauli	341		
				Indus	

II. INDEX VERBORUM.

Indui	340	Lampas, d.	c. 2. 17	Lui	340
Indutus	340	Lanista	20	Lunai	c. 2. 13
Indulsi	323	Langui	325	Lupanar	c. 1. 22
Indultus	323	Lapis	24	Lusi	327
Infans	20	Lapsus	345	Lux	24
Infio	75	Largitus	345	Luxi	322. 223
Inficias	c. 1. 31	Latex	24	Luxu, dat.	c. 1. 16
Ingratiis	c. 2. 31	Latro	20		
Injussu	c. 1. 31	Latus	334		M.
Inquam	76	Lafer	23	Macra	c. 2. 21
Inquies	c. 1. 31	Lavatus	320	Mactus	c. 2. 31
Instar	c. 1. 31	Laver	23	Maenalus	c. 1. 30
Interdiu	c. 1. 31	Lavi	320	Magnus, comp.	40
Interior, comp.	41	Laurus	c. 1. 2. 30	Maledicus, comp.	40
Interpres	20	Lautus	320	Malo, conj.	72
Invictus, comp.	41	Lectus	329	Malus, comp.	40
Junxi	329	Lecythus	23	Mancipium	c. 1. 22
Ipse, d.	36	Legi	329	Mandragora	23
Is, d.	36	Lens, tis	24	Mandi	327
Iste, d.	36	Lens, dis	24	Manfi	324
Istic, d.	37	Leopardus	87	Manfus	327. 324
Iratus	345	Lepus	25	Manus	25
Iter	23	Levaffo	261	Marathon	c. 1. 22
Itus	341	Levi	333. 323	Margo	23
Jocus	c. 1. 30	Lexi	339	Marmor	23
Jubar	25	-lexi	329	Marfya	c. 2. 21
Judex	20	Liber, d.	33	Massicus	c. 1. 30
Junctus	329	Liberi	20	Materfamilias	c. 1. 14
Juvenis	20	Lichen	25	Materia	c. 1. 30
Juvenis, comp.	40	Licitus	344	Materies	c. 1. 30
Jusjurandum, d.	87	Lictus	334	Matrimonia	c. 1. 22
Jussi	322	Licui	324	Maturus, comp.	40
Jussus	322	Lien	24	Mecum	c. 2. 16
Justitia	c. 1. 6	Limax	24	Med, Acc. Abl.	c. 2. 16
Jutus	320	Linctus	330	Mel	c. 1. 32
Ivi	341	Linter	23	Mela	c. 2. 21
Juvi	320	Linxi	330	Melior, d.	33
	L.	Liqui	334	Melos	c. 1. 31
Labasco	336	Litus	333	Menandru, gen.	c. 1. 14
Lacer, d.	33	Lixa	20	Mensis	24
Laceffivi	336	Lynx	24	Mensus	345
Laceffitus	336	Liveo	325	Mentitus	345
Laefi	327	Locupletia	c. 1. 35	Meridies	25
Laefus	327	Locus	c. 1. 30	Meritus, comp.	41
Lagopus	25	Locutus	345	Meritus	344
La nbi	325	Lotus	320	Merfi	330
			D d d 2	Merfus	

II. INDEX VERBORUM.

Merfus	330	Mus	25	Nutus	340
Merops	24	Musa, d.	10	O.	
Messis	24	Myus	c. 2. 22	Obex	24
Messui	337	N.		Obses	20
Messus	337	Nactus	345	Obdormivi	336
Metu, dat.	c. I. 16	Narbo	c. I. 22	Oblitus	345
Metui	340	Natus	345	Obulco	c. I. 22
Metus	25. c. I. 32	Nauci	c. I. 31	Ocior, comp.	41
Micui	320	Necessse	c. 2. 31	Oeta	c. I. 22
Mictus	330	Necui, -avi	321	Olim	c. 2. 78
Miles	20	Nectus	321	Olli	c. 2. 38
Mille, d.	c. I. 31. ib.	Nefas	24. c. I. 31	Olui, -evi	323
Minimus, posit.	c. 2. 43	Negassim	261	Olusatrum, d.	87
Minui	340	Nemo	20	Opera, sing.	c. 2. 21
Minutus	340	Nepenthes	c. 2. 22	Operae	c. 2. 21
Minxi	330	Nepos	20	Opifex	20
Mis, gen.	c. 2. 16	Nequam	c. I. 31	Oppertus	345
Misi	337	Nequis, d.	37	Orbis	24
Misertus	344	Netus	324	Ordo	23
Miscui	322	Nevi	324	Orior, conj.	72
Missus	337	Nexui, -xi	337	Ornati, gen.	c. 2. 15
Mistus	322	Nexui	338	Orfus	345
Molitus	332. 345	Nexus	337. 338	Ortus	345
Mollesco	337	Niger, d.	33	Oryx	24
Molui	332	Nil	c. I. 31	Os, oris	23
Moeftus	346	Ninxi	330	Os, offis	23
Momordi	322	Nisus	345	Ossa	c. I. 22
Mons	24	Nixus	345	Ovat	76
Morte, dat.	c. 2. 14	Niveo	325	Ovis	20
Morior, conj.	72	Noctu	c. I. 31	P.	
Morsus	322	Nolo, conj.	72	Pactus	330. 336. 345
Mortuus	345	Nolui	332	Praeneste	c. 2. 22
Mosella	c. 2. 21	Noni, abl.	c. I. 14	Praes	20
Motus	325	Nostras, d.	37	Praeful	20
Movi	325	Nostratia	37	Palumbes	24
Mugil	24	Notus	336	Pfalli	332
Mugilis	24	Novi	336	Pandectae	23
Mulctus	322	Novus, comp.	41	Pantex	24
Mulsi	322. 323	Nullae, gen. dat.	c. 2.	Pandi	327
Mulfus	323		35	Prandi	322
Multum, comp.	40	Nulli, gen.	c. 2. 35	Panis	24
Munxi	330	Nundinum	c. I. 30	Planeta	23
Munctus	330	Nui	340	Planctus	330
Municeps	20	Nuperus, comp.	41	Pransus	322
Murex	24	Nupsi	325	Plausi	327
Murmur	25	Nuptus	325	Plausus	327
				Panxi,	

II. INDEX VERBORUM.

Panxi, pegi	330	Petitus	337	Potesse	n. 56
Planxi	330	Petivi	337	Potis	c. i. 31
Papaver	23	Pexui, -xi	337	Potisse	n. 56
Papyrus	23	Plexui, -xi	337	Potitus	345
Parens	24	Plexus	337	Proximi, abl.	c. 2. 14
Paries	25	Pexus	337	Proximus, posit.	c. 2. 43
Parfi	326	Pictai	c. i. 13	Puberibus	c. i. 35
Parum	c. i. 31	Plicavi, plicui	321	Puer	20
Pharus	23	Plicitus	321	Puerasco	337
Parvus, comp.	40	Pictus	330	Plui, -vi	340
Partitus	345	Primus, comp.	41	Pugil	20
Partitus	339	Pincerna	20	Pulex	24
Passus	327. 345	Princeps	20	Pulsus	332
Pator, conj.	72	Pinguesco	337	Pulvis	24
Paterfam. d.	10. c. i.	Pinus	c. 2. 30	Purnex	24
	14	Pinsui	336	Punctus	330
Patruelis	20	Pinxi	330	Punxi	330
Pavi	325. 336	Piscis	24	Pupugi	330
Pecten	24	Plinthus	23	Plus, comp.	40. c. i. 32
Pedes	20	Piper	23	Putatus	320
Pedis	24	Priftini, abl.	c. 2. 14	Q.	
Peci	c. i. 32	Podex	24	Quassus	339
Pelagus	23	Phoenix	24	Quaefivi	335
Pelion	c. i. 22	Poeta, d.	11	Quaefo	76. 336
Penaces	c. 2. 22	Pollex	24	Quaefitus	335
Penus	c. i. 31	Prohibeffo	261	Quercorum	c. 2. 30
Pensus	322. 327	Promfi	332	Questus	345
Prehensus	327	Promptu	c. i. 31	Qui, d. 36. abl. f. c. i.	
Prehendi	327	Promptus	332		39
Pepedi	327	Pondo	c. i. 31. ib. 38	Quicum	c. i. 39
Pependi	322. 327	Pontus	c. 2. 22	Quicumque, d.	37
Peperci	326	Pons	24	Quidam, d.	37
Peperi	339	Pronus, comp.	41	Quies	25
Pepigi	330	Proprior, comp.	41	Quietus	336
Pepuli	332	Popofci	336	Quievi	336
Percuffi	341	Populoï, dat.	c. i. 14	Quilibet, d.	37
Percuffus	341	Porticus	25	Quinquatrus	25
Perdix	24	Prorfus	n. 78.	Quincti, abl.	c. i. 14
Pergamus	c. i. 30	Prosper, d.	33	Quis, d.	37
Periculum, d.	12	Profum, conj.	72	Quis, abl.	c. 2. 39
Pernicii, gen.	c. i. 16	Proftibulum	c. i. 22	Quispiam, d.	37
-perui	342	Posterus, comp.	41	Quisquam, d.	37
Pes	24	Postis	24	Quisque, d.	37
Pressi	332	Positus	333	Quisquis, d.	37
Pressus	332	Posui	333	Quivis, d.	37
Petii	337	Potavi	321	Quoi, dat.	c. 2. 38
				Quot	

II. INDEX VERBORUM.

Quot	c. 1. 31	Sallo	332	Sequior, comp.	41
Quotus	c. 2. 28	Salfus	332	Serpfi,	334
R.		Salveo	76	Serptus	334
Rabies, gen.	c. 1. 16	Saltus	341	Sertus	335
Rabula	20	Sanctus	342	Serui	335
Ramex	24	Sancitus	342	Servitium	c. 1. 22
Rapui	339	Sandyx	24	Sefamoides,	c. 2. 22
Raptus	339	Sanguis	24	Seffus	328
Rafi	327	Sanxi	342	Sevi	335
Rafus	327	Sapui	339	Sexus	25
Rastrum	c. 1. 30	Safon	c. 2. 22	Specus	25
Ratus	344	Satelles	20	Splen	24
Raufi	341	Satior, comp.	41	-spectus	339
Raufus	341	Satur, d.	33	Spes	25
Rectus	330	Satus	335	Sprevi	333
Regnum, d.	10	Scabi	325	Spretus	333
Ren	24	Scalpsi	334	Spexi	339
Repfi	334	Scalptus	334	Stertui	337. 340
Repetundarum	c. 2. 31	Scandi	327	Streptus	334
-reptus	339	Spadix	24	Streptui	334
Reptus	334	Sparfi	330	Steti	321. 337
Requies	24	Sparfus	330	Sibilus	c. 1. 30
Res, d.	10. 25	Stannum	c. 1. 6	Sidi, fedi	328
Respublica, d.	87	Statui	340	Siem	n. 57
Retis	24	Stravi	333	Sil	c. 2. 22
Rexi	330	Stratus	333	Silex	24
Ringor	330	Status	337	Silui	342
Rifi	322	Statutus	340	Similis, comp.	40
Rifus	322	Secui	321	Sindon	23
Rosmarinus, d.	87	Seetus	321	Singultivi	342
Rofi	327	Secutus	345	Singultus	342
Rofus	327	Sedi	323, 328	Siquis, d.	37
Rudens	24	Seges	24	Siremps,	c. 2. 31
Rudi	327	Semis	c. 1. 31	Sis	76
Rui	340	Sene, dat.	c. 2. 14	Sifer	23
Rupi	334	Senesco	337	Sitiente, dat.	c. 2. 14
Ruptus	334	Senex	20	Situs	333
Rus	c. 1. 32	Senex, comp.	40	Sivi	333
Rutaba	c. 2. 21	Senfi	342	Sci	n. 73
Rutus	340	Sensus	342	Scidi	328
S.		Sentis	24	Scitarier	261
Sacer, comp.	41	Seps	24	Scitus	336
Sacerdos	20	Sepelivi	342	Scivi	336
Sal	24	Sepfi	342	Sciffus	328
Salar	24	Septus	342	Scripsi	325
Salui, -ii	341	Sepultus	342	Scriptus	325
				Spinter	

II. INDEX VERBORUM.

Spinter	23	Structus	340	Trivi	335
Stiti	321. 337	Struxi	340	Thomas, d. c. i.	17
Stinguo	330	T.		Tonitru	
Stitus	337	Taenarus	c. i. 30	Tonitrus	
Strictus	330	Tactus	331	Tonui	321
Stridi	328. 323	-tactus	331	Torques	24
Strinxi	330	Talpa	23	Torquis	24
Sodes	76	Trapezus	c. i. 22	Torris	24
Sol	24	Tarraco	c. i. 22	Torrui	324
Solae, dat.	c. 2. 35	Taras	c. i. 22	Torfi	324
Solitus	346	Tartarus	c. i. 30	Tortus	324
Solvi	338	Traxi	331	Tot	c. i. 31
Solutus	338	Tractus	331	Totae, dat.	c. 2. 35
Sonaturus	321	Tradux	24	Totidem	
Sonui	321	Tecum	c. 2. 16	Toto, dat.	
Sorbui	322	Tectus	331	Tu, d.	13. 20
Sordis	c. i. 32	Ted, acc. abl.	c. 2. 16	Tuatim	c. 2. 16
Sorpsi	322	Teges	24	Tuber	
Sorptus	322	Tellus	25	Tuitus	344
Sorex	24	Temfi	334	Tuli	334
Sortitus	345	Tensus	328	Tumulti, gen.	c. 2. 15
Scortum	c. i. 22	Tenui	324	Tunfus	328
Scrobs	24	Tentus	324. 329	Turfi	323
Spopondi	323	Terrai	c. 2. 13	Turtur	24
Sponsus	323	Terras, gen.	c. i. 14	Tute	c. 2. 16
Spontis	c. 2. 31	Terfi	323. 331	Tutudi	328
Suber	23	Terfus	331	Thus	c. i. 30
Sublatus	332	Teste, dat.	c. 2. 14	Trufi	328
Suctus	331	Testis	20	Trufus	328
Suafi	323	Tetendi	328		
Succinum	c. 2. 6	Tetigi	331	V. U.	
Suetus	336	Texi	331	Vanefco	336
Sui, d.	13. 20. 341	Texui	338	Vannus	n. 23
Sulphur	c. 2. 6.	Textus	338	Varix	24
Sumfi, -tus	332	Trebia	c. 2. 21	Vas	24
Supellex	c. i. 30	Tremui	333. 336	Vafi	328
Superus, comp.	41	Tis, gen.	c. 2. 16	Vafus	328
Suppetiae	c. 2. 31	Tinctus	331	Vates	20
Surrexe	261	Tinxi	331	Vectis	24
Sus	20	Tribui	341	Vectus	331
Sustuli	332	Tribus	25	Velli	332
Sutus	341	Tributus	341	Venatu, dat.	c. i. 16
Suxi	331	Trichomanes	c. 2. 22	Veni	342
Sculpsi	334	Tripus	25	Venivi, -ii	342
Sculptus	334	Triftis, d.	33	Ventus	342
Spui	340	Tritus	335	Venus	342
				Vepris	

II. INDEX VERBORUM.

Vepris	24	Vidi	322	Uber	23
Vetui	321	Vietus	325	Uterior, <i>comp.</i>	41
Ver	23	Vievi	325	Ulli, <i>gen.</i>	c. 2. 35
Verber	23	Vigiliae	c. 2. 21	Ultus	345
Verberis	c. 2. 31	Vinxi	342	Unctus	331
Vergo	331	Vinctus	342	Unae, <i>gen.</i>	c. 2. 35
Vermis	24	Vindex	20	Unusquisque, d.	37
Veritus	344	Vir, d.	11	Unguis	24
Verri	335- 337	Virago	c. 1. 22	Unxi	331
Versi, -orum, c. 2.	30	Virtus, d.	12	Urpix	24
Versus	335- 337	Virus	23	Urſi	323
Vertex	24	Vifi	336	Uſſi	335
Vesper	c. 2. 31	Vixi	338	Uſtus	335
Vestitu, <i>dat.</i>	c. 1. 16	Volo, <i>conj.</i>	72	Uſus	345
Vestras, d.	37	Volvi	338	Uſu, <i>dat.</i>	c. 1. 16
Vetitus	321	Volui	332	Ut	n. 78
Vexi	331	Volvox	24	Uter	23
Vias, <i>gen.</i>	c. 1. 14	Volup'	c. 1. 30	Vulgas	23
Vicem	c. 1. 13	Volutus	338	Vulſi	332
Vici	326	Vomis	24	Vulſus	332
Victu, <i>dat.</i>	c. 1. 16	Vomitur	333	Vultur	24
Victus	326. 338	Vomui	333		



III. INDEX.

III...INDEX to LILY's Grammar, &c.

A
T A B L E,

S H E W I N G T H E

CORRESPONDENCE between the Common GRAMMAR,
lately corrected and improved, and This.

Common Grammar.

IN Speech be these Eight
Parts, p. 1.

The NOUN defined, 1.

The Noun Common and Pro-
per, 1.

Number of Nouns, 2.

Cases of Nouns, 2.

Hic declined, 3.

Genders of Nouns, 3.

Declensions of Nouns, 3.

The declining of ADJECTIVES,
8.

Comparison of Adjectives, 9. . .
the Rule for regular Comparison,
10. . . irregular Comparison, ib.

Of a *Pronoun*, 11. . . The De-
clension of *Ego, tu, sui*, 12. . .
Iste, is, qui, meus, nostras, de-
clined, 13. 14.

Of a VERB, 15. . . distinguish-
ed into Active, Passive, &c. 15.
. . . Moods, ib. Gerunds, ib. . .
Supines . . . Tenses . . . Persons,
17. . . Conjugations, 18. . . Verbs
in *-o* declined, 18 — 23. . . *Sum*
declined, 24 — 27. . . Verbs in *-or*
declined, 27 — 32. . . certain
Verbs out of Rule declined, viz.

Practical Grammar.

The *Kinds* of Words which
compose every Language may be
reduced to these *Four*, p. 4.

The NOUN defined, 5.

The Noun Common, proper,
personal, verbal, 5.

Of Number, 6.

Of Case, 7.

Hic declined, 36.

Of Gender, 18.

Of Declension, 10.

The Analogy of an ADNOUN,
32. . . declined, 33.

Of *Comparison* . . . regular, 39.
. . . irregular, 40. . . defective,
41.

Pronouns, some Nouns; some
Adnouns . . . *Ego, tu, sui* Nouns,
and declined, 13. . . *is, ille, Qui*,
and Compounds; *Quis* and Com-
pounds declined, 36, 37.

The Analogy of a VERB, 43.
. . . of Mood, 46. . . of Gerunds
and Supines, 68. . . of Tense, 48.
. . . of Number and Person, 53. . .
of Conjugation, 55. . . The Para-
digm of Verbs in *-o*, 60. 61. . .
the Paradigm of *Sum* and *Possum*,
56. 57. . . Verbs in *-or* declined,
62, 63. . . Verbs irregular conju-
E e e Possum,

III. . . INDEX to LILY's Grammar, &c.

Common Grammar.

Possum, volo, malo, &c. 33 — 37.

Impersonal Verbs, 38.

Of a Participle, 38.

Of an ADVERB, 40—41.

Of a CONJUNCTION, 41.

Of a PREPOSITION, 42—43.

Of an INTERJECTION, 44.

Gender.

I. . . by Signification . . . PROPRIA QUÆ MARIBUS, Masc. II. . . . Propria foeminum, Femin. ib. . . Appellativa arborum, ib.

II. . . by the *Increase* of the Genitive Case Singular . . . 1) A Noun *not increasing* in the Gen. is of the Feminine Gender, 12. *except* — Masc. 12. — Neut. 13. — doubtful, ib. — Common, 14. . . 2) A Noun, whose Penult. of the Gen. *increasing* is *long*, is Feminine, 14. *Except*. — Masc. ib. — Neut. — doubtful — common, 15. . . . 3) A Noun, the Penult. of whose Gen. *increasing* is *short*, is of the Masculine Gender, 15. *Except* — Feminines, 16. — Neuter doubtful — common, 16. 17.

Heteroclites.

QUÆ GENUS ET FLEXUM, 28. . . Variants in Gender, and Declension . . . Defectives, ib. . . Aptotes . . . Monoptotes . . . Diptotes . . . Triptotes . . . Tetraptotes . . . Pentaptotes, 29. . . seldom, or never Plurals, 30. . . seldom, or never Singulars, 31. . . Redundants, 32.

The Perfect Tense of Verbs.

First Conj.

AS IN PRÆSENTI Perfectum format in -AVI, 45.

Practical Grammar.

gated and declined, viz. capio, gradior, morior . . . volo, malo, 72.

Impersonal Verbs, 74.

Of Participles, 66.

Of an ADVERB, 76—78.

Of a CONJUNCTION, 85. 86.

Of a PREPOSITION, 80—84.

Of an INTERJECTION, 79.

Gender.

I. . . by Signification . . . Masc. PROPRIA QUÆ MARIBUS, 19. . . Fem. Propria foeminum, ib. . . Commons, 20.

II. . . by the *Ending* of the Nominative Singular in each Declension, 22. . . In the FIRST Declension, *a. e.* Fem. *Except*, 23. . . In the SECOND *us*, &c. Masc. *um* Neut. *Except*, ib. . . In the THIRD, *Aninoner Oroso*, Masc. *Except*, ib. — *Afausesis*, impure *s* and *x* Fem. *Exc.* 24. — *Calet-arenurus*, Neut. ib. . In the FOURTH, *us* Masc. *u* Neuter. *Exc.* 25. . . In the FIFTH, *res*, *spes*, *fides*, and those ending in *-ies*, Fem. *Except*, ib.

Heteroclites.

Such Nouns described, 29. . . Variants in Gender, and Number, c. 1. 30. . . Defectives, c. 2. ib. . . Aptotes, ib. . . Monoptotes, c. 1. 31. . . Diptotes, c. 2. ib. . . Triptotes, ib. . . Tetraptotes, c. 1. 32. . . Pentaptotes, c. 2. ib. . . Singulars mostly, 301. . . Plurals mostly, 302. . . Redundants, c. 1. 30.

The Perfect Tense of Verbs.

First Conj.

Makes -o, -as . . . AVI . . . ARE . . . ATUS, 320. . . *Exc.* ib. vid. 68.

Common

III. . . INDEX to LILY's Grammar, &c.

Common Grammar.

Second Conj.

ES IN PRÆSENTI Perfectum
format -UI dans, 45.

Third Conj.

TERTIA PRÆTERITUM for-
mabit ut hic manifestum, 46.

Fourth Conj.

QUARTA DAT -is, -ivi; ut,
monstrat scio scis tibi sciui, 48.

Of Compounds.

Their Perfects, and the Vowel
of the Theme, which they change,
48—50.

Supines.

NUNC EX PRÆTERITO discas
formare Supinum, 50, &c.

SYNTAX.

First Concord.

Verbum Personale concordat,
&c. 72. . . Nominativus Primæ
vel secundæ personæ, ib. Obs. 1.
. . . Non semper Substantivum est
Verbo Nominativus, &c. 73. Obs.
3. . . aliquando Oratio, ib. Obs. 4.
aliquando adverbium, ib. Obs. 5.
— Exceptiones — Verba in-
finiti modi, &c. ib. . . resolvi po-
test hic modus, ib. . . Verbum in-
ter duos Nom. ib. . . Nomen Mul-
titudinis, ib.

Second Concord.

Adjectivum cum Substantivo,
&c. 74. . . . Ad eundem modum
Participia, ib. Obs. 1. . . Aliquan-
do oratio supplet, ib. Obs. 2.

Practical Grammar.

Second Conj.

Makes -EO, es. . . UI. . . ERE
. . . ITUS, 322. . . Exc. ib. vid.
68.

Third Conj.

Irregular : Alphabetically dis-
posed, by the Letter before o, 325.
vid. 68.

Fourth Conj.

Makes -IO. . . IVI. . . ITUS,
341. . . Exc. ib. vid. 68.

Of Compounds.

Their Nature, 69. I. . . change
Letters of the Theme, ib. II. . .
don't double in the Perfect, 70. III.

Supines.

A List of Those, which are to
be met with in Latin Authors, 349.

SYNTAX.

First Concord.

Every Finite Verb hath a Nom.
91. . . Verbs of the first and se-
cond Person, ib. Obs. 4. . . what-
ever may be the Subject of Dis-
course may be Nom. — an Infini-
tive — a Proposition, 92. c. 1. 2.
. . . . An Adverb instead of Nom.
93. c. 1. . . . An Infinitive with
Acc. 135. I. . . . This Infin. and
Acc. resolvable, 140. c. 2. Ob. 3.
. . . the Verb between two Nom.
91. Obs. 3. . . These are equiva-
lent to a Nom. plur. ib. Obs. 2.

Second Concord.

The Adnoun agrees with its
Noun, &c. 93. . . . N. B. The
Pronoun, Participle, &c. 94. . . .
that which is Nom. to the Verb
94. c. 1. I.

III. . . INDEX to LILY's Grammar, &c.

Common Grammar.

Concord and Case of the Relative, 74.

Government.

1) Construction of Nouns.

Quum duo substantiva diversarum, &c. 75. I. . . Hic genitivus, ib. Obs. 1. . . Est etiam ubi in Dativum vertitur, ib. Obs. 2. . . Adjectivum in neutro genere absolute, 76. Obs. 3. . . Duo substantiva rei ejusdem, 76. II. . . LAUS et vituperium, ib. III. . . Opus et usus ablativum, ib. IV. . . Opus autem Adjective pro necessarius, ib.

2) Construction of Adjectives.

With a Gen.

Adjectiva quae desiderium, 77. I. . . Adjectiva verbalia in -ax, ib. II. . . Nomina partitive, ib. III. usurpantur autem et cum his praep. 78. Obs. 1. . . Ordinalia etiam, ib. Obs. 2. . . et aliquando Dat. ib. Obs. 3. . . Interrogativum et ejus Redd. ib. IV. . . Comparativa et Superlativa, ib. V. . . Comparativa cum exponuntur per quam, 79. Obs. 2. . . tanto, quanto, &c. ib. Obs. 4.

With a Dat.

Adjectiva quibus commodum, 79. I. . . V. S. . . Verbalia in -bilis, 80. II.

With an Acc.

Magnitudinis mensura, 80. interdum Abl. interdum Gen. ib. Obs. 1. 2.

Practical Grammar.

Concord and Case of the Relative, 95.

Government.

1) Construction of Nouns.

When two Nouns of a different, 101. II. . . This Gen. may be varied, 103. c. 2. Obs. 6. . . by a Dative elegantly, ib. . . Adnouns alone in the Neuter, 105. I. 1. . . When two Nouns come together, denoting the same Thing. Apposition, 100. I. . . When two Nouns, &c. signifying Praise or Dispraise, 101. IV. Opus and Usus, ib. III. Obs. 3. . . The Force of Opus and Usus, 104. c. 2. III. 2.

2) Construction of Adnouns.

With a Gen.

Such as signify Desire, 105. I. Obs. 4. . . Verbal Adnouns in -ax, 138. VII. 1. . . Partitives, Indefinites, 105. I. 2. . . Those Partitives are used with some or all of these Prep. 108. c. 2. Obs. 4. . . Ordinals, ib. c. 2. . . Secundus a Dat. ib. ib. . . The Interrogative and Redditive, 166. I. . . Comparatives and Superlatives, 105. I. 3. . . Comparatives which will take than after them, 106. IV. 2. . . To Comparatives are sometimes added tanto, quanto, III. c. I. Obs. 6.

With a Dat.

Which signify profitable, unprofitable, 106. II. 2. . . V. S. . . in -bilis, 138. VII. 2.

With an Acc.

Adnouns signifying Measure and Distance, 106. III.

III. . . INDEX to LILY's Grammar, &c.

Common Grammar.

With an Abl.

Adjectiva quae ad copiam, 81.
I. . . Adjectiva regunt Abl. significantem causam, 81. III. . . Forma vel modus rei, ib. IV. . . Dignus, indignus, ib. V.

Pronouns.

Mei, tui, sui, 82. I. . . sui et suos reciproca, 83. III. . . Hic et ille cum ad duo, 83. VIII.

3) Construction of Verbs.

With a Nom.

Verba substantiva, ut, sum, &c. verba vocandi passiva, 84. I. . . Item omnia fere verba, ib. II. . . Infinitum quoque utrinque, ib. III.

With a Gen.

Sum Genitivum postulat, 85. I. excipiuntur hi Nominativi, meum, &c. ib. . . Verba aestimandi, ib. II. . . flocci, nauci, ib. Obs. 2. . . Singularia sunt ista, ib. Obs. 3. . . Verba accusandi, ib. III. . . Vertitur hic genitivus, 86. Obs. 1. . . Satago, misereor, ib. IV. . . reminiscor, obliviscor, ib. V. . . Potior aut Genitivo, ib. VI.

With a Dat.

Omnia Verba acquisitivè, 87. I. . . . In primis verba significantia commodum, ib. Obs. 1. . . Verba comparandi, ib. II. V. S. Obs. 1. 2. . . Verba dandi, ib. III. Verba promittendi, 88. IV. . . Imperandi, ib. V. . . fidendi, ib. VI. . . obsequendi, ib. VII. . . Minandi,

Practical Grammar.

With an Abl.

Adnouns signifying *Fulness*, 106.
IV. 3. . . Adnouns admit an Abl. of the *Cause*, *Instrument*, *Means*, *Manner*, ib. IV. 1. . . Dignus, indignus, ib. IV. 4.

Pronouns.

These Genitives *mei*, *tui*, *sui*, 112. c. 1. X. . . Reciprocal, ib. c. 2. Obs. 5. . . when *hic* and *ille*, 113. c. 2. Obs. 6.

3) Construction of Verbs.

With a Nom.

Verbs signifying *Being*, as, *sum*, &c. Passives of being *called* and *esteemed*; and Verbs of *Gesture*, 113. I. . . It makes no Alteration in this Structure, tho' an Infinitive, 120. c. 1. II. 1. . . Adnouns frequently, ib. ib. 2.

With a Gen.

After *sum*, 114. II. 1. . . the Gen. *mei*, *tui*, are not used, but *meum*, *tuum*, 120. c. 2. IV. 2. . . Verbs of *Esteeming*, 114. II. 2. . . the Gen. after such Verbs are *assis*, *flocci*, 121. c. 1. Obs. 2. . . Hither those Phrases, *aequi*, 121. c. 2. 7. . . Verbs of *Accusing*, 114. II. 3. . . this Gen. may be turned into an Abl. 122. c. 1. Obs. 3. . . *satago*, &c. *reminiscor*, &c. *Potior*, &c. 114. II. 4. 5. 6.

With a Dat.

A Dative, importing the *Person* or *Thing* TO, or FOR which any Thing is acquired, follows most Verbs: especially Verbs of *comparing*, *giving*, *restoring*, *returning*, *promising*, *paying*, *shewing*, *commanding*, *trusting*, *threatning*, *being angry with*, 114. III. . . *Sum*,

Common

III. . . INDEX to LILY's Grammar, &c.

Common Grammar.

89. VIII. . . *sum cum* compositis, ib. IX. . . *Dativum ferme regunt verba compos. cum his Prepositionibus*, ib. X. V. S. . . *Est pro habeo*, 90. XI. . . *sum cum multis aliis geminum*, ib. II.

With an Acc.

Verba transitiva cujuscunque generis, 90. I. . . *quinetiam verba—accusativum cognatae Significationis*, 91. II. . . *hunc Accusativum mutant—in Abl.* ib. Obs. . . *sunt quae figuratè*, III. . . *Verba rogandi, &c. duplicem regunt Acc.* ib. IV. . . *Rogandi verba interdum*, ib. Obs. I. . . *Vestienti verba interdum*, ib. Obs. 2.

With an Abl.

Quodvis Verbum admittit Ablativum, 92. I. . . *Quibusdam verbis—nomen pretii*, ib. II. . . *Vili, paulo*, ib. Obs. I. . . *excipiuntur hi genitivi—tanti, &c.* ib. Obs. 2. . . *fin addantur substantiva*, 99. Obs. 3. . . *Verba abundandi*, 93. III. . . *ex quibus quaedam*, ib. Obs. . . *Fungor, fruor, utor*, ib. IV. . . *Mereor cum adverbis*, 94. V. . . *quaedam accipiendi*, ib. VI. . . *vertitur hic Ablativus*, ib. Obs. . . *Verbis quae vim*, ib. VII. . . *Quibuslibet verbis—Abl. ABSOLUTE*, ib. VIII. *Verbis quibusdam—Abl. partis*, 95. IX. V. S. ib.

Passive Verbs.

Passivis additur Ablativus agentis, 95. I. . . *Ceteri casus manent*, 95. Obs. . . *Vapulo, veneo*, ib. II.

Practical Grammar.

and its Compounds, except *possum*, a Dat. 116. VI. 2. . . *several Verbs compounded with prae*, ib. ib. I. . . *Those deputo, do, duco*, two Datives, 115. III. 3. . . *Est*, with a Dat. of the Person, may be Englished as *habeo*, ib. ib. 4.

With an Acc.

Verbs of an Active Signification, &c. i. e. Verbs transitive, 115. IV. 1. . . *Verbs Neuter—take an Acc. of cognate Signif.* ib. 2. . . *when the Acc. is made by the Abl.* 127. c. 2. Obs. 3. . . *If an Acc. not cognate; it is accounted for by xald*, ib. ib. Obs. 3. 183. Obs. 7. *Verbs of admonishing, asking, &c.* 115. IV. 3. . . *some of those change one Acc. into an Abl.* 128. c. I. XVI. 2.

With an Abl.

Most Verbs take an Abl. of the Cause, 116. V. 1. . . *Verbs of Traffick*, ib. 2. . . *Those Ablatives, vili, paulo, &c.* 129. c. I. XVIII. 2. . . *except tanti, &c.* 116. V. 2. . . *Verbs of abounding, wanting*, 116. V. 4. . . *some of those govern a Gen.* 129. c. 2. XIX. 2. . . *Fungor, fruor, utor*, 116. V. 5. . . *Mereor*, 130. c. I. Obs. 5. . . *Verbs of receiving, Distance*, 116. V. 6. . . *Verbs of comparing and exceeding*, 116. V. 3. . . *The Construction of the Ablative Case ABSOLUTE*, 145. I.

Verbs Passive.

Verbs Pass. take after them an Abl. 117. VII. 1. . . *The Case which an Active Verb governs*, 132. XXV. Obs. 3.

Common

III. . . INDEX to LILY's Grammar, &c.

Common Grammar.

Infinitives.

Verbis quibusdam, Participiis,
96. . . ponuntur interdum figuratè,
ib. Obs.

Gerunds and Supines.

Gerundia et Supina regunt, 96.
. . . Gerundia in *-di*, ib. I. . . Po-
eticè infinitus modus, ib. Obs. I.
. . . interdum non inveniunt, 97.
Obs. 2. . . Gerundia in *-do*, 97.
II. . . Ponuntur et sine prae-
p. ib. Obs. . . . Gerundia in *-dum*, 97.
III. cum significatur necessitas, ib.
Obs. . . . vertuntur etiam Gerun-
dia, ib. IV. — Supinum in *-um*,
98. I. . . At hoc Supinum, ib. Obs.
I. . . Supinum in *-u*, ib. II.

Words of Time, Space.

Quae significant partem tempo-
ris, 98. I. . . quae autem duratio-
nem, 98. II. . . spatium loci, 99.

Names of Towns.

Omne verbum admittit, 100.
II. . . Verum si oppidi nomen, ib.
III. . . Hi genitivi, humi, domi,
ib. . . . Verbis significantibus mo-
tum ad, 100. IV. . . Motum a lo-
co, 101. V.

Verba Impersonalia, 101.

Participiorum constructio, 103.

Adverbiorum constructio, 104.

Conjunctionum constructio, 108.

Praepositionum constructio, 111.

Interjectionum constructio, 113.

FIGURA.

Figurae Dictionis, 114.

Figurae Constructionis, ib.

Appositio, ib.

Syllepsis, 116.

Zeugma, 119.

Prolepsis, 118.

Practical Grammar.

Infinitives.

A Verb in the Infinitive is go-
verned of a Verb, &c. 135. I. 2. . .
The Verb wanting, 179.

Gerunds and Supines.

Gerunds govern such Cases, &c.
136. II. I. . . may be considered
as Verbal Nouns in all Cases, N.
-dum; G. *-di*; D. *-do*; Acc. *-dum*;
Ab. *-do*, 136. II. 2. . . with the
Verb *est* and a Dat. signifies *Duty*,
or *Necessity*, ib. II. 2. . . After the
Ger. in *-di* a Gen. plur. 141. I.
2. . . : They are elegantly turned
into Participles, 142. c. I. III. 2.
— The *first* Supine governs the
Case, 136. III. . . The *second* Su-
pine, 137. III. 2.

Words of Time, Space.

The Noun signifying *Time* —
when, 145. II. I. — how long, ib.
2. . . the Distance of one Place
from another, ib. III. I.

Names of Towns.

The Name of a Town — *WHERE*,
145. III. II. I. . . *Domi* — 150.
c. 2. 4. 5. . . *Bellum*, *humus*, ib.
6. — *WHETHER*, 146. 3. —
WHENCE, 146. III. II. 2.

Verbs Impersonal, 117. VII. II.

Of Participles, 137. V.

Of Adverbs, 151. 164.

Of Conjunctions, 165.

Of Prepositions, 152. III.

Of Interjections, 152. II.

FIGURES.

Metaplasmus, &c. 88. c. I. III.

Figurative Construction, 170.

Appositio, 100.

Syllepsis, 179. ii.

Zeugma, 178. i.

Prolepsis, 179. i. 3.

Common

III. . . INDEX to LILY's Grammar, &c.

Common Grammar.

PROSODIA.

Figures of Scanning, 126.
Of the Kinds of Verse, 128.

Hexameter, ib.
Pentameter, ib.
Asclepiade, 129.
Sapphic, ib.
Phaleucian, ib.
Iambic, ib.
Alcaic, 130.

Of the Quantity of Syllables.

First Syllables, 130.
Middle Syllables, 134.
Ending Syllables, 135.

Practical Grammar.

PROSODY.

Figures of Scanning, 252.
Of the Sort of Verses, 243.

Hexameter, ib.
Pentameter, 244.
Asclepiade, 245.
Sapphic, ib.
Phaleucian, 248.
Iambic, 245.
Alcaic, 247.

Of the Quantity of Syllables.

First Syllables, 230.
Middle Syllables, 233.
Ending Syllables, 236.

F I N I S.



E R R A T A.

PAGE 2. Column 1. l. 5. add x. . . P. 11. l. 4. after E S, is, add, I S, is. . . ib. l. 14. r. Poetae. . . of a Poet. . . P. 33. l. 4. for Third, r. Second. . . ib. l. 21. after unus place a Comma. . . P. 37 l. 9. from the Bottom, r. N. V. Istic, &c. ib. l. 3. after nostras place a Comma. . . P. 44. after Kinds of Verbs, add 1. . . ib. l. 16. after Self, add 2. . . ib. l. 20. after something, add 3. . . ib. l. 21. after Actively, add, or Passively. . . ib. l. 23. after only, add 4. . . P. 48. l. 1. before Verbs, dele, the. . . ib. c. 1. l. 10. before Mr. Johnson, place, 4 IV. . . P. 54. l. 5. for r. read, r. or or. . . P. 55. c. 2. l. 14. read, change into r. oror. . . P. 63. l. 13. for docere, r. doceri. . . ib. l. 33. for, iuntur, r. iuntor. . . P. 66. l. 5. for, 1) read I. . . P. 68. l. 8. for IV. o. read, IV. io. . . P. 72. l. 23. for beome, r. become. . . P. 73. l. 8. for Fi, read, Fer. . . P. 74. l. 7. for weli, r. well. . . P. 75. c. l. 4. from the Bottom, for fieret, r. fieret. . . P. 77. c. 1. l. 11. from the Bottom, for deorfem, r. deorsum. . . P. 187. c. 1. l. 25. r. omnium rerum. . . P. 237. l. 10. r. lege.

3.

les.

3.
6.

IS,
r. Se-
Bot-
after
ome-
after
efore
c. 2.
. ib.
. for
3. for
n the
deor-
o. r.